

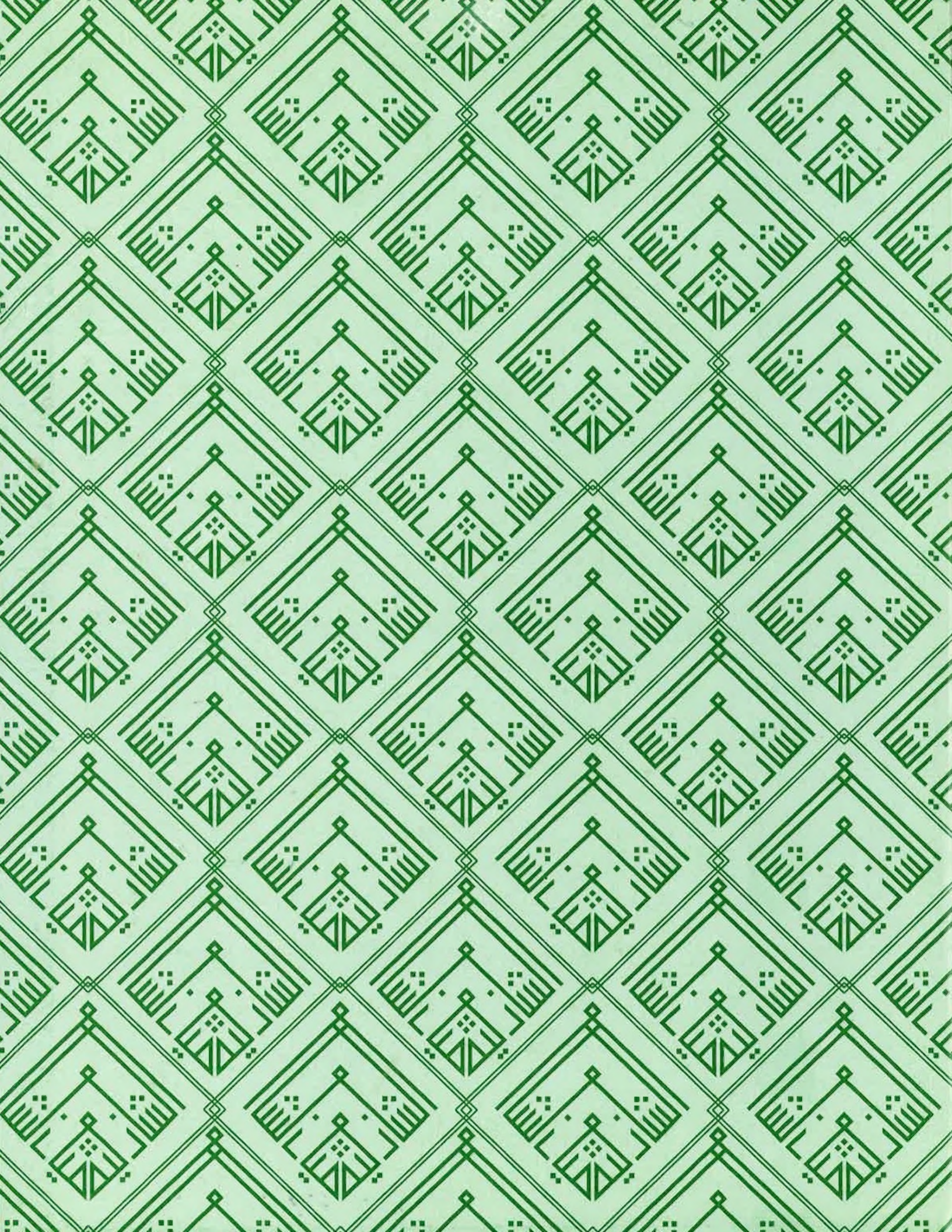
المَدْرَسَةُ الشَّاهِدِيَّةُ



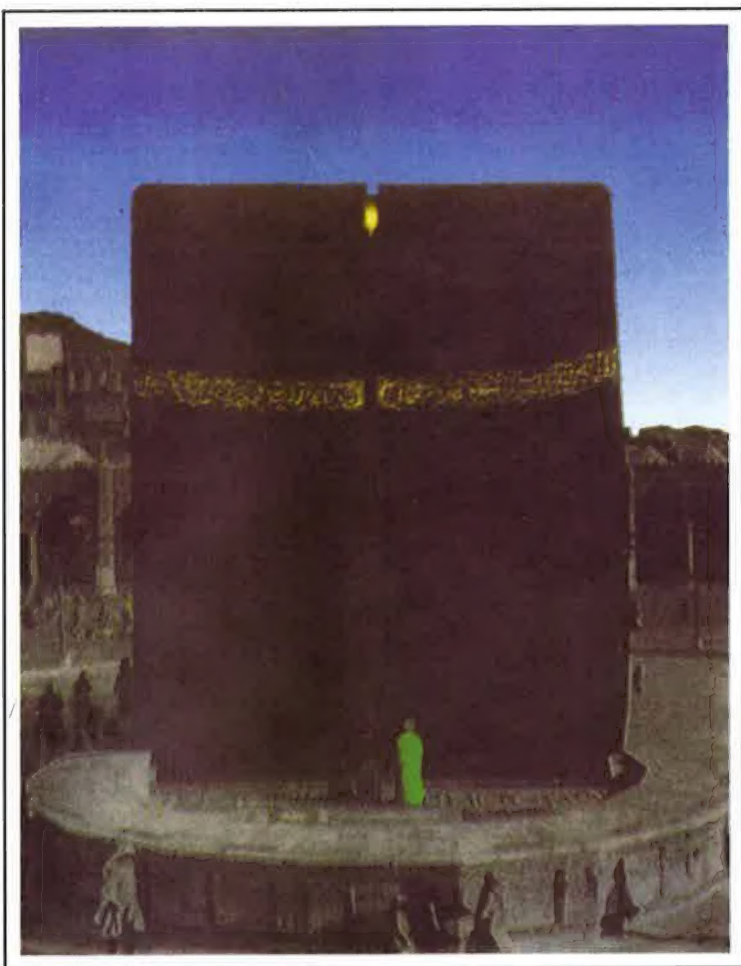
The School of the Shādhḍhuliyyah



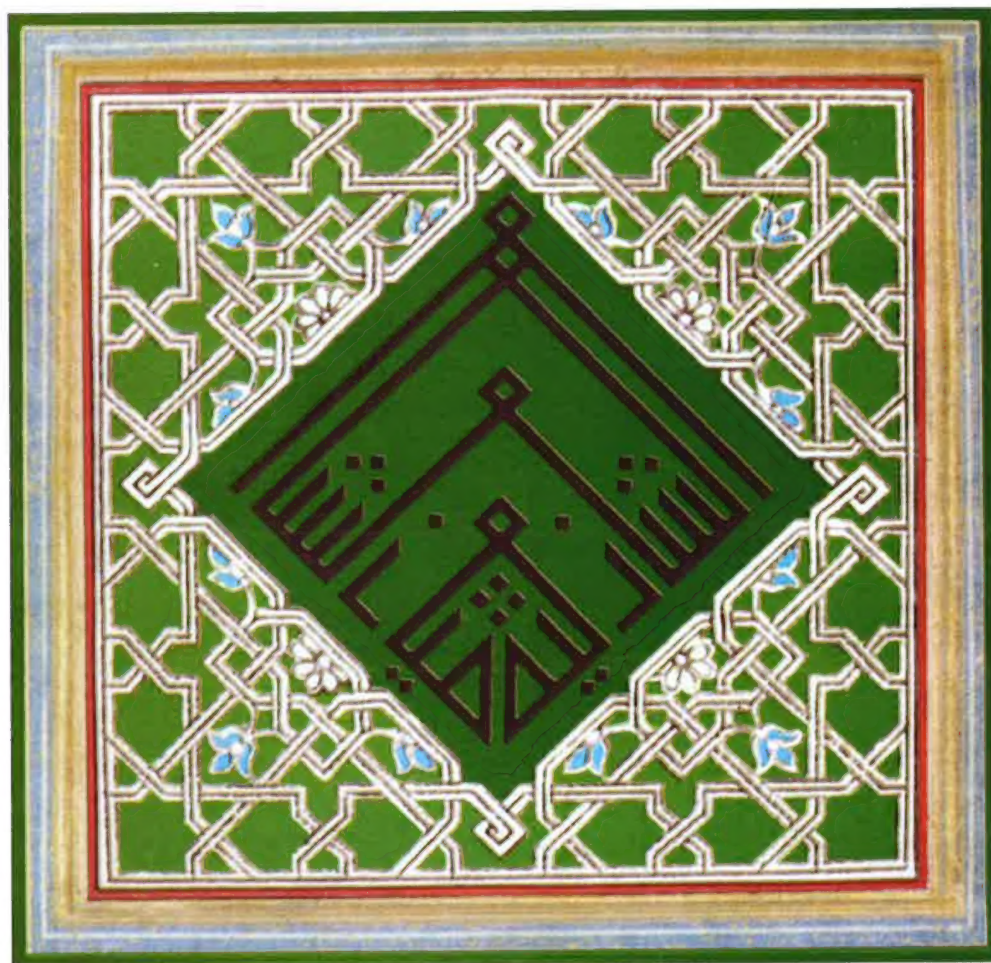
VOLUME ONE
ORISONS



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ



المَدْرَسَةُ الشَّاهِدِيَّةُ



The School of the Shādhḍhuliyyah



VOLUME ONE

ORISONS

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

Translated by: Ma'ddāwī az-Zirr & 'Abdullāh Nūr ad-Dīn Durkee

المدرسة الشاذلية
al-Madrasatu-sh-Shādhḍhuliyyah



VOLUME ONE
ORISONS

Produced and with Notes by 'Abdullāh Nūr ad-Dīn Durkee

المدرسة الشاذلية لطائفة النور والهدى
المدرسة الشاذلية لطائفة النور والهدى

*The School of the Shādhḍhuliyyah
for*

Tranquillity of Being and Illumination of Hearts

First Edition

1411 Hijri © 1991 CE

published in Alexandria, Egypt

Daru-l-Kutub 1991 / 5612 ♦ ISBN No.977-00-1830-9

handset on the Macintosh in Middle East Times & Naskh Laser

thuluth calligraphy on title pages by Ustadh Kamil 'Ibrahim of Alexandria

output to Linotronic & offset printed by Heidelberg at Technotext Graphic Arts

Caveat Aspirans !

“If your spiritual insights {*kashf*} contradict Qur’ān or Sunnah
hold on to the Qur’ān and Sunnah and leave the *kashf* aside.

Say to your self:

Allāh, The Exalted,

vouchsafed to you the infallibility of the Qur’ān and the Sunnah.

Kashf is not so warranted,

neither inspiration {*ilhām*} nor vision {*mushāhadah*}.”

Shaykh ‘Alī Abū-l-Ḥasan ash-Shādhūlī

“Oh seeker, if you would journey to Allah, know:

in order to arrive

{*wuṣūl*}

you must totally and voluntarily renounce your self

{*an-nafs*}.

The first step towards that complete renunciation is:

Submission {*islām*} to the Revealed Law {*ash-sharī‘ah*}.

Unless this step is taken there is neither departure nor arrival.”

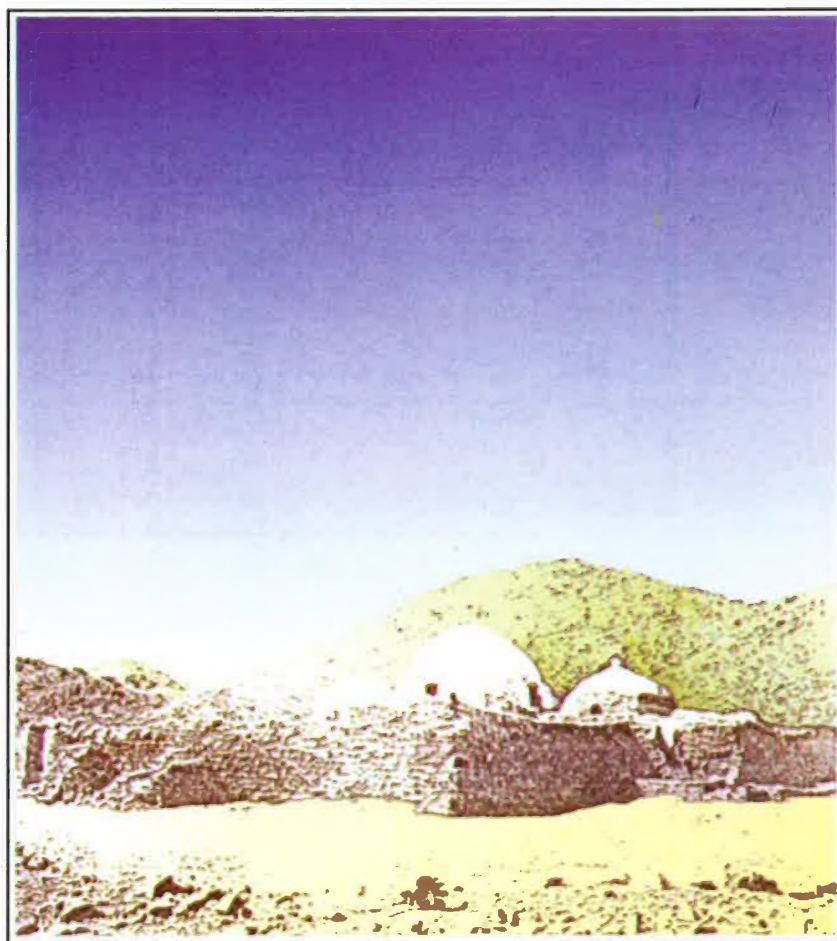
Shaykh Nūr ad-Dīn al-Gharīb



*The Masjid & Tomb of the Qutb, Shaykh 'Abdu-s-Salām Ibn Mashīsh
on
Jabal al-Alam in the Northern Rif
{ al-Maghrib • 1407 Hijrah }*



*"The Harbour of Safe Return"
which is
The old Eastern harbour of Alexandria
{ with the minaret of the Masjid of Sidi Mursi Abu-l-'Abbās visible on the horizon }
Seen from the eighth level of the Sea Wall in the building of the Society of the Firm Handclasp
{ waqafatu-l-'urwati-l-wuthiqā }
{ 1412 Hijrah }*



*Masjid & Tomb of the Qutb, Shaykh 'Alī Abū Ḥasan ash-Shādhadhulī
at
The Well of Humaythirah in Desert of 'Aydhab
'
Sa'id, Upper Egypt
{ circa 1375 Hijrah }*

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

FOREWORD

by
the Believer in Allāh and the Knower by Allāh
Shaykh 'Ibrāhīm Bin Muḥammad al-Baṭawī Abu Dhikrī



We begin by thanking Allāh for the gift of 'Islam
and asking His Benedictions and Peace upon Sayyidinā Muḥammad, the Seal of the Prophets and Messengers.

The blessings of Allāh to humanity are so many as to be uncountable. He created the people, provided them with the means of life and subjugated all things to their service. If you look deeply into the skies and the earth and what is in them and what is between them—the sun, the moon, the light, the dark, the air, the water, the plants, the animals—you will find that the whole universe in all of its breadth and glory, including each and every one of the perfect creations—large and small—displays His unending compassion and tenderness: protecting, giving to, and taking care of our small planet, the earth. Allāh has created all this and placed all of it in the care of His representative (*khalifah*) on earth, the human being. Allāh, praise be to Him, says in His glorious Book: *“He has subjugated to you all that is in the heavens and on earth; it is all from Him.”* (45:13) His supreme goal in creating us is that we might come to know Him, Allāh praised be He, and worship Him as He should be worshipped. The Creator illustrates this noble purpose by saying: *“I have created jinns and humans only that they might worship Me. I do not seek My sustenance from them, nor do I require that they should feed Me. Truly it is Allah Who gives all sustenance, the Lord of Inexorable Power”* (51:56-58)

If we look deeply into the truth of 'Islamic worship, we shall find it is a precise means for making real peace, security and satisfaction between the worshipper (*'abd*) and The Lord, between the worshipper and himself, and between the worshipper and the surrounding community of people. This peace is brought about through surrender to and following of the universal, complete and final law of the Creator which is the law of 'Islām or voluntary surrender of the self to Allāh and what He has ordered and decreed. This Law (*ash-shari'ah*) has never been changed or edited and is protected from error by a promise from Allāh subḥānahu wa 'alā in the Blessed Qur'ān: *“Truly We sent down the Reminder; and We shall surely guard it.”* {15:9} This message enjoins the good which is beneficial and eschews what is forbidden by the Creator, forbidden because it is detrimental to one's soul and harmful to others. These are precise laws, fair and without error, bearing neither injustice nor prejudice to race or color or origin, for in the Dīn of 'Islām all humans are subject to the same Law. The Messenger of Allāh, Peace and blessings be upon him, says, “An Arab is no better than a non-Arab nor is the white over the black, except by piety. You are all from 'Ādam, and 'Ādam is from clay,” and, “The Garden is for one who obeys even if he was an Ethiopian slave, and the Fire is for whoever disobeys even if he was a noble from Quraysh.”

This doctrine is based upon two testimonies, two 'seeings' (*shahadatayn*): one, to testify that there is no god but Allāh, leads to purity of belief, and the other, to testify that Muḥammad is the prophet of Allāh, leads to purity of intention and deeds. If the actions of human beings were guided by these two testimonies, people would attain complete liberty from materialistic slavery and the desires that kill human happiness and that lead to conflict, wars, hatred, misery and destruction. For when your slavery to Allāh has been completed, your freedom amongst the slaves has been completed. Thereafter you control the instincts and lusts within yourself which, when they control kings, humiliate them and make the kings to be the slaves of whoever has the means to fulfill their desires no matter how dispicable they may be.

Ṣalāh {worship} is the backbone of 'Islam, it is remembrance (*dhikr*) of Allāh and supplications (*du'ā'*) to Him, and He, the Almighty, rejoices in those who call to Him and rewards them by fulfilling their requests. Thus the relationship between the worshipper and Allāh continues to grow and becomes stronger: *“Truly I am Allāh; there is no god but I; therefore serve Me and perform the worship of My remembrance.”* {20:14} *“Prosperous is the one who purifies his self, remembers the Name of his Lord and prays.”* {87:14-15} Here there is purity of the physical body and elevation of the soul. Frequent remembrance (*dhikr*) of Allāh creates an amiability or harmony (*'ulfah*) and love between you and your Creator; He becomes your Intimate and Protector, your Aid and Guide to the means of safety (*an-najāh*); the Light that shows you the Way and helps you overcome the difficulties that arise in the darkness of this life.

Secular civilization, which has always been latent and from time to time has reared its head, and which in the last two centuries has prevailed at the point of Western guns, subverts both Religion and Moral Character (*akhlaq*). This 'modern faith' lacks the virtue found in religion; it promotes adultery and defends it by laws, thus mixing kinships and weakening the unity of family and community; it has built economic systems based on usury and exploitation of the weak, without sympathy or mercy for humanity unless there is a profit in it. In truth it is a self-centered, blind, greedy and conceited civilization. There is, however, a means to counter this all-pervasive materialism and secularity.

From the beginning, humanity has required leaders to lead the armies of freedom in order that humanity might free itself from its own injustices and thus lift people from their abased state of slavery to material and animal desires to the exalted and sublime state of slavery to Allāh alone, the Creator of all beings. It is in this state, and whilst in that state making use of every facet of the creation both to benefit others and the Creation as a whole, that the human becomes the best

representative {*khalifah*} of Allāh. The leaders we speak of are the Prophets and the Messengers and those who followed them, their apostles and companions and the lovers of Allāh, blessings and peace be upon all of them. These altogether are the real and truly 'liberated' ones.

Revelation and guidance were finally completed and brought together in one unified message, without error. This is the message of 'Islām, the wisdom revelation of guidance, the prophecy given to the Master of all Messengers, the Seal of all the Prophets and the Mercy to all the worlds, Sayyiddinā Muḥammad, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him.

The invitation to 'Islam issued by Allāh and carried by the Prophet, blessings and peace be upon him, was firmly based on the respect for the religion of others and their freedom of belief: "*Let there be no compulsion in religion.*" {2:256} "*And it is not for you [oh Messenger] to overpower them by force.*" {50:45} At the same time Allāh made clear that this was the purified and final message for humanity, the means of perfect discrimination {*al-furqān*}, by which "*Truth has come and falsehood has vanished for truly falsehood is ever bound to vanish.*" {17:81} In the present time of global communication the means of access to knowledge of 'Islam has reached all the people and there remains no reason for ignorance of, or opposition to, this dīn, so that, as Allāh says, "*whosoever seeks a religion other than Surrender to Allāh [al-'islām] it will not be accepted and that person will be a loser in the Last World.*" {3:85}

The light of 'Islam passed from the Prophet to his companions and their followers and their followers, those who were very rigorous and precise in their belief and who kept to the path they had been given, until it spread to every part of the world. It was at that time that the sciences of prophetic traditions {*ḥadīth*}, interpretation {*tafsīr*}, doctrine {*uṣūl*}, law {*fiqh*} and others came into existence to protect, clarify and explain what had been given, as well as to aid those who did not have before them the living example of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him. At this same time there came into being a specific science of taking care of the soul through the purification of the self {*an-nafs*} which leads to peace within the self, peace within the community, the learning of noble manners, and the joining of the requests of the soul and the body, with no extravagance on either side. This is the science of *Taṣawwuf*. From it we know the great value of the essential dynamic balancing force of Islam, as it harmonizes the spiritual and the material. Allāh the All-Mighty describes this state of balance and harmony saying: "*We have made you to be a community of the centre [ummatañw-waṣatal] [or community of the heart] that you might be witnesses to the people.*" {2:143}

The elite of the leading early {*salaf*} Islamic scholars {*al-'ulemā'*} accepted *taṣawwuf* for themselves, satisfied that this science of the 'purification of the soul' was precisely the science of 'Ihsan, described by the Prophet of 'Islam, peace and blessing be upon him, in these words: "Worship Allāh as though you see Him and if you do not see Him, know that He sees you." The name 'taṣawwuf' is derived from '*ṣafā*' meaning clarity, purity, cloudlessness, serenity. The science is based on clarifying and purifying the soul and filling it with virtue through applying the ṣharī'ah of 'Islām until the soul arrives to Reality {*ḥaqīqah*}. Then Allāh through His generosity unveils to you the secrets of being {*'isrāru-l-wujūd*} and the hidden aspects of life so that you perceive the wonders of His unseen creation in the spiritual and angelic realms {*malakūt*}. You see this world with what eyes blinded by materialism cannot see. Your soul will then be elevated through intimacy with Allāh {*al-'uns bi-llāh*} until you reach the reality of singularity, witnessing, and then realization {*taḥqīq*}. Finally you approach the station of the ṣiddiqūn, the sincere lovers of truth, the best of the stations after the station of prophecy of which Allāh the Most High says, "*They are in the company of those on whom is the grace of Allah, of the prophets, the sincere lovers of truth, the witnesses and the righteous. The best of company!*" (4:69)

The Hanbalī faqīh, Ibn Taymiyya al-Harrani, often thought of as rabidly opposed to *taṣawwuf*, said that whilst he opposed some of the ṣūfī of his period he revered and respected others. He himself was a follower of the Ṣhaykh 'Abd al-Qādr al-Jilānī {p.iii}. In a well-known {and fully documented} dialogue which took place in al-Azhar maṣjid with Ṣhaykh Aḥmad 'Ibn Aṭa'illāh as-Sakandari {d.Cairo 709/1309}, a member of the Ṣhādḥḍḥulīyyah and a ṣhaykh both of ṣharī'ah and *taṣawwuf*, he acknowledged 'Ibn Aṭa's degree of scholarship, devotion and virtue. 'Ibn Taymiyya in his book on Ṣūfism and the Fuqarā', {Dar al-Fath in Egypt, 1403 H/1984 CE, pp 24-26} described the ṣūfīs' study as the study of jurisprudence {*fiqh*} and the struggle {*'ijtihād*} with the *nafs*. He wrote, "The ṣūfī is one who is cleared from impurities, filled by contemplation {*fikr*} and for whom a stone and a piece of gold become the same." He said about them that "they travel in ṣūfism until they arrive to the meaning of total veracity {*ṣidiq*}." He further added, "If it is said of those ascetics {*az-zāhid*} and worshippers {*al-'ubdān*} [i.e., ṣūfīs] from Baṣrah that they are ṣiddiqūn, the same can be said of the leaders of the *fuqahā'* {jurisprudents} from among the people of Kufah, that they too are ṣiddiqūn."

There are many great and learned men from among those who set in order the science of *taṣawwuf* by basing it on knowledge {*'ilm*} derived from the ṣharī'ah of 'Islām. Among them is the head of the ṭa'ifah, Abū-l-Qasim al-Junayd, as well as al-Qushayrī, Abū Ṭālib al-Makkī, and al-Ḥujjatu-l-'Islām, Abū Ḥamid al-Gḥazālī, writer of '*Ṭiyah 'Ulumu-d-dīn*, with which book Allāh has opened the hearts of millions of people, who have by its light been led to 'Islam in Asia, Africa, Europe, America and all over the world, East and West, North and South. The highest of these learned people, among whom we number our Imām, Abū Ḥasan aṣh-Ṣhādḥḍḥulī, were influenced by this book and Allāh has, by them, opened kingdoms and homelands. These people and others have served to clarify the path of ṣharī'ah *taṣawwuf* or salafī *taṣawwuf* as one of our students, the discerning researcher {*muḥaqqiqin*}, Dr Sayyid al-Jamīlī, described it in his book *Salafī Taṣawwuf*, or, *The Sunni in Modern Egypt* where he wrote about the Way {*ṭarīqah*} of the Baṭawīyyah-Ṣhādḥḍḥulīyyah and of its ṣhaykh, the poor writer of these lines, and the Way of the Muḥammadiyyah-Ṣhādḥḍḥulīyyah and its ṣhaykh, the 'alim and our brother, Ṣhaykh Muḥammad Zakī 'Ibrāhīm.

Shari'ah Taṣawwuf is the only spiritually pure program capable of making people joyous and rescuing them from oppression {*dhulm*}, psychological tension, and the stresses of life that people are suffering from in these times in both the East and the West. Taṣawwuf is the soul of 'Islām and its foundation and its truth. At its heart is the struggle {*jihād*} to overcome the gross desires and needs of the self {*nafs*}, which is the exaltation of the 'greater jihād' that serves as the true preparation for the struggle involved in applying the 'Islamic dīn in the midst of the life of the world and spreading it with its heart of mercy and loving forgiveness throughout the earth, that activity which the Prophet sent to the whole universe, Sayyidinā Muḥammad, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, termed the 'lesser jihād'.

The method of Ḥujjat al 'Islām al Ghazālī was a lamp that illuminated for mankind the means to truth through peace and secure faith {*sakinatu-l-'imān*}. It is healing medicine for the diseases of the old idolatry in the Far East and the modern idolatry which has spread throughout the West and now threatens the whole earth. We mean by this the materialistic disease of unbridled selfish desire that has overturned the scales of Religion and Moral Character. Abū Ḥamid al-Ghazālī was a pure source for all the shari'ah oriented ṣūfis, the highest of whom is our Imām, Abū Ḥasan aṣh-Shādhidhulī. His Way has reached us with joy and light and flowing goodness, the pulses of soul {*ruh*} and 'imān and from us in turn, the Way has been taken by some of the chosen in the East and the West, who were keen to apply the dīn to themselves and to share the dīn of 'Islām with those of the human community surrounding them who have good fortune and happiness written for them. From among them is our son, the writer of this book, the caller to Allāh and His true dīn, al 'Islām, 'Abd Allāh Nuridin Durkee; he has written it so that it may be a correct guiding reference in the matter of taṣawwuf and the living pulses of faith and to correct mistakes that ignorant people of 'Islām and its enemies have fallen into for they have been, to our regret, mercenaries and traders in this world for which they have sold the dīn. May Allāh guide them.

In this book of the Folk of aṣh-Shādhidhulī there are the Orisons {*al-'aḥzāb*} and Sources {*al-awrād*} that are the gathering of the prayers which Allah has answered of the prophets and their Master, sweet scent and Seal, our leige-lord, Muḥammad, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him. In these supplications there is true worship of Allāh, there is the pleasure of confiding in Him and the pleasure of being near Him, the pleasure of contentment from Allāh, the pleasure of happiness in what Allāh fulfills by answering and by mercies given for your belief. And that is why the true prayers, as the Messenger, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, said, are the very brains {*mukh*} of worship. It is from this understanding that Ṣūfis built their system of invocation {*da'awāt*} which they call 'aḥzāb and their persistence in reading them raises, by what is in them of the Names of Allāh and His Secrets, their 'selves', their faith, and their belief.

Our son Nūridin is from among those who accepted 'Islam after a thorough study and understanding of it and most of the other known religions, whether heavenly or earthly or idolatrous, and after seeing and experiencing the cruelty of materialism. Through the wisdom teachings of Sunnī Taṣawwuf they found goodness and light and guidance in 'Islam. Many western youth, both men and women, entered the dīn of Allāh around the same time and came to us to correct their understanding {*faham*}, their belief {*'aqidah*}, and their actions {*'amal*} in applying the dīn so that they might gain what they sought when they gave up the world of play, self-indulgence and materialism for realization {*baqā'*} of spiritual truth, life and pure joy. Of them our son Nūridin continued to study with us the 'Islāmic sciences and the ways of the people of the Path, until he has become qualified to become our khalifah in the spreading of our Shari'ah Way in the two Americas and Europe and also here in Egypt, and we have granted {*ijaznā*} to him both our permission and authority.

I ask Allāh to fully benefit those who look forward to the Divine Righteousness and those who seek knowledge of the true 'Islām, and to guide by this book the wandering souls that they might give up the worship of people and sensations and things and come to worship Allāh, the One Who has given them life and provided them with the means of sustenance, The One who has created this magnificent universe with its heavens, earth and uncountable gifts: *"I have only created jinns and people, that they may worship Me."* {51:56} *"Truly, the religion with Allah is 'Islām."* {3:19}

I also ask Allāh, subḥānahu wa t'ālā, to guide to all success and every felicity our son 'Abd Allāh Nūridin in the transmission of knowledge {*'ilm*} and the giving of spirit {*ruh*}, and to increase his patience, for the sake of the best of humanity and the best of life: the life of this world and the life of the last. May Allāh make him to be from those about whom He has said: *"Let there arise out of you a band of people inviting to all that is good, enjoining what is right, and forbidding what is wrong: they are the ones to attain felicity."* {3:104} And Allāh is the Protector of Guidance.



Written by the Attendant of the Poor, Ibrāhīm Bin Muḥammad al-Baṭawī Abū Dhikrī
Shaykh of Ṭariqah al-Baṭawīyah-aṣh-Shādhidhulīyah Shari'ah Way for Lovers of Qur'an and Sunnah
Professor of Ṣūfism {retired}, al-Azhar University
Member of the Supreme Council for Islamic Affairs, Egyptian Ministry of Endowments {al-Awqaf}
written in the Blessed Month of Ramaḍān 1411 Hijri • March 1991 • Heliopolis, Egypt

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

A PERSONAL NOTE

In the Name of Allāh, the Mercy Full, the Bestower of Mercy and may His Peace and Blessings be upon the Seal of the Prophets, Sayyidinā Muḥammad, his noble family, companions, followers, friends and lovers until the end of time.

I first formed the intention to collect, translate, transliterate and make available in Roman characters and English language the Aḥzāb of our Shāykh, The Quṭb, Sidi Abū-l-Ḥasan aṣh-Shādhḍuliyah, may Allāh sanctify his secret and perfume his resting place, upon hearing a single line of the Hizb al-Baḥr {the Orison of the Sea}:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ بَابُنَا

BISMI-LLAHI-BĀBUNĀ

In the Name of Allāh is our door

At that time, some fifteen years or more ago, my Arabic was so weak as to be barely existent and, although I had been received into an order of the Shādhḍuliyah, I had little or no idea exactly what that meant other than as a name. I was, however, deeply struck by both the meaning and import of the line and, as events have transpired, it was the door through which I was destined to pass into the world and the Way of Sidi Abū-l-Ḥasan.

In the course of fulfilling this intention, my contact with our Shāykh and his immediate successors, may Allāh be content with all of them, sanctify their secret and perfume their resting places, deepened into an abiding intimacy and my original intention blossomed into realization that I must, with the Help of Allāh and by His Permission, make the lives of these blessed men more fully known to those who, interested in such subjects, must perforce read in English.

Many people have directly aided me in carrying out my intention and I owe them heart felt thanks and my deepest gratitude.

Foremost among them are those who inspired and guided me both in my life and my work during this period. Shāykh Muḥammad al-Jamāl ar-Rifā'i of al-Quds aṣh-Sharīf; Shāykh Ḥāzim Abū Ghazālāh of 'Ammān; Shāykh Abū Muṭālib aṣh-Sharīf of al-Khalīl, may Allāh have mercy upon him; Shāykh 'Umar 'Abd Allāh of al-Jazirāt al-Qamara, may Allāh have mercy upon him; Shāykh Seyyid 'Alī Aṣhraf of Cambridge and Dakkāh; Shāykh 'Alī al-Kaumī of Sayyidina al-Ḥusayn; and my teacher over the past nine years, Shāykh 'Ibrāhīm Ibn Muḥammad al-Baṭawī Abū Dhikri of al-Azhar, may Allāh sanctify their secret and perfume the resting places of those who have physically left this world.

To Doctor and Shāykh 'Abd al-Munim Abū Fadl, Professor Sulaymān 'Abd Allāh Schleifer, and Sidi Riḍa Ḥassanayn, I owe my thanks for providing us with places to live and work during my stays in al-Qāhira and al-'Iskandariyyah during the long periods of the early translation and editing process. May Allāh bless them for their kindness and generosity.

In the area of translation I was first aided by Sayyid Adnan Salim of Kirkuk who came to my aid in the initial work in the early 1970's when I had only an intention and almost no Arabic. Sayyid Aḥmad Darwish, Sayyid 'Abd al-Laṭīf Salazar, Sayyid 'Abd ar-Raḥmān Ibn Yaḥyā, and Sayyid Osamah Raṣḥad al-Dabbagh have all directly aided me in difficult bits and pieces of the various translations. May Allāh increase them all in knowledge and contentment. My appreciation to Dr. Elmer Douglas, an earlier translator of Ibn Ṣabbāgh's *The Pearl of Secrets and the Gem of the Devoted Ones*, whose yet unpublished translation was a valuable bench mark for our own efforts at translation as well as to Dr. V.J. Cornell whose manuscript on the Shādhḍuliyah, *The Forge and the Anvil*, was most helpful. May Allāh have mercy on the soul of Dr 'Abd al-Jabbār Victor Danner whose translation of the *Hikam* of 'Ibn 'Aṭā'illāh as-Sakandari remains a seminal work of translation in its precision and subtlety and who, early on, encouraged my intentions to embark on this work.

I am deeply indebted to my Shaykh for his unstinting help with the final Arabic proofing and Sidi Şabri, Sidi Osamah, Sidi Niḥām ad-Din, Mme Nova, Mme Naḡhla and Mme Safā' who were so helpful in proofing the Arabic texts and Sayyid 'Abd al-Waḥid, Mme Karimah, and Dr. 'Aliyah S. who helped proof the Transliteration and English text and offered many useful comments. I must also acknowledge with deep gratitude the moral help I received from Dr. Anwar Faṭḥi, Sidi Ḥasan az-Zorba, and Sidi Yaqūt al-Arsh al-Allāf of al-'Iskandariyyah as well as Sidi Yūsuf Cameron, Sidi Muḥammad bin Yamīn VanHattum of Abiquiu and Sayyidah Maryam Kabīr of the Serendib Šūfī Study Circle. I gratefully acknowledge the technical help of Sayyid Yusury Amer of Microland {Egypt} and Dr Medḥat Naşr of Technotext Graphic Arts in printing the work and the financial help of Gräfin Aşha von Miranwald, Anne O'Leary, the Āndalus Company, the Men of the Society of Shaykh 'Abd al-Ḥalīm Maḥmūd in al-'Iskandariyyah, the Ṭāriqah al-Qaddīyyah aṣḥ-Şādhḍhulīyyah in Şhablangḥah, the Dowidar Family and a noble, though un-named, general officer of the Ahli-l-Bayt.

It is however to the lover of Allāh and His Awliyā', Sayyid Ma'ddāwī az-Zirr, that both the reader and I owe the greatest thanks, for it was this true gentle man who, on the road from Humayṭīrah after a visit to our Shaykh, Sidi Abū-l-Ḥasan aṣḥ-Şādhḍhulī, in the company of some old murīdūn of Shaykh 'Abd al-Ḥalīm Maḥmūd, the late rector and Shaykh of al-Azhar, may Allāh have Mercy upon them both and perfume their resting places, joined his intention with mine, and then worked with me over a two year period to complete the extensive translations and in-depth drafts which finally helped to bring the work to fruition. May it be a source of benefit to him both in the Barzakḥ and the Akḥīrah.

Though it is not customary to do so I must also thank those who opposed me in this work and placed so many obstacles in my way especially over the past few years. They helped me to realize the real benefits of Taşawwuf and to strengthen my own commitment to the Way. Through their intractable enmity and treacherous assaults I was led to truly understand the meaning of the saying, "The wali of Allāh is like the cumin seed. For his fragrance to be released he must be crushed." May Allāh reward them.

Lastly my heartfelt thanks are due to Ḥajjah Nourah and each and every one of my beloved family without whose calm, sweetness, love, and endless help nothing would be possible and to that small band of friends who remained steadfast in friendship and never wavered. May Allāh bless and keep them and may we have the great good fortune of meeting among the streams and rivers of the Garden of Bliss when all things shall have perished but His Presence.

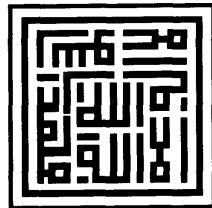


When Sidi Abū-l-Ḥasan, may Allāh preserve his secret, was asked why he didn't write books he replied, "My companions are my books." When I began this work I believed I would be editing and writing a book about Sidi Abū-l-Ḥasan and his school. As I worked on this and the other volumes over the past seven years I have come to realise that it was not I who was writing about him but rather it was he who was writing me. I pray I may be worthy of his words.

Dear reader, the mistakes you may find are my own for which I ask for forgiveness from Allāh and apologise. Any benefit that may be gained from these books is from Allāh and His Awliyā'. There is no power or might save with Allāh. Benedictions and Peace of Allāh on the Unlettered Messenger and Seal of the Prophets, Sayyidinā Muḥammad, and his Noble Family and Companions and their Followers in all times and in all places.

I am one who is poor before his Lord and constantly enriched from His Inestimable Bounties

'Abd Allāh Nūr ad-Din Durkee



*Ramaḍān 21, 1410 Hijri
al-'Iskandariyyah, Miṣr
on the shore of the Great Middle Earth Sea
Corrected & Revised: 10 Dhū-l-Ḥajj 1411 Hijri
Final Revision: Full Moon of Şha'bān 1412 Hijri*

TABLE of CONTENTS

This is the Table of Contents for the Introduction and Appendices.

A separate Table of Contents is provided for the Orisons {Aḥzāb} and Praxis.

Since Arabic is written from right to left, the Texts with full Transliteration and Translation

commence at what English speaking readers consider the 'back of the book', and follow sequentially.

We hope our readers will understand the necessity of this arrangement and that it will cause no undue difficulty.

For the ease of the reader brief notes on the Transliteration System employed are included in the front matter.

INTRODUCTION

Prologue	1
About the Series	5
THE TIMES	6
THE LIFE OF OUR ShAYKh	8
His Beginnings	8
His Search and His Initiation	10
The Early Years in 'Ifriqiyah and Tūnis	11
al-'Iskandariyyah	15
The Battle of Mansurah	18
His Death in Humaythira	19
THE WAY OF OUR ShAYKh	22
Attraction and Traveling	23
Cessation of Self Direction	25
Rules of Conduct	27
Remembrance, Contemplation and Poverty	29
Disappearance and Transparency	31
The Eternal Solitude and The Pure Life	33
The Self and its Transformation	34
THE LEGACY	36
The Alexandrian Milieu	36
HIS SUCCESSOR, ShAYKh ABŪ-L-'ABBĀS AHMAD AL-MURSI	38
His Teachings	40
His Death	50
His Two Successors	51
ShAYKh TĀJ AD-DĪN IBN 'ATĀ 'ILLĀH AS-SAKANDARĪ	51
His Teachings	53
His Writings	54
His Death	56
ShAYKh YĀQŪT AL-'ARSh AL-HABASHĪ	57
THE INITIATIC CHAIN OF SPIRITUAL TRANSMISSION	59
THE TEXTS: NOTES	61
Their Basis in Remembrance	61
Source Texts {references pages 1-220 Arabic Translation section}	62
Relation between Master and Student	63

Remembrances { <i>al-Adhḳār</i> }	64
The Name and the Names	65
Invocations { <i>al-Awrād</i> } and Supplications { <i>al-Ad' iyyah</i> }	66
The Orisons { <i>al-Ahzāb</i> }	67
Guidance for a Son of the Path: <i>Dalīl li-Ibn Sabil</i> of Shayḳh Abū Madyan al-Ḡhawṭh	68
The Ṣalāh of Shayḳh Ibn Mashish and its redaction: { <i>aṣ-Ṣalāh wa al-Wadhīfah</i> }	70
Orison of the Sea: <i>Hizb al-Bahr</i>	72
Orison of the Earth: <i>Hizb al Barr</i>	77
Orison of Opening: <i>Hizb al Fath</i> also known as the Orison of Lights: <i>Hizb al-'Anwār</i>	81
Orison of Victory: <i>Hizb an-Naṣr</i>	84
Orison of the Signs: <i>Hizb al-Āyat</i> and Orison of the Shayḳh: <i>Hizb aṣh-Shayḳh</i> also called <i>Hizb al-Jalīl</i> {Orison of the Sublime} by Shayḳh Ibn 'Atā' Allāh al-'Iskandariyyah	88
Orison of the Subtle Distillation of Tender Mercy: <i>Hizb al-Luṭf</i>	94
Praxis, {references pages 221-333 of the Arabic Translation section}	96
Taking the Wird: <i>Aḳḏḥ al-wird</i> and The Criteria of the Shayḳh	96
Contemplation, Visualization and Arrival: <i>Murāqabah, Taṣawwur wa Wuṣūl</i>	97
Closing Words	99

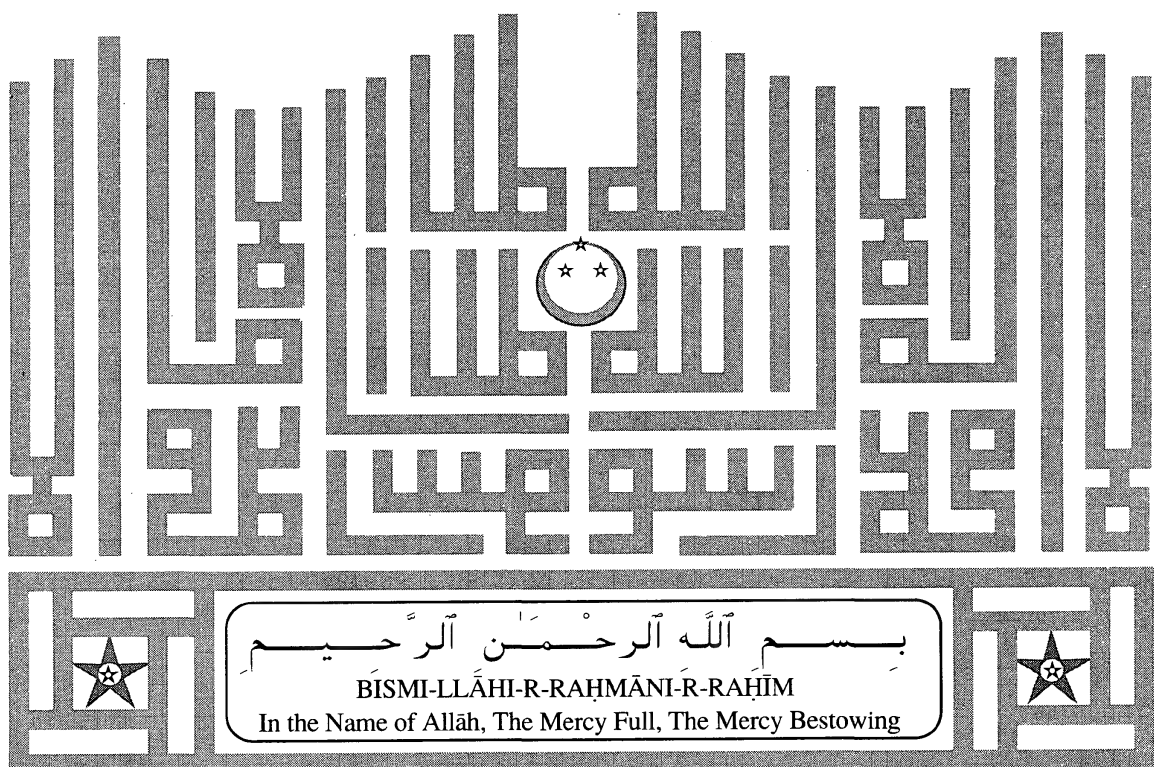
APPENDICES & INDICES

Variations in the Initiatic Chain { <i>Silsilah</i> }	i
Select Bibliography	v
Technical Terms	vi
Index of Subject Matter	xxvi

ILLUSTRATIONS

A view of the Ka'bah showing the Spout of Mercy { <i>Mizāb ar-Rahmah</i> } and the Hijr 'Ismā'il	Frontispiece
Masjid & Tomb of Sidi 'Abdu-s-Salām 'ibn Mashish on the Jabal al-'Alam in the Northern Rif	Preceding Foreword
Masjid & Tomb of Sidi 'Alī Abū-l-Ḥasan aṣh-Shādhḏhulī at the Well of Humaythirah circa 1375 H	Preceding a Personal Note
The Eastern harbour of Alexandria with the Manārah of Sidi Mursī Abu-l-'Abbās on the horizon	Following a Personal Note
A view to the East in the Seventh Century after the Flight {figure 1}	Preceding Text
The Horizons, their Reflections and the Presences of the Five Descents {figure 2}	23
The Initiatic Chain { <i>Silsilah</i> } of the Shādhḏhulīyyah with special reference to lines presently active in the East & the West	59
The Shādhḏhulī connection to Sayyidinā Abu Bakr aṣ-Ṣiddiq and Sayyidinā Salmān al-Fārisī {figure 4}	i
Two Variant Initiatic Chains for Sidi Shayḳh Abū Madyan al-Ḡhawṭh {figures 5 & 6}	ii
The Connections between the Shādhḏhulīyyah, the Rifā'iyyah, Badāwiyyah, Burhāniyyah and the Nilotic Yūsufiyyah {fig 7}	ii
Section of a Maghribī <i>Silsilah</i> showing the 'link' with Shayḳh 'Abd al-Qadir al-Jilānī {figure 8}	iii
The sole known <i>Silsilah</i> of the Shādhḏhulīyyah descending from other than Shayḳh Aḥmad Abū-l-'Abbās al-Mursī {fig 9}	iii
The Initiatic Chain rendered in Arabic {figure 10}	iv

Figures 11 through 21 are listed in the Table of Contents of the Arabic Section and are to be found therein.



Praise be to Allāh who, through His Eternal Word, does not cease to be praised: The Compassionate, The Mercy Full, Who by His Mercy has stirred up in us gratitude for His goodness wherewith He has enriched us and inspired us to praise and glorify Him.

“The limits of favour and the bounds of praise were extended when He promised to those grateful for His bounty still more blessings; and He spread wide the carpet of His Assembly to those who remember Him. He has brought into subjection all things according to His Wisdom and Equity, as He has willed, by His Power, so that by His Authority the mover remains still and the still moves. *‘He is the First and the Last, The Outer and the Inner,’* {57:3} the Controller of expansion {*baṣṭ*} and contraction {*qabḍ*}, *‘the Knower of the Unseen {al-ghayb}; not even the weight of an atom, or less than that or greater than that, either in the heavens or on the earth escapes Him.’* {34:3}

“We praise Him with the praise of those who know Him with true knowledge of Him. We give thanks to Him with the expressions of gratitude of those who acknowledge the perfection of His goodness and favour. We bear witness that there is no deity other than Allāh alone, having no companion, with an affirmation to which no doubt is attached and before which no door closes from accepting. We testify that our liege-lord Muḥammad is His Slave and Prophet and Messenger chosen from the mine of pure nobility, selected from a family of honour whose virtues speech falls short of describing. May Allāh bless and save him, with a blessing that will bring us to him and gather us around him on the Day of Assembly and Reckoning. May Allāh be pleased with his family, his helpers, his descendants, the people of his household, his illustrious companions, the best of friends, as long as a star will shine, a new moon shall rise and a cloud shall float above the face of the earth.

“Among the most excellent things by which the tongue and the hand may be employed, and on the occasions of the appearance and diffusion of which the heart can rejoice, assuredly is to bring to mind those deeds and traits by which the Friends of Allah {*awliyā’ Allāh*} who were drawn near to Allāh, were characterized, those supplications {*du‘ā’*} and devotional recitations {*adhkār wa aḥzāb*} in which they were thoroughly versed, those states {*aḥwāl*} and stations {*maqāmāt*} by which they were distinguished, those unprecedented tears {*kḥawāriq*} that rent the fabric of habit and those spiritual gifts {*karāmāt*} which have been attributed to them.

“Among the whole number of the gifts of Allāh to me and to those who have preceded me was searching out whatever traces may exist of Sayyidinā ash-Shaykh, the Friend of Allāh {*walī Allāh*}, Trustworthy {*ṣiddīq*}, Gnostic {*‘arīf bi-llāh*}, Verifier of the Truth {*muḥaqqiq*}, The Succour of his Time {*al-ghawth*}, the Pole {*al-qutb*}, Sharif of the family of the Youth of the Garden of Paradise {*ash-shabābu-l-jannah*}, Sayyidinā al-Ḥasan and Sayyidinā al-Ḥusayn, the mercy of Allah be eternally upon them, ‘Ali known as ash-Shādhḍulī, and a recording of whatever *da‘wah* and *adhkār wa aḥzāb* were ascribed to him. I was wont to make a search for them, to earnestly seek to gather them together and to expend my zeal in approaching whoever was acquainted with them.

“Some of them I received by direct communication in Tūnis from Abū-l-‘Azā‘im Mādī bin Sulṭān, pupil and servant of Shaykh ‘Alī Abū-l-Ḥasan. Some of them I secured in the eastern lands from Abū ‘Abd Allāh Muḥammad, called Sharaf ad-Dīn, son of Sayyidinā Yāqūt al-Ḥabashī known as Yāqūt al-‘Arsh. Some of them I secured from other students of the Path of our Shaykh and from students of his students from among the people of the East and the West, until there was in my possession material the hearing of which is a source of delight and the compilation of which becomes an object of great value. One of the brothers desired me for the sake of Allāh to make a collection of all of them in order that the benefit derived from them might accrue to the future time in all places. I consented to do that in order that I might gain the great reward accruing from that and in order that it might preserve for me what was in my mind and heart and be a reminder to me whenever I, myself, should read it over.”

Thus, some seven hundred years ago, did Shaykh Muḥammad Ibn Abū-l-Qāsim al-Ḥimyarī known as Ibn al-Ṣabbagh, may Allāh be content with him, begin his work known as “The Pearl of Secrets and the Gem of the Devoted Ones” {*Durat al-‘Asrār wa Tuhfat al-Abrār*}.

It is now the one thousandth four hundred and tenth Year of the Flight. A refugee, a stranger from the West and an exile here in the ancient city by the Middle Earth Sea where our Shaykh found refuge from the literalists of his time, is once again “searching out whatever traces may exist of Sayyidinā ash-Shaykh, the Friend of Allāh {*walī Allāh*}, ‘Ali known as ash-Shādhḍulī, and recording whatever *da‘wah* and *adhkār wa aḥzāb* that were ascribed to him.”

My purpose in endeavouring to bring this material together is much the same as Ibn Ṣabbagh’s but with some additional concerns brought about by the times and the situation in which we find ourselves as Muslims living simultaneously in the first years of the fifteenth century of the Hījra and the last years of the twentieth century of the Common Era.

These concerns mainly revolve around the disappearance of a world. A world which, from the ‘historical’ perspective of opaque time {*az-zamānu-l-kathīf*}, began to crumble immediately upon the death of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, but which from the perspective of subtle time {*az-zamānu-l-latīf*} was constantly renewed out of the bodies of those for whom the past was neither over nor yet to come. ‘Bodies’, nurtured in the womb {*raḥim*} of the Dīn, appeared in the form of a succession of ‘*urafā’ bi-llāh*, fed by the undying and unceasing revelation {*wahy*} of Qur’ān, who maintained the imperishable deathless practice {*sunnah*} which had as its end, through the process of the refinement of the self, the knowledge of Allāh, in accord with the saying of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him:

مَنْ عَرَفَ نَفْسَهُ فَقَدْ عَرَفَ رَبَّهُ
MĀN ‘ARAFA NAFSAHU FAQAD ‘ARAFA RABBAHU
Who knows his self so knows his Lord

“Oh Lord, you are the First {*al-‘āwwal*} without anything before You; the Last {*al-‘ākhir*} without anything after You; You are the Manifest {*adh-dhāhir*} without there being anything above You; You are the Hidden {*al-bāṭin*} without there being anything beneath You.” “*For wherever you turn there is the face of Allāh.*” {2:115} For it is He, full of Majesty and Glory, who has given us in His Last Revelation and Final Testament the promise of paradise here and now in

this world as well as the next in accord with His Words:

يَا أَيَّتُهَا النَّفْسُ الْمُطْمَئِنَّةُ • ارْجِعِي إِلَىٰ رَبِّكِ رَاضِيَةً مَّرْضِيَّةً
فَادْخُلِي فِي عِبَادِي • وَادْخُلِي جَنَّاتِي •

YĀĀ'AYYATUHĀ-N-NAFSU-L-MUṬĀMA'INNAH • 'IRJĪ'Ī 'ILĀ RABBIKĪ RĀḌIYATAM-M-MARḌIYYAH
FADĀKHULĪ FĪ 'IBĀDĪ • WA DĀKHULĪ JANNATĪ

*But oh you whose self is at peace! Return to your Lord content in His good pleasure
Enter among my worshippers! Enter My Garden.*
{89:27-30}

A world of unlimited spiritual freedom, bliss and ecstatic existence brought about through and by utter abnegation, poverty, effacement and voluntary self surrender in complete love and utter obedience to the Truth and Reality of Allāh and all that He has ordered and commanded. A world of dynamic equilibrium {*niḍhām*} and harmony {*wifāq*} predicated on the Balance of the Law {*mizān aṣḥ-ṣhar'*} which is the moral, intellectual, metaphysical and spiritual code revealed through Qur'ān and the practice {*sunnah*} of the noble unlettered prophet and mercy to all the worlds, Muḥammad, blessings and peace be upon him. A code, which when put into practice, assures the harmonious development of the individual and society upon the form of its original and primordial creation: “the original nature {*fiṭrah*} of Allāh in which He created humans” {30:30p}; the best of forms {*aḥsan at-taqwīm*}. A world subtle, sparkling, and luminous with the Face of the Friend who lights our days and nights with the Light that never fails.

The world of opaque time, of counter-history, is but the shadow play of rulers and regimes, dynasties and sultāns, ideologies and ideologues who posture and strut across the world stage and imagine themselves to be the inheritors of the Heavenly mandate whilst in truth the real Inheritors {*warāṭhah*} of the mandate are seldom those whom the world has regarded as *kḥulafā'* {successors}, *umarā'* {princes} and *salāṭin* {rulers} but rather the inheritors of that most precious and sublime mandate have been, and remain in Truth, *al-Aqṭāb* {the pivots of the world}, *al-Gḥawṭh* {Allāh's rain of solace upon the earth}, *al-Awtād* {the anchors}, *al-'Abdāl* {the substitutes}, *an-Nujubā* {the couriers}, *an-Nuqabā* {the veiled ones}, *ar-Rukkāb* {the riders} who are the *awliya' Allāh* {friends of Allāh} and the true knowers by Allāh {*'urafā' bi-llāh*} and as such the maintainers of the reality of the eternal Qur'ān and the living Sunnāh, not as calcified ends enshrined in ideology and idolatry, but as the pure and salvific means to enable the believers to travel, in this world and the next, to the pleasure of Allāh and the integration of the Self. It is for this purpose that humanity has been vouchsafed Revelation and the Presence of Messengers and Prophets, peace be upon them all. All too often, and increasingly as the doctrine of secularism, hidden beneath the thinnest veneer of 'official' Islamic religion, penetrates all corners of the traditional Islamic world with its message of innovation and reformation sponsored by state organs of 'religious' dissemination, this purpose of ecstatic dynamic freedom has been forgotten and has been replaced by a message of stasis, repression, and ultimately, idolatry as the 'religion' itself with its various accoutrement becomes deified and enshrined. The sense of the occlusion and disappearance of this world as a compelling and 'operative' reality is neither unique nor is it confined to this time. In the Qaṣidah entitled “Guidance for Travellers to the Pleasure of the Lord of the Worlds” by the Shaykh aṣḥ-Ṣhuyūkh, Abū-l- Madyan Ṣḥu'ayb, al-Gḥawṭh, you will find the following lines written in the later part of the 12th century of the Common Era:

وَاعْلَمْ بِأَنَّ طَرِيقَ الْقَوْمِ دَارِسَةٌ

WA-'LAM BI-'ANNA TARĪQA-L-QAWMI DĀRISATAN

And know that the Path of the Folk is effacement

وَحَالُ مَنْ يَدْعِيهَا الْيَوْمَ كَيْفَ تَرَى

WA ḤĀLU MAY-YADDA'ĪHĀ-L-YŪMA KAYFA TARA

and the state of who today claims it is as you can see.

Four hundred years later Shaykh Abū-l-'Abbās Aḥmad al-Burnusī, Allāh preserve his secret, better known as az-Zarrūq, writing in letters and commentaries, wrote that the world of the Folk had vanished and was no more to be found. In the present century, Shaykh Aḥmad Ibn Muṣṭafa al-'Alawī, Allāh preserve his secret, in his commentary on Ibn 'Ashīr wrote, "A great many of the realized ones have expressed the meaning of the gnostic Shaykh, but we find no one now who searches for that." Thus each age, in the sense of trans-historical consciousness, is the same age. Yet in the horizontal flow of time which is, in effect, the history of the profanation of the sacred, the outward threat varies but the flood grows stronger and more pervasive until even the back-waters, the hidden places, the obscure corners are caught in the deluge.

In the time in which I write it is possible to identify many of the currents in that flood.

There is the current of the 'Islamic' Reformation in which, under the guise of a rational modernism and supported by various governments with their 'propagation' agencies, the literalists and exoteric reformers are at work in the name of Qur'ān and Sunnah creating an ideological neo-'Islām' which only on the most obvious simplistic superficial levels resembles 'Islām' as it has been known and practiced over the past fourteen centuries. On the surface all the 'forms' {the prayer, the poor-due, fasting, pilgrimage etc} of 'Islām' remain intact as a veneer but the knowledge of their salvific 'meaning' as the perfect means of spiritual liberation is becoming lost as the 'reformers' seek to transform the Divinely Revealed Reality of '*ad-Dīn*' to the fabricated contrivance of a 'religion'. A 'religion' dubbed by one acute observer as "Boy Scout 'Islām'" in reference to the heavy and fatuous emphasis placed solely on ritualized form by the would-be reformers with their insistence on rationalism as well as their abject fear and loathing of any unquantifiable dimension.

There is also the current of the increasingly dominant and expansive secular world civilization which, among other things, debases, through moral, spiritual and metaphysical relativism, all values to the lowest common denominator in order to provide the illusion of 'democratic' understanding which fosters a sentimental, and metaphysically nonconsequential, ecumenism whose aim is the reduction and, ultimately, the destruction of Divine {and hence rigorous, essential and absolute} Revelation, and the Traditions which derive from it, to a folkloric atavism in order that it may be replaced by a synthetic and syncretic *weltanschauung* which will accommodate and advance the 'progress' of the new world 'order'.

It is very clear that these two currents are synergistic and ultimately linked, even though outwardly they would appear to be in contention and opposition. They are, in fact, two sides of the same coin.

This 'appearance' of outer antagonism generates an immense field of reaction and agitation which serves, in the way rival sport teams do, to divide whole peoples, one from the other. In the clamour brought about by the agitation it becomes close to impossible to find both the time and the peace necessary for cultivating, through Divinely ordained worship of Allāh, spiritual certainty which, of course, is the aim of life. The question as to whether or not this is a conscious 'conspiracy' is, ultimately, not germane. The effect is palpable and through the process of relativism, sentimentalization, obscurantism, inversion, debasement and destruction of the traditional world it becomes increasingly difficult to find the Truth, not in books for they are many, but in the company of the Friends of Allāh who, alone, are capable of transmitting the living reality. It has even become difficult to know what these Friends would be like even if one could find them.

This has produced a whole new 'industry' or 'commerce' of pseudo spirituality that thrives on the plight of sincere people who when they come to realize, as many do, that neither the simplistic ideology of "boy scout religion" nor the agitation and propaganda wing of the monoculture provide true answers to the oldest of questions, viz: "Who am I?", "Who are we?" "Why are we here?" and "What is happening?" are then duped and taken in by the myriad heterodox cults which, whilst advertising themselves as "sūfism", are in fact modern syncretic and synthetic concoctions which, using language gleaned from genuine sūfic texts, lead people astray, absorb their time, and thus waste their precious life.

On the other hand, in contradistinction to the various antinomian and heterodox cults, there have emerged in the West a number of authentic branches of the Shādhḍhulīyyah, {as well as certain other *ṭawā'if*} that have only a vague understanding of the roots of the Ṭariqāh. Whilst they profess to be of the Shādhḍhulīyyah more often they are partisans of the system of a living Shaykh or his immediate predecessor and, in a few instances, not even that. This means that, although the Silsilah is known {and often on prominent display} and the Wird is recited, there is a real lack of knowledge as to precisely what the Shādhḍhulī Way is and how it came into being and who its founders were, what was the nature of their grounding and what was their teaching. In the same commentary on Ibn 'Ashir's *al-Murshid al-Mu'in*, Shaykh al-'Alawī rightly observed, "Anyone who is connected with a group finds that it becomes like a religion for him and he is unable to leave it and if you speak to him he says, 'My Shaykh is a Qutb, my Shaykh is a Ghawth,' and he begins to repeat words whose meaning he does not know."

With all of this in mind and heart I sought to find "whatever traces might exist of Sayyidinā al-Shaykh, the Friend of Allāh {*wali Allāh*}, Trustworthy {*ṣiddiq*}, Gnostic {*ʿarif bi-llāh*}, Possessor of True Knowledge {*muḥaqqiq*}, The Succour of his Time {*al-ghawth*}, the Pole {*al-qutb*}, Sharif of the family of the Youth of the Garden of Paradise {*shabāb al-jannah*} Sayyidinā al-Ḥasan and Sayyidinā al-Ḥusayn, the mercy of Allāh be eternally upon them, 'Alī known as ash-Shādhḍhulī, and a recording of whatever *da'wah* and *adhkār wa aḥzāb* that were ascribed to him" in order that, in this time, there might be in the English language a record, however obscure, of the true Friends of Allāh so that if, by the permission of Allāh, a meeting were arranged the signs might be known. The results of this 'searching' are contained in two volumes which I have spent the last seven years, mainly in Miṣr, compiling, coupled with visits to many of the Awliyā' and Shuyukh in other lands and punctuated by periods of 'work' in North America. This 'search' was not undertaken as an academic exercise but as a matter of intense personal concern which has carried with it great blessings and openings accompanied by many seeming disasters. My hope, '*inshā' llāh*', is that this 'search' will provide other seekers with a comprehensive view of the origins, doctrines and development of the Shādhḍhulī Way.

Volume One: contains a collection of the principal *Aḥzāb* {Orisons or Litanies} of Shaykh Abū-l- Ḥasan ash-Shādhḍhulī accompanied by the *Taṣliyyah* of his Shaykh, the Qutb, Sidi 'Abd as-Salām Maṣhish {d.625/1228} and its redaction, *Wadhifa Ṣalāt al-Maṣhishiyah*, much in use by Shādhḍhulīyyah throughout the world. A *Qaṣidah* of his Shaykh, the Ghawth, Sidi Abū Madyan Shu'ayb Ibn al-Ḥusayn [d.695/1198] precedes the collection. In addition other relevant materials have been included essential to the spiritual life of a Wayfarer. These all have been both translated and transliterated for use by non-Arabic readers desirous of correctly pronouncing for liturgical purposes the material we have collected. A tape of the principal Texts recited by a contemporary *mādhī* is available as an aid to pronunciation. For those whose interests are other than liturgical it is hoped that they too will find benefit, beauty and inspiration in these Texts which are among the 'traces' left in this world by our Shaykh, his predecessors and his followers.

Volume Two: contains a translation of three contemporary works. The first two are by the late Shaykh of Azhar, Shaykh Dr. 'Abd al-Ḥalīm Maḥmūd, may Allāh have mercy on him, and thoroughly detail the lives and, most importantly, the teachings of the Founder of the Way, Shaykh 'Alī 'Abū-l-Ḥasan and his successor, the Developer of the Way, Shaykh Abū-l-'Abbās al-Mursī. The third work is by Dr. Abū Wafā Taftāzānī, the Vice Chancellor of Cairo University and the present Shaykh al-Maṣhāyikh of the Sūfi Orders in Miṣr. It covers in great detail the life and teaching of one of the two successors of Shaykh Abū-l-'Abbās al-Mursī, Shaykh Ibn 'Aṭā' Illāh as-Sakandari, who was the Transmitter of the Way. In addition the second volume contains a detailed explication of the individual and group practices of the Shādhḍhulīyyah as well as a comprehensive bibliography on the subject of Ṣūfism in general.

Our plan, '*inshā' llāh*', is to issue these two volumes, durably bound and slip-cased with audio tapes in a limited First Edition. We are also prepared to collaborate with those interested in translating, transliterating and publishing the texts for other tongues {and ears} and if the demand warrants we hope to print further editions in Asia, Europe and the Americas.

In the course of our research we have collected a great variety of related materials including esoteric commentaries which we hope to issue as separate monographs over time. Those interested in obtaining information about these materials or the audio tapes should write to one of the Eastern or Western addresses on the inserted card contained in this Volume.

Whilst Volume Two contains a thorough account of all aspects of the life and legacy of Sidi ‘Alī Abū-l-Ḥasan aṣḥ-Ṣādhḍhulī it is fitting at this point to provide the reader with a brief account of the times and the life of our Shaykh.

THE TIMES

In the realm of opaque time {*zamān al-kathīf*} our Shaykh was born in a small village in the mountainous reaches of the Maghrib {the present day Sharifian Kingdom of Morocco} at the very end of the 6th Century of the Flight which corresponds to the end of the 12th Century of the Common Era {593H/1196 CE}. For almost the entire century the centre of the Muslim world, the Hijaz, Egypt and Syria {and in the beginning of the century the entire north African coast as far as Tūnis} was under the control of the Fatimids, who established their capital al-Qāhirah {Cairo}, founded one of the world’s oldest uiversities, al-Azhar, and tolerated, for the most part, the various schools of jurisprudence. Beyond the Euphrates the Seljuks, an Islamized Turkish tribe, controlled Oman and the Gulf littoral, Iraq, Persia, {with the exception of a small mountainous section in the north [al-Alamūt] controlled by the Ismā‘ilis}, as well as Afghanistan and what are now the southern Muslim Republics of the old USSR. To the south on the Sub-Continent in the areas of Sind and Punjab and Hind the Ghaznavids held sway over the Sulṭānate of Delhī. The west from modern day Tripoli {Ṭarāblus} to Tūnis was under control of Benu Ziri, what is now northern Algeria was under the al-Ḥammādiyyūn and a vastly larger territory than the modern day Morocco was controlled by the Murābiṭūn and then the Muwaḥḥidūn. To the north in al-‘Andalus, Toledo had fallen in 1085 CE but the Muslims still held Barcelona, Valencia, Almeria, Cordoba, Seville and Lisbon. In that century, for political, economic and religious reasons, the cæsaro-papist European Christians, at the behest of their Pope, began a series of wars against the Muslims known as the Crusades and succeeded in taking al-Quds aṣḥ-Ṣharīf {Jerusalem} from the Fāṭimiyyūn in a bloody battle after which the indigenous Muslims, Christians and Jews were so ruthlessly slain that the streets ran ankle deep in blood. Al-Quds, renamed Jerusalem, became for eighty-eight years the capital of the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem, a state analogous in size to what is now {and once again} Occupied Palestine.

The new century, the 7th Century of the Flight and the 13th of the Common Era, included many changes which radically altered what was then the Muslim world. In this time our Shaykh studied Qur’ān, Ḥadīth, Fiqh, and the various traditional Islamic sciences as a boy, grew to manhood, received his khirqah, set off on his travels, was granted walāya, retreated to a mountain cave, came down to the people, took his first students, fled the literalist ‘ulamā’ of Tunisia to the security of al-‘Iskāndariyyah, established the Ṭa‘īfah, made numerous pilgrimages, fought the Crusaders in the battle of al-Manṣūrah and died, in 656H/1258 CE on his way to yet another Ḥajj, in the eastern desert of Upper Egypt near to the Red Sea in the 64th year of his life, may Allāh sanctify his secret and have mercy upon him and perfume his resting place.

The Fāṭimiyyūn gave way to the Ayyūbiyyūn in the form of Salāḥ ad-Dīn, the nephew and able aide to the Kurdish general Shīrkuh, commander of the troops of Sulṭān Nūr ad-Dīn of aṣḥ-Shām who himself was the son of Zengi, a renegade Seljuk who took Mosul as a base of operations in 1127. At first Salāḥ ad-Dīn gave suzerainty to Nūr ad-Dīn but on the death of the last Fāṭimī Khālīf in 1171 he declared himself Sulṭān of Egypt {Miṣr}. Three years after Nūr ad-Dīn’s death, he took control of his capital in Damascus, thus uniting Syria {Shām} and Miṣr, and waged war first on the Isma‘iliyyah and then the Crusaders until finally he opened al-Quds as a result of his victory in the battle of Hittin in 1187.

While these events took place in the centre, two movements of great significance were gathering force on both the eastern and western wings. In 1206 in the far eastern steppes of Mongolia a petty Mongol chief overcame five other tribes to proclaim himself Khan: in this case Jenghiz Khan. By 1258 {the very year of the death of our Shaykh}, after his father had laid waste to almost every Muslim city in the East at a level of ferocity and atrocity scarce equaled to the present time, his son Helugu sacked Bagḥdād, thoroughly pillaged the city, burned every school and masjid, destroyed every book until the river Tigris ran black with ink, murdered more than a million of the inhabitants of the city {excepting Christians and Jews}, and executed the entire family of the ruling Ayyūbiyyūn including the Khālīf by bundling them in the fine carpets of their palaces and then riding over them until they were trampled to death by the horses’ hooves. In the west,

Cordoba {al-Qurṭubah} fell in 1236, though not by fierce onslaught but more as a result of petty bickering, internecine warfare, and doubtful treaties of convenience. The Naṣṛīdī Dynasty of Muḥammad I {1232-1272} managed to continue to hold the south but every year more and more territory was lost as the Muslims found it increasingly difficult {then as now} to mend their differences and unite behind a single leader. The loss of Bagḥdād and al-Qurṭubah, different as they were, spelled the end of two great centres of learning and was a loss from which the Muslim world has scarce recovered.

By the end of the 7th/13th century the Mongols had been turned back, after having taken Aleppo and Damascus, at the battle of ‘Ayn Jālūt {661/1260}, and the Crusaders suffered their final defeat at Acre {692/1291}, which was the end of the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem. In both cases the defeat was at the hand of the Mamālīk who were originally Turkish slave soldiers serving under the Ayyūbiyyūn. They seized control after the death of the last Ayyūbi sultan in 1250 which occurred at the time of the battle of al-Manṣūrah in which our Ṣaykh as well as many of the ‘ulamā’ and the awliyā’ took part and in which King Louis of France was captured and his army put to rout.

This then was the procession of events and the actors on the stage in the century preceding the life of our Ṣaykh and the century in which he lived. His life was, however, lived, as are all the lives of the great awliyā’ of Allāh, in an ‘other’ time which, though it fuses with opaque historical time at various junctures and nexi, is quantum to that flow known by most as ‘time’. He was, for the most part, outwardly unaffected by the agents of history though on two occasions his life was touched by them, first, early in his mission, by the ruler of Tūnis and, later, by one of the Ayyūbīd sultans in Cairo. In the flow of historical events only the battle of al-Manṣūrah directly impinged upon him. Instead we find him moving from West to East and back again to the West and then again to the East on vast journeys taking whole seasons with a round trip taking up the better part of a year or, later, performing the Pilgrimage in alternate years. In his passages ‘nothing’ happens, ‘nobody’ to speak of is ever met other than a man in this masjid in that particular town, some friends in al-Madinah or Makkah, a scholar living in obscurity in a provincial town along the Nile, an ascetic living deep in the marshes of al-‘Irāq æons from events in Bagḥdād, some murīdūn living by a small zāwiyah in the back lanes of Tūnis. All of them sharing in common both access to and the freedom of those other dimensions opened to the sincere slaves and worshippers {‘ābidūn} of Allāh. Let us turn then from the shadow play of opaque time {*zamān al-kathīf*}, and observe the subtle time {*zamān al-laṭīf*} in which our Ṣaykh lived out his life and founded the living Way that has endured to the present whilst little or nothing has endured save the historical record and artifacts, albeit some of amazing beauty, of the various sultans, emirs, generals, kings, dynasties and kingdoms that briefly flashed across the stage of play.

قُلِ اللَّهُ ۚ ثُمَّ ذَرْهُمْ فِي خَوْضِهِمْ يَلْعَبُونَ

QULI-LLĀHU ṬḥUMMA DḥARHUM FĪ KḥAWḐIHIM YAL‘ABŪN

Say Allāh! Then leave them engrossed in their play
{6:91p}

وَمَا هَذِهِ الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا لَهُوٌ وَلَعِبٌ
وَإِنَّ الدَّارَ الْآخِرَةَ لَهِيَ الْحَيَوَانُ لَوْ كَانُوا يَعْلَمُونَ

WA MĀ HĀDḥIHI-L-ḤAYĀTU-D-DUNYĀĀ ‘ILLĀ LAHWA WA LA‘IBĀ
WA ‘INNA-D-DĀRA-L-‘AKḥIRATA LAHIYA-L-ḤAYAWĀN • LŌW KĀNŪ YA‘LAMŪN

*And what is the life of this world other than a diversion and a game?
Truly the Home of the Hereafter is the Life — if they but knew*
{29:64}

HIS LIFE

The name of our Shaykh was 'Alī Ibn 'Abd Allāh Ibn 'Abd al-Jabbār and he was of 'Alid descent of the Fāṭimid-Hasanid line on his father's side and of Fāṭimid-Ḥusaynid on his mother's side. He was born in the small village of Ghumārah in the Rif {northern Atlas} mountains of the Maghrib in the year 593 of the Flight {1196}. The village is situated in a round valley surrounded on all sides by mountains and dominated by a large mountain rising up almost directly in the centre of the valley. This mountain, Jabal 'Alam {Flag Mountain}, was to play a very significant part in the life of our Shaykh. Ghumārah, near the base of the mountain, was a stronghold of orthodox 'Islām in a sea of heterodox Berber clans much devoted to magic, in which the *shurafā'* were traditionally the propagators and guarantors of orthopractic 'Islām as well as, by dint of being of the Idrisid line, the local aristocracy in the true sense of the meaning of that word.

Little is known about his very early life, though, as a member of the *shurafā'* {*ahlu-l-bayt*} we can extrapolate that from a very early age he was tutored intensively first by his mother and then by his father and the local '*ulamā'* in all aspects of the *Dīn*. The deep dedication and devotion to 'Islām that prevails among the great majority of the *shurafā'* {especially those untouched by connection to positions of worldly rule} is a well known phenomenon which prevails to the present day all across the Muslim world.

It seems likely that our Shaykh was sent to Fās {Fez} founded by Maulāy Idrīs Ibn 'Abdullāh, a great-grandson of Sayyidinā al-Ḥasān, which was the city *par excellence* in the Maghrib for Islamic education as it was the home of the great madrasah of Qarrawiyyin. Here he began his formal religious training and it is presumed that it was in Fās that he first studied with and then entered the Way of Taṣawwuf at the hand of his first Shaykh, Sidi 'Abd Allāh Ibn Ḥarāzim.

It was also in Fās that his heart was first moved to find and contact the Quṭb of the Age. This movement of the heart finally led him to make his first great journey to the East, travelling some 3000 miles which at that time, by ship and camel caravan, took nine months to a year. No records exist of those he contacted on his way but we must assume that, given the nature of his search, he came into contact with a great number of the Friends of Allāh on this journey. Finally in al-'Irāq, according to the biographer Ibn Ṣabbagh, he came into contact with the great Shaykh Abū-l-Faṭḥ al-Wāsiṭī, the direct successor of Shaykh Abū-l-'Abbās Aḥmad ar-Rifā'ī, may Allāh be merciful to them both and sanctify their secret, the founder {*al-mu'assis*} of the Rifā'ī Ṭariqah. Undoubtedly he came to know of Shaykh Abū-l-Faṭḥ al-Wāsiṭī in Baghdād, which at that time was *the* great centre of the Muslim world, and then tracked the Shaykh to the marshlands in the south of al-'Irāq at the mother zāwiyah in Baṭā'ih, between Baṣrah and Wāsiṭ. Here, after taking the hand of Shaykh Abū-l-Faṭḥ, of whom he said, "There was nobody in all of al-'Irāq like him," and upon inquiring of him concerning the Quṭb, he was told to return to his own home in the West where he would find the Quṭb living on the top of a mountain in the middle of a valley surrounded by mountains; precisely, as is so often the case, from whence he first set out.

After journeying for another year, during which most who have studied his life are inclined to believe that he made his first Ḥajj to the Ancient House in Makkah al-Mukarramah and ziyārah to the resting place of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, in al-Madinah al-Munawwarah, he returned to his home in Ghumārah in the valley of Jabal 'Alam. Later in his life he referred to the whole period beginning with his contact with Shaykh Ibn Ḥarāzim till his return to the valley of Jabal 'Alam as, "the beginning of my cause {*ibtidā'u amri*}."

Making enquiries he was informed that, indeed, at the top of the mountain situated on a plateau-like ridge was the retreat {*rābi'ah*} of a highly pious and deeply spiritual ascetic, who, after a full and long life in the valley, had moved to the top of the mountain to devote himself, in his later years, to Allāh. He was of the tribe of Beni 'Arūs, a descendant of Maulāy Idrīs in the Ḥasanid line. His name was 'Abd as-Salām Ibn Mashīsh Ibn Abī Bakr, may Allāh be merciful to him and sanctify his secret. He took from two teachers, Shaykh 'Abd ar-Raḥmān al-Madani az-Zayyat, of whom little is known, and Shaykh al-Mashāyikh, Abū Madyan Shu'ayb Ibn al-Ḥusayn, termed *al-Ghawth*, may Allāh have mercy on them

and sanctify their secret, from whom sprang many great Shuyukh {pp 68-69}. Shaykh Abū Madyan al-Ghawth was born in 'Ishbiliyyah {Seville}, studied in Fās from which, upon completing his studies he travelled, according to some, to Makkah for Hājj, where he met the Qutb, 'Abdu-l-Qādir Jilānī, Allāh preserve his secret, and finally returned to settle and teach in Bijāyah {Bougie}, in Tūnis. His spiritual sons and grandsons are numerous {figs 3, 5, 6, 7}, may Allāh have mercy on them and include Shaykh al-Jazūlī, Shaykh Yūsuf Abū Hajjāj and Shaykh Ibn 'Arabi's murīd, ash-Shushṭarī.

The outlook of Shaykh 'Abd as-Salām Ibn Maṣhish was deeply rooted in the Shari'ah and Ibn Sabbagh reports that upon being asked to prescribe a spiritual practice to a seeker he replied, "Am I a prophet? The most obligatory of duties is the observance of the essential commands and abstention from what is deemed wrong; continue what is obligatory and refrain from what is prohibited while securing your heart from worldly desires, inclinations and ambition. Accept with contentment {*riḍa*} what has been allotted to you by Allāh". He was known for his almost total disdain of worldly possessions and secular authority. He taught that trust in Allāh {*tawakkul 'alā-llāh*} was the summit of true worship {*'ibādah*} and an ascetic {*zuhd*} life its proof. Fear {*khawf*} of Allāh is protection from evil. Love {*maḥabbah*} is the pole around which revolves all good {*khaṣr*}. Faith {'*imān*} which is security based on revelation {*waḥy*} is the way to witnessing {*mushāḥādah*}. Only by drowning in the source of the Ocean of Oneness {*'aynu baḥri-l-waḥdah*} can one hope to transcend one's own contingent attributes in favour of absorption in the Eternal attributes.

His most immediate legacy is the *Taṣliyyah* {prayer on the Prophet} that he composed {included in this volume} popularly known as *aṣ-Ṣalāt al-Maṣhishiyah*, which is a summary of the doctrine of Sayyidinā Muḥammad, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, as the Universal Man {*al-insānu-l-kāmil*}, both ground and unified secret {*sirr al-jāmi'*}, as well as the supreme veil {*al-ḥijāb al-'aḍḥam*} of the entire cosmos as it emerges from the *dhāt* {essence} to the *jabarūt* {world of infinite eternal possibility} to the *malakūt* {the world of the Essence reflected in Attribute} to the *mulk* {the world of the reflection of the Attributes}. A redaction of the *taṣliyyah*, *al-Waḍḥifah ash-Shādhḍulīyyah*, is recited until this day by many branches of the Shādhḍulīyyah especially in the Maḡrib. His *kunya* is *qindil al-jabal* {lamp of the mountain} and from his *maqām* {burial spot} atop the Jabal 'Alam an enormous many-branched oak tree has grown shading an outdoor masjid: a 'picture' in this world of his station in the spiritual realms.

The entire story of the meeting of Shaykh 'Alī Abū-l-Ḥasan and the Qutb, Shaykh al-Maṣhish, is given in the first section of Volume Two. In short, after an initial rejection in which Shaykh al-Maṣhish instructed him to further purify himself, which he did by immersing himself in a spring at the base of the mountain, he made a second ascent of the mountain and this time the Qutb met him just short of the top and, after reciting Abū-l-Ḥasan's full genealogy, embraced him with great love, accepted him utterly and completely, and, in the course of their time together, transmitted to our Shaykh all that he had sought on his journey. The Qutb fully opened {*futūḥ*} him to the spiritual life and confirmed him in the *walāyah* {spiritual office}. In the fullness of time Shaykh al-Maṣhish directed him to proceed to 'Ifriqiyah {part of modern day Tunisia} and to settle in a village called Shādhilah. The shaykh told him that after a time he would receive an inspiration {'*ilhām*} from Allāh which would be his signal to proceed to the city of Tūnis where he would be opposed. He should, however, remain there until a certain event would occur which would allow him to end his stay in Tūnis. From there he should proceed to the East where, he was informed, "you will become the Qutb".

On departing from his Shaykh he asked his advice. Sidi Ibn Maṣhish replied, "Oh 'Alī, Allāh is Allāh and people are people. The remembrance of Allāh will live in your heart. Refrain from dependence on people and keep your heart from inclining to them. Carry on with your duties. The guidance of Allāh will be always with you. Do not refer to people except that Allāh commands you. Your sovereignty {*walāyah*} has been perfected by Allāh. Say, "Allah I ask Your Mercy that I may not incline to or yearn for people. Keep me from their evil and enrich me by not seeking help from them. Single me out from them for You are capable of all things."

Thus did he set out for Shādhilah, a small village mid-way between Qayrawān and Tūnis, which in later life he would call *mabda'u dhūhūrī* {the place where my light became evident}. Rather than taking a dwelling in the village itself he sought shelter in a cave on Jabal Zaghwān where, in the company of Sidi 'Abd Allāh Ibn Salāmah al-Ḥabībī who is described as

being of *ahli kashf* {the people of insight}, he entered into a long period of retreat. He did this because he had not yet received permission {*idhn*} to guide others and he wished to complete the process of his inner discipline by which he sought to overcome the effects stemming from the residue of human bias. Upon his arrival he had found that he was somehow expected in Shādhilah and that a number of people had gathered to meet him though no mention of his coming had been circulated. Knowing his own station he wished to remove himself as far as possible from people until the two above items had been realized. The steepness of the path and difficulty of access afforded by the cave on Jabal Zagħwān were entirely consonant with making sure that only very dedicated and determined people would be able to reach him.

Life on the mountain was extremely rigorous both in terms of his spiritual and physical practice. During this time he subsisted almost entirely on mountain herbs and water from a nearby spring. The constant refrain of those days was flight {*hijrah*} to Allāh through emptying, effacement and disappearance. His spiritual practice at this time consisted of extended periods of fasting known as *ṣiyam Dāwūd* {the fast of Prophet David, peace be upon him} and intense *jihād* {struggle} with the *nafs* {self} through the agencies of worship and devotion. In later years many marvellous stories were told by his companion Sidi al-Ḥabībī of events that took place on Jabal Zagħwān; all are fully related in Volume Two.

It was during this period when he received his *nisbah* {provenance} “ash-Shādhīli”. Most people believe it stems from his period of dwelling near the village of Shādhilah but the real story is quite different. It came about in the form of a *ru’yā* {vision or veridical dream} in which he asked why he should be styled ash-Shādhīli when he was not from Shādhilah and in response he heard Allāh speak to him, saying, “Oh ‘Alī! You are ash-Shādhīli with *tashdid* on the dhāl, { الشاذلي } meaning, ‘I have set you apart {*shadh dhu li*} { شذلي } for Me’.”

Shortly after this he had a further *ru’yā* in which he at last received both his *idhn* and his orders {*‘amr bi-llāh*}. He says, “I was told, ‘Alī go down to the people. They will benefit from you.’ I replied, ‘Oh my Lord and Sustainer relieve me from their company.’ I was told, ‘Go down ‘Alī. Peace will be with you.’ I said, ‘Will you leave me to the people to eat from their money?’ I was told, ‘Spend as you like oh ‘Alī. I am your financier. Spend as you like from your own pocket or from the unseen {*‘inshī’ ta min al-jayb aw ‘inshī’ ta min al-ghayb*}.”

Thus it was sometime between the years 638 and 642 of the Flight {1240-1244}, when our Shaykh was in his late 40’s, that he entered Tūnis, settled in a house near Masjid al-Balāt {the Tiled or Court Mosque}, and began calling {*da’wah*} the people {*al-qawm*} to Allāh. In those days Tūnis was under the rule of the Ḥafsid Sulṭān, Abū Zakkariyyah.

Our Shaykh knew Tūnis, having visited the city before, on his first journey to the East. He told an interesting story of an event that took place at that time. “When I entered the city of Tūnis, as a young man, I found there a great famine and I came upon starving people in the market places. I said to myself, ‘Had I the money to buy bread for these hungry people I would surely do it.’ Then there came a thought to my innermost heart, ‘Take what is in your pocket.’ So I shook my pocket and, lo, in it there were silver coins. So I went to the baker at Bāb al-Manārah and said to him, ‘Count up your bread.’ He counted it for me. Then I offered it to the people who seized upon it. I drew out the coins and handed them to the baker. He took them to be counterfeit, saying, ‘These are Maghribi and you Maghāribah are alchemists.’ So I gave him my burnous and a small bag as pawn on the price of the bread and turned to the door. Right by the door stood a man who said to me, ‘Oh ‘Alī, where are the coins?’ I gave them to him and he took them in his hand and then returned them saying, ‘Pay the baker.’ I paid the baker who accepted them from me saying, ‘These are good.’ I took my burnous and bag and searched for the man but I did not find him. I remained for some days confused within myself until on Friday I went to Jāmi‘ az-Zaytūnah, close by the reserved section on the east side of the masjid. There I offered rak‘atayn {*tahīyyatu-l-masjid*} and as I pronounced peace upon the two angels, lo, I found the man seated on my right. I greeted him and he smiled at me, saying, ‘Oh ‘Alī! You thought to yourself, ‘Had I the money to buy bread for these hungry people I would surely do it.’ You would be as generous as Allāh, The Generous, toward His creatures. Had He willed, He would have fed them for He is more aware of their need than you.’ I asked, ‘Oh Sidi, by Allāh, who are you?’ He replied, ‘I am Aḥmad al-Khīḍir {the Green Man}. I was in China and I was told, ‘Go and look for My Friend ‘Alī in

Tūnis.’ and I came hurrying to you.’ After I completed the *Ṣalātu-l-Jum‘ah* {Friday Prayers} I looked for him but I did not find him.”

The young man who had first visited Tūnis on his way to the East seeking the Quṭb only to be instructed to return to the West to find him, which he, in reality, did, had now returned again to Tūnis as a very changed man. He had found what he sought and in turn was on his way to becoming that which he sought and Tūnis was prepared to receive him and his call to the Way of Allāh and His Messenger, blessings and peace be upon him.

His home, a cell in a subterranean chamber, al-Maghārah aṣh-Shādhḍhuliyah, soon became the centre for his students and disciples {*muridūn*} who were known as “*al-awliyā’ al-‘arba‘ūn*” {the forty friends} and included a great diversity of excellent men endowed with spiritual gifts and blessings, from all walks of life and from many different regions. Many people came to him in that time for inspiration and guidance and word spread of his purity and state of spiritual elevation.

As so often happens, and as was foretold, this provoked envy {*hasad*} especially in the heart of one man, Abū-l-Qāsim Ibn al-Barā’, a *faqīh* {canon lawyer}, and, according to Ibn Sabbagh and Ibn ‘Iyāḍ, the *Qāḍī* {religious judge} of Tūnis, though records of the time do not note his name among the holders of that office. What is likely is that he was either a neighbourhood *faqīh* or a district ‘*ālim* or a *qāḍī* and not necessarily the chief *Qāḍī*. Perhaps he was the vociferous *khaṭīb* of a large congregational {*jum‘ah*} masjid who had studied *fiqh* or he may even have been simply an influential merchant who, having read a number of books, considered himself the local arbiter of what *is* and what *is not* ‘Islām, a type known then as a ‘shop-keeper *faqīh*’ and today as an ‘engineer *faqīh*’. Exactly what office he did or did not hold is, in truth, irrelevant. He was, and his ‘type’ continues to be virulent in our own time, a man suffering from the common disease, ‘*rabies theologica*’ whose symptoms are envy, hatred, bigotry, vindictiveness and, above all, ignorance.

His first attempt to bring harm to our Shaykh was an endeavour to bring legal charges against him but he was unable to do so. His next attempt was to get the ear of the Sulṭān and seek to paint a picture of our Shaykh as first an impostor with claims of being a Sharif and a Shaykh and a Fāṭimī and, secondly, of greater interest to the Sulṭān, as an agitator who was inciting the people against the throne.

The last charge immediately provoked the attention of the Sulṭān. For although, in general, the Hāfṣid dynasty was a tolerant one, it is the nature of rulers to be fearful for their thrones and the continuation of their rule. A group of ‘*ulamā’* and *fuqahā’* were gathered in the palace whilst the Sulṭān was seated behind a screen. They began questioning our Shaykh and questioned at first his genealogy specifically in regard to his claim to be a Sharif. He was able to respond easily to these questions by giving his full *nasab* of provenience which clarified the legitimacy of his claims and established his precise connection to the *ahlu-l-bayt*, may Allāh protect it. They then moved on to a discussion of the sciences, questioning him first in the realm of revealed science {*al-‘ilmu-l-mawhūbah*} and then in the realm of the acquired sciences {*al-‘ulūmu-l-maktasibah*}. In the first realm they were unable to answer as he released upon them a flood of knowledge which silenced them and the second realm was discussed with great equity in the manner of colleagues. It was clear that none of the charges made by Ibn al-Barā’ were of any consequence and the Sulṭān summoned Ibn Barā’ to him and said, “This man is one of the greatest saints and you have no power over him.” Ibn Barā’ replied, “By Allāh, if he should leave this palace he will bring the people of Tūnis in upon you and they would throw you from your throne. Even now they are gathered at your door,” for indeed many of the *muridūn* were waiting outside the palace anxious to know of the outcome of his meeting with the ‘*ulamā’* and *fuqahā’*, and not least, the Sulṭān.

All of those that had been gathered for the questioning, including Ibn Barā’, were dismissed by the Sulṭān save the Shaykh who asked only for a jug of water, a carpet and a word with one of his *muridūn* who had been waiting without. He informed the *murid* that, he would be absent from the *muridūn* only for the day and that he would, ‘*inshā’Allāh*, offer the evening *Ṣalāh* in their company. To the Sulṭān he said, “By Allāh, were I not trained to act in accord with the law I would surely walk out here or there,” pointing to first one wall, then another, which opened as he pointed at them. Whereupon he began to make his ablution {*wuḍū’*} preparatory to offering his *Ṣalāh* and the Sulṭān took leave of him.

When our Shaykh had finished his ṣalāh and bestowed greetings on the two angels he began to offer up his supplications {*ad-du'ā'*} and was very inclined to ask the wrath of Allāh on the Sulṭān and Ibn Barā' when he heard the following words, "Truly Allāh will not be pleased with you if you make supplication with anger toward a fellow creature," which caused him to offer the following *du'ā'* which became many years later part of his Aḥzāb: "Oh You *whose throne is wider than the heaven and the earth, the preservation of which is no burden, the Most-Sublime, The All-Mighty* {2:256} I ask you for faith in Your care, a faith by which my heart will remain undisturbed from anxiety for sustenance and fear of creatures. Draw me near to You in a way that tears the veils as You did with 'Ibrāhīm, Your Friend and Messenger, who spoke to You and thereby did not need the help of Your Angel Jibril. He did not even need to ask You. You kept him safe from the fire of his enemy. How can anyone be in need of a veil to shroud him from the harm of his enemies when You have made him not to be in need of the help of Friends. I pray that You will conceal me in Your Nearness until I cannot see or feel the nearness or farness of any other thing. *'You have the Power over all things.'*" {2:19}

When he had completed his *du'ā'* he lay on his side and napped as is the custom {*sunnah*} in the afternoon. In that afternoon, a favourite slave girl of the Sulṭān suddenly felt a great pain and immediately died. In the consternation which followed, as her body was being removed in preparation for washing and shrouding her, a censer in the room was tipped over. Suddenly fire spread in the straw mats and carpets and ran to the bedclothes until the personal quarters of the Sulṭān were all in flame.

On the outskirts of Tūnis, amongst the gardens, lived the brother of the Sulṭān, Abū 'Abd Allāh al-Liḥyānī. When, from his garden, he saw smoke over the city he sent to find the cause. Upon being told that the palace was in flames he had his horse saddled and rushed straight away to the palace. There he found his brother, the Sulṭān, in great grief and trepidation. Grief on the account of the loss of one of his beloveds and the loss of his quarters and trepidation over his arrest of our Shaykh. In his mind the two things had become connected through the Qadar of Allāh. He now knew full well the meaning of the Āyāt:

إِنَّا كُلَّ شَيْءٍ خَلَقْنَاهُ بِقَدَرٍ
'INNĀ KULLA SHAY'IN KHALAQĀNĀHU BI-QADAR
Truly We have created all things according to destiny
{44:49}

The brother of the Sulṭān, Abū 'Abd Allāh al-Liḥyānī, was a frequent visitor of our Shaykh and when he had heard the whole story he said to his brother, "What is this situation into which Ibn Barā' has dragged you? He has caused you to fall, by Allāh, into ruin, you and those with you," whereupon he went in to our Shaykh who was still in detention in the public part of the palace. He said to him "Yā Sidi, my brother is without knowledge of your spiritual reality. It was not his fault but that of Ibn Barā', who got him into this." Our Shaykh replied, "By Allāh! Your brother does not possess authority over good or evil, death or life, or the raising of the dead in respect to himself. How then does he possess authority over them with respect to others?"

Abū 'Abd Allāh al-Liḥyānī, in the company of our Shaykh, departed the palace and they arrived at the Masjid Balaṭ in time to offer the evening Ṣalāh in the company of the murīdūn. After some few days the Shaykh disposed of his quarters and informed the murīdūn that in accord with their plans they would shortly all be departing to the East for Ḥājj. Just prior to their departure he met Ibn Barā' and said to him, "You see. I am making room for you in Tūnis."

As they departed Tūnis, a messenger was sent from the Sulṭān, who, much troubled at the Shaykh's departure, begged him to return. He said, "I am not leaving except with the intention of Ḥājj if Allāh, may He be exalted, wills. But when Allāh will have fulfilled my intention, I shall, 'inshā'llāh, return."

Upon arriving in al-'Iskandariyyah they were greeted with some residue of the days in Tūnis. Ibn Barā', in the manner of such people, had sent a written message by fast courier to the Sulṭān of Miṣr {Ægypt}, warning him of our Ṣhaykh and stating, "This man who is coming to you has stirred up our country and will do likewise in your land." This caused the Sulṭān to order our Ṣhaykh to be detained in the barracks of the military camp in al-'Iskandariyyah.

During this internment in the military barrack a delegation of chiefs of some surrounding tribes {*al-Qabā'il*} heard of our Ṣhaykh and came to visit to ask his *du'ā'* for relief from a heavy tax which had been levied upon them by the Sulṭān. He told them, "Inshā'llāh, tomorrow we shall depart for al-Qāhirah {Cairo} and there we shall discuss your case with the Sulṭān." The next day the Ṣhaykh, in the company of many muridūn, departed via the Gate of the the Lotus Tree for al-Qāhirah. Even though the guards were manning the gates no one spoke to them or saw them. They arrived at the Citadel where the Ṣhaykh requested an audience with the Sulṭān {Sulṭān as-Sālik, last of the Ayyūbids} who was greatly perplexed, saying, "How is this? We have ordered you held in al-'Iskandariyyah. What have you to say for yourself, oh Ṣhaykh?" Our Ṣhaykh replied that he had come on behalf of the Qabā'il whereupon the Sulṭān, in anger, said, "Intercede for yourself. Look you here at this attestation sworn out against you in Tūnis by Ibn Barā' and signed by his hand." Our Ṣhaykh replied, "Oh Sulṭān, you and I *and* the Qabā'il are in the hand of Allāh." The Ṣhaykh then rose to leave. The Sulṭān sat motionless and speechless and his courtiers, much surprised that he had not demurred at such behaviour, went to him only to find that he had become paralysed. They ran after our Ṣhaykh begging him to return. He did and approached the Sulṭān and gently shook him. The Sulṭān returned to himself and, having realised his error, asked for the pardon of our Ṣhaykh and his *du'ā'*. He wrote in his own hand to the governor in al-'Iskandariyyah instructing him to remove the taxes on the Qabā'il and restore what had been taken from them.

Our Ṣhaykh, after a few more days as the guest of the Sulṭān in the Citadel, left in the company of the muridūn, completed the Ḥājj and returned once again to Tūnis.

Upon his return he dwelt in a house within Bāb al-Jadid in a ravine called aṣḥ-Ṣha'riyah. He remained there a long time until one day there arrived the future Ṣhaykh and Walī, Abū-l-'Abbās al-Mursī. When the Ṣhaykh looked him in the face he said, "Truly no one has brought me back to Tūnis except this young man." This was so because in a *ru'yā* he had seen that there would come to him a young man from al-Andalus who would be his *khalīfah* {successor} and that it would be in Tūnis that this would come to pass. The full story of this is in the second book of Volume II but, in short, this young man was Sidi Ṣhaykh Abū-l-'Abbās al-Mursī who, ten years earlier in Mursīah had a *ru'yā* in which he had met a man clad in green atop a mountain whom he recognized as the Kḥalīfatu-z-Zamān. After ten years which included his studies in Mursīah, meetings with the Friends in al-Andalus, departure for Ḥājj, shipwreck, the loss of his parents at sea, separation from his brother, being castaway on the coast of North Africa, and becoming a caretaker of a small masjid on the outskirts of Tūnis, he, at last, met his and our Ṣhaykh. They both, in the manner of such meetings between the Friends of Allāh, instantly recognized one another and they remained together first as Ṣhaykh and Murid, and later as father-in-law and son-in-law. After the death of our Ṣhaykh, it was Sidi Ṣhaykh Abū-l-'Abbās al-Mursī, as his Kḥalīfah, who became our Ṣhaykh and so continued the Way.

All of that is to get a bit ahead of this introduction to our Ṣhaykh but it was this meeting, so long looked forward to by both of them, that precipitated the move to al-'Iskandariyyah which was to be his final home and the centre from which the Way would radiate out into the world after his death. The confirmation of this came, typically, in a *ru'yā* in which, as he related, "I saw the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, in a dream and he said to me, 'Yā 'Alī go to Miṣr and again raise up forty sincere ones {*ṣiddiqūn*}.' It was the season of summer and intense heat so I said, 'Yā Sidi Rasūl Allāh, the heat is intense.' and he said to me, 'Lo the clouds will give you shadow,' and I said, 'I fear thirst,' and he replied, 'Lo, the sky will rain for you every day,' and he promised me seventy miraculous gifts {*karāmah*} on my journey." After this *ru'yā* he instructed the muridūn to prepare to depart for the land of Miṣr.

Many amazing things took place on this journey, but one is of great significance and, though I wish to just briefly introduce the reader to our Ṣhaykh, it must be told, for by knowing it, many things will be put into perspective.

This story was related to the father of Ibn Ṣabbagh, the author of “The Pearl of Secrets and the Gem of the Devoted Ones” {*Durāt al-ʿAsrār wa Tuḥfat al-Abrār*}, by the Shaykh and reader of Qurʾān, Abū ʿAbd Allāh an-Nāsikh, and it is about the great Shaykh and Walī, Abū ʿAlī Ibn aṣ-Ṣammat, who accompanied our Shaykh on the journey. In the interest of brevity I will summarize most of it but at the end I will tell you exactly what was said.

When they set out it seemed that our Shaykh preferred the interior road and Shaykh Yūnus Abū ʿAlī preferred the coastal road. Since they were both great shuyukh and awliyāʾ it was not a matter of any disagreement as Allāh would not have put one over the other. So they went their separate ways and later came together in the road just before it enters al-ʿIskandariyyah. After the Ṣalāh of the Dawn, Shaykh Abū ʿAlī went to the tent of the Shaykh and, upon entering it, behaved in a most uncouth way, conversing in a speech which no one understood. When he was taking leave of the Shaykh he said, “Yā Sidi, extend your hand that I may kiss it,” and departed in tears. Everyone was very amazed at this because heretofore they had been equals and treated one another as such. Here I pick up the account of Sidi an-Nāsikh:

“When he had gone a little way he turned to the companions and said, ‘Last night I saw the Prophet of Allāh, blessing and peace be upon him, who said to me, ‘Yā Yūnus! Yūsuf Abū-l-Ḥajjāj al-Uḡsurī {the successor of Shaykh ʿAbd ar-Razzāq al-Jazūlī who took the way from the Ghawṭh, Shaykh Abū-l-Madyan, may Allāh have mercy upon them and preserve their secret} was in Miṣr and he was the Quṭb of his time. Last night he died and Allāh has caused him to be succeeded by Abū-l-Ḥasan aṣh-Shādhī. So I went to him as one possessing the station {maqām} of the Quṭb.’ When we reached al-ʿIskandariyyah and the people came out to meet us, I saw Shaykh Abū ʿAlī strike with his hands his saddle saying with tears streaming from his eyes, ‘Oh people of this land, if you knew who it is who is advancing toward you in this caravan you would surely kiss the feet of his camel, which, by Allāh, have carried to you a great blessing.’”

So it was that in the year 646 {1246} at the age of 50 our Shaykh, now confirmed as the Quṭb of his time, in the company of his muridūn entered the city of al-ʿIskandariyyah. Many people came out to greet him and a great feeling of love and acceptance was felt throughout the city. It seemed even that the sea itself welcomed him as it was in one of those states that occur in the summer when not a wave comes ashore and the Great Middle Sea appears like a vast lake stretching forth forever and forever to the edge where the sea and the sky meet, mingle, merge and there is no barrier between heaven and earth. Upon entering the city he remarked, “When I drew near to the land of Miṣr I was told, ‘Oh ʿAlī, the days of trial {miḥan} are past and the days of blessing {minan} have come. The difficult has been followed by ease, following the example of your forefather.’”

فَإِنَّ مَعَ الْعُسْرِ يُسْرًا • إِنَّ مَعَ الْعُسْرِ يُسْرًا
FA'INNA MA'A-L-'USRI YUSRĀ • INNA MA'A-L-'USRI YUSRĀ
For truly with difficulty comes ease, truly with difficulty comes ease
{94:5-6}

He settled in one of the towers facing the sea which had been bequeathed to him by the Sulṭān. The bottom of the building was for the animals, the middle was for the fuqarāʾ and contained a large masjid, and our Shaykh dwelt in the upper rooms where he was married and his children were born. The people came and his Way spread throughout the world.

We must close the curtain on those years in al-ʿIskandariyyah else this Introduction to the life of our Shaykh would consume a forest. By the Infinite Grace of Allāh he was blessed with muridūn who treasured his words and sought to live by them. Though he wrote no books, saying when questioned on this matter, “My companions are my books.” he was given a great ability in discourse. His greatest capacity, a product of his station, was that of totally emptying himself of his ‘self’ and speaking from a place of pure inspiration which in turn deeply inspired his listeners. One of his muridūn, the faqīh, Shaykh ʿIzz ad-Dīn Ibn ʿAbd as-Salām, said, regarding the discourse of our Shaykh, “Listen to these words from the unseen, newly sprung from Allāh.”

“The full cup is spiritual knowledge {*maʿrifah*} of The Truth {*al-ḥaqq*} which is imparted from that clean, pure and clear drink to whomsoever He desires of His chosen slaves from among the creation. At times the drinker sees this cup as material form {*ṣūrah*}; at times he sees it as meaning {*maʿnawīyah*}; at times he sees it as knowledge {*ʿilmīyyah*}. Form is the portion of bodies and selves {*anfūs*}; the meaning is the portion of hearts and intellects; the knowledge is the portion of the spirits {*arwāḥ*} and the secret selves {*asrār*}.

“Oh what a drink; how sweet it is! The blessing of Allāh is upon whoever drinks it continually without ceasing and we petition Allāh for His bounty. *‘Such is the bounty of Allāh that He gives it to whom He Wills for Allāh is the possessor of great bounty.’* {62:4}

“Sometimes a company of lovers will assemble and they are given to drink from one cup or it may be that they are given to drink from many cups. Sometimes one person is given to drink from one cup and more than one cup. It may be that the drinks will vary according to the number of cups. Or it may be that the drinking from any one cup will vary even though a great number of friends drink from the same cup.”

He was again questioned about love and he said, “Love is something granted by Allāh to the heart of His Slave which distracts him from everything else other than Him. To the point that you see your lower self inclining to Him, the intellect protecting itself by spiritual knowledge of Him, the spirit rapt in His Presence, the inner secret soul overwhelmed in contemplation of Him. The slave asks for more, and more is given, and he enters into the sweetest of delights of spiritual communion with Him. He is clad in raiment that befits the approach to Him upon the carpet of proximity and he comes into contact with virgin reality and revealed science. For that reason it is said that the *awliyāʾ* are the brides of Allāh.”

The one who questioned said to the Ṣaykh, “Now that I have come to know of love tell me, what is the drink {*sharāb*} of love, what is the cup {*kāʾs*} of love, who is the cupbearer {*sāqī*}, what is the tasting {*dhawq*}, what is the drinking {*shurb*}, what is repletion {*riy*}, what is intoxication {*sukr*} and what is sobriety {*sahw*}?”

He replied, may Allāh sanctify his secret, “The drink is the light radiating from the beauty of the Beloved. The cup is the distillation of the subtle essence of the Mercy {*lutf*} which brings that light into contact with the lips of the heart. The Cupbearer is He who befriends the greatest of the elect and the righteous ones from among His slaves. He is Allāh, the One who knows the capacities and affairs of His Friends. If to anyone there is disclosed that beauty, if he enjoys it for one breath or two, and then the veil is dropped over it, he is the yearning ‘taster’. If he continues for an hour or more he is the ‘drinker’. If the experience becomes continuous and the drink lasts until his veins and all his members become filled with the treasured lights of Allāh then that is repletion. Often one becomes unconscious of sense and mental perceptions so that he knows neither what is said nor what he said, that is intoxication. Sometime the cups circulate among them, states differ, they are turned back to Remembrance {*dhikr*} mystical states {*aḥwāl*} and the statutory injunctions {*furūd*}. They are not veiled from the physical attributes in spite of their having drunk as much as they could. That is the time of their sobriety, of the broadening of their mental vision and of the increase of their works. So by the stars of knowledge and the moon of unity they are guided across the night and by the sun of spiritual knowledge they obtain light. *‘These are the party of Allāh...and lo, is it not the partisans of Allah who are the victorious?’* ” {58:22}

“In Qayrawān I was ill and I saw in a dream the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him. He said, ‘Cleanse your robes of all filth and you will enjoy the help of Allāh with every breath.’ I asked, ‘What are my robes. Oh Rasūl Allāh?’ He replied, ‘Allāh has clothed you with the robe of spiritual knowledge {*maʿrifah*}, with the robe of love, {*maḥabbah*}, with the robe of unity {*tawḥīd*}, with the robe of faith {*ʾimān*}, and with the robe of submission {*ʾislām*}. If anyone has spiritual knowledge, everything becomes of little account; if anyone loves Allāh all things become easy; if anyone asserts the unity of Allāh, nothing is associated with him; if anyone has faith {*āmana*} in Allāh then he is safe {*amina*} from every thing; if anyone is resigned to Allāh rarely does he disobey Him and if he does he returns repentant asking to be excused and finding his excuse accepted.’ As he spoke, blessings and peace be upon him, I knew the meaning of the saying of Allah, *‘Your robe, cleanse it!’* ” {74:4}

People of every level attended his talks and he travelled widely throughout the land of Miṣr calling the people to Allāh and inspiring them anew with the message of Realization, Liberation and Truth. Ibn 'Iyyāḍ in *al-Mafākhir al-'Aliyyah* writes, “When the Ṣhaykh, may Allāh be content with him, came into the land of Miṣr from al-Maghrib, he started calling people to Allāh the Exalted. All kinds of people responded to that call. Among his gatherings {*majālis*} was Sidi Ṣhaykh 'Izz ad-Dīn Ibn 'Abd as-Salām, Ṣhaykh Daqīq al-'Īd, Ṣhaykh al-Mudhīri Ibn Ṣalāḥ, Ṣhaykh Asfūr, and Ṣhaykh Ibn 'Awf, Allāh preserve their secret. These were the most renowned scholars {*'ulamā'*} of their time in the East and the West. Also among them were Ṣhaykh Ibn Surāqah and the 'Ālim Yā Siīn, a student of Ibn 'Arabī, may Allāh be content with him. They used to attend his discourses in al-Madrassah al-Kāmilah in al-Qāhirah with great respect as students of the Ṣhaykh. Ṣhaykh Badr ad-Dīn, the great 'ālim and Chief Qāḍī, who was a walī and the son of a walī and the grandson of a wali used to say that he was living in the barakah of Ṣhaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan. He was proud to be among his murīdūn and was proud to attend his funeral in Humaythīrah.”

Not only did he speak to people of every level of understanding but also people of varying degrees of sympathy. At one of those gatherings, in response to a listener who sought to be deliberately provocative by asking a question about the subject of ‘The Spirit {*ar-Rūḥ*}’ which Allāh has, seemingly, placed out of bounds of understanding, he gave the following answer: “ ‘*And they question you concerning The Spirit. Say, The Spirit is at the command of my Lord. You have been given of knowledge nothing except a little.*’ {17:87} Now what indication have you therefrom of the ignorance of the sincere friends and of the illustrious favourites of Allāh?

“The disclosure is that a question occurs by means of four particles: with *hāl* {is it this or that?}, with *kayfa* {how?}, with *limā* {why?} and with *man* {who?}. With *hāl* occurs the question as to whether a thing exists or not? With *kayfa* occurs the question concerning the state of a thing. With *limā* occurs the question in regards to the cause of the thing and with *man* occurs the question as to the source of a thing. There is nothing of the aforementioned in the āyah. If you say, ‘In it is the meaning of {is it this or that?}’ requiring the question, ‘Is the Spirit existent or non-existent?’ then surely they acknowledged beforehand its existence, for, if this were not so, He {Allāh} would not have said, ‘*And they question you concerning The Spirit*’. So it is established that they acknowledge its existence and thus this argument is rendered of no account.

“And it contains no question regarding the state {*kayfa*}, how is it? and no question regarding the cause {*limā*}, why this and why that? If their question referred to these two they would not have been contented with His Answer, ‘*Say The Spirit is at the command of my Lord,*’ and they would have made a disturbance and wrapped themselves in their robes to depart since that was their practice, way and desire. So it is established that the question refers only to the object itself, ‘From who {*man*} is it?’ By the evidence of the reply and clear and conclusive explanation of His Statement: ‘*Say The Spirit is at the command of my Lord.*’ Since the Messenger, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, knew what they asked, he answered for Allāh with those words as you say, ‘We ask you about ‘Ādam?’ and the one questioned understands the request and says, ‘Ādam is of clay.’ Then if he is satisfied with the reply he is contented and the opponent does not go back except with a great understanding from the Truth which has no refutation.

“So how does a claimant assert that He is not known and that it is not fitting that He *be* known? For surely Allāh has caused spiritual knowledge of Himself to be binding upon us, even though He has no likeness. And if we were to squander it, surely we would be disbelievers or disobedient. So how is it with a created being whose likenesses are many? It is the essence of ignorance to say, ‘It is not permissible to know that which has a likeness and a correspondent, that is, The Spirit, while He makes binding spiritual knowledge of Him, Who has no like or correspondent.

“So we invoke the protection of Allāh from the ignorance of the ignorant and from the wickedness of the evil doers. What I profess is that with Allāh there are secrets in which delineation is not possible and the concealment of which is not beneficial. They are not laid out in books for the spiritually blind and weak of discrimination and to conceal them is not fitting on account of their very obviousness and the clarity of their manifestation.

“So pay no attention to them in spite of the multiplicity of their arguments. Be submissive to The Truth and be obedient to It in respect of those things with which they are concerned. Shun them in those things of which they have no knowledge. Allāh has commanded our Prophet Muḥammad to follow after ‘Ibrāhīm and the rest of the Prophets, peace and blessings upon them all. He is the most excellent, the one to whom none can attain and who says, ‘I have become their partner in prophecy, awakening, guidance, the things befalling their lower selves, their bodies, minds and spirits.’ So imitate them in those things in which sharing is possible and those things which have been made their special property concern them and are for them {exclusively}.

“In this way, whoever understands the Secret submits willingly to Allāh, together with the common believers, with those who are average and with the most advanced, and outranks them with respect to whatever is the special property of the favoured ones. If you are one of them, increase in your knowledge and in your religious practice as a *faqir* of Allāh and out of humility toward His Slaves and bend with compassion toward the common believers, even though some of them are evil doers, except where Allāh commands you to deal harshly with them and even then make pious petition for them and plead on their behalf. I mention this in spite of your knowledge of the lack of certainty of what is less than this lest your self be disturbed and falsely claim that which does not belong to it.”

At another gathering he said with reference to the Prophet’s saying, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, “Prayer {*ṣalāh*} is the bond of union {*silsilah*} of the slave to his Lord,” “The sign of union is the pouring out of mercy with the manifestations of love. The manifestations of love are the removal of the veil and delight in communion.”

Another time he said, “I saw Abū Bakr aṣ-Ṣiddiq, may Allāh be content with him, in a dream and he asked me, ‘Do you know what is the sign of love of the world leaving the heart?’ I replied, ‘No.’ He said, ‘Forsaking it upon finding it and finding relief upon losing it.’”

He said, “The private devotional exercises {*awrād*} of the faithful {*ṣāddiqūn*} are fasting, prayer, recitation of dhikr, recital of Qur’ān, guarding the openings of the body, turning the lower self away from appetitive desires, enjoining what is approved and prohibiting what is disapproved according to four principles: abstinence in respect to worldly things, trust in Allāh, acquiescence in the decrees of Allāh and patient endurance of the testing of Allāh. Sincere love is built upon four corners: faith, belief in the oneness of Allāh, right intention and high aspiration. If anyone does not have within himself four virtues, let him abandon hope of felicity: knowledge {*‘ilm*}, scrupulousness {*wara’*}, awe before Allāh {*haybah*}, and humility towards the slaves of Allāh. The principles, corners and virtues are all necessary for the seeker.”

He said, quoting his spiritual guide, “The worship {*‘ibādah*} of the trustworthy {*ṣiddiqūn*} consists of twenty things: eat, drink, clothe yourselves, travel, marry, settle down, do everything Allāh has commanded. Be not neglectful but serve Allāh. Associate neither any thing nor any one with Him. Be thankful to Him. Desist from injuring others and spend generously. This is one half. The other is performance of the prescribed duties, avoiding the unlawful and contentment with what Allāh decrees. Truly serving Allāh consists in reflecting upon the commands of Allāh and thoroughly studying the *dīn*. The most auspicious kind of service is asceticism with regard to the world, the chief principle of which is absolute trust in Allāh. This is the worship of the healthiest among the believers. If you are ill seek a remedy. Listen carefully to the learned ones, choose from among them the pious, the true guides, the trusting in Allāh.”

He said, “I inquired of my spiritual guide concerning the spiritual practice {*wird*} of the most advanced *muḥaqqiqūn* and he replied, ‘It is incumbent upon you to have done with passion {*hawā*} and to love the Friend of Allah {*walī*}. The sure sign of love is the lover’s being occupied with nothing except his Beloved.’”

He said, “If anyone has sufficiency with his possessions he is poor; if anyone has sufficiency with his high reputation, he is despicable; if anyone has sufficiency with his kinsmen, he is contemptible; if anyone has sufficiency with his good works, he is bankrupt; if anyone has sufficiency with Allāh, he is truly rich.”

He said, “The sign of commitment {*tafwīd*} is lack of distress when distasteful things befall.”

In addition to his oral lessons he also maintained a large correspondence with his muridūn especially addressing those who had remained behind in Tūnis, and most especially Ṣhaykh Abū'l Ḥasan aṣ-Ṣaqālī and his old friend from the days of Jabal Zagħwān, Ṣhaykh 'Abd as-Salāma al-Ḥabībī, who remained in 'Ifriqiyyah maintaining a zāwiyah for the local muridūn in the village of Masrūqīn. These letters, like his discourses, have proved a rich mine for those who have sought to understand the Way of our Ṣhaykh. His compassion and concern for his far-flung muridūn was well-known, for he considered it the duty of the Ṣhaykh as *rabīb* {foster father} to know and directly aid his muridūn.

To Sīdī 'Alī bin Makhlūf, a Sicilian murīd living in Tūnis, he wrote “So one of you seeks advice, one of you is silent and one is overcome in his anxiety. So, by Allāh, than Whom there is no other, if my sight were strong enough to help me do it, I would venture forth over every land and sea to my muridūn until I should free them for what they cherish of our friendship, by the will and help of Allāh, for there is no power or might save with Allāh.” “Sit down by your ‘door’ and you will get possession of everything that you may desire from the Possessor of Sovereignty {*māliku-l-mulk*}. Continue in the politeness pertaining to the Presence {*ḥaḍrah*} if you know it. If you do not know it, then understand from your ‘mother’ something that will please you. For he who has access to the Presence has four homelands, all of which are centres of his consciousness: his spirit {*ar-rūḥ*}, his soul {*an-nafs*}, his heart {*al-qalb*}, and his mind {*al-'aql*} which are brought into a state of tranquillity {*ṭamān*} by faith {*'imān*}, unity {*tawḥīd*}, light {*nūr*}, knowledge {*'ilm*}, spiritual knowledge {*ma'rifah*}, certain knowledge {*'ilm al-yaqīn*}, politeness {*adab*}, awe {*rahbah*}, brotherhood {*'ukhuwwah*} and love {*mahabbah*}, making utterance with the tongue of clear meaning and saying according to each of the centres, ‘Oh Allāh, I ask You that I may continue to look at You and listen to You, to be content with whatever comes to me from You. If you should cause me to turn back to Your creatures then I would ask You to be able to carry myself properly in drawing near to whoever draws near to You, and to turn away from whoever turns away from You. If You should cause me to turn back to Your Rights over me then I would ask You that I might carry myself according to the way of Your Prophet; and shut me not off from You by my own knowledge. If You should cause me to turn back to my own talents then I would ask You to enable me to do so by Your Permission through the concurrence of the utterance from You and the spiritual signs {*'ishārāt*} that come from You. Make me one of those who accept that with that. Bring wisdom to our mouths, make our tongues to utter it, fill our hearts with it, and engage every part of our beings with it, within and without. Aid us by a Spirit from You that we do not harm our selves by our desires and that we do not follow our ṣhayṭān. Appoint us to be of Your party, *‘for the partisans of Allāh are the victorious.’*” {5:56}

When he wrote to Sīdī 'Alī bin Makhlūf, who now rests in al-Zallāj Cemetery amongst the Tunisian *awliyā' al-'arba'ūn*, saying, “...if my sight were strong enough to help me do it, I would venture forth over every land and sea to my muridūn,” it was not metaphorical. He was slowly losing his sight. This did not prevent him from continuing making Ḥajj almost every other year in the company of as many of the muridūn as could accompany him nor did it prevent him from fighting in the front line of the battle of al-Manṣūrah when the Crusader forces under King Louis of France invaded Miṣr in 1250.

Many stories are told of that battle as well as ‘the night of the tent’ that proceeded the battle. I direct the reader to the account of Ṣhaykh 'Abd al-Ḥalīm Maḥmūd in Volume Two and especially his recounting of the ru'ya of Ṣhaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan as related by Ibn as-Sabbagh for an appreciation of those events and what took place on that night. Suffice it to say that our Ṣhaykh, and a great many of his muridūn as well as his friends from amongst ‘ulamā' and awliyā' upon hearing that the ummah was under attack immediately made their way to al-Manṣūrah to fight in the front lines seeking Victory or Paradise {*an-naṣr aw al-jannah*} with full knowledge that “Paradise is in under the shadow of the sword.”

On the day of the battle he mounted his best horse {he raised horses in that period and it was his most strong and beautiful mount} and had one of the muridūn hand him up his sword. When he had his sword to hand he asked for another, and with a sword in his right hand and a sword in his left hand he rode into battle. When asked later, given his deteriorating eyesight, how he could have ridden into battle and so honourably acquitted himself on the battle field he simply pointed to his heart saying, “If the eye of the heart sees clearly what need is there for my eyes?” Such was his vision.

وَلَا تَقُولُوا لِمَنْ يُقْتَلُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَمُوتٌ ۚ
بَلْ أَحْيَاءٌ وَلَكِنْ لَا تَشْعُرُونَ

WA LĀ TAQŪLŪ LIMAŅY-YUQĀTALU FĪ SABĪLI-LLĀHI 'AMWĀT
BAL 'AĤYĀĀ'UŅW-WA LĀKIL-L-LĀ TASH'URŪN

*And do not say that those who are slain in the Way of Allāh are dead.
Rather they are living but you do not perceive it.
{2:154}*

It is now ten years after our Ṣhaykh entered al-'Iskandariyyah to dwell therein. He is sixty years of age and it is the month of Ṣhawwāl in the six hundred and fifty sixth year of the Flight. The fasting month of Ramaḍān has just been completed and those who are leaving for Ḥājj from Miṣr are preparing their departure. In those days there were two principal routes for the pilgrimage to The Ancient House in Makkah the Blessed, the Northern and the Southern. The Northern route was the 'official' caravan which carried the new covering {*kiswah*} for the Ka'bah. It departed from al-Qāhirah on the 10th of Ṣhawwāl, crossed the Eastern Desert, traversed the Sinai Desert and then turned south through the Ḥijāz to converge in Rabigh with the caravan coming from Dimishq {Damascus}. Approximately seven days after departing Rabigh the combined Ḥājj caravan entered the gates of Makkah. Total elapsed time was usually around 55 to 60 days. The advantages of the Northern Route were that it was shorter, officially organized and thus well provisioned and that the caravan had the protection of the soldiers of the Sulṭān to guard the Pilgrims against the usual problems of brigandage by the Badawī tribes of the Ḥijāz, who regularly fell upon the caravans and picked off the strays and laggards or those unfortunate enough to have their mounts die beneath them.

Recall that this is the year in the Common Era {1258} when Hulugu, son of Jenghiz Khan, was at the gates of Baghdād. The whole eastern wing of Dār al-'Islām is in a state of anarchy and destruction is rife. Refugees, lucky enough to escape the almost unbelievable ravages of the Mongol invasion, are flooding both Dimishq and al-Qāhirah. Many thought it was the end of the world, as, in a certain way it was and, in another way, always is, at least for some.

The Southern Route had no 'official' or 'protected' status. It was an ad hoc affair of small independent groups and followed the route that spices took coming into Miṣr. It was, however, because of the movement of spices, very well organized and, except for the crossing of the desert in Upper Āgypt and the Red Sea crossing, a much easier journey and certainly more convivial. If one was coming from al-'Iskandariyyah one went overland to Damanhūr, then took ship first to al-Qāhirah where one stopped over for a few days and then up the Nile by ship to 'Idfū in Upper Āgypt, which was the terminus and trans-shipment centre for spices coming in from the Red Sea. The al-Qāhirah to 'Idfū leg usually took about two to three weeks and was a wonderful journey as the entire way was well provided with rest stops and numerous zawāyā providing the company of Friends night after night when the ships put in to the banks of the Nile. All of this travel was made possible by the prevailing winds from the North which move the long-boomed lateen-rigged river ships upstream as the Nile, unlike most rivers, flows from the mountains of al-Ḥabashah in the South to the Great Mid-Earth Sea in the North. In 'Idfu one crosses to the east bank and hires camels for crossing the desert in a series of fourteen stages to 'Aydḥāb, of which Ibn Jubayr in his *Riḥlah* remarked, "[It is] brackish of water and flaming of air," and thence by ship again across the Red Sea to Jiddah which was a matter of five days to a week. From Jiddah, named for our great grandmother Sayyidatnā Ḥawwā' {Eve}, the Mercy of Allāh be upon her, and her resting place, may Allāh restore it and perfume it, it was two days by camel to Makkah al-Mukarramah. Though the distance is longer, the elapsed time {50-60 days} is roughly the same unless one chooses to prolong the journey and linger with Friends along the Way.

Today the journey takes one and a half hours via 747 from Cairo airport to Jiddah. It too has its perils.

It was our Ṣhaykh's custom to take the Southern Route.

That year, after all preparations were complete, and just before departing from al-'Iskandariyyah, the Shaykh requested that a pick-axe and a shovel be included in the baggage, "In case one of us should die and burial should be necessary." Sidi Māḍi bin Sulṭān said that, "It had not been his custom in all of my travels with him." When the group stopped in Damanhūr there was a young boy, a student of Qur'ān, who wished to go with them. His mother, for his father had died, said to the Shaykh, "Yā Sidi, perhaps you will look after him, bi'idhni'llāh." He replied, "Inshā'llāh, we will look after him as far as Ḥumayṭirah."

From al-Qāhirah, presumably after visiting his grandfather Sayyidinā al-Ḥusayn, may Allāh bless him, and grandmothers as-Sayyidah Zaynab and as-Sayyidah Nafisah, may Allāh bestow Mercy upon them as well as the many People of the House and Friends of Allāh in that great city, they began the long trip up the Nile. This journey, even in our day, is one of endless beauty. The fertile fields on either side unwind mile after mile in the most glorious greens. The *fallahūn*, among the most productive farmers in the world, in ways unchanged since the world was young, till these fields in the company of their sleek, shining, black gamoosah. Animals, domestic and wild, abound and, always, a way beyond the nodding heads of the palms, the golden line of the desert where the virgin meets the sown shows itself against the distant hills. The sound is the sound of the river passing and the slow turning of the water wheels as the water is lifted to be spread upon the earth of more than fifty centuries of husbandry and farming. Our Shaykh, who himself farms, takes great interest in all of this even if, due to his failing eyesight, he depends on others for a view as to the passage on the great river. In the evenings he speaks in the soft golden glow of lamp lit Masājid large and small, touching the hearts, opening the minds and raising up the spirits of all who hear, reminding them once and again of the eternal and present wonder of Allāh and the ever-living message delivered by His Unlettered Beloved, blessings of Allāh and eternal peace be upon him.

After they reach 'Idfu and cross by wherry to the East bank they prepare for the trip across the desert of 'Aydḥāb. Fourteen days to the Red Sea. The desert is not one of sand, except briefly near the Nile, but one of small stones and endless boulders and strange and often very beautifully formed mountains. Even in our time it is still mostly pristine and the air is startling in its diamond brilliance. It has a way of making everything seem sharper and somehow more in focus.

Here let me switch to the account of Shaykh Shāraf ad-Dīn, son of Sidi Māḍi bin Sulṭān, who heard it from his father as to the events that transpired. It was recorded by Ibn Sabbagh who also notes at the beginning of his final chapter in "The Pearl of Secrets and the Gem of the Devoted Ones" {*Durat al-'Asrār wa Tuḥfat al-Abrār*} the following: "One in whom I have confidence related to me that our Shaykh said, 'When I entered the land of Miṣr and established my dwelling there, I said, 'Yā Rabb, have You caused me to dwell in the land of the Copts {*qibt*} {hence the name used in the west for Miṣr "Eqibt" or Egypt} to be buried among them until my flesh becomes mingled with their flesh and my bones with their bones?' A reply came to me, 'No 'Alī. You will be buried in a land which Allāh has never oppressed {*ḍaghṭa*}.'"

To continue with the journey, "Just after entering the desert, the young boy and our Shaykh both fell ill. The young boy died a day's journey before reaching the Well of Ḥumayṭirah. We wanted to bury him but he said, 'Carry him to Ḥumayṭirah.' We halted and washed him and the Shaykh prayed over him and we buried him there. He was the first to be buried in that place.

"That evening he assembled his companions and gave them final injunctions. He enjoined upon them the Orison of the Sea {*Ḥizb al-Baḥr*} saying to them, 'Teach it to your children for in it is the Greatest Name of Allāh {*al-'ismu-l-'aḍḥam*}. He talked in private with Sidi Abū-l-'Abbās al-Mursī, gave him his orders and made him to be the especially favoured possessor of barakah. He said to the companions, 'When I am dead, look to Abū-l-'Abbās al-Mursi, for he is the Kḥalifah to succeed me. He will have an exalted station among you. He is one of the doors {*abwāb*} of Allah, praise be to Him'

"Between sunset and dusk he said to me, 'Yā Muḥammad, fill for me a jar with water from this well.' I said to him "Yā Sidi, its water is salty and bitter but the water we have is fresh.' He said to me, 'Give me some of it for my intention is

other than what you think.’ So we brought him a jug of water and he drank of it, rinsed his mouth and spat into the jar. Then he said to me, ‘Put it back into the well.’ I put it back and the water of the well turned sweet and fresh and became abundant by the permission of Allāh.

“He passed the night in orienting himself to Allāh (*mutawajjih*) and the recitation of *dhikr*. I heard him saying *Allāhi, Allāhi*.’ When the crack (*falaq*) opened {ie; when day broke}, he became still. Thinking him asleep we shook him and found him dead, may Allāh have mercy upon him. We called Sidi Abū-l-‘Abbās al-Mursī and he washed him. We prayed over him and buried him in Ḥumaythira’. This place is in the desert of ‘Aydḥāb, by a valley upon the Ṣa‘īd road. I have drunk of its water, I have visited his tomb and I have seen his *barakah*.”

Sidi Maḍī bin Sulṭān said in regard to his description, “He was of dark complexion, lean of body, tall of stature, thin bearded, long fingered, in appearance as those of the Ḥijāz. He was eloquent of tongue and suave of speech. He used to say, whenever in speaking he entered into profound discourse, “Is he not the choicest of men, who has a far better understanding of these secrets than we? Come to a man who Allāh has made to be a Sea of Lights.”

Sidi Ṣharaf ad-Dīn went on to say, “After we buried him his companions were at variance as to turning back or proceeding. Sidi Abū-l-‘Abbās al-Mursī said to them, ‘Our Ṣhaykh ordered me to perform the pilgrimage and promised me *karāmāt*.’ We proceeded and saw the way made easy for us and we experienced much *barakah* and returned in his company. He became thereafter the possessor of great reknown and many *karāmāt* attended him.”

“Abū ‘Iṣḥāq ‘Ibrāhīm Ibn ‘Abd ar-Rafī’, the ṣhaykh, faqīh, khatīb, muftī and qādi of the congregation in Tūnis told me the following: “When Ṣhaykh Abū-l- Ḥasan set out to perform the ḥajj on the journey during which he passed away, he said to his muridūn, ‘This year I shall perform the pilgrimage of substitution {*ḥajjat an-niyābah*}.’ He died before accomplishing the ḥajj. When his companions returned to Miṣr, they questioned the Muftī, ‘Izz ad-Dīn Ibn ‘Abd as-Salām and informed him of what he had said. He wept and said to them, ‘The Ṣhaykh, by Allāh, informed you that he would die. Do you not know that, by so saying, he instructed you that the Angel is the one who will perform the ḥajj in his place? The Ḥadīth relates that the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, said, ‘If anyone leaves his home for the purpose of performing the ḥajj and dies before accomplishing the ḥajj, Allāh deputizes an angel to take his place in the performance of the ḥajj *each* year until the Day of Resurrection.”

Such was his passing from our outward sight in this world and so it is we know that each year an Angel, deputized by Allāh, continues his ḥajj, fulfilling the rites of the circling of the Ancient House, the standing on Arafat, the stoning of the ṣhayṭān, performing the Sacrifice, drinking the waters of Zamzam and joining in the Farewell Circle. May we be honoured by the knowledge and company of that Angel, turning with him, standing by him. When he throws may we throw with him and may our sacrifice be accepted with his. Let us, in his company, drink to repletion from the blessed spring of Zamzam from which Sayyidah Hajar and Sayyidīnā ‘Ismā‘il, peace be upon them, drank and give us to be connected, now and forever, with him and all the *ummah* in that Farewell Circle that has neither beginning or end.

In al-‘Iskandriyyah, prior to departure for Ḥajj in the year of his death, our Ṣhaykh was heard to say: “Once when I fell ill, I said, “Allāh, oh Allāh, when will the encounter take place?” I was told, ‘Yā ‘Alī, when you reach Ḥumaythira, then will come the encounter. I saw as if I were being buried at the base of a mountain before a well containing a little salty water which was becoming more abundant and sweet.”

And how sweet it is.

أَلَا إِنَّ أَوْلِيَاءَ اللَّهِ لَا خَوْفَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ

‘ALĀĀ ‘INNA ‘AWLIYĀĀ‘A-LLĀHI LĀ KHĀWFUN ‘ALAYHIM WA LĀ HUM YAḤZANŪN

Surely the Friends of Allāh are those who shall neither fear nor shall they sorrow.

{10:62}

THE WAY

The Shaykh Abū-l-‘Abbās al-Jāmī related to me that a certain man asked Sidi Abū-l-Ḥasan, “Who is your spiritual guide, Sidi?” He said to him, “In the beginning it was Sidi Shaykh Abū Muḥammad ‘Abd as-Salām Ibn Mashīsh. At present I draw from ten seas, five of the sons of ‘Ādām and five of spiritual origin. The five ‘Ādamic are Sayyidinā Muḥammad and his companions, Abū Bakr, ‘Umar, ‘Uthmān and ‘Ali. The five of spiritual origin are Jibrīl, Mikā’il, Isrāfil, ‘Izrā’il and ar-Rūḥ {the Holy Spirit}.”

Thus the Way of the Shādhḍuliyyah, though traceable back through Sidi ‘Abd as-Salām Ibn Mashīsh as well as Sidi Muḥammad bin Ḥarāzim and Sidi Abū-l-Faṭḥ al-Wāsiṭī, really has its beginning with our Shaykh, Sidi ‘Ali Abū-l-Ḥasan.

Sidi Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh reported on the authority of Sidi Shihāb ad-Din Aḥmad, the son of our Shaykh, that at the time of his death his father said, “I have brought to this Way {*Tariqah*} what no one has before me.”

Thus the Way of the Shādhḍuliyyah, though it has many areas in common with the various *Turuq*, may Allāh be pleased with them all, is a unique Way unlike any other.

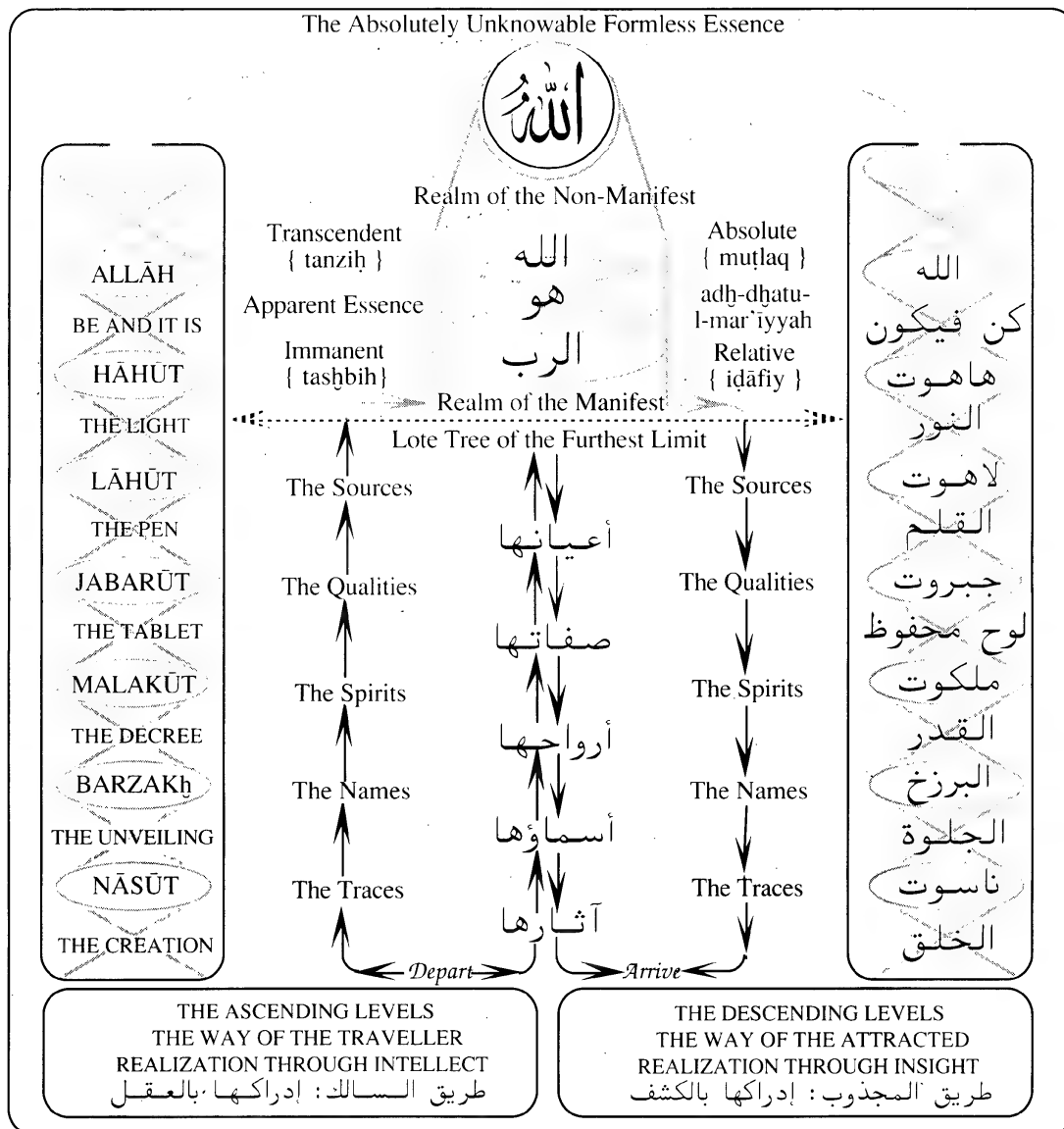
The Shaykh, may Allāh preserve his secret, said, “Of all the Ways there are two: the way of travelling {*sulūk*} and the way of attraction {*jadhb*}. Our Way is the Way of Jadhb. Our beginning is their end. Their beginning is our completion.” Shaykh Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh, whose books greatly aided in the diffusion of the teachings of our Shaykh, says in the *Kiātib al-Hikām*, “He who is illumined in the beginning is illumined in the end.” Thus the Way of the Shādhḍuliyyah is firmly based on the reality {*ḥaqīqah*} that Enlightenment or Illumination {*ishrāq*} is both in our beginning and at our end with the certain knowledge that both our beginning and end are in His Presence and by His Grace.” {see 7:172}

Shaykh Aḥmad az-Zarrūq, commenting on this, said, “The variety in a branch is due to the variety of its origin. The origin of Ṭaṣawwuf is in the station of ‘Iḥsān and it splits into two kinds: ‘to worship Allah as though you saw Him’ and ‘knowing that if you do not see Him, He sees you.’ The first is the degree of the Knower; the latter is the degree of the Seeker. The Folk of ash-Shādhḍuli revolve around the first and Folk of al-Gḥazālī revolve around the other.”

Shaykh Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh as-Sakandarī said, “Do not think that the ‘attracted’ {*al-majdhūb*} has no path. He has a path that has been enveloped by the providential solicitude of Allāh {*‘ināyatu-llāh*} so that his way has been speedily expedited. Too often we hear that the traveller {*as-sālik*} is more perfect than the attracted due to the traveller’s experience of the Path and the Attracted’s lack of experience. This is not true. He does not miss it but misses only its hardships and the length.” Thus ‘attraction’ {*al-jadhb*} was a necessary prerequisite for the Folk {*al-qawm*} who took the Way of our Shaykh as the Shādhḍuli Way was *par excellence* that of “witnessing” {*mushāhādah*} Allāh at the beginning of the Way which in turn fostered a great concern with ‘intuition’ {*kashf*} in contradistinction to the other ways more concerned with ‘intellect’ {the rational faculty = ‘*aql*’} and not The Intellect {*al-‘aql*} understood as The Existentiating Reality}.

Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh, to whom we are so indebted for our knowledge of the Way of our Shaykh, made abundantly clear that the Way of Arrival to the knowledge {*al-ma‘rifah*} of Allāh by insight, direct witnessing, and tasting at the beginning was the way of the elite who are the chosen of Allāh whilst the Way of Arrival to Allāh by intellection, reason and proofs was the way of the commoners who have chosen Allāh. He indicates that arrival to the knowledge of Allāh is not attained by struggle {*jihād*} with the self {*nafs*}, neither by obedience nor good deeds, for these are the product of human will {*‘irādah*} and humans have no will in relation to the Will of Allāh. Man cannot reach Allāh by his will alone, not by renouncing himself, humiliating himself, or destroying himself for “there is no logical *nexus* between the transcendent and the contingent.” Arrival to the knowledge of Allāh stems from the providential solicitude of Allāh. Real and ineffable sanctifying grace in conjunction with amorous wisdom. The ‘spiritual life’ is not so much a question of choice as it is a matter of vocation and an abiding sense of having been chosen in eternity on the day of “*Alastu bi-rabbikum?*”

• مِنْ أَلَلَّهَ ذَى الْمَعَارِجِ •
تَعْرَجُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ وَالرُّوحُ إِلَيْهِ فِي يَوْمٍ كَانَ مِقْدَارُهُ خَمْسِينَ أَلْفَ سَنَةٍ
*From Allāh, Lord of the Ascending Stairways.
The Angels and the Spirit ascend unto Him in a Day the span of which is Fifty Thousand Years.
{70:3-4}*



سَنُرِيهِمْ ءَايَاتِنَا فِي الْآفَاقِ وَ فِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ حَتَّىٰ يَتَبَيَّنَ لَهُمْ أَنَّهُ الْحَقُّ
*We shall show them Our Signs on the horizons and within their selves until it is clear to them that He is The Truth.
{41:53}*

figure two
The Horizons, their Reflections and the Presences of the Five Descents
{ the mirrors of the unseen in the seen }
{ also referencing the Planes of Divinity; the ulūhiyyah, the huwīyyah & the rubūbiyyah }

Ibn ‘Iyyāḍ says, contrasting the way of our Shaykh and that of al-Ghazālī, “As for the knowledge of states {*al-‘aḥwāl*} and ‘houses’ {*al-manāzil*} and the well known rules of decorum {*al-ādāb*} related to them, the Folk are grouped in two groups: the group for whom the first step of the Path is to witness the Truth {*al-ḥaqq*} with knowledge {*al-ma‘rifah*} of Allāh by direct witnessing, good tidings and tasting at the beginning, *and* that of the way of the elite who are the Chosen of Allāh *and* those are the people of aṣḥ-Shāḍḥdḥulī; whilst the Way of Arrival to Allāh by intellection, reason and proofs is the way of the commoners {*al-‘āmm*} who have chosen Allāh and this second group is the group of al-Ghazālī who call for the witnessing of self {*an-nafs*} as seen by Allāh and then working for its uplift. Each group bases itself on the prophetic ḥadīth, ‘To worship Allāh as though you see Him’, and that is the way of aṣḥ-Shāḍḥdḥulī, ‘and if you do not see Him know that He sees you’, and that is the way of al-Ghazālī.”

Ibn ‘Abbād ar-Rundi says, “The voyager is the one whose invocation precedes his illumination whilst the attracted is the one whose illumination precedes his invocation.”

Whilst neither our Shaykh nor Shaykh Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh as-Sakandarī denigrate the need for intellect {*al-‘aql*}, as some of the Sūfiyyah do, they do relegate it to its proper hierarchical position which is beneath that of insight {*kashf*}, tasting {*dḥawq*} and witnessing {*mushāhadah*}. Equally they do not dismiss the need for will {*‘irādah*}, spiritual discipline {*riyāḍāt*}, and ardent effort {*himmah*} but, rather, account these as secondary virtues subservient to the all-encompassing Will of Allāh which led to the doctrine of the cessation of self direction {*‘isqat al-tadābir*} which Shaykh Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh addresses right at the beginning of his “*Kitāb al-Ḥikām*” {Book of Wisdom} {translation V. Danner},

{4}

Rest yourself from self-direction.

For what Someone Else has carried out on your behalf
you must not yourself undertake to do.

{5}

Your striving for what has already been guaranteed to you
and your remissness in what is demanded of you
are signs of the blurring of your intellect

{8}

If He opens a door for you, thereby making Himself known,
pay no heed if your deeds do not measure up to this.

For, in truth, He has not opened it for you
but out of desire to make Himself known to you.

Do you not know that He is the One
who presented the knowledge of Himself to you,

whereas you are the one
who presented Him with deeds?

What a difference between
what He brings to you and what you present to Him!

{27}

He who is illumined in the beginning
is illumined at the end

In his book *Kitāb at-Tanwīr fī 'Isqāṭ at-Tadābir* {Light on the Cessation of Self-Direction} he says, “Know that The Truth {*al-ḥaqq*} has always taken the best of care for you throughout *all* of your life since He brought you into existence on the Day of the Decree {*yawm al-muqādir*}, the Day of “Am I not your Lord” and you said, “Yes, we bear witness!” Among the signs of His Care is that He caused you to know Him. He revealed Himself to you and you witnessed Him. It was He who made you speak and inspired you to affirm His Lordship {*rubūbiyyatahu*} and so confirm His Oneness.”

وَإِذْ أَخَذَ رَبُّكَ مِنْ بَنِي آدَمَ مِنْ ظُهُورِهِمْ ذُرِّيَّتَهُمْ
وَأَشْهَدَهُمْ عَلَى أَنْفُسِهِمْ
أَلَسْتُ بِرَبِّكُمْ
قَالُوا بَلَى شَهِدْنَا
أَنْ تَقُولُوا يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ إِنَّا كُنَّا عَنْ هَذَا غَافِلِينَ

WA 'IDḥ 'AKḥADḥA RABBUKA MIM BANĪ 'ĀĀDAMA MIN ḐḥUHŪRIHIM ḐḥURIYYATAHUM
WA 'ASHḥADAHUM 'ALĀĀ 'ANFUSIHIM
'ALASTU BI-RABBIKUM
QĀLŪ BALĀ SHḥAHIDNĀĀ
'AN TAQŪLŪ YAWMA-L-QIYĀMATI 'INNĀ KUNNĀ 'AN HĀDḥĀ GhĀFILĪN

*And when your Lord took from the children of 'Ādam, from their spines, their seed
and made them to witness of their selves
“Am I not your Lord ?”
They said, “Yes! we bear witness.”
lest you should say on the Day of Resurrection, “As for us we were not aware.”
{ 7:172 }*

This statement concerning the pre-eternal celestial witnessing is crucial to the understanding that within all human beings there is a part that always has known the Truth both of origin and destination. The whole question of the spiritual path {*at-tariqah*} is thus not so much a matter of going ‘somewhere’ as it is an awakening to where one already is and a remembering of who one is, was and will be. The literalist objection to the ṣūfī doctrine of arrival {*wuṣūl*} is completely misguided as it is clear that *ab origine* all humans had direct knowledge and direct witnessing of their Lord and, moreover, directly entered into a covenant of witness with their Lord, in the beginning and at the end. The goal of the path is, simply stated, the return to this realization by the elimination of forgetfulness. For some it is a lengthy process whereas for others, less mindless {*ghaflah*} perhaps, it is clearly evident by virtue of insight which is a grant or bestowal of grace from their Lord. The view of our Shāykh was that the cessation of self-direction, in itself a recognition of the necessity of a continual 'Islām {self surrender}, was the means *par excellence* for the cultivation of insight {*kashf*}, which best blooms undisturbed by agitation and the sense of ‘doing’ so much evident in the contemporary world.

Commenting on the saying of one of his contemporaries, “Spiritual knowledge comes from Allāh in two ways: one way, the path of the Source of generosity, and one way, the path of enormous self-exertion,” our Shāykh said, “Regarding the Source of generosity, it refers to those whom Allāh has initiated with His Divine Gift and who by this Gift have attained to obedience unto Him. Concerning the great self-exertion, this refers to those people who, by obedience unto Him, have attained to His Divine Gift.” He continued saying, “Certainty {*yaqīn*} is a word pertaining to the apprehension of realities without a doubt and without an intervening veil. Spiritual knowledge {*ma'rifah*} is a disclosure of the sciences along with the veil. When the veil is removed, we call it certainty. He who has access to the realities {*ḥaqā'iq*} is carried away in rapture {*nashwata-l-ṭarab*}. The one who has spiritual knowledge is drawn by it away from the self {*nafs*}.

The mystical sciences are gathered treasures and the lights are spiritual insights. Spiritual knowledge is amplitude; unity is truth, wisdom is inspiration, light is clarity.”

He said, may Allāh preserve his secret, “The real knowledge is that which is not overcome by contraries and evidence of likes and equals. He who enters into this knowledge is as one engulfed by the sea. The water closes in over him. What contrary do you meet with, or hear or see?”

As an example of his teaching on a particular subject, in this case watchfulness {*murāqabah*} and its connection to the ‘Ceasing of Self-Direction’, {*‘isqāṭ at-tadābir*} consider the following drawn from Ibn Sabbagh’s book, “The Pearl of Secrets” {*Durrat al-Asrār*},

“So, oh voyager on the road of the Hereafter, it is incumbent upon you to accomplish what you have been Ordered concerning your outward conduct. When you have done that, sit upon the carpet of watchfulness {*murāqabah*} and render sincere {*takhlis*} your inner life until there remains nothing that He has forbidden. Give the prescribed limitations {*huddud*} their full due. Diminish your attention to your outer self if you desire the opening of the inner self to the secrets of the Kingdom of your Lord. Whatever thoughts come to hinder you from the object of your desire, be aware, in the first place, of the Nearness {*qurb*} of your Lord, with a knowledge {*‘ilm*} which sets your heart to work in seeking of Allāh those things which are beneficial to you and averting those things which cause you harm.

“Reflect, ‘Allāh is powerful over every thing. Whatever Mercy Allāh opens to men, none can withhold and what ever He withholds none can loose after Him. He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise. O humans, remember Allāh’s grace upon you; is there any creator apart from Allāh who provides for you from the heavens and the earth ?’ {35:2-3} From the earth is your self {*nafs*} but from heaven is your heart {*qalb*}. If any thing descends from the heavens to the earth, who is he that will turn it away other than Allāh ? ‘He knows what penetrates into the earth, and what comes forth from it, what comes down from sky and what goes up in it. He is with you wherever you are and Allāh sees what you do.’ {57:4}

“Give then watchfulness {*murāqabah*} its due by continuing in your absolute slavery to His commands and abstain from adherence to lordship with respect to His creations. If anyone contends with Him, he will suffer defeat, since, ‘Have they not seen how We destroyed before them many a generation and we had established them in the earth more firmly than we established you.’ {6:6} and ‘If Allāh touches you with affliction none can remove it but He; and if He touches you with good, He is powerful over all things. He is Omnipotent over His slaves. He is the All-Wise, the Knower.’ {6:17-18} How excellent is The Truth {*al-ḥaqq*}. What I am saying to you is that there is not one breath of your breathing but that Allah controls it, whether you be one who is resigned or one who is contending. For you desire resignation at one time but Allāh refuses everything except contending and you desire contending at another time, but Allāh refuses everything except resignation. This is but an indication of His Lordship in all of His doings, especially with the one occupied with guarding the heart for the attainment of His realities {*ḥaqā’iq*}.

“If the matter is as described then give due respect to right action with regard to whatever may come over you, in that you will not testify that any thing pertaining to you is first except through His being The First, or last except through His being The Last, or outward except through His being The Outward or inner except through his being The Inner. For if you attain to the ‘firstness’ of the First, you are looking at that which is first in respect of anything which you could ever make to be first.

“If there should come over you any stray thought for an action pleasing to the self {*nafs*} or a hateful action which is not suitable to it from among those things which the Law has not forbidden, then consider what Allāh has created in you through the traces {*athār*} of what occurs to your mind as a stray thought. If you discover some admonition it is for you to believe it to be true, for that is the proper thing to do at the time, and do not have recourse to anything else. But if you

do not find the way to believing it to be true, then wait before Him, for that is the proper thing to do at that time. Whenever you turn to someone else you miss *your* way. If you are not able to do that, then you must trust, be contented and submissive. If you do not find the way to do that, then you must pray for the bestowal of gifts and the averting of harms on the condition of becoming resigned and committing yourself to Allāh. I caution you against choosing for your self, for it is an evil with people of insight {*kashf*}.

“There are four rules of conduct: the rule of assured belief, the rule of waiting, the rule of trust, and the rule of supplication. He who believes {the admonition} to be true is preserved {from the thought form}; he who waits before Him dispenses with making his own choices through the choices of his Lord; he who calls upon Him by way of advancing toward Him and Love, to him will He give a favourable response, as He wishes, according to what is suitable for him, or, as He wishes, withholding that which is not suitable for him.

“Each rule has its extension {*bisāt*} and each dimension has its plane. The first plane is the plane of the dimension of belief. If a thought {*kḥāṭir*} comes over you from other than Him and there are disclosed to you His attributes, then sit within your inner soul for it is forbidden to witness other than Him.

“The second plane is the plane of waiting. If there comes a thought to you from other than Him and if there is disclosed to you His actions, wait here in your innermost soul. For it is forbidden to witness other than His attributes as a witness and with an immediate vision of Reality, for primarily there is the passing away {*fanā*’} of the association {*shirk*}, since {if you say} *you* are the conqueror you have not conquered. For if you are a conqueror, then be as you *are*, for you will never be as *you* will.

“Your very struggle {*ijtihād*} is a veritable proof of your extreme ignorance of the workings of Allāh. How ugly is an ignorant worker {*āmil*} or a corrupt scholar {*ālim*}? I do not know with what words to describe you, whether with ignorance or with corruption or both together. We take refuge with Allāh from the nafs being divested from struggle {*mujāhadah*} and the heart’s being empty of witnessing. Idleness {*ta’ṭil*} nullifies the Law and emptiness nullifies unity {*tawḥīd*} and the Judge brought them both together. If you relinquish vying with your Lord you will be a unitarian {*muwahḥid*}; if you act according to the Law you will be a follower of the Sunnah; if you bring them both together in true union you will a true {*muḥaqqiq*} ṣūfī. ‘*Is it not sufficient that your Lord is a Witness of all things ?*’ {41:53}

“So then if there comes to you in your state of watchfulness {*murāqabah*} a thought of something disapproved of in the Law or desirable {in spite of the Law}, with regard to some past act of yours, consider what you remember by it and be admonished. If you remember Allāh by it, then the proper thing for you is to declare His unity on the plane of devotion to Him alone.

“If there is not transmitted to you the vision of His bountifulness in the gifts of His Mercy with which he has covered you, and in obedience to Him with which He has adorned you, in that you have loved Him on the plane of His affection, and you are below this level, not having been there, then the proper thing for you is to see His Bounty in that He has covered you in whatever act of dis-obedience toward Him you commit, without disclosing your shame to any of His creatures.

“If you have turned aside from this matter and are reminded of your disobedience, and if you have not remembered the preceding three rules of conduct, then dwell upon the rule of supplication, repenting of {your act of disobedience} and of similar acts, and seeking forgiveness for it, just as a confused guilty culprit would seek it. This is relative to the thing disapproved of in respect to the Law.

“But if there comes to you a thought of an act of obedience and you proceed to recall Who has caused you to benefit thereby, let not yourself be consoled by it, but rather by its Author, for if you are consoled by other than Him, you have already fallen from the grade of advanced Taṣawwuf {*taḥqīq*}.

“If you are not of this stage, then be in the one following it, that of witnessing the great Bounty of Allāh toward you, since He has made you to belong among its possessors, the heritage of which is that you will be provided something good from it; but rather it is one of the tokens which point to the genuineness of it.

“If you are not made to dwell there, but to abide below it, then the proper thing for you to do is to examine minutely this act of obedience and ask, is it really an act of obedience, with you being secure from being called to account for it, or is it the opposite of that, with you being held punishable for it? We take refuge with Allāh from good deeds which become evil deeds, *‘for there appeared to them things from Allāh that they had never reckoned with.’* {39:48}. If you descend from this grade to some other, then the proper thing for you is to seek to escape from it with its good and from its evil. Let your flight from your good works be more frequent than your flight from your evil works, if you desire to be one of the righteous.

“As for you, know that if you wish to have some share in what the awliyā’ of Allāh possess, you must shun people altogether, *except* for those who direct you to Allāh with trust worthy counsel and unquestionable conduct which neither the Book nor the Sunnah will render invalid. Shun the world entirely and be not of those who shun it in order to receive something on that account. Further, do it as a slave of Allāh who has ordered you to shun his enemy.

“So whenever you bring forth these two good habits, shunning the world and asceticism with regard to the people, practice devotion to Allāh with spiritual watchfulness. Take upon your self the duty of turning to Allah {*tawbah*} with spiritual watchfulness {*ri’ayah*}, of seeking pardon by repeatedly turning {*inābah*} and submitting with uprightness to the Law.

“The meaning of these four things is that you remain a slave of Allāh in what you perform and what you desist from, and you watch over your heart lest you see in its possession something belonging to another. If this happens the voices {*hawatif*} of The Truth {*al-ḥaqq*} will call out to you from the lights of splendour, ‘You have lost the Way.’

“You know you have reached that practice of devotion to Allāh with certainty that He sees you when you hear His saying, *‘Allāh watches over all things.’* {33:52} Here you are overtaken by a certain politeness which incites you to repentance for what you considered to be nearness to Allāh. Repentance with watchfulness of the heart necessarily implies that you do not imagine repentance as coming from you in any case, so that you return from that to that from which you departed. If this is genuine on your part the voices will also call out to you from the presence of The Truth. Repentance is not of yourself; turning repeatedly is but from Him. Your being occupied with what is an attribute of yourself is a hindrance to your real desire, for there you are considering your own attributes and so you are seeking refuge with Allāh from them and beginning to implore pardon and to turn back repeatedly. For imploring pardon is seeking forgiveness for your attributes by returning to His Attributes. If you are in this condition, I mean seeking refuge with Allāh and turning to Him repeatedly, He will so proclaim to you, “Yield to *My* Decrees, lay aside contending with Me, comply closely with My Will by putting aside your will. It is only Lordship that has been invested with power over slavery. Be then a slave possessed having power over nothing. When have I seen you in possession of any power which I have entrusted to you whilst, *‘I am the Knower of all things’* {2:29}? If you are well grounded in this matter, and if you adhere to it, you have a view of secrets which you will hardly hear from any one of the worlds.”

Our Shaykh says concerning the Way:

“The Way is holding steady by four things. He who partakes of all of them is of the Confirmed {*ṣiddiqūn*}, he who partakes of three of them is of the Friends of Allāh {*awliyā’*}, he who partakes of two of them is a Witness {*shāhid*} and who partakes of a single one is of the upright Slaves of Allāh {*ibad*}. The first of these is remembrance {*dhikr*}, the extension of which is correct religious practice and the fruit of which is illumination {*ishrāq*}; the second is contemplation {*tafkīr*}, the extension of which is perseverance {*ṣabr*} and the fruit of which is knowledge {*ilm*}; the

third is poverty {*faqr*}, the extension of which is thankfulness {*shukr*} and the fruit of which is increase; the fourth is love {*maḥabbah*}, the extension of which is abhorrence of the world and its inhabitants and the fruit of which is arrival {*wuṣūl*} or attaining the goal of the Beloved.”

Our Shaykh was very concerned with the precision of his teachings in the rearing up {*tarbiyyah*} of his muridūn. Unlike some of the Shuyūkh of later times and, particularly, of our present time, he was very careful to fully know all the circumstances in the life of the murīd, often intimately and in great detail. Additionally many of the muridūn lived with him, especially during his time in al-’Iskandariyyah, and he made use of travelling, especially the Ḥajj, both as a means to know his muridūn and also as a means of instructing them. He once said, when visited by some scholars who enquired why a man of his learning and knowledge did not write books, “My companions are my books,” referring to his muridūn. Besides speaking extensively on such subjects as Qur’ān, Ḥadīth, Shari’ah, Fiqh and ‘Aqīdah, he taught at great length both by words and, more importantly, by actions, the following subjects: sincerity {*al-ikhlās*}, returning in repentance to Allāh {*aṭ-ṭawbah*}, intention {*an-niyah*}, seclusion {*al-khalwah*} {especially in the sense of the seclusion of one’s self and family from the sources of agitation, confusion, aggravation, illusion and desire as well as the necessity for periods of physical seclusion}, concerted and active struggle {*al-jihād*} both in its lesser and greater manifestations and specifically in relation to the commanding lower self {*an-nafsu-l-ammara*}, the necessity for remembrance of Allāh {*adh-dhikr*}, contemplation of Allāh {*al-fikr*} and watchfulness of the decrees of Allāh {*al-murāqabah*}, worship and service of Allāh {*al-’ubudiyyah*} and service of people {*al-khidmah*}, avoidance of worldliness and its attachments especially to power and leadership unless under the mandate of Allāh, worship of Allāh {*ibadah*} both prescribed {*fard*} and voluntary {*nafl*}, obedience {*aṭ-ṭā’āt*} to the requirements of Allāh, the understanding of degrees {*ad-darajāt*} and decrees {*al-aqdār*} as a means of certification, certainty and proof founded on principle rather than supposition, piety or scrupulousness {*wara’*}, contentment {*ar-riḍā*} with what Allāh ordains, love {*al-maḥabbah*} for Allah and that which He loves and those whom He loves and thus makes pure, the necessity for fervent and repeated supplication {*ad-du’ā*} and repetition of spiritual litanies {*al-aḥzāb*}.

There can be no doubt that all of the great Shuyūkh spoke and often wrote about these subjects, as they form the basis of the universal spiritual path. What distinguished the teaching of our Shaykh, as we said at the outset, was that he approached all of these subjects from above rather than below. This was consonant with his understanding of arrival before departure, of attraction rather than travel and insight rather than intellection. He was abundantly aware that the path was “not from you to Me but rather from Me to you.” It was never with him a matter of getting ‘somewhere’; rather it was a question of being. His muridūn often used to observe him saddling one of his horses and setting out on a journey. They asked him, ‘Whence, oh Shaykh?’ His reply, as often as not, was, ‘Nowhere.’ When asked about this he said that it gave him pleasure simply to ride, from time to time, with no destination, sleeping rough at night in the desert, and in general having no purpose other than an apparently circuitous trip from which he would return after a week or so. He used these trips as times of reflection and ongoing contemplation. So in many ways did he view the spiritual ‘journey’, not so much as going any where, for after all where was there to go, but rather a reflection on Allāh and a process of refinement of the self {*nafs*} until it was capable of fully reflecting the light and sublimity of Allāh. A refinement of one’s assumed nature whereby one resumed one’s original nature. “Surely We created man in the best of forms”. {95:4} “So set your face to the pure {ḥanifā} Dīn, the original nature of Allāh {fiṭrata-llāh} in which He created man.” {30:30}

For this reason he also stressed a certain invisibility or transparency in respect to the world. He abjured his muridūn from adopting a way of dress which would set them apart from people and specifically taking the patched cloak {*muraqqa’ah*} so favoured by the darāwīsh that it had become almost a uniform. On the contrary he preferred his muridūn to dress well, even elegantly, as a means both of proclaiming ‘their contentment with Allah’ and harmonizing with the world in which they moved. All of this had very much to do with his teaching of ‘transparency’ or ‘disappearance’ which, in essence, held that to the degree the self became transparent to the Self, exactly to that degree, could one exist ‘in’ the world and not be ‘of’ the world and thus simultaneously enjoy the fruits of both this world and the next.

Our Shaykh recounts, “On a certain night I had been meditating on the realm of the unseen and transcendent knowledge, when Allāh bestowed upon me sublime knowledge and I penetrated into the unseen in a delightful manner. I said within myself, ‘Is not this better than entering into the affairs of the creatures as compared with the Creator, and being together with Allāh more perfect than being in the midst of things belonging to men even though it be permitted according to the Law to be among them?’ Whilst I was thus, I fell asleep and I saw as if there were a torrent surrounding me on every side and carrying along garbage on my right and on my left. I began to wade through it to get out of it but I saw no land on four sides to which I could escape. So I resigned myself. But I remained standing in the torrent like a post or a firmly rooted palm and said to myself, ‘This is the bounty of Allāh that I have stood firmly in this flood without being touched by the least bit of the garbage.’ Then suddenly I perceived a handsome person who was saying to me, ‘Certainly it is on account of being a Šūfī that one becomes exposed to the affairs pertaining to men, the ordaining of which is of the Truth. Whatever Allāh decrees you are thankful, whatever he does not ordain you are content. The ordaining of them which obliges you to give thanks is not more perfect than their lack of being ordained which obliges you to be contented. Allāh has taught me knowledge which subsists in the essence of my self {*dhāt nafsī*} leaving it not but adhering to it like the whiteness in white and the blackness in black. He is Allāh, there is no deity other than He, *The One, The Victorious, Lord of the heavens and the earth and what is between them, The Powerful, the Forgiving* {38:66}. Consider the divinity {*ulūhiyyah*}, uniqueness {*fardāniyyah*}, unity {*waḥdāniyyah*}, victoriousness {*qāhiriyyah*}, lordship, power and pardon, and how all of these are joined together in a single statement. Pardon is a descent upon the person who has mystical knowledge of Allāh like the torrent bearing garbage and Allāh causes whom He will to stand firm in the midst of it and by means of it {the stream of pardon} no garbage touches him.’ I awoke from my sleep having been vouchsafed a great secret.”

Thus our Shaykh, though he valued periods of withdrawal {especially the last 10 days of Ramaḍān} and reflection, advocated a life for his muridūn which was lived, often fiercely and always with focused concentration, in the very midst of the flow of life stressing that every event was specially prepared by Allāh and offered a means for deepening awareness and understanding. He said, with reference to those who are in the world yet not of it, “They are {*al-mukhlisūn*} those whom Allāh has created for the beauty of slavery to Him, the beauty of worshipping Him, and the beauty of contemplating Him. Of those who worship Him in perfect slavery and adoration they are the most highly favoured due to their sincerity in the declaration of the oneness of His Lordship and for following His Law in so far as He endowed their inner beings with the illuminations of His presence, whose spirits {*arwāḥ*} He has provided with the inner meanings of His mystical sciences and with the peculiar manifestation of His concern {*ināyah*} and whose minds He has caused to contemplate the beneficence of His Greatness, whose souls {*nufūs*} He has purified, guarded and made to emerge from the darkness of ignorance, whom He has guided by the stars of knowledge {*ilm*} and the sun of spiritual knowledge {*maʿrifah*} of Him, whose beliefs He has confirmed by the proofs {*barāhīn*} of His Book and Sunnah, whose resolves {*ʿazāʾim*} He has wiped away through the realization of His overpowering desire {*mashīʾah*}, whose will {*irādah*} He has reduced by giving them knowledge of His Will, whom He has bedizened with the adornments of asceticism {*zuhd*}, the ornaments of trust {*tawakkul*}, the nobility of scrupulousness {*waraʾ*}, the light of sure knowledge and luster of gnosis {*maʿrifah*}, whom He has guided by inspiration to His Bounty and abundance {*tawāl*}, whom He has drawn near to Him so that with Him they are made to dispense with other than Him. Some of them He has appointed to be keys for the hearts of men and springs of the greatest wisdom of which they learn according to the divine law which they communicate secretly and openly to those who are capable. Some of them the decrees {*aqdār*} have concealed and veiled from others in order that they alone may become the masters of the truth of the hidden mysteries. They are not at all to be recognized by any distinguishing marks. In their inner self they are with The Truth {*al-ḥaqq*} while in their outer selves they are with the creatures {*al-khalq*}. They are they and not they. They are in the realm of being {*wujūd*} characterized by their absence {*fanāʾ*}. They appear to walk in ranks yet in their journeys they take separate roads. Outwardly they are poor; inwardly they are rich.”

“They have assumed virtues {*akhlāq*} of their Prophet, as the Most High has said, ‘*He found you destitute and enriched (you)*’ {93:8} Do you imagine that He enriched him, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, with worldly goods ? By no means. The sacred precincts of the Ka’bah distressed his heart and he nourished his uneasiness from a measure. He departed from Makkah on foot, mounted Burāq and ascended to the highest heaven, to the Lote tree of the limit {*sidrat al-muntahā*}. He saw what he saw ‘*and the heart lied not in what it saw*’ {53:11}. Therefore consider the state of the truly wealthy in his two aspects {material and spiritual} and witness the nobility of his qualities in the two states {poverty and wealth}. If you say, ‘They are only human beings,’ I will say, ‘Yes, but not like human beings; as you say of the ruby only a stone but unlike a stone. Among the slaves was a Prophet and a Messenger who summoned in truth to the Truth and so the awliyā’ were given from Him a heritage of the prophets amongst mankind since they are a people who began by imitating him with earnestness and steadfastness. They believed in the saying, He is Allāh and there is nothing with Him; He is now existing as He always has been. They have taken their places in the station of Unity {*tawhīd*} after having acquired a firm footing in detachment {*tajrīd*} from the pleasures of the lower self {*ḥudḥudh an-nafs*} and from consideration of {such} pleasures and in following the example of those who have gone before. This is the goal of the Folk and a fundamental principle in sincerity {*’ikhlās*} and in attaining to the degree of the elite {*takhsīs*}. How amazing if you were to look into the real nature of their humility and poverty which is the very essence of their dignity and wealth with their Master. To have a real experience of this state is difficult except for a walī at the last stage or a trustworthy one though he be at the beginning. For the utmost limits of the awliyā’ are the beginning of the ṣiddiqīn.”

On another occasion he was speaking of the disappeared or transparent quality of the elite and said, “It is the Way chosen for the Lovers {*maḥbūbūn*}, substitutes {*abdāl*} for the prophets, peace be upon them all, and of that which is accorded any one of them beyond this no person can describe a single particle. Praise be to Allāh for His Favour and benediction and abundant peace be upon Sayyidinā Muḥammad, seal of His Prophets.

“So take this secret openly within yourself and keep hold of it with both hands”

“It is from Him unto Him and through Him since it is impossible to attain unto Him by means of other than Him. The very first step for them, before any other, was His bestowal upon them of light from His Essence. Then he removed them from among His worshipful slaves and caused them to desire the solitudes. He made mindless ritual to be of little importance in their eyes and He praised by them the Lord of the worlds and the skies. While they were thus, behold, He clothed them with the garment of non-being and they looked and behold they were not they.”

“With regard to this road of the elect, it is a sublime road, the least explanation of which would frustrate the minds. But you should know that the road of the commonality is the road of ascent from one stage to another stage until you reach the stage which is the resting place of Truth in the Presence of the All-Powerful Sovereign.

“The first stage trod by the one who seeks to ascend to the higher stages is the lower self {*nafs*}. He is occupied with tending and training it until he comes to know it and if he comes to know it and understand it thoroughly then the lights {*anwār*} shine upon it.

“The second stage is the heart {*qalb*} with whose tending and knowing he occupies himself and when he becomes well established in that so that not a bit of it {*nafs*} remains, he ascends to the third stage, the spirit {*rūḥ*}. He occupies himself with tending it and knowing it, and, when knowledge of it is achieved, the lights of certainty {*yaqīn*} dawn upon him little by little until, when his spiritual insight {*baṣīrah*} becomes familiar with the succession of lights upon it, certainty {*yaqīn*} is made to break forth upon him with such a force that he does not understand anything {so different is it} from the lights of the three stages which he has previously experienced. At this point he understands only what Allāh wishes him to understand.

“Then Allāh endows him with light from the Original Intelligence {*al-’aql al-aṣli*} amidst the lights of certainty so that he sees it to be a being {*mawjūd*} without limit or bounds such as to be attributable to the slave and into which the totality of

created things {*kā'inat*} disappear. Sometimes he sees them as dust particles in the air through the medium of the light of the sun and, whenever the rays of the sun depart from the window, he sees no trace {*athar*} of the particles. The sun by which he sees is the Essential Intelligence {*al-'aql ad-daruri*} and whenever this light disappears created things depart.

“A call proceeds from It without a sound and imparts from It an understanding {by which he understands everything he sees} except that what he sees other than Allāh has no connection with Allāh in the least.

“He arouses himself crying, “Oh Lord, rescue me, lest I perish,” for he knows that none but Allāh can rescue him from this sea. He is told that this Being {*mawjūd*} is the Intelligence of which The Messenger, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, said, ‘The first thing Allāh created was The Intelligence.’

“Thus the slave gains humility and docility on account of the light from this Being since he knows he shall never understand the limit and bounds of it and has no capacity for knowledge {*ma'rifah*} of it. Then he is told, ‘In Truth you have no knowledge of it without it.’ So Allāh endowed him with Light of His Names as Allāh says, ‘*We raise in degree whom We will.*’ {6:83 & 12:76}

“Then Allāh endows him with light from the Divine Spirit {*ar-rūhi-r-rabbānī*} by which he came to know this Being and ascended to the plane {*maydān*} of the Divine Spirit. All that adorned this slave departed, and he is rid of it of *necessity*, and says, ‘Every thing has Being.’ Then Allāh quickened him with the light of His Attributes and caused him to rise gradually by this Life to the knowledge of the Divine Being and when he caught scent of the pasture lands of His Attributes he was about to say, ‘It is Allah.’

“But the Eternal Solicitude {*al-'ināyatu-l-azaliyah*} overtook him and called out, ‘It is not this Being the One whom no person is allowed to describe, and any of whose attributes no one is allowed to explain other than His people. But by the Light of other than that an explanation is given.’

“Then Allāh endowed him with light from the Secret Consciousness of the Spirit {*sirru-r-rūh*} and he rested on the plane of the Divine Consciousness. Here he pondered and came to know intuitively the Attributes of the Divine Spirit through the light of the Divine Consciousness. Then his zeal {*himmah*} was aroused to know this Being, which is the Divine Consciousness, but his sight failed to comprehend it and all of its Attributes vanished as if they were nothing at all.

“Then Allāh bestowed upon him light from His Essence {*dhāt*} and quickened him by The Ever-Lasting Abiding Life {*ḥayāh bāqiyah*}, having no end. Thereupon he looked upon all objects of knowledge {*ma'lumāt*} through the light of this life and he became the source {*asl*} of existing things {*mawjūdāt*}, his light radiating and irradiating everything so that he knew nothing but It. And a near voice proclaimed, ‘Do not be taken unaware by Allāh, the one veiled is he who is veiled from Allāh through Allāh since it is inconceivable that any other should veil him, for he is quickened by a Life which Allāh deposited in him.’

“Then he said, ‘My Lord, I am with Thee, from Thee, and unto Thee; make little of my error, for I seek refuge with Thee from Thee in order that I may see none but Thee.’

“Then He caused to follow upon them the obscurity of their being hidden from their own sight. Truly they became non-being {*'adam*} having no cause {*'illah*} at all. All causes disappeared and every phenomenon {*ḥādith*} ceased to be. There was no phenomenon and no being {*wujūd*} but only non-being which had no cause. There was no gnosis {*ma'rifah*} attached to it; objects of knowledge vanished, impressions {*marsūmāt*} passed away totally, in it there was no cause. There remained one without description, without attribute, without essence.

“Thereupon there became manifest One who has not ceased to be, with a manifestation in which there was no cause {*'illah*}, rather He became manifest to His Divine Secret Consciousness {*sirr*} through His Essence, in His Essence with a manifestation which had nothing before it {*awwalīyah*} for truth, He looked out of His Essence, to His Essence, through His Essence into His Essence.

“So this slave was quickened through His manifestation with a life totally without cause {‘illah}. Thus did He become first in manifestation with no one manifest before Him. The myriad of things came into being through His attributes and became manifest through His Light in His Light {nūr}.

“The first to become manifest was His Divine Hidden Consciousness {sirru-s-sirr} in His Divine Hidden Essence.

“By His Command of *Kun Fa Yakūn* {Be! and it Is.} the Divine Hidden Essence {sirru-dh-dhāt} became manifest in the Light of the Pen {nūru-l-qalam}.

“Then His Intelligence {‘aql} became manifest by His Command, in His command and it became manifest in His ‘Arsh {throne, the highest sphere, empyrean} in the light of His Imperishable Tablet {al-lawḥi-l-mahfūdh}.

“Then His Spirit {rūh} became manifest through His Intelligence in His Intelligence and through His Spirit, His Kursī {foundation, footstool, the sphere of the stars} became manifest in His Light through the Light of His ‘Arsh.

“Then His Heart {qalb} became manifest through His Spirit in His Spirit and in His Heart His Veils became manifest in the Light of His Kursī.

“Then His Soul Breath {nafs} became manifest through His Heart in His Heart and through His Soul Breath the Sphere {falak} of contraries {good and evil} became manifest in the Light of His veils through the Light of His veils.

“Then His Body {jism} became manifest through His Soul Breath in His Soul Breath and in His Body the bodies of the gross world {kathīf}, such as the earth and the skies became manifest and on the whole every material gross thing was through the Light of the Sphere.

“In that case, the first step of this singular beloved one was the soul’s casting off of non-being {‘adam} which was a casting off without cause, a confrontation with the non-being coupled with the bringing forth of the firstness, lastness, manifest and hidden. So it becomes a non-being attribute confronting a non-being meaning the non-being attribute of the non-being {ie: its non-beingness}.

“That is, when the slave had arrived at the proof of the cause, which was the witnessing of The Truth {shuhūd al-ḥaqq}, just as there is no continuous witnessing without interruption, a witnessing with no moment of forgetfulness, there arose a proof {dalīl} having no cause in it or applied to it, which {dalīl} was the witnessing of pure non-being. The meaning of the rising up of the proof which has no cause in it whatsoever is the necessity {darūrah} of the non-being of observed created objects.

“So it was that there came successively upon the slave {‘abd} the proof of non-being {‘adam} which was the intoxication of the ever-lasting forgetfulness.

“Thus the way of this slave is a Sublime Way. First he is cast into the Sea of the Essence. He becomes as nothing and then is quickened in pure life {ḥayāh ṭayyibah}, is removed from immovability to the Sea of the Attributes, then to the Sea of the Divine Command, then the Sea of the Original Intelligence, then the Sea of Divine Secret Consciousness, then the Sea of the Heart, then the Sea of the Soul, then the Sea of Perceptions {ḥass}.

“Then is he made to encounter the Sea of Divine Secret Consciousness and is cast into the Sea of Mindlessness, then into the Sea of the Inscribed Tablet, then The Sea of the Throne, then the Sea of the Kursī, then the Sea of the Veiled, then the Sea of the Spheres. Then he is made to encounter the Encircling Sea of the Divine Secret Consciousness and is cast into the Sea of the Angels, then the Sea of the Demons, then the Sea of the Jinn, then the Sea of Humanity.

“Then he comes upon the Sea of the Divine Secret Consciousness and he is cast into the Sea of the Gardens of Paradise, then the Sea of Fires.

“Then he is cast into the All-encompassing Sea {*al-ihātah*} which is the Sea of the Divine Secret Consciousness. There he is submerged completely in a way which affords him no escape throughout all eternity. If He will, He appoints him a substitute {*badal*} for the Prophet, through whom He gives life to His slaves and if He will, He conceals him, for *He performs in His dominion what He wills*. {22:18} “Each one of the seas contains diverse seas. If the uncorrupted {*sālih*} man who is the substitute {*badal*} for a prophet enters the least of these seas he will most certainly be submerged with no possibility of escape. This is a word of warning in connection with the exposition of the two ways; that of the ‘elite’ and that of the ‘commonalty’ and all praise is to Allāh.”

He said, “If anyone loves Allāh and if Allāh loves him his spiritual ‘authority’ {*wilāyah*} is brought to perfection. The lover in truth is he over whose heart there is no ruler {*sultān*} other than his Beloved and over which there is no will other than His Will. If the sanctified consecration of anyone stems from Allāh he feels no aversion to meeting with Allāh. He knows this from His saying, ‘*If you assert that you are friends of Allāh, apart from other men, then desire death if you are men who speak the truth.*’ {62:6} In that case the true friend {*wali*} of Allāh is not averse to death if it comes to him since the one who loves Allāh best is he who has no beloved beside Him and the most beloved of Allāh is he who loves nothing of his own passions {*hawā*} and the one who loves best meeting with Him is he who has tasted intimacy with his Master.”

He said, “I saw in a dream a man who sought my advice. I said to him, ‘Take neither disobedience as your place of abode, nor the world with idolatrous love. Break away from the nafs and lust {*hawa*}, and obtain victory by Allah, for *He is your Master, your Patron and a Blessed Helper.*’ {22:78} It is incumbent upon you to seek to know the real significance of certified belief {*īman*} and to arrive at the mystical vision in pure excellence {*ihsān*}. Hold fast to that with knowledge {*ilm*} and you will experience the increase of discerning wisdom {*ḥukm*}. Await the increase of Allāh and hope for nothing except Allāh. ‘*Is there a deity with Allāh? Exalted be Allāh above that {with} which they associate Him.*’” {27:64}

He said, “I was anxious to meet with a certain ruler. Then my transgression rose up before me. As often as I prayed for pardon and repented, I became weak. So I was told, ‘Say: Oh Allāh, I ask You for firmness in my religious practice {*dīn*} and the performance of good deeds with certain belief {*yaqīn*}. I seek refuge with You from facing my transgression for it is something which weakens my heart. Make me to behold You by making me to see, for it is this which is the ultimate strength of my inner being and heart. Allāh cover me with Your Forgiveness, have mercy upon me with Your Mercy, empower me with Your Power, teach me with a knowledge that is in line with Your Knowledge, grant me judgement corresponding to Your Judgement, create for me the tongue of truth amidst Your slaves, and be for me my hearing, my sight, my tongue, my heart, my mind, my hand and my strength. Preserve me from error, going astray, rebellion and lies in respect of speech, actions, contracts and spiritual states, suppositions and imaginings, insights and vision, involuntary thought and cogitation; in the hidden unbidden thoughts {*hawājis*} and whisperings {*wasāwis*}, care and contemplation, determination and desires, movements and stillness, in whatever You Know oh You the Knower of hidden things, You are my Lord and Your Knowledge suffices me. *I make no request and I have no preference. Truly my Lord is wealthy and generous.*’ {27:40} Only that is slavery {*ubūdiyyah*} which is performed according to Your Will, in supplication, beseeching and preference {*tafḍil*} in states, utterances, actions, covenants and yet other {things} that You cause to be acquired and that You bestow without acquisition {*kasb*} and without asking. Truly my Lord *‘knows all things.’*” {2:29}

He said, “Knock! Knock upon the door of dhikr seeking shelter and avowing your need of Allāh, with continual silence toward your companions and (other) groups. Watch! Watch over the inner soul {*sirr*} [guard] it from conversation with the lower self {*nafs*} with every breath {*anfās*} if you desire [spiritual] wealth.

“The nafs has four centres: the centre of craving {*shahwah*} in acts of disobedience, the centre of craving in acts of obedience, the centre of craving for attainment to mystical states, the centre of craving in regard to the inability to fulfil the orders of Allāh. So *‘Kill the idolaters wherever you find them, seize them, besiege them and lie in wait for them at every place of ambush.’* {9:5}

“The head of the nafs is the personal will {*irādah*}, its two hands are knowledge {*ilm*} and intelligence {*aql*} and its two feet are self direction {*tadbīr*} and choosing {*ikhtiyār*}. If you intend to struggle {*jihād*} against the nafs then condemn it to impotence in every movement, strike it with fear at its every suggestion, confine it to the control of Allāh wherever you may be. Complain of your own impotence to Allāh whenever you are heedless for it is these nafs over which you have no power. If they are subjected to your control it would be wise to *‘remember the goodness’* of Allāh *‘and say: praise be to Him who has subjected this to us, for we were not equal to it. Surely unto our Lord shall we return.’* {43:12-13}

“As for giving up disobedience, give up until you forget. Real giving up is forgetting that which you have given up. This is an image of perfection. If you have not met that then give up disobedience with struggle and war, for Allāh *‘will not allow to go to waste the reward of he who performs good works.’* {18:29}

“If anyone wishes to abide by the command of Allāh it is through remembrance {*dhikr*}, contemplation {*fikr*}, promptness and submission to the command {*amr*} of Allah. Whenever some fault, deficiency, diversion or act of forgetfulness befalls you seek pardon of Allāh for the wrong you have done to yourself for *‘if anyone commits evil or wrongs himself and then seeks the pardon of Allāh, he will find Allāh All-Forgiving and Mercy Full.’* ” {4:110}

Someone said to him, “Explain how to trust in Allāh, how to seek His Protection, how to ask for His Help.” He replied, “If anyone clings to any *thing* or any *body*, trusts in it, relies upon it, or depends upon any *thing* or any *body* other than Allāh, he is not one who trusts, for trusting is the utter resting {*wuqū‘*} of the heart, lower self, mind, spirit, inner soul, external and internal parts upon Allāh to the total exclusion of everything except Him, seeking protection with Allāh, clinging to Him, going to Him for shelter, out of utter and terrible necessity. So begin by seeking protection with Allah if you see any power, will, judgement or resolve in anything, upon anything, from anything or for anything. Thus, for seeking the aid of Allāh, take neither knowledge {*ilm*} as a means, nor that which is a means to it as a means, neither (the knowledge) of the ancients nor that of the moderns. Submerge everything in the knowledge, power, will and words of Allah as they submerge this world in the next, the next in eternity, eternity in final judgement and the final judgement in eternal knowledge {*al-‘ilm al-azālī*}.”

This was and is our Ṣhaykh. The Friend of Allah, the Knower by Allāh, the Pivot and Pole of his time. He who plunged into the ten seas, the five of the heavens and the five of the earth and returned to haul water for us. He said, “Be my companions and I will not prohibit you for being companions of an other; for if you find a drinking place more agreeable than this then go to it.

“To the voyagers is given understanding and their hearts are stilled by what they hear.

“Regarding the Folk of Allah and His chosen ones, they are a people whom He has drawn away from evil and its roots and has employed for goodness and its flowering. He made them to love solitude {*khalwāt*} and opened up to them the Way of spiritual communion. He made Himself known to them and they came to know Him, He showed them His Love and they came to love Him. He guided them to the Way which leads to Him and they followed, they are with Him and they are His. He will not abandon them to anyone else and they are not veiled from Him; rather are they veiled with Him from other than Him. *‘They are the ones whom He has guided and they are the people of understanding.’* {38:19}

“Our Way is neither one of monasticism {*rahbānīyyah*} nor is it one of asceticism. It is the Way of enduring and unrelenting patience {*ṣabr*} and firm belief in Divine Guidance {*hudan*}. ‘We appointed from among them leaders guiding by Our Command, when they endured patiently and had believed in Our Signs. Your Lord is the one who will decide between them on the Day of Resurrection as to that upon which they differed.’ {32:24-25} Our Way is a frontier road {*ṭhaḡhr*}, a noble road on which there are five virtues: patient endurance {*ṣabr*}, holy fear and awareness {*taqwā*}, scrupulousness {*waraʿ*}, certain belief {*yaqīn*}, and spiritual knowledge {*maʿrifah*}.

“Ṣabr whenever one is personally wronged. Taqwā so that one causes no injury. Waraʿ concerning what goes in and out of here {pointing to his mouth} and with the heart that there should dwell in it nothing except what is from Allāh and His Messenger. Yaqīn concerns daily sustenance. Maʿrifah is of Allāh, who does not humiliate anyone who has it in front of any creature. ‘Be patient! The ultimate outcome is with those of holy fear {*muttaqūn*},’ {11:49} ‘Be patient and yet is your patience only with the help of Allāh. Do not be grieved by them nor be distressed by their plots. Allāh is with those who are of holy fear and those who do good.’ {16:127-128}

“Know, and may Allāh strengthen you by the light of spiritual vision and by purity of heart, that when the Messenger, benedictions of Allāh and peace be upon him was asked, “Who are the friends of Allāh, oh Messenger of Allāh?” He replied, “They who, when you see them, cause Allāh to be brought to remembrance.”

“Understand the significance of his saying, ‘When you see’ and turn away from the physical sight toward that of meaning and understanding, turn, turning completely away from the common seeing of the eyes in which occurs man’s partnership with cattle which have no insight {*baṣīrah*}; and be guided by the light of Allāh by which light they have observed, pondered, studied and attained unto The Truth. They are the ones of whom Allāh has said, ‘And you see them gazing at you, but they do not see.’ {7:197}

“This guidance by the Light of Allāh is manifest with reference to the choicest of men and with the one among them of keenest insight. By him, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, and by his light and by his goodness {*ṭayb*} all things become good. It is an amazing thing regarding his preference for scent {*ṭayb*} on account of the agreement of the learned ones that his fragrance is the choicest of all scents. Understand and enter into the circle of his knowledge. ‘By Allāh he did not eat except for us; he did not marry except for us and he does not perfume himself except for us.’

“So then, he, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, is the source of every choice thing {*ṭayb*} and the splendour of every mine; he is the mine of mines. Take to yourself light from his light, dip from his sea, drink from his knowledge, adorn yourself with obedience to him and all things will come under the domination of your hands.

“The meaning of permission {*idhn*} is a light which spreads over the heart, which light Allāh creates therein and thereon; and that light extends over the thing desired and thus is apprehended, light with light. If darkness appears underneath the light which extends from the heart, it cannot be but that the flash of contraction {*qabḍ*} will burst upon it with contraction of the heart. Be wary of it and shun it. If the darkness assumes the likeness of a mist along with which the heart is not split open and by means of which the mind is not freed then remove yourself far from it. Do not form judgement by your reasoning or your personal opinion. Many have gone astray in this matter. Do not pronounce judgement even if you are requested. Give to scrupulousness {*waraʿ*} its due and ‘Do not follow after that of which you have no knowledge.’ {17:38} If you follow this you will be given proof from your Lord with the witness from Him.

“The one who carefully considers my teaching does so either as a pious devotee {*muʿtaqid*} or as a critic {*muntaqid*}. Each of the two is divided in two. One believer gives words to it without understanding its meaning whilst the other understands both the meaning and words. One critic perverts both words and meaning resulting in the loss of this world and the next whilst the other construes both words and meaning. Blessed is he. Blessed is he.”

THE LEGACY

After the death of our Shaykh, may Allāh sanctify his secret, the khilāfah and the wilāyah passed to his successor, the Knower by Allāh, the Qutb, Sidi Shaykh Abū-l-‘Abbās Aḥmad al-Mursī who held the post for thirty years until his death in the six hundred and eighty-fifth year of the Flight {1287 C.E.} when the office was divided between his two successors: the Knower by Allāh, Sidi Shaykh Tāju-d-Dīn Ibn ‘Aṭā’illāh as-Sakandari and the Qutb, Sidi Shaykh Yāqūtul-‘Arsh al-Ḥabashī. All the main branches such as the ‘Alawiyyah, Wafā’iyyah, ‘Arūsiyyah, Zarrūqiyyah, Karzāziyyah, Rashīdiyyah, Darqawiyyah, Muḥammadiyyah, Badawiyyah, Qaḍdiyyah and the Ḥanafīyyah can be traced back to these two men. From these main branches grew many sub-branches until the Way was spread throughout the world from al-Maghrib to the Malaysian Archipelago, from Asia to Europe, from the Ḥaḍramawt to the Americas and even to Persia through Najmu-d-Dīn al-Iṣfahānī who linked the Shādhīdhūlī to the Nī‘amatullāhī. To understand the incredible latitude and the ability of the Way to thrive in such a variety of environments and to continue to flourish even in our time it is necessary to know the three early inheritors of our Shaykh and their rôle in spreading the Way. To do this we must thus return to the land of Miṣr and the city of al-‘Iskandariyyah for it was from here that the tree spread its branches.

Al-‘Iskandariyyah at the time of our Shaykh had been continually inhabited for over four thousand years. After Mena had united the two lands of Miṣr {Sa‘īd and the Delta} he founded the new capital of Memphis in 3300 BC in order to replace the two ancient capitals of Butu and Nekhen. North of Memphis, via river and canal, a port, Pero Nefer {the beautiful house} was founded for exporting to the Mediterranean basin the vast agricultural wealth of ancient Ægypt which was then the ‘bread basket’ of the ancient world. By the time Alexander came upon it in 332 BC in the course of founding his empire it was known in Hamitic as “Kedid” and in Greek as “Ra Cotis”. Upon taking it he ordered it to be walled and fortified and ordered the Heptastadion jetty to be built which connected the island of Pharos, which lay just offshore, to the mainland. This resulted in two ports: one was the Great Port which lay to the east of the Heptastadion and the other was named Eunostos {the Pillars of Wheat} which lay to the west of the Heptastadion. He did this to preserve and protect the port as he was dependent on Ægyptian grain {as were later the Caesars of Rome} to feed both his people and his army and thus ensure civil tranquillity which in turn allowed him to be abroad with his army conquering the ancient world as far as India. Nine years later, after the death of Alexander, the kingdom was divided between twelve generals one of whom, Ptolemy I, became the ruler and founder of a dynasty which ruled Miṣr out of Alexandria for 300 years. It was these Ptolemys who not only built the famous lighthouse on what had been the island of Pharos but, more importantly, founded the great library of Alexandria which was, in fact, the library of Aristotle, and of equal importance, founded the Mouseion, the famous Academy of Alexandria, under the ægis of Demetrius of Phaleron, student of Aristotle {as were both Alexander and Ptolemy I} who effectively moved the entire Aristotilean school to Alexandria as he brought with him, in addition to the manuscripts, the *teachers*. His successor, Callimachos, set up a bureau for translation working in Hieroglyphic, Persian, Sanskrit, Hebrew and Greek which, among other works, produced the first translation of the Torah, ordered by Ptolemy II and undertaken by 70 rabbis hence its name the Septuagint, and the first translation of the history of 31 dynasties of Miṣrian religious thought, culture and civilization which then spanned over 4000 years by the Ægyptian historian and philologist Manetho working in Demotic, Hieratic and Hieroglyphic. It was also during this same period that Erastosthenes definitively proved the sphericity of the earth by accurately measuring its circumference based on measurements made in al-‘Iskandariyyah and Aswān, Euclid did his work on the Elements, Archimedes developed the Law of the Spiral in respect to Specific Gravity and the system for hydrostatic measurement, Herophilus compiled the first work on Anatomy and later Ptolemy the Geographer, in addition to coining the word ‘Geography’, developed the first system of Latitude and Longitude, charting accurately the location of more than 2000 towns in the Mediterranean basin. Thus al-‘Iskandariyyah, beyond being the port for the grain of both Greece and Rome, was a major intellectual and religious centre thought serving first Greece, as the repository of Aristotelian thought and later Rome, after the conquest of Julius Caesar in 32 BC, as the central repository for Roman knowledge when Marc Antony brought an additional 200,000 manuscripts from Pergamon to the Library of Alexandria after his victories in the East.

Around 68 CE St. Mark brought Christianity to al-'Iskandariyyah. It mutated many times over giving rise to the orthodox Coptic form of Christianity and further impetus to indigenous Gnostic thought. Docetic Christianity also thrived, if only briefly, in the city before finding a refuge in Aramaic speaking northern Syria. This sect held the belief, which most closely approximates Qur'ānic Revelation, of the *similitude* rather than the *actuality* of the Prophet 'Īsā's, peace be upon him, crucifixion and the doctrinal insistence on Jesus as the *Son of Man* in whom had descended the Christos in the form of an angelic anointment and consecration, suggesting that these Docetists had remained faithful to the true teachings of the Prophet 'Īsā rather than the heretical pseudo-Christian, and anti-Jewish, thought mixed with Greek paganism advocated by Saul {later Paul} of Tarsus. It was also from Coptic al-'Iskandariyyah that the original impetus for the monastic movement grew {and, later, spread across North Africa and the Mediterranean to Celtic Spain and Ireland} as an outcome of the terrible persecutions begun by Diocletian in 285 CE and later continued by the Roman Catholics in their attempt to eradicate 'Oriental' and 'Gnostic' influences from their brand of official 'Paulist' Christianity.

'Islām entered al-'Iskandariyyah first in the person of Hātib Ibn Abū Balta'ah, an emissary from the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, to the Archbishop of al-'Iskandariyyah and then nine years after the death of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, upon the fall of Heliopolis {641 CE} at the hand of 'Amr Ibn al-'Āṣ, the then Byzantine governor ceded the whole of Miṣr including al-'Iskandariyyah which at that time was mainly populated by Coptic Christians and Jews who welcomed the Muslims seeing in them allies against the Greek and Latin Christians who had heavily persecuted them. Within less than a century, as a result of neither war nor inquisition, the vast majority of the population had embraced 'Islām. Within the next 200 years the majority of the population due perhaps to the large indigenous and transient population of Maghāribah for whom Alexandria was both a land and sea terminus had, contrary to most of Miṣr, gravitated to the juristic school {*madhhab*} of Imām Mālik which in turn led to the building of vast Mālikī madāris {schools} especially under the Ayyūbīdūn which in turn assured a steady flow of well trained Mālikī fuqahā' many of whom were deeply committed ṣufīs. It is often said that North Africa begins in Alexandria for, then and now, the city is *the* interspace and the unique link between Shāfi Miṣr and Mālikī North Africa.

In drawing the reader's attention to the long history of al-'Iskandariyyah and its position as a centre for spiritual, religious, scientific, philosophical, gnostic and metaphysical thought, as well as its economic strength and importance in the world, it is not our intention to suggest, at any level, that these factors overtly influenced the formulation and development of the Way of our Shaykh, but, rather, to indicate that al-'Iskandariyyah was an extremely cosmopolitan and sophisticated city state far removed from the rural milieu of Jabal al-'Alam in al-Maghrib al-Aqṣa {the Far West} where our Shaykh had set out upon his way. It was in *this* ancient and polyglot sea port that his Call came to fruition and it was in this city, he said, the days of his persecution {*miḥan*} ended and the days of Providential favours {*minan*} began.

Though some of the muridūn remained in Tūnis and 'Ifriqiyyah it was mainly in al-'Iskandariyyah and later al-Qāhirah, that the Way of the Shaykh made itself felt. With the grant by the Sulṭān of a tower in the sea wall which was commodious enough to house both the family of the Shaykh and the many muridūn, a certain settled atmosphere developed. Since 'Islām is in no way, either doctrinally or by inclination, a monastic phenomenon, many of the muridūn brought their families and came to dwell in what is now known as the Neighbourhood of the 'Awliyā' {*Hārattu-l-'Awliyā'*} where they made their lives, studied with the Shaykh and conducted their many businesses. In addition, as we have pointed out earlier, it was the habit of the Shaykh to journey quite often to al-Qāhirah, especially during the time of the annual flooding of the Nile, where a courtyard in a Madrasah was given over to him in which he conducted his classes. As it was also his habit frequently to undertake the Ḥajj, he came into contact with a wide variety of people many of whom became his students, including a great number of the 'ulamā', who in turn came to live in al-'Iskandariyyah. By the time of his death there were zawāyā and way stations scattered from 'Ifriqiyyah to al-'Iskandariyyah and thence along the Nilotic Southern Ḥajj Route to Makkah and al-Madinah and then north to al-Quds and al-Khalil and south to al-Yaman and the Ḥaḍramawt. Shaykh Abū-l-'Abbās Aḥmad al-Mursī 'inherited' this world on the death of his Master. At this point, though we have briefly met with the Successor of our Shaykh earlier in the introduction, we should know more about his origins and thought. Sidī Shaykh Ibn 'Aṭā'illāh as-Sakandari in his book *Laṭā'if al-Minān* relates the following:

“Some of my friends told me that one of the People of Knowledge and Goodness saw in his dream that he was in a small graveyard and that people were gathering there and looking to the sky. One of them said, ‘Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan is descending from the sky.’

“I saw Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan coming down dressed all in white and when Shaykh Abū-l-‘Abbās saw him he fixed his feet firmly on the earth and prepared to receive him. Then Sidi Abū-l-Ḥasan came down and, entering through the head of Sidi Abū-l-‘Abbās, disappeared.”

He was born in al-‘Andalus in the town of Mursiyyah in the Six hundred and sixteenth Year of the Flight {1219 CE} a descendant of Sa’d Ibn ‘Ibada, chief of the tribe of al-Khazraj which was one of the two tribes that invited the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, to leave the hostility of Makkah for the sanctuary of Yathrib which was later to be called al-Madinatu-l-Munawwarah {The Radiant City}. Thus he was of the Anṣār of whom the Messenger, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, said, “Loving them is a sign of faith.”

His father was engaged in commerce and was prosperous as we know he was able to hire a special tutor to teach his son Qur’ān and Fiqh. He said, concerning his tutor, “When I was young there was once a shadow play working near my home and I went to see it. On the following day I went to my tutor who was a wali and when he saw me he said, “Oh you who wonders at the shadow play of imagination. If you look closely you will find it to be illusion.” He said that it was this event that caused him to become determined to take the spiritual way. In his later youth, “after he had become independent in his reading,” he began to assist his father in business. He was, according to the accounts we have, a truthful trader. This is all we know about the first 24 years of his life.

In 640 H {1242 CE} his father made preparations for setting out on the Ḥajj and whilst crossing the Great Middle Earth Sea the whole family was shipwrecked. His mother and father drowned, but he and his brother Muḥammad were saved and came to shore in Bunah {Bonê} from whence they made their way to Tūnis where Muḥammad, following the way of his father, went into business and Aḥmad, following in the way of his tutor, the wali, became a teacher of Qur’ān and Fiqh as well as reading and writing in the Zāwiyah of Muḥriz Ibn Kḥalāf.

He relates the way in which he came into contact with our Shaykh saying, “When I came to Tūnis from Mursi, I was still a young man. I had heard of Shaykh ‘Alī Abū-l-Ḥasan aṣh-Shādhḍuli from a man who suggested that we should go to meet him. I replied that I could not until I had consulted with Allāh {‘istikḥartu’llāh}. That night, whilst I slept, I saw in a ru’yā that I was ascending to the top of a mountain. When I reached the summit I saw there a man dressed in a green cloak. He was sitting and there was another man seated on his right and another man seated on his left. He said to me, ‘I have found the Kḥalifah of the Time {kḥalīfatu-z-zamān}.’ Then I awoke.

“After I had completed my morning devotions, the man who had invited me to visit the Shaykh came to me. Together we walked to the Shaykh. I found him in the same form that I had seen him on the mountain in my ru’yā. I was astonished. When he saw me he said, ‘I have found the Kḥalifah of the Time. What is your name?’ I told him and he replied, ‘You were raised up to me ten years ago.’” Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan said to Sidi Abū-l-‘Abbās, “I befriended you so that you might become me and I might become you.”

He accompanied our Shaykh from that day forward and never left him nor did he ever disobey him in anything great or small and walked in the light of the teachings of our Shaykh until his end in Ḥumaythira. During the life of Sidi Abū-l-‘Abbās he was ordered by Sidi Abū-l-Ḥasan, clearly in preparation for his mission, to teach and call people to the Way of Allāh. His ‘post’ was in al-Masjidu-l-‘Attarīn {Scent Merchants’ and Apothecaries’ Mosque} in al-‘Iskandariyyah. He died on the 25th day of the month of al-Ḥajj in the Six hundred and eighty-fifth year of the Flight {1287 C.E.} when he was approximately 70 years old, may Allāh be content with him, sanctify his secret and perfume his resting place.

Our Shaykh during his life always spoke very highly of him saying to the muridūn, “Be polite with Abū-l-‘Abbās. By Allāh he knows the streets and the lanes of the heavens better than you know the streets of al-‘Iskandariyyah”

When he spoke he used to say, “The Shaykh said..., the Shaykh said..., the Shaykh said...” until someone asked him, “Why have I never heard you say something of your own ?” He replied, “If I were to say in every breath, ‘Allāh said’, I could. If I were to say in every breath, ‘The Prophet, blessings of Allah and peace be upon him, said’, I could. If I were to say on every breath, ‘I say’, I can. But I say, ‘The Shaykh said’ and leave myself out of it in politeness.” He used to say, “If you have a request from Allāh mention his name to Him. By Allāh! I never mentioned his name in a hardship without finding it passing away nor was I ever in a difficult situation without finding a solution for it. My brother, if you ever find yourself in hardship mention his name to Allāh. I have given you this advice and Allāh knows it. Peace be with you.”

Ibn Sabbagh wrote, “Among letters written in his own hand, there was one that I saw in which he had written to a friend in Tunis and at the end of which he wrote, ‘I am accompanying one of the leading Ṣiddiqūn and I have received from him a wonderful secret. A secret which is only given to one after one. I am honoured to belong to him, may Allāh be content with him. He is Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan aṣh-Shādhī. No one accompanied him except that Allāh opens him {*fatha’llahu lahu*} in two or three days. If he is not renewed in this time he is either a liar or a truthful one gone astray.’

Concerning his khilafah the Shaykh Abū-l-‘Abbās told the following story, “I was with our Shaykh on the way to al-‘Iskandariyyah coming from the west. I was so depressed that I couldn’t bear it. I went to our Shaykh and when he saw me he said, ‘Oh Ahmad.’ I replied ‘Yes Sidi.’ He said, ‘Ādam was created by the Hand of Allāh and He caused the angels to bow down to Ādam. He caused him to dwell in His Garden. Then he brought him down to the earth. Before creating him He *‘said to the Angels, Lo I am placing a representative upon the Earth.’* {2:30} He, praised be He, did not say, ‘in the Heavens’ nor did he say ‘in the Garden’. His descent to the Earth was not a disgrace but an honour destined in his creation. In the Garden he worshipped Allāh by knowledge {*bi-ta’rif*}. After his descent to the Earth he worshipped him by appointment {*bi-taklif*}. When the two forms of slavery were present in him he deserved to be the Kḥalifah.

‘You too have a share of Ādam. Your beginning was in the heavens of the spirit {*samā’i-r-rūh*} where you worshipped Allāh on the day of ‘*Alastu bi-rabbikum?*’ {Am I not your Lord?} {7:172}, then you came down to this earth of the soul {*ardu-n-nafs*} to worship Him by appointment. When the two forms of slavery are present in you then you will deserve to be the kḥalifah.’ ”

Shaykh Yūsuf Ibn ‘Ismā’il an-Nabahānī in his book *Kitāb Jāmi’a Karāmat al-‘Awliyā’* {The Book of the Collected Wonders of the Friends of Allāh} mentions many of karāmat of Shaykh Abū-l-‘Abbās:

“One of his wonders and may Allāh be content with him, was his saying, ‘For forty years there has never been a veil between the Prophet, benedictions of Allāh and peace be upon him, and me. Had I been veiled from him for even a blink of the eye, I would not have considered my self among the Muslims.’ ”

“Concerning al-Kḥidr, {The Green Man}, peace be upon him, he said, ‘He is alive and I put this hand of mine in his hand. Sayyidīnā Kḥidr told me, ‘If anyone says every morning: ‘Oh Allāh please forgive the Community of Muḥammad, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him; Oh Allāh, please reconcile the Community of Muḥammad, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him; Oh Allāh, please reward the Community of Muḥammad, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him. Oh Allāh, please make us from the Community of Muḥammad, blessings of Allah and peace be upon him.’ then they will become one of the ‘abdāl {The Forty Compensators who ‘substitute’ for the Prophets of Bani ‘Israel. They are the ‘hidden’ pillars of the Community who are constantly replaced upon their death by another member of the Awliyā’}.

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَغْفِرْ لَامَّةِ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَ سَلَّمَ
 اَللّٰهُمَّ اَصْلِحْ اُمَّةَ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَ سَلَّمَ
 اَللّٰهُمَّ تَجَاوَزْ عَنْ اُمَّةِ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَ سَلَّمَ
 اَللّٰهُمَّ اجْعَلْنَا مِنْ اُمَّةِ مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَ سَلَّمَ

ALLĀHUMMA-Gĥ-FIR-LI'UMMATI-MUḤAMMAD • ṢALLA-LLĀHU 'ALAYHI WA SALLAM
 ALLĀHUMMA-Ṣ-LAḤ 'UMMATI-MUḤAMMAD • ṢALLA-LLĀHU 'ALAYHI WA SALLAM
 ALLĀHUMMA TAJĀWAZ 'AN 'UMMATI-MUḤAMMAD • ṢALLA-LLĀHU 'ALAYHI WA SALLAM
 ALLĀHUMMA-Jĥ-ALNĀ MIN 'UMMATI-MUḤAMMAD • ṢALLA-LLĀHU 'ALAYHI WA SALLAM

One of the muridūn related the above to Ṣhaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan and he said, “Abū-l-‘Abbās spoke the truth.”

Sidi Ṣhaykh al-Mursī also told the following story, “al-Kḥiḍr, peace be upon him, once visited me. He introduced himself to me and from him I benefited in the spiritual knowledge {*ma'rifah*} of whether the spirits {*'arwāḥ*} of believers were in torture {*mu'adḥabah*} or bliss {*mun'amah*} in the unseen {*al-ghayb*}. If a thousand learned men of the fuqahā' {religious scholars} came to me now and told me that al-Kḥiḍr was dead I would not listen to them.”

We hope this gives an indication of his spiritual station {*maqām*}. In the religious realm perhaps this story may give the reader an idea as to his scrupulous {*wara'*} nature. aṣḥ-Ṣhar'ānī relates:

“A ruler ordered a chicken to be sacrificed {*tudḥbah*} in accord with the Law and another to be suffocated which is contrary to the Law. This ruler then ordered them to be cooked together and then brought them both to Sidi Abū-l-‘Abbās and sat to eat with him. When the Ṣhaykh looked at the two chickens he ordered the servant to take away the suffocated one saying it was impure {*najas*}. He also declined to eat the second saying that were it not for the fact that it had been cooked with the impure one he would have eaten it.”

Al-Manāwī told a similar tale saying, “A man offered the Ṣhaykh food which was not ḍḥabḥ {ritually slain} in an endeavour to test him. He refused to eat and said, ‘al-Muḥaṣabī had a vein in his hand that would throb if his hand stretched to take impure food. In my hand there are sixty veins that would throb.’”

We relate the above karamah of Sidi Abū-l-‘Abbās only to give some idea of his state. The most outstanding feature of Sidi Abū-l-‘Abbās was his capacity as a teacher {*al-murabbi*}. In Book 2 of Volume II this is dealt with at great length but we must touch upon this subject, if only briefly. Ṣhaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan said:

“A thoughtless and neglectful man may come to him in the morning and by nightfall he will connect him to Allāh.”

But it was not only thoughtless and neglectful people who came to him. He put thirty religious judges {*quḍah*} on the Way, the most well known of whom was one of his own successors, Ṣhaykh Tāj ad-Dīn Ibn ‘Aṭā'illāh, previously a thoroughly sceptical Maliki faqih and jurist from the Azhar in al-Qāhirah, who relates the following which gives a clue to one of the Shaykh's greatest gifts in dealing with his muridūn by spiritual insight {*kashf*} into their situation:

“I once said to some friends of the Ṣhaykh, ‘I wish that the Ṣhaykh would give me his attention and place me in his thoughts.’ Later when I went to visit the Ṣhaykh he said, ‘Do not ask the Ṣhaykh to put you in his thoughts but rather place the Ṣhaykh in your thoughts. In as much as you will be with the Ṣhaykh he will be with you.’”

Primary within his system was following up {*tafaqqud*} on the progress of his muridūn. He was keen on enquiring into their states, open and hidden. He caused them to give up and reject their own likes and dislikes and strongly sought to

remove from them their desire for visibility {*adḥ-ḍuhūr*} either through the adoption of ‘outer signs’ in their garments or by manifesting their zuhd {asceticism} publicly. Like his own Shaykh, he strongly stressed the Doctrine of Disappearance {*al-’ikhtifā’*} or Transparency {*ash-shaffaḥfiyyah*} or Hiddenness {*al-’ikhtibā’*}. He was in favour of the development of a complete and illuminated inner life lived in the midst of the world holding to the ideal of detachment {*’uzlah*} in outward activities and, in isolation {*kḥalwah*}, total aloneness with Allāh without any outer activity. A life lived in total accord with the Qur’ān and the Muḥammadan Sunnah which would feed and condition the outer being and bring that outer being into a state of equilibrium which conformed in all ways and at all levels to the three-dimensional reality of the Dīn, i.e., ‘Islām, ‘Imān and ‘Iḥsān. These three terms, defined in a conversation between the angel Jibrīl, peace be upon him, and the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, in the company of many of the Ṣaḥābah, may Allāh be pleased with them all, reported by Abū Hurrayra and ‘Umar Ibn al-Kḥaṭṭāb and recorded by Bukḥārī, Muslim, Ibn Mājah, Abū Dāwūd and Tirmidhī in their collections of Ṣaḥīḥ Ḥadīth, are the very basis of the entire transactional reality of a Muslim man or woman. These terms at their most literal level mean: self surrender, secured belief and perfected behaviour. As such they can be said to correspond to *usūl*, *fiqh* and *ṭaṣawwuf* or the practice of the fundamentals, adoption of the rules governing behaviour which arises out of certified or secured belief, and the perfection of behaviour on the basis of either direct witnessing of Allāh or knowledge that Allāh witnesses all actions and all beings.

This brings us to the Doctrine of Action {*’amal*} which is central to the Islamic dispensation and, perforce, to the Ṣūfī doctrine of our Shaykh and all who inherited from him. Allāh mentions in the Qur’ān the essential connection between secured belief {*’imān*} and action {*’amal*} on sixty-five occasions, coupling the two over and over again in a wide variety of circumstances. Accordingly in Islam the relationship between action and belief is regarded as an integral marriage. Action without belief possesses no efficacy and belief without action is sophistry. The separation and consequent compartmentalization which all too unfortunately, and for a variety of reasons, came to prevail in post Renaissance Christendom and then, through the filter of the “Age of Enlightenment” {sic}, has come to dominate the emerging new world secular civilization is, thus, firmly and utterly rejected in the Islamic dispensation most emphatically by the Mutaṣawwifāh for whom there can be no valid belief without action and no action that is not firmly rooted in ascertained belief. The product of this marriage between belief and action is termed knowledge {*’ilm*} and it is this knowledge stemming from the marriage of belief and action which alone constitutes the basis for conscious behaviour, action as opposed to re-action of unconscious and, hence, mindless {*ghaflah*} behaviour so common in our time.

وَبَشِّرِ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ

WA BASHḤIRI-L-LADḤĪNĀ ’ĀMANŪ WA ’AMILŪ-Ṣ-ṢĀLIḤĀT

and give good news to those who believe and do good works
{2:25p}

Before going any further it is of great importance to attempt to explain from an Islamic perspective what is meant by these words other than by their literal translation. ‘Imān, which simplistically can be translated as ‘belief’ or ‘trust’ or ‘faith’, is far more than what that word has come to mean in current English language usage where it conveys meanings of blindness, irrationality, unsubstantiated support, presumption, credulity, gullibility and so forth. In Arabic the word ‘imān derives from *’amana* which connotes faithfulness, surety, reliability, safety, peace, security, warranty, confidence, assurance, trust, protection, guarantee and so forth. Thus ‘imān is not founded on ‘belief’ or ‘trust’ or ‘faith’ as an irrational blind jump in the dark predicated on presumption, but rather it is a matter of ‘belief’ and ‘trust’ and ‘faith’ that is rooted in a surety which is both reliable and a source of peace. When this inner state of confidence is manifested in action {*’amal*} the action must be in accord with that surety and peace which produces an outcome which we term *ṣāliḥ* which is that which is good, useful, fitting, and which results in further peace, reconciliation and amelioration which in turn cause things to prosper and thrive. The ability to bring this inner dimension of ‘imān together with the outer dimension of manifestation in action {*’amal*} is knowledge {*’ilm*} not as a mental abstraction but rather as the clear demonstration and proof of the marriage in the faith full and ‘true’ believer {*mu’min*} of the inner and outer dimension of belief in action.

This led our Shaykh to redefine the meaning of an ‘ālim {learned man} and the ‘ulamā’. The term had come to mean and still is taken to mean, in its exoteric sense, a graduate of an institution such as al-Azhar or Qayrawān. The view of our Shaykh, as it was enunciated by Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh, was of the ‘ālimūn ‘amilūn {the operational knowers or the effective scholars} who are the true ‘ulamā’ referred to in the ḥadīth, “The possessors of knowledge {‘ulamā’} are the heirs of the prophets.” The Shaykh said, “The ‘ulamā’ {as in the above definition} are like the prophets of Banī ‘Isrā’īl in that they confirm and re-establish that which was revealed before them.” In the same context he said, “The faqīh {usually taken to mean one learned in the Law} is he who lifts the veils from the eyes of his heart and views the Realm of his Lord.”

Thus the exoteric view of the ‘ālim predicated on the basis of a man {or woman} knowledgeable in the roots of the Dīn {usūl} in such matters as devotions {ṣalāh}, fasting {ṣawm}, the poor-due {zakāh} pilgrimage {hajj} and the prescriptions {fiqh} arising from secure trust or true belief {‘imān} is subsumed by, though included in, the knowledge {‘ilm} which is formed by the marriage of secure trustful belief {‘imān} and action {‘amal} arising from either the witnessing {mushāhadah} of Allāh or the knowledge that Allāh witnesses us {‘ihsān} which results in knowledge of Allāh {ma‘rifah} which alone is the basis {usūl} for the perfected behaviour {akhlāq} of politeness {ta‘addub} which is the distinguishing characteristic of the son of the moment {‘Ibn al waqt} ie: the ṣūfī whose every action is in perfect accord at every level with the demands of the Revelation including both eternity and the moment.

It was this knowledge of the differing levels which had given rise to the classification of the two principal levels of believers. The lower level, the ‘common’ or ‘general’ {al-‘āmmah} believer, was the one who ‘worked’ out of a fear of hell fire and a desire for the delights of the garden whilst the elite {al-khāṣṣah} ‘worked’ out of true knowledge of Allāh. Both, from the outside, appeared in more or less the same light as orthopractic Muslims. The difference was from whence arose the source of their ‘action’ or ‘work’. There is in this perspective, however, no hint of the antinomian tendency to view the elite as somehow exempt from the commands of Allāh or being above the Law in any way. Rather it is they, more than anyone, who scrupulously fulfil the Law but in *all* of its dimensions, ie: ‘Islām, ‘Imān and ‘Ihsān.

Shaykh Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh, who was an ‘ālim in both senses of the meaning and one of the great jurists {fuqahā’} of his day, says of Abū-l-‘Abbās, “I accompanied him for twelve years and I never heard one word from him that was contrary to the Shari‘ah.”

It is also from this viewpoint that both Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan and Shaykh Abū-l-‘Abbās insisted, to the point of refusing to bestow the ‘ahd, on their murīdūn having an occupation and useful {maṣlahah} ‘work’ to perform whether as craftsmen, farmers, warriors, tradesmen, or as scholars as can be seen in the following tafsir given by Shaykh Abū-l-‘Abbās,

“Whenever Zakariyā, peace be upon him, entered the place in which Maryam, peace be upon her, was praying he found that she was provisioned with food. He asked her from whence she obtained this food and she replied with the words which Allāh placed on her tongue. ‘It is from Allāh. He provides as He wishes without counting.’ {3:37} Later when she had retired to the wilderness to give birth she called out with the words that Allāh placed on her tongue, ‘Would that I had died before this and become a thing forgotten, utterly forgotten.’ and a voice called out to her from beneath her saying, ‘Grieve not. Your Lord has provided a stream {running} beneath you. Shake the trunk of the palm and it will drop fresh dates upon you. Eat and drink and let your eyes be gladdened.’ {19:24:25p} The Shaykh said, “In this connection most people give an unsatisfactory explanation which is not worthy of consideration. They say that originally her love was only for Allāh but that after crying and giving birth her love was divided. This never could be so because she was a ṣiddiqah as Allāh related of her, ‘His mother was a ṣiddiqah.’ {5:75} The ṣiddiqūn and ṣiddiqāt never move from one station except to a higher station. In her earlier station she took from the Unseen without effort and without accounting. When her certainty {yaqīn} was completed she was placed in the station of seeking her living through direct action in this case the shaking of the palm. This station is more complete than the first.”

This was the teaching of both Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan and Shaykh Abū-l-‘Abbās. If one searches throughout all their activities and their words one will not find anything contrary to Qur’ān and Sunnah but always an amplification of both and a strict insistence on the full meaning, both inner and outer. They were not, however, worshippers of the Qur’ān and

Sunnah as ends in themselves, as so many of the contemporary Muslim literalists are, but rather understood that, first and last, Qur'ān and Sunnah are the means to the knowledge of Allāh and His Commands, the fulfilling of which lead to tranquillity of soul {*nafs al-muṭma'in*} which is the door to the Garden of Allāh both in *this* world and in the next.

يَا أَيَّتُهَا النَّفْسُ الْمُطْمَئِنَّةُ • أَرْجِعِي إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ رَاضِيَةً مُّرْضِيَةً
فَادْخُلِي فِي عِبَادِي • وَادْخُلِي جَنَّتِي

YĀĀ'AYYATUHĀ-N-NAFSU-L-MUṬĀMA'INNAH • 'IRJĪ'Ī 'ILĀ RABBIKĪ RĀḌIYATAM-MARḌĪYYAH
FADĀ KHULĪ FĪ 'IBĀDĪ • WA-DĀ-KHULĪ JANNATĪ

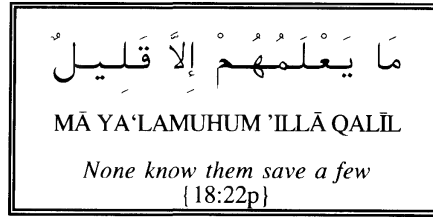
*Ah soul at peace, return unto your Lord, well pleased, well pleasing!
Enter among My worshippers, enter My Garden.
{89: 27-30}*

Shaykh 'Abd al-Ḥalim Maḥmūd, may Allah have mercy on him, said, "His method mingled the general with the specific. Whilst he spoke of the overall sickness of the times he also cured each individual in the manner that suited their sickness. He was the *complete* murabbi, the one who educates, fosters, supports, succours, nourishes, cherishes, advances, aids, and encourages his students on the Way to Allāh." He also held the muridūn in the greatest respect and was exquisitely polite in his dealing with them and never kept them waiting, saying, "A murid comes to his Shaykh in the spirit of great zeal and aspiration {*himmah*}. If he is made to wait this zeal may be lessened or even extinguished."

His success as a teacher and initiator of souls on the Way to Allāh was based on knowledge of Qur'ān and Sunnah coupled with his mastery of the mystical states {*aḥwāl*} and his firm rooting in the stations {*maqāmāt*} of the Way. He said:

"The completed man is the one who controls his state {*ḥāl*}. There is a slave who is in his state by the Giver of the state and a slave who is in his state by his state. He that is in his state by his state is the slave of his state and he who is in his state by the Giver of his state is the slave of the Giver. He that is in a state by his state will lament when he loses it and rejoice when he finds it. He that is in his state by the Giver of the state will neither rejoice nor lament its coming or going." Shaykh Ibn 'Aṭā'illāh comments, saying, "The meaning of the Shaykh's words is that the one who is witness to Allāh has everything and no thing has him. He dominates the state and it is under his control. This can only be attained by the mature {*ar-rijāl*} due to the depth of their knowledge of Allāh. Knowledge rules the states. Knowledge is equilibrium. States are concomitant and circumstantial branches of knowledge. Knowledge is abiding and unshakable whilst state has no permanent existence. In this connection it has been said, 'Because you are changing you are called a state. Anything that changes will vanish. Regard your shadow. When it reaches its greatest length it begins to diminish. When the heart is expanded by the knowledge of Allāh {*bī-ma'rifati-llāh*} it contains the incoming inspirations and intuitive perceptions {*wāridāt*}. The effect of a state only shows on he who is unable to contain it. The knower, by definition, contains the state and not the other way around. If *wāridāt* come upon him they are drowned in the breadth of his *ma'rifah*. Have you ever seen a sea that was flooded by the rain? This perhaps explains why the truly great Ṣūfīs are seldom ever really understood whilst people with conspicuous *aḥwāl* {states} become famous in accord with the *aḥwāl* that are upon them. They are too weak to be able to bear them or control them. A man of *ḥāl* may be more acclaimed by the people than a man of *maqām* {station} even though the distance between them is greater than the distance between the earth and the heavens. Insofar as a man is confirmed in Lordly Knowledge {*al-ma'rifatu-r-rubbūbiyyah*} he will be a stranger {*gharīb*} to this world and few will be those who know him and of those who know him most will leave him."

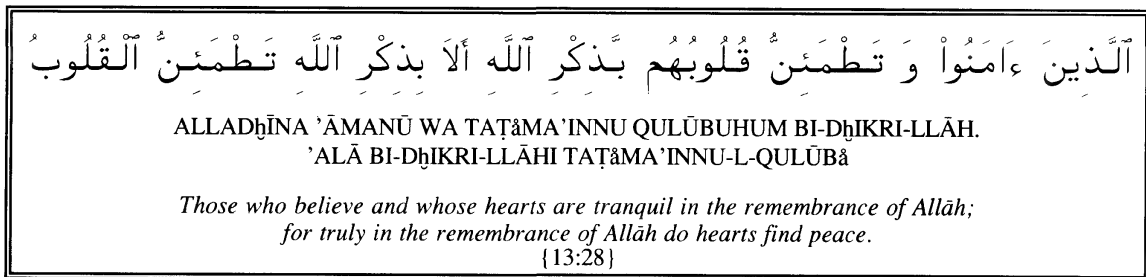
He was fond of repeating the words of Allāh in Surat al-Kāf:



Though his writing, following the lead of his Shaykh, was mainly a function of correspondence with the zawāyā and the murīdūn, he recited poetry, some of which was written down by others and some of which appeared in the correspondence. Here, as in his oral transmission, he penetrates very quickly to the heart of things and creates images of profound spiritual meaning. Unfortunately we know about his poetry mainly through references and little of what he wrote or recited has come down to us. Consider the following:

“My form has melted and my annihilation is confirmed.
 In the sublimity of my secret the sun of my illumination rose.
 I descended into the primal universe.
 Revealing upon purification, the vestiges of attributes.
 My purity resembles the sun when it shines forth.
 My essence is contained in the night of my being.
 I am the meaning of existence at the point of emergence.
 He who sees me kneels to my splendour.
 I am a clear light to the family of light.
 See me as I am, I have removed my veils.”

As to the light he said, may Allāh preserve his secret, “Make the Supreme Name ALLĀH your dhikr. This Name is the Ruler {Ṣulṭān} of all the Names. It has both root and fruit. Its root is knowledge {‘ilm} and its fruit is light {nūr}. The light is not only for itself but it is also for insight and clear vision {kashf wa‘iyān}. All the Names of Allāh are for the creation of the pattern {li-takhlīq} but His Name is for attachment and devotion {li-ta‘liq}.” Further he made a strong connection between the continuity of the remembrance {dhikr}, the tranquillity of the self, and the Station of the Garden.



Of the dhikr Shaykh Abū-l-‘Abbās held with his Shaykh that, “The adhkar are four in number: the dhikr in which you remember, the dhikr by which you remember, the dhikr which evokes your remembrance and the dhikr by which you are Remembered.

“The first dhikr is the portion of the common people with which you cast off forgetfulness or what you fear of forgetfulness. The second dhikr is that by which you remember anything remembered whether of punishment or bliss, intimacy or remoteness of Allāh. The third dhikr is that which evokes your remembrance consisting in remembering the good from Allāh and the evils of the nafs and of the Enemy, even if Allāh be their Creator. The fourth is the dhikr by means of which you are made to become a remembrancer; it is Allāh’s dhikr to His slave in which nothing depends on the slave although his tongue pronounces it. It is the place of passing away {fanā’} with the act of remembrance or with the One Remembered, the Sublime, the Most High, for whenever you are admitted therein, the remembered becomes the One

Remembered and the One Remembered becomes the Remembrancer. It is the real consummation of the Way and ‘Allah is better and more lasting.’ {20:73} “Knock ! Knock upon the door of dhikr seeking shelter and avowing your need of Allāh with constant silence toward your companions and others, watch over the inner self {sirr} guarding it from conversation with the lower self {nafs} with every breath {anfās} if you desire to have real wealth.”

To round out this brief glimpse of Shaykh Abū-l-‘Abbās we must speak about one of his principal means of conveying his wisdom and insight. As we have made clear, neither our Shaykh nor his successor wrote books. With the exception of the few aḥzāb provided in this book and a few letters to muridūn, both of our Shuyūkh preferred oral transmission as it was direct, to the point, specific and it was the custom {sunnah} of the Unlettered Prophet, our Liege-lord, Sayyidinā Muḥammad, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him. Thus, as with him, our Shuyūkh communicated their deepest insights and brilliant flashes of understanding using the words and the framework provided by the most generous Qur’ān.

Shaykh ‘Abd al-Halim Maḥmūd says, “The Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, did not dictate either a long or short interpretation {tafsir} of the Qur’ān. Only some words are attributed to him in relation to one verse {āyah} or another of the Qur’ān. Direct interpretation word by word and āyah by āyah was not his custom nor was it that of his companions, may Allāh be content with them all. The fruit of this is that in this way the Qur’ān remained fresh and alive; a spring flowing with meanings for illuminated hearts.

“One of the thinkers {al-mufakirūn} was asked what was the best interpretation of Qur’ān He replied, “Time!” Truly every day we find new horizons in Qur’ān which we never comprehended before even though we may have read the verses {āyāt} many times over. The Mutaṣawwifah, in this respect, have wonderful inspirations {‘ilhāmāt} and illuminations {‘ishrāqāt} by the Accommodation {tawfiq} of Allāh. In this context they call them intimations {‘ishārāt} which also means: signals, hints, suggestions, and flashed messages. As such, in addition to the meaning that is contextual, linguistic, historical and theological these ‘intimations’, whilst they do not embrace all that the āyah indicates, convey the possibility of illumination and inspiration as well as light and a certain subtle fragrance.

“The intimations, lights and perfumes of the āyāh are without end and never end for as Allāh says:

قُلْ لَوْ كَانَ الْبَحْرُ مَدَادًا لَكَلِمَتِ رَبِّي لَنَفَدَ الْبَحْرُ
قَبْلَ أَنْ تَنْفَدَ كَلِمَتُ رَبِّي وَ جِئْنَا بِمِثْلِهِ مَدَدًا

QUL-L-LŌW KĀNA-L-BAḤRU MIDĀDAL-LI-KALIMĀTI RABBĪ LANAFIDA-L-BAḤRU
QABĀLA ‘AN TANFADA KALIMĀTU RABBĪ WA JI’NĀ BI-MITHLIHI MADADA

Say, “If the sea were ink for the Words of my Lord the sea would be spent
before the Words of my Lord are spent.even were it to be replenished with the like”
{18:109}

وَلَوْ أَنَّ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مِنْ شَجَرَةٍ أَقْلَمَ وَالْبَحْرُ يَمْدُدُ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ
سَبْعَةُ أَبْحُرٍ مَا نَفِدَتْ كَلِمَتُ اللَّهِ

WA LŌW ‘ANNAMĀ FĪ-L-‘ARDI MIN SHĀJARATIN ‘AQĀLĀMUŊW-WA-L-BAḤRU YAMUDDUHŪ MIM
BA’DIHI SABĀ‘ATU ‘ABĀḤURRIM-MĀ NAFIDAT KALIMĀTU-LLĀH

Though all the trees of the earth were pens, and the sea ,
and after it seven to replenish it, yet would the Words of Allah not be spent.
{31:27p}

“Because of this the ‘intimations’ of the Mutaṣawwifāh derived from the āyat of the Qur’ān flower endlessly. Two things should, however, be kept in mind: first, these ‘intimations’ never aim at *replacing* the contextual, linguistic, historical and theological explanation; second, they do not *contradict* the contextual, linguistic, historical and theological explanation. They are intimations {*ishārāt*} and *not* explanations {*tafsīr*}. Hence there is no contradiction. As Shaykh Ibn ‘Aṭā’illāh advised, ‘Know that the interpretation by the Mutaṣawwifāh of the Words of Allāh and the sayings {*ḥadīth*} of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, are not to exclude the obvious from the obvious.’ ”

The ideal method is that the ‘intimation’ embrace the whole subject. That is, that it cover in context the normal received meaning and at the same time open out other levels and dimensions of meaning. As in, “*Allāh chooses for Himself who He wills and guides those who turn to Him* {in repentance}.” {42:13} The Shaykh said, “People are of two kinds: those who reach by the Grace of Allāh to His obedience and those who by their obedience reach to His Grace.” Here the meaning is not in the least altered but another dimension is brought into perspective.

“The Shaykh Abū-l-‘Abbās interpreted the āyah, ‘*Allāh orders you to sacrifice a cow*’ {2:67} saying, ‘The cow of everyone is their lower self {*nafs*}. Allāh has ordered you to sacrifice it so rid yourself of it.’ The exoteric meaning is clear to understand but there are also esoteric meanings for those whom Allāh has opened the veils of their hearts.

In a ḥadīth transmitted by Abū-l-Aḥwas and recorded by ‘Abdullāh Mas‘ūd, the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, said, “The Qur’ān descended in seven modes {*aḥruf*}. Each verse {*āyah*} has an outside {*ḍḥahr*} and an inside {*baṭn*}. Each of the *aḥruf* has a circumference {*ḥadd*} and an azimuth {*maṭla’*}.” The *ḍḥahr* is the literal meaning; the *baṭn* is the concealed meaning; the *ḥadd* is the moral meaning; the *maṭla’* is the analogical meaning. The *ḍḥahr* is its explanation {*ibārah*}; the *baṭn* is its intimation {*ishārah*}; the *ḥadd* is in its understanding {*fahm*}; the *maṭla’* is its reality {*ḥaqā’iq*}. The *ḍḥahr* is its reading {*tilāwah*}; the *baṭn* is its resonance {*rannān*}; the *ḥadd* defines the lawful {*ḥallāl*} and the unlawful {*ḥarām*}; the *maṭla’* is the control of the heart {*ishrāfu-l-qalb*} over the meaning. Sayyidinā ‘Alī, may Allāh honour his presence, said “The Messenger of Allāh, blessings of Allah and peace be upon him, did not hide anything from people, except that which Allāh concealed which He bestows upon a man’s understanding of His Book,” {al-Bukhārī recorded it}. Some may say this is a twisting {*jadl*} or a stretching {*‘arad*} of the meaning. It is neither a twisting nor is it a stretching as the Mutaṣawwifāh do not claim their interpretation to be the only interpretation and they agree with the exoteric and contextual meaning of the āyah. Rather it is an augmentation of the meaning. Abū Dardā’ said, “One cannot understand the Dīn {religion} until one sees the Qur’ān from different perspectives.”

Shaykh Muḥi ad-Dīn, may Allāh be content with him, told the following story, “Some poor men {*al-fuqarā’*} were invited to a meal in one of the alleys of al-Qāhirah. Some of the Shuyūkh gathered to eat with them. The food was served and there were not enough plates but there was a large vitreous china vessel which was manufactured for the purpose of providing a basin for urination and this vessel had never been used. The host put the food in it. When the assembled company began to eat from it the vessel was heard to say, ‘Since the hour these blessed men have honoured me by eating from me I shall never agree to allow myself to be used for the purpose of my creation’ and immediately it split in half.

“Shaykh Muḥi ad-Dīn said to the gathering, ‘Did you hear what the vessel said?’ Many in the gathering replied, ‘Yes!’ He said, ‘What heard you?’ They replied with the words of the vessel. He said, ‘It said something else.’ They asked to be told of this and he, may Allāh preserve his secret, said, ‘Thus are your hearts. Allah generously granted them faith {*‘imān*}. Do not, therefore, make them a place for the filth of rebellion and the love of this world. We ask Allāh to make us among those who understand Him and receive His grants {*minan*} and His generosity {*karam*}.”

Allāh says, “*Praise be to Allāh, Sustaining Lord of all the worlds,*” {1:2} Abū-l-‘Abbās said, “Allāh knew his creatures’ inability to praise Him so He praised Himself before time. When He created His creatures He required His creatures to praise Him by His praise of Himself. Thus He said, ‘Praise to Allāh, Sustaining Lord of all the worlds,’ meaning Praise Allāh in the way He praised Himself, by a praise which no one else can utter and for which no one else is eligible.”

Shaykh Ibn ‘Aṭā’illāh said, “I heard Shaykh Abū-l-‘Abbās say concerning the Words of Allāh, ‘*It is You {alone} whom we serve and it is You {alone} from Whom we seek aid.*’ {1:5} He said, ‘It is You alone whom we serve’ is The Law {*ash-sharī‘ah*} and ‘it is You alone from Whom we seek aid’ is The Reality {*al-ḥaqīqah*}. ‘It is You alone whom we serve’ is ‘Islām and ‘it is You alone from Whom we seek aid’ is ‘Ihsān. ‘It is You alone whom we serve’ is worship and ‘it is You alone from Whom we seek aid’ is slavery. ‘It is You alone whom we serve’ is separation {*farq*} and ‘it is You alone from Whom we seek aid’ is communion {*jāmi‘ah*}. Allāh then says, ‘*Guide us on the Straight Path*’ {1:6} and the Shaykh said, “By corroborating {*tathabbut*} what we have and by guidance {*irshād*} to what we don’t have.” Ibn ‘Aṭā’illāh said in his book ‘*The Concise Text*’, “The generality {*‘amūm*} of believers say, ‘*Guide us on the Straight Path*’ because they are confirmed in their faith and in unity {*tawḥīd*} but they do not have the degrees {*darajāt*} of the righteous {*aṣ-ṣāliḥīn*}. The righteous say, ‘*Guide us on the Straight Path*’ and they are confirmed in their piety {*ṣalāh*} but they have not attained the degrees of the witnesses {*ash-shuhadā’*}. The witnesses say, ‘*Guide us on the Straight Path*’ and they are confirmed in their witnessing but have not attained the degrees of the truthful {*aṣ-ṣidiqiyyah*}. The truthful say, ‘*Guide us on the Straight Path*’ because they are confirmed in their truthfulness but have not attained the degree of the Qutbiyyah {universal pivots}. The Qutb says, ‘*Guide us on the Straight Path*’, because though he is confirmed in his station he does not know the full extent of what Allāh can bestow upon him or cause him to know.”

“*Whatever good befalls you it is from Allāh and whatever evil befalls you it is from your self.*” {4:79} He said, “Differentiation in slavery is illustrated to us as an act of politeness from Allāh. He relates good deeds to His Self and evil deeds to our selves {*nafs*} even though every act of a slave is from Allāh and thus every good and every evil. He says in this respect, speaking of the two orphans for whom Sayyidinā Khidr, peace be upon him, rebuilt the wall, ‘*your Lord desired them to come to their full strength*’ {18:82p}, but as for the ship that Sayyidinā Khidr destroyed, the words of Allāh on the tongue of Sayyidinā Khidr are, ‘*I wished to damage it.*’ {18:79p} This is politeness from Allāh. The Words of Allāh on the tongue of Sayyidinā ‘Ibrāhīm, peace be upon him, were, ‘*Whenever I fall sick He cures me*’ {26:80} thus he related the sickness to himself and the curing from Allāh. Allāh, however, says, ‘*Say, everything is from Allāh.*’” {4:79p}

Allāh says, “*They used to sleep little of the night and ere the dawning of the day would seek forgiveness.*” {51:17-18} The Shaykh said, “They ask for forgiveness out of obedience and good deeds. They ask for Allāh’s support in order not to see these deeds springing from themselves.” Ibn Aṭā Allāh said, “The proof for the Shaykh’s saying is that Allāh says of them ‘*They used to sleep little of the night.*’ It is not from sin they seek for forgiveness {*istighfār*} but out of obedience. As the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, always sought forgiveness of Allāh seventy times daily though he did not commit sin.”

Sayyidinā ‘Īsā, peace be upon him, speaking to Allāh concerning those of his followers who take him and his mother as ‘God{s}’, said, “*If You punish them they are Your slaves and if You forgive them You are the All-Mighty, the All-Wise*”. {5:118} The Shaykh was asked by someone, “Why did ‘Īsā, peace be upon him, say ‘You are the All-Mighty, the All-Wise’ and he did not say, ‘You are the Forgiver, the Mercy Full?’ ” The Shaykh replied, “He, peace be upon him, did not say ‘You are the Forgiver, the Mercy-Full’ and said ‘You are the All-Mighty, the All-Wise,’ because had he called Allāh by His Names Forgiver, Mercy-Full he would have been interceding {*shafā‘ah*} for their forgiveness and there is no intercession {*shafā‘ah*} for the unbeliever {*kāfir*} due to their worshipping others {*shirk*} than Allāh.”

The Shaykh said, “The people have a means for their living and it is faith {*‘imān*} and guarding the self {*taqwā*} by the Words of Allāh, ‘*And if the people of the villages had believed and guarded themselves from evil surely We should have opened for them blessings from the sky and from the earth.*’ ” {7:96}

Allāh says, “ ‘*What is that in your right hand Mūsā {Moses}? ‘It is my staff which I lean upon and with which I beat down leaves for my sheep; and for which I have other uses.’ Said He, ‘Cast it down Mūsā !’ and he cast it down and behold it was a snake gliding. Said He, ‘Take it and fear not. We shall return it to its original state.’ ” {20:17-21} The Shaykh said, “It is said to the Walī, ‘What is in your right hand oh Walī ?’ He said, ‘It is my worldly*

life {*dunyā*}; upon it I lean and with it I beat down leaves for my sheep and it has other uses.’. His sheep are his hungers and torments {‘*a’dā’uhu*}. It is said to him, ‘Throw it by annihilating it.’ When he throws it its reality {*ḥaqīqatuha*} becomes apparent {*kashafa*} to him. His worldly life is, in its reality, a gliding snake. Then he is told to take it up once again. Now it is no longer a source of harm as its true nature is known because he has the permission {‘*idhn*} gained by his obedience to Allāh in throwing it.”

Allāh says, “*Is it not He who answers the destitute {muḍṭarr} one when he cries out?*” {27:62p} The Shaykh said, “The Wali is always destitute {*muḍṭarr*}. The commonality are always in need of the means of their livelihood and sustenance. When these exist they are no longer needy. This is due to their being dominated by their senses and view of what they, apparently, see. If they could see the overall encircling grip of Allāh they would know that their need is constant. Because Allāh is the endlessly endowed {*al-ghaniy*} the slave is endlessly in need of Him, endlessly destitute, bereft and at a loss. This need does not cease in this life and it does not cease in the hereafter. Need persists in the unseen as well as in the seen. This is the station of the wisdom of truth {*al-hikmatu-l-ḥaqā’iq*}. Even when the slave enters the Garden the need of Allāh will remain though He drowns that need in His Graciousness {*karamahu*} and Bestowals. He whose light is spread wide knows his destitution has no end.

“Allāh reproved those people who appealed to Him in their need and when their need was fulfilled ceased their appeal. He said, ‘*When affliction visits you upon the sea all to whom you cry fail save Him but when He brings you safe to land you turn away,*’ {17:67} and further, ‘*If affliction afflicts a man he calls to Us on his side, sitting or standing; but when We have removed his affliction from him, he passes on, as if he had never called upon Us when the affliction visited him. Thus is what they do made to seem fair to the prodigal.*’ {10:12} Proof of the extreme degree of our need is the fact that the response of Allāh is contingent upon it. ‘*Who answers the destitute when he calls to Him ?*’ and, ‘*And your Lord said, ‘Call me and I will answer.’*’ {40:60}

“When Allah wishes to give a slave something He grants him the need for it. Thus will the slave ask and He will reply. If Allāh wishes to prevent a slave from being given the chance to ask He will not create the need. You should not therefore be afraid of being in need, being destitute, being wronged. For in truth it is a bestowal of Allāh upon you. For if you have no need you will be deprived of the appeal or you will appeal without need and in both cases you will be deprived.’

“Allāh says, ‘*Surely Shayṭān is an enemy to you so take him as an enemy.*’ {35:6p} Some people have become so pre-occupied with Shayṭān as their enemy that they have forgotten to love Allāh. Others understood, ‘Shayṭān is your enemy and I am your Lover,’ so they became preoccupied with the love of Allāh and by becoming so preoccupied with the love of Allāh they prevented the Shayṭān from having his way over them.”

Someone asked, “What do you do with Shayṭān ?” He replied, “What Shayṭān ? We are the folk who have turned their faces to Allāh. He has kept the Shayṭān from {having power over} us.”

Allāh says, “*Allāh chooses for Himself whomsoever He will and He guides to Himself whosoever turns, penitent.*” {42:13p} The Shaykh said, “Thus are people of two kinds: those who reached to the grace of Allāh through obedience and those who, by His grace, have been chosen. These were guided to Him.”

Allāh says, “*Lo the God conscious {al-muttaqin} dwell among gardens and rivers, firmly established in the favour of a Mighty King.*” {54:54-55} The Shaykh said, “They are in the gardens and rivers of knowledge {*ma’rifah*} in this world and in the world to come they have the promise of the Mighty King. Firmly established in both worlds with a Mighty King in this life and the next. They are the successful.”

This only touches but a few of the ‘intimations’ {*ishārāt*} of Shaykh Abū-l-‘Abbās. In essence we have returned to where we started when we spoke of the way of ash-Shādhḍuli and the way of those who are chosen or singled out and isolated {*shadḍha*} from the commonality. Our Way is a way of grace and insight rather than travel though in it is contained travel but a travel that is folded up, hidden and concealed {*tawā*} by the Grace {*barakah*} and bestowal of Allāh.

It was this way of grace and insight that Shaykh Abū-l-‘Abbās inherited from the Qutb, Sidi Abū-l-Ḥasan, and it was this Way {*ṭariqah*} and Order {*ṭā’ifah*} that he maintained through oral transmission and personal guidance and supervision of the muridūn. The Shaykh was adamant in his commitment to oral transmission as it was so perfectly in accord with both the transmission of the angel Jibril to the Unlettered Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon them, who in turn transmitted the Message of Allāh orally to his followers, may Allāh be pleased with them all. He said, “The sciences of this order are sciences of confirmation, and the intellect of the generality does not comprehend the sciences of confirmation.” He also was fond of repeating the words of his Shaykh, “All that is in the books of the Folk are but tears from the shores of the Sea of Confirmation.”

At the time of his death, some thirty years after receiving the khilafāh, the Order {*ṭā’ifah*} was much as he had received it. There were only four ‘established’ zawāyā: the original one in the village of Marsūqin in ‘Ifriqiya left to the care of Sidi Shaykh ‘Abd Allāh Ibn Salāmah ‘Abd Allāh al Ḥabībī who figures (pp iii) in the line of Shaykh Abu ‘Abd Allāh al-Jazuli, renowned for his great cycle of praise on the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, *al-Dalā’il al-Khayrāt* {Proof of Blessings}, the one in Tūnis which had been left in the care of Sidi Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan aṣ-Ṣaḡalī, the mother zāwiya in the tower of the Alexandrian sea wall which would be left, after the death of Shaykh Abū-l-‘Abbās, to the care of Sidi Shaykh Yaqūt al-‘Arṣ and one in al-Qāhirah which would be left in the care of Sidi Shaykh Taj ad-Dīn Ibn ‘Aṭā’ Illāh. Additionally there were way stations in Makkah and al-Madinah and along the Southern Ḥajj route for use by the friends. Though many people attended his public lessons during his lifetime there is no evidence to suggest that he left a large number of muridūn for there had never been a premium placed on quantity; rather the emphasis was solely on quality, and it was only the rare and qualified who were accepted into the covenant {*‘ahd*} which, as we have been intent on communicating, was based on direct witnessing or knowledge of Allāh, intelligence {which accounts for the overall large percentage of ‘ulamā’}, individual responsibility and a commitment to disappearance and transparency rather than outward display and manifestation. It would also be safe to say that with the beginning of the Quṭṭubiyyah of the Shaykh in ‘Ifriqiya the more Maghribī aspect of mortification and asceticism played less and less of a functional part in the life of the ṭā’ifah as did the tendency to exalt personal barakah and the miraculous nature of the Shaykh. The ṭā’ifah functioned primarily in an urban environment and, in the case of al-‘Iskandariyyah and al-Qāhirah, one that was very cosmopolitan and diverse, in regard to the many available choices for pursuing spiritual, metaphysical and religious truth.

The ‘flavour’ of the Shādhḍuli Order is Alexandrian and North African rather than Maghribī or even, truly, Miṣriān. It is avowedly elitist, intellectually rigorous, oriented to individual liberation and spiritual realization. It is above all, as is the heart, twin chambered. Shari‘ah and Ḥaqīqah are so integrated within the teachings that there can be no question of ‘one or the other’ or ‘one over the other’ for both are fundamental and essential to the life of the Order which both Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan and later Shaykh Abū-l-‘Abbās went to great ends to stress, especially, when after the ascent of the Mamālīk, other orders, some of Central Asian origin, entered Miṣr whose views were somewhat more ambiguous regarding the linkage between Shari‘ah, Ṭariqah and Ḥaqīqah and, although fraternal links were kept to other orders, especially the Badawiyyah of Ṭanṭa, the Burhāmiyyah of Dassūq and the Nilotic Yūsufiyyah of al-Uqṣur, the Shādhḍuliyyah maintained a certain distance from them and totally rejected all forms of patronage or partisan political affiliation.

This elitist or even ‘aristocratic’ mien of the Shādhḍuliyyah was not predicated on the basis of an outer social or economic standing as a determinant of aristocracy but rather on an inner one of training and learning, in both the inner and outer sciences {it was common not to accept as a murid anyone not versed in *shari‘ah* and *fiqh*} and, importantly, service {*khidmah*} either in the defense of the community when it is under threat {as was the case at the time of the invasions by the armed forces of Christian Europe or the kafir Mongols and, now, by the new world order of secular rationalists and secularising nationalists} or to the quiet and general support of the overall Muslim community {usually in the areas of education, medicine and establishment of *waqf* for the weal of the community} in times of peace. For this reason, just as candidates lacking education were seldom accepted, those without skill or profession were seldom accepted for it was understood that unless a man was capable of supporting himself and his family he could not be expected to constitute a net asset to his community and thus a force within it for its uplift both externally and internally.

By the time of the death of Ṣhaykh Abū-l-‘Abbās certain norms prevailed, predicated needless to say on the thorough integration of Qur‘an and Sunnah, which included:

- “The unity of aspiration of all members.”
- “The prohibition of dissension among members.”
- “The freedom for every seeker to chart an individual path under the guidance of the ṣhaykh without regard to the paths of others.”
- “The freedom of the seeker to visit other masters {*ṣhuyūkh*}.”
- “The obligation to perform spiritual retreats {*kḥalwāt*}.”
- “The obligation to practice the remembrance of Allāh {*dhikr*}.”
- “The prohibition against criticism of other members.”
- “The prohibition against assuming distinctive clothing.”
- “The obligation to provide one’s own livelihood.”
- “The expulsion of those who enter the Way for outer or worldly motives.”

{derived from *Doctrine, Society and the Evolution of the Ṣhādhḍhulīyyah*, V.J.Cornell }

A major change, not of direction but, rather, in the realm of dissemination and radiation was to occur upon the death of Ṣhaykh Abū-l-‘Abbās and it was to be brought about through the pen of one of his most distinguished muridun and his Kḥalifah in al-Qāhirah, the Malikī jurist Sidi Ṣhaykh Tāj ad-Dīn Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh, descendant of the tribe of Judham of Arabia and son of a Mālīkī jurist of a family long known as Mālīkī jurists of Alexandrian origin who had, himself, been a murid of Ṣhaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan. His father had entered into the ṭarīqāh and the ‘ahd with Ṣhaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan when he heard him say in a discourse, “By Allāh! If you ask me something for which I have no answer I will find that answer hidden in the inkpot, woven in the carpet or written on the wall.” His grandfather, Ṣhaykh Muḥammad ‘Abd al-Karīm ‘Aṭā’Illāh, a leading Mālīkī faqīh of al-‘Iskandariyyah and a teacher of Arabic, was not favourably disposed towards Taṣawwuf, and, from statements in *Laṭā’if al-Minan*, it would appear that he created problems in al-‘Iskandariyyah. Similarly Ṣhaykh Tāj ad-Dīn Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh in his younger years was critical both of Taṣawwuf and the Mutaṣawwifah.

The exact year of the birth of Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh is not known but we do know that he was born in al-‘Iskandariyyah and was educated first in the Kuttāb and then in the Madrasah system where he studied all the traditional subjects and was thoroughly exoteric in outlook and mien. He says of himself, “I denied his {the Ṣhaykh’s} knowledge. I refused him and contested with him {to the point} where I met some of his friends and said to them, ‘There is nothing but exoteric knowledge {*al-‘ilm adḥ-ḍḥāhir*}. You people pretend to great things which ṣharī‘ah refutes.’” He was, in time, persuaded to visit Ṣhaykh Abū-l-‘Abbās as he had been told that he often gave lectures {*durūs*} on matters of ṣharī‘ah, fiqh and sunnah and it was here that the young Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh thought that either he would catch the Ṣhaykh out or he might, just possibly, learn something.

The Ṣhaykh, through his *kashf*, was aware of all of this and said to the muridūn, “When the son of the faqīh of al-‘Iskandariyyah comes notify me of his arrival.” The story, told by some friends of the Ṣhaykh to Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh at a later occasion, continues, “When you arrived we told the Ṣhaykh and you came and stood in front of him and he made the following remarks, “Jibrīl, peace be upon him came to the Prophet Muḥammad, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, in the company of the Angel of the Mountains {*malaku-l-jibāl*}. This was during the period when the Quraysh had refused him. The Angel of the Mountains greeted him and said, ‘Oh Muḥammad. If you wish I can squeeze them between the mountains of al-‘Akḥṣhabin.’ The Prophet of Allāh, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him said, ‘No, I pray that some of their posterity will believe in the Oneness of Allāh.’ Thus he endured them hoping that some from among their posterity would believe. We endure the grandfather only out of love for this young faqīh.”

Here Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh picks up the story, “I went to him {the Shaykh} and he said to me, ‘When Naṣr ad-Dīn, the {chief} faqīh {of al-’Iskandariyyah} recovers, he will place you on the seat of your grandfather. The faqīh will sit on one side of you and I shall sit on the other. You will, ‘inshā’illāh, speak in both worlds.’ What he said was realized.” Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh was impressed but not yet convinced. He says, “I had heard students say, ‘He who keeps company with the Shūyūkh of the Mutaṣawwifah will not acquire outer {*dhāhiri*} knowledge. I loved this knowledge and found it difficult to give it up. So also I found it difficult not to be in the company of the Shaykh. One day I went to see the Shaykh. I saw him eating meat and vinegar. I said to my self, ‘I wish the Shaykh would put a morsel in my mouth.’ I had just completed this thought when he put a bite into my mouth with his hand. He, may Allāh sanctify his secret, said, ‘If a merchant keeps our company we do not say to him, ‘Leave your buying and selling and come to us.’ Neither do we say this to an artisan or a student. We agree with whatever Allāh has ordained for them.’” This was a great relief to the young Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh and from then on he both accompanied the Shaykh and continued to acquire outer knowledge in the realm of the Dīn. Even after the death of his Shaykh he pursued outer knowledge and continued over the course of his life to lecture both on the esoteric and exoteric sciences.

It was shortly before the death of his Shaykh in 686 {1287CE} that he was given khilāfah and charge of the direction of the zāwiya in al-Qāhirah which he headed for more than twenty years whilst simultaneously teaching in the Azhar. Of his teaching Ibn Hajar said, “Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh used to teach in the Masjid of al-Azhar where he had been given a chair. His lessons were inspiring. He mingled the teaching of Taṣawwuf and that of our pious ancestors {*al-aslafu-ṣ-ṣālih* or *salafiyyīn*}. His followers were numerous and his face shone forth radiant with goodness.” The author of *at-Ta’ṭiru-l-’Anfās* says, “He was, may Allāh bless him, an ocean of knowledge. He used to speak on the very thoughts of the people who were listening to him. Many who listened became his followers {*muridūn*}. Most of his lessons were given in the Masjid of al-Azhar where he taught by esoteric and exoteric knowledge. No ‘ālim of his time contradicted him.”

Shaykh Dāwūd Ibn Bākhilā {also called Ibn Makhlilā} {fig. 3} described the lessons of Shaykh Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh thusly, “As for the lessons of the distinguished professor who opened up teachings of the Mutaṣawwifah and revealed the meanings of their words, who raised high their banner, he was our Shaykh and Imām, Shaykh Tāj ad-Dīn Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh, may Allāh be content with him and provide him with lodging in the Garden. Every open-hearted man who attended his lessons found benefit and use and illumination from his words. His lessons combined exhortation, wisdom, outward signs and inner meaning. His words were clothed in knowledge and light. So many repented and turned to Allāh after hearing his words, so many changed from evil to goodness, so many of the heedless woke up, so many who were ignorant became learned and so many hardened hearts were made soft and illuminated.”

A list of these ‘ulamā’ and fuqahā’ {Volume II; Book Three} included all of the great and distinguished teachers of the time from all over the Islamic world. His brilliance earned him followers from different madhāhib {schools of jurisprudence} including the Maṣhaykh {grand Shaykh} of the Shāfi’iyyah, Shaykh Taqī ad-Dīn Subkī who considered himself a ‘student’ of Shaykh Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh.

Among the fuqahā’ of his day was the brilliant Hanbali literalist, Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah, may Allāh have mercy on him, who, contrary to some reports, had personal respect for Shaykh Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh, praising him and some of his works and thoughts but disagreeing with phrases in the *Aḥzāb* of Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan which he found objectionable, especially some contained in the *Ḥizb al-Barr*. The so-called ‘argument’ between Shaykh Ibn ‘Aṭā’ Allāh and Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah was not an argument but rather a deep discussion carried out on the highest levels of politeness. Shaykh Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh did, however, refute many of the sayings of Ibn Taymiyyah and found objection with his unbalanced and often rabid attacks on both the doctrine of Taṣawwuf and some of the Mutaṣawwifah. In general the way of the followers of aṣḥ-Ṣhādhūli is to restrain their tongues but when the Way and those who tread it are attacked they defend it as Shaykh Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh did, perhaps thinking of Shaykh Ibn Taymiyyah, when he said:

“Never listen my brothers to the enemies of Taṣawwuf or those who belittle it in any way lest you tumble in the eyes of Allāh and earn His punishment. The Mutaṣawwifah have sat in the Presence of Allāh through truth, piety and surveillance of their breath {*murāqabatu-l-anfās*}. They have left the reins of control to Him, put themselves between His Hands, abandoned their own self direction to His Direction. They have sufficed themselves with His Power so He did for them what they could not do for themselves. He fought those who fought them and conquered those who waged war against them. Allāh has subjected the enemies to His Examination, especially those of exoteric knowledge {*‘ilm al-maḍḥhar*}, and found them without light. Beware of them and avoid them as you would avoid a wild animal.”

Not only did he teach and enlighten the scholars but he also made a point, both in the zāwiyah and on his travels, of holding lessons, always very well attended, for people of all classes who did not have the specialized knowledge of the scholars. He also was asked to address the Sulṭān of his time, the Mamlūk Sulṭān Maṣṣūr. This was a time when Miṣr was divided between two classes, the Mamlūk military oligarchy and the people {*ash-sha‘b*}. The Mamālik wielded absolute power. The Mongol invasion of the Muslim world which resulted in the almost total destruction of an entire culture and, in terms of impact, was on a par with the atrocities committed by both sides in World War II, had been turned back by the Mamālik at the battle at ‘Ayn Jalūt in Palestine two years after the death of Shāykh Abū-l-Ḥasan which corresponded to the year of the sack of Baghdād and the demise of the ‘Abbāsīd khalifate. It is thus hardly suprising that the Mamālik were, many of them, battle hardened veterans who had come up through the ranks. They regarded the Ṣūfis as brothers knowing them to be spiritual warriors who fearlessly fought side-by-side with the troops against the crusaders and they respected them as the Ṣūfis feared only Allāh and did not hesitate to speak clearly and forthrightly to the rulers and instruct them in their duties and obligations and restrict them from wrong doing, evil and injustice. They also knew full well that, along with the righteous ‘ulamā’, they formed a buffer of temperance between themselves and the people.

Thus Shāykh Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh spoke to Sulṭān Maṣṣūr saying, “Gratitude {*shukr*} to Allāh is compulsory for you for truly Allāh has caused your rule to be bountiful and has caused the people to esteem you. This bounty and esteem is only gained by the ruler if he is just and generous.” The Sulṭān inquired, “What is gratitude?” The Shāykh replied, “Gratitude is of three types: gratitude of the tongue, gratitude of that which supports you {*al-‘arkān*} and gratitude of the heart. The gratitude of the tongue arises from speaking of the bestowal of grace {*ni‘mah*} as Allāh says, ‘*Let your speech be of the benefactions {ni‘mah} of your Lord,*’ {93:11} the gratitude of that which supports you is through obedience {*tā‘ah*} to Allāh for as Allāh says, ‘*Labour, Oh House of Dāwūd* {the House of David and by extension any ‘believing’ rulers}, *in gratitude,*’ {34:13} and gratitude of the heart is attesting that bounteous grace bestowed upon you or that of any other creature is from Allāh by the saying of Allāh, ‘*Whatever bestowal of grace you attain — is from Allāh.*’” {16:53} The Sulṭān asked, “How is the grateful one to show his gratitude?” The Shāykh said, “If he has knowledge then let him show his gratitude through teaching and guidance. If he is wealthy then let him show his gratitude through generosity and care of the people. If he has authority then let him show his gratitude by establishing justice and driving away hardship.”

Shāykh Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh said, “Among the qualities of the Mutaṣawwifah is that they should speak out for justice and dissuade people from folly, evil and injustice especially those who have power and authority like the kings and sulṭāns. They should serve as a mercy for all the slaves of Allāh and offer loving care, kindness and solicitude {*shafaqah*} to the poor and give priority to them over the rich {*al-‘aghniā’*}, the worldly {*dunyāwī*} and the rulers {*al-umārā’*}.” In this he followed very closely the example set by Shāykh Abū-l-Ḥasan who had championed, as we wrote earlier, the cause of the tribes {*al-Qabilah*} surrounding al-‘Iskandariyyah who had been unjustly treated by the Sulṭān of his time.

This direct and constructive social orientation is both completely counter to that of the subversive agitators {*fawātin*} who seek to tear down from within and hide their true intentions behind barricades of slander, sedition, discord, seduction and often obsequious charm and on the other hand with those ideological revolutionaries {*māridūn*} who would reform society without first reforming themselves whilst, in truth, imagining themselves as the new rulers of society when they have never learned first to rule their own appetitive selves and their lust for power justified by ideologized religion.

If we were to measure all of these qualities and talents we would have to conclude that Shaykh Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh was both a great shaykh and ‘ālim of his time. He was, however, far more than that for it was through his pen that the teachings of Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan and his own initiator, Shaykh Abū-l-‘Abbās, were radiated throughout the world thus insuring the spread of both the Order {*tā’ifah*} and the Way {*ṭarīqah*} of ash-Shādhīdhuli to every corner of the globe.

We do not know what led Shaykh Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh to break with the precedent of Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan and Shaykh Abū-l-‘Abbās in regard to committing the outlines of the Way to paper. We know Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan’s remark that his companions were his books and the remark of Shaykh Abū-l-‘Abbās that all the words in all the books on Taṣawwuf are but tears shed on the shore of the Sea of Confirmation. Whatever it was that led Shaykh Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh, whether by command or inspiration, we, especially in the present time, can only be thankful to Allāh that he did so. An eminent Shaykh of recent times, Shaykh Ibn ‘Ajibah, quoted the great Shaykh Maulāy al-‘Arabī ad-Darqāwī as saying, “I heard the faqīh al-Bannani say, ‘The *Hikam* of Ibn ‘Aṭā’ is almost revelation {*wahy*}. Were it permitted to read the Ṣalāt without the Qur’ān the words of the *Hikam* would be permissible.’” The significance of this remark can, perhaps, only be understood by a Muslim for whom the Qur’ān, besides being the direct and unchanged Revelation of Allāh that forms the Last and Final Testament to be accorded to humanity, occupies a position of the utmost and most profound sublimity on every level be it metaphysical, spiritual, religious, metahistoric, linguistic, aphoristic or simply as the one Book that is never far from hand, mind or heart. For a faqīh {jurist} who, by dint of his calling, is aware of, at least, the import of all those dimensions, facets and subtleties to express himself in such a fashion is almost unimaginable and barely thinkable.

What is this book *al-Hikam*?

It appears that it is the first work of Shaykh Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh because we find quotes from it throughout the rest of his other works. On the surface it consists of extremely precise, lucid maxims of the gnosis {*ma’rifah*}, theoretical and operational, concerning the Way to Allāh, that are contained in three divisions containing twenty-five chapters of two hundred and sixty-two maxims, four treatises and thirty-four intimate confidential secrets {*munajāt*} in the form of supplications to Allāh. The *Hikam* are capable of being understood at the highest levels of spiritual understanding and ‘simple’ enough to be of benefit to any pious Muslim seeking guidance, and have served as a teaching text at al-Azhar for six centuries. Three great masters {among twenty-four Ṣūfī commentators} in the Shādhīdhuli line: Shaykh Ibn ‘Abbād ar-Rundi of al-Andalus {d.792h/1389ce}, Shaykh Aḥmad az-Zarrūq {d.921/1515} and Shaykh Ibn ‘Ajiba {1324/1809} wrote inspired commentaries and Sīdī az-Zarrūq in the course of revision over the years himself contributed more than thirty detailed commentaries. The late Muslim scholar, Dr. ‘Abd al-Jabbār Victor Danner, may Allāh have mercy upon him, has provided a great service to readers of the English language through his magnificent translation of the *Hikam* {E.J.Brill, Leiden} which also contains an excellent introduction to the life of Shaykh Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh and his work. Suffice it to say *al-Hikam* is a work of the greatest importance and one was reproduced, first by hand and, after the introduction of movable type, by printing, over and over again, commented on and quoted in numerous works on Taṣawwuf from the day it came into being until the present.

Miftāḥ al-Falāḥ wa Miṣbāḥ al-‘Arwāḥ {The Key of Success and the Lamp of Spirits} and *at-Tanwīr fī ‘Isqāt-i-Tadbīr* {Light on the Cessation of Self-Direction} are, doctrinally, two extremely important works of Shaykh Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh. The first, recently translated by M.A.Kouri-Danner, who is continuing in the path of her late husband, is a short and concise work that was perhaps the first to deal solely with the practice of dhikr though it also deals with retreat {*‘uzlah*} and seclusion {*khalwah*} in relation to the practice of dhikr. It is both a practical and scientific treatise on the dhikr showing its roots in Qur’ān and Sunnah and its subsequent development by the Mutaṣawwifāh. In breadth it ranges from the metaphysical basis of dhikr to suggested times for dhikr and programs for its implementation. Shaykh Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh uses the text throughout as a platform for clarifying the Shādhīdhuli view on a variety of subjects including oneness {*tawḥīd*}, spiritual knowledge {*ma’rifah*}, the states of the voyager to Allāh as well as providing healing formulæ {*ar-ruqyah*} and invocations that stem from the various adhḳār.

The second, *at-Tanwir fi 'Isqāt-i-Tadbir*, some of whose content we have discussed in this Introduction, is the pith of the Shādhḍhulī doctrine which revolves around the axis of the voluntary relinquishment of self direction in favour of the direction chosen by Allāh and contentment with the manifestations that arise from the choice of not-choosing. If we should seek proof of the centrality of this doctrine to the Way of aṣḥ-Shādhḍhulī we shall find it in the following,

“Know my brother, may Allāh make you to be from among His Lovers and enrich you with His Nearness, and cause you to drink from the cup of His Beloved and safeguard you from His Absence by His Presence, that he who wishes to reach to Allāh should enter from His Gate by the means He has provided. The first of these is that he should purify himself from the existence of his own planning and contesting the Will of Allāh {*qadar'ullāh*}. For this reason I have written this book and named it *Light on the Cessation of Self-Direction* so that the very title should make clear the subject and the words should agree with the meaning.”

It is divided in two sections. The first section deals with the reasons for the cessation of self-direction and the general undesirability of self-direction with proofs for this derived from Qur'ān and Sunnah. The second section deals with the application of the doctrine to such practical matters in everyday life as the need to earn a livelihood and how these relate to the choice of no choice. Again he draws from Qur'ān and Ḥadīth to make clear both the sanctions for the doctrine and the means of its application. He also creates parables and similes to aid the seeker in understanding, as when he writes,

“The example of the slave of Allāh is like a tree that has been planted by One who wishes to obtain its fruit. Just as no one would plant a tree seeking to obtain its fruit and fail to water it, you should know that Allāh has planted you and waters you every moment. He, and He alone, provides your sustenance so do not accuse Him of planting the tree of your existence and depriving you of water. Neither is He forgetful nor is He heedless.”

Or in writing on the obsession with the world, “The one that is obsessed by this world {*ad-duunyā*} and negligent of the Hereafter {*al-ākḥirah*}, is like unto a man who is under attack by a lion intent on eating him alive. At the very moment when the lion is about to pounce, a fly lands on the man who becomes busy with driving away the fly and forgets the lion which promptly pounces on him and eats him. This is ignorance. Had he been wise he would have concentrated on the lion and forgotten the fly.”

And he writes, addressing those obsessed by the psychic {*nafsi*} side of the path, “To examine yourself with a view to identifying, understanding and correcting your faults is of far more benefit to the traveller than seeking within himself for what has been veiled to him of the unseen {*al-ghayb*}.”

At another point toward the end of the book he writes from the perspective of Allāh, “Oh My slave. I planned for you before you planned for your self. I cared for you before you existed — and I am still caring for you. Oh My slave, I am alone in the creation and the shaping of that creation as I am alone in the direction of that creation and the judging of that creation. You have not taken part with Me in its creation or its shaping so do not seek to take part in My direction and judgement. Oh My slave, look to your relation to My Universe. You are vanishing into annihilation. What think you of He who does not vanish. Oh My slave. As you have surrendered to Me in My creation of the earth and its skies surrender your existence to Me. You are Mine. Cease to plan *for* Me because you are *with* Me.”

He notes that he began the writing of this book in Makkah and completed it in Dimishq in 696 Hījri and two years later in 698 H {1298 ce} he began work on *Laṭā'if al-Minan fi Manāqib aṣḥ-Shaykh Abī 'l-'Abbās al-Mursī wa-Shaykhīhi Abī 'l-Ḥasan aṣḥ-Shādhḍhulī* {The Bestowal of Subtle Compassion in the Outstanding Traits {or Virtues} of Shaykh Abū-l-'Abbās al-Mursī and his Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan aṣḥ-Shādhḍhulī}. This book, in conjunction with *Durrat al-Asrār wa Tuhfat al-Abrār* of Shaykh Ibn Ṣabbāgh, is the source for all of our direct knowledge of the lives of the Founder of the Way and the Consolidator of the Way. In addition to biographies of the two Shuyūkh, and also bits and pieces of his own life, it includes many of their aḥzāb, ad'iyah and adḥkār as well as their advice and answers to many questions posed by their murīdūn. We have, alḥamdulillah, included in Volume Two almost all of the material contained in this book as

well as a good portion of the contents of the book of Ibn Šabbāgh. We direct the reader to that volume for a thorough exposition of the Šādhġuli Way and its origins and development.

Of his remaining works two others must be mentioned. The first, *al-Qaṣd al-Mujarrad fī Ma'arifāt al-'Ismi-l-Mufrad* {The Absolute Goal in the Knowledge of the Singular Name} is, as the title suggests, a lucid and profound treatise on the Name *ALLĀH* and its relation and non-relation to the attributes or what are called The Beautiful Names of Allāh {*'Asmā' u-llahi-l-husnā*} both as a means of approach to Allāh and in their application to life. Though it is a thin book in size the meanings that can be taken from it are immense as he deals with eternity, creation, modes and types of existence, the imperative and the contingent, the Name and the Named, as well as requisites of existence such as movement, silence, change and so forth. It has not, as yet, been translated into English but certainly, especially for non-Arabic speaking practitioners of Taṣawwuf, it should be. In addition to its practicality as a working text it also reveals Šaykh Ibn 'Aṭā'illāh's grasp of Aṣḥari's doctrine and his powerful capacity both as a metaphysician and theologian.

Tāj al-'Arrūs al-Ḥāwī li-Tahdhibu-n-Nafūs {The Crown of the Bride including the Rectification of the Self} is a compilation of material contained in the above mentioned books plus material specific to itself directed to a rather wider audience than his other books. This may explain its popularity up till present days among all classes of pious Muslims. It would also appear, as it has other titles, that it was a collection prepared by his murīdūn for precisely the purpose of making the Shaykh's teachings available to a wide cross-section of society.

"The whole universe is dark and is lit only by the appearance of the True in it.

He that sees the universe without beholding Allāh in it, before it, and after it is blind to the light.

For him the sun of knowledge is veiled by the cloud of creation.

How could it be imagined that any thing can veil Him Who caused every thing to appear?

How can it be imagined that any thing can veil Him Who is apparent in every thing?

How can it be imagined that any thing can veil Him when He is the One without an other?

How can it be imagined that any thing can veil Him and without Him no thing could have come into being?"

These are his principal works. There are another ten or eleven titles, many of which are only in manuscript, including his poems, which are to be found in Miṣr, Tūnis and al-Maghrib. In Volume II, Book 3, a complete bibliography listing all of the works of Šaykh Ibn 'Aṭā'illāh is provided. From available accounts it would appear that there were still further works but these have been lost to us. The material contained in those we have mentioned was enough to ensure the spread of the Šādhġuli Way and its continuity throughout the past seven hundred years and in the present. *Al-Ḥikam* remains the crown jewel in Šaykh Tāj ad-Dīn's shining diadem. Its fame and use has spread far beyond the boundaries of any one Way and it is read and treasured throughout the Muslim world and beyond.

Šaykh Ibn 'Aṭā'illāh died on the 13th of Jumada al-'Awāl in 709 Hījra {19 November 1309} in the Madrasah of Maṣūr in al-Qāhirah. His funeral procession was large and dignified by all classes of people and his body was carried by both the 'ulamā' and awliyā' to the graveyards beneath the Mukattam hills where he remains to this day. Recently a new maṣjid was built adjacent to his resting place and was inaugurated by the then Šaykh of Azhar, Dr. 'Abd al-Ḥalīm Maḥmūd, himself an 'alīm and an 'arif bi-llāh; there, fittingly, classes of Qur'ān and Ḥadīth are taught and a Ḥaḍrah of the Šādhġuliyyah is held weekly. May Allāh perfume his grave and continue to support the spread of the message of integral and integrated Šari'ah, Ṭariqah and Ḥaqiqah which represents the true three dimensional Dīn of 'Islām as it has been traditionally understood both in time and in space.

“If you were to be united with Him
only after the extinction of your vices
and the effacement of your pretensions,
you would never be united with Him.
Instead, when He wants to unite you to Himself,
He covers your attribute with His Attribute
and hides your quality with His Quality.
Thus does He unite you to Himself
by virtue of what comes from Him to you,
not by virtue of what goes from you to Him.”

{ translation: Dr. ‘Abd al-Jabbār V. Danner }

In *Laṭā’if* he cites five prerequisites for the Ṣūfī: consciousness of Allāh inwardly and outwardly, following the Sunnah in speech and action, avoiding people both in prosperity and extremity, contentment with what Allāh had ordained in abundance and paucity, taking refuge in Allāh secretly and openly. In his beginning his Ṣhaykh said, “Our states are four and four alone: bliss, hardship, obedience and rebellion. In bliss be grateful to Allāh. In hardship be patient. In obedience recognize it as a gift from Allāh and in rebellion return to Allāh. This is the way. Stick to it ! Stick to it ! If you do you shall be a leader in both doctrines {*ṣhārī’ah* and *ḥaqīqah*}.” He did and he was and he is. May Allāh sanctify his secret.

As we related earlier, The Knower by Allāh, The Quṭb, Sidi Ṣhaykh Abū-l-‘Abbās Aḥmad al-Mursī, upon his death bequeathed the order to two men: The Knower by Allāh, Sidi Ṣhaykh Taj ad-Dīn Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh as-Sakandari and The Quṭb, Sidi Ṣhaykh Yāqūt al-‘Arṣh al-Ḥabashī. The vast amount that we know of Sidi Ṣhaykh Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh is balanced by the little we know of Sidi Ṣhaykh Yāqūt al-‘Arṣh. He is also known as “The Secret of Ṣhaykh Abū-l-‘Abbās”; this was his station {*maqām*} and until today he remains “the secret” and we do not propose to do more than momentarily part the veil that conceals the secrets of that secret. What little ‘public’ knowledge we have is derived mainly from anecdotes in the *Durrat al-Asrār* and *Laṭā’if al-Minan* though there remains a great deal of ‘private’ knowledge which has been preserved and transmitted by the ṣhuyūkh of the Ḥanafīyyah.

He was born in al-Ḥabashah {Abyssinia or Ethiopia}, taken in slavery and was offered for sale at around the age of ten in the slave market of al-‘Iskandariyyah where he was purchased by Sidi Ṣhaykh Abū-l-‘Abbās on the strength of a ru’yā {veridical dream} and the advice of his Ṣhaykh, Sidi Abū-l-Ḥasan. We must here digress to briefly discuss the position in the Dīn of ‘Islām concerning slavery as it is, for the most part, misunderstood, and equated with the slavery as it was practiced in the western world and continues to be practised, albeit more subtly, in the present new world economic order mainly on the basis of usury and wage slavery.

At the time of the Prophet Muḥammad, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, slavery was a fact of life in Arabia, as indeed it was throughout the world. When the Last Testament, al-Qur’ān, was revealed by Allāh the issue of slavery was addressed as it was in the Ḥadīth and, by example, in the Sunnah. Slavery was not, however, forbidden, nor was it in the Old and New Testaments. Rather it was legislated, defined and its limits clarified in much the same way as were other often perplexing conditions of human existence like war, marriage, divorce, murder and theft. Thus, the position of a slave was neither arbitrary and thus subject to whim or caprice nor was there license for maltreatment and cruelty. The Law {*ṣhārī’ah*} provided that the slave should eat of what the family ate, be clothed as the family was clothed, and be educated in the precepts of the Dīn. The slave was thus never dehumanised and reduced, as in certain societies, to the level of a depersonalised ‘thing’ or a mere chattel. Moreover manumission or the freeing of slaves was encouraged and regarded as an “act of worship” as well as a means of expiation carrying tremendous reward {*ṭhawāb*} from Allāh.

Ḥabashāh, the place of origin of Sidi Yāqūt al-Arsh al-Ḥabashī, is a place of great significance to Muslims for it was to the Christian Kingdom of the Negus of al-Ḥabashāh that the Muslims first made Hijrah in the very early days of the Makkān dispensation and it was from al-Ḥabashāh that there came the first mu'adhḍhin {caller to prayer}, Sayyidinā Bilāl, Allāh be content with him, himself a manumitted slave greatly beloved by the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him. Thus, al-Ḥabashāh and its people have always occupied a special place in the hearts of all Muslims.

So it was that Sidi Yaqūt, at a very tender age, came to live in the household of Shaykh Abū-l-'Abbās and became the personal servant of the Shaykh. Functionally this meant that there was no one of all the muridūn and the fuqarā' who spent more time with the Shaykh or had a greater opportunity to know the Shaykh so intimately in all his states {*aḥwāl*}, stations {*maqamāt*}, and dwellings {*manāzil*} nor did any other of the muridūn have such an opportunity to learn from the Shaykh who, as must be remembered, was known for his efficacy as a fosterer {*rabīb*} of souls. In reality Shaykh Abū-l-'Abbās was as a foster father of Sidi Yaqūt to the point that he restored to him his freedom and gave him his daughter Fātimah in marriage. This is a very important aspect of the transmission that Sidi Yaqūt was vouchsafed and part of the inner hierohistory of the Shādhḍhulīyyah.

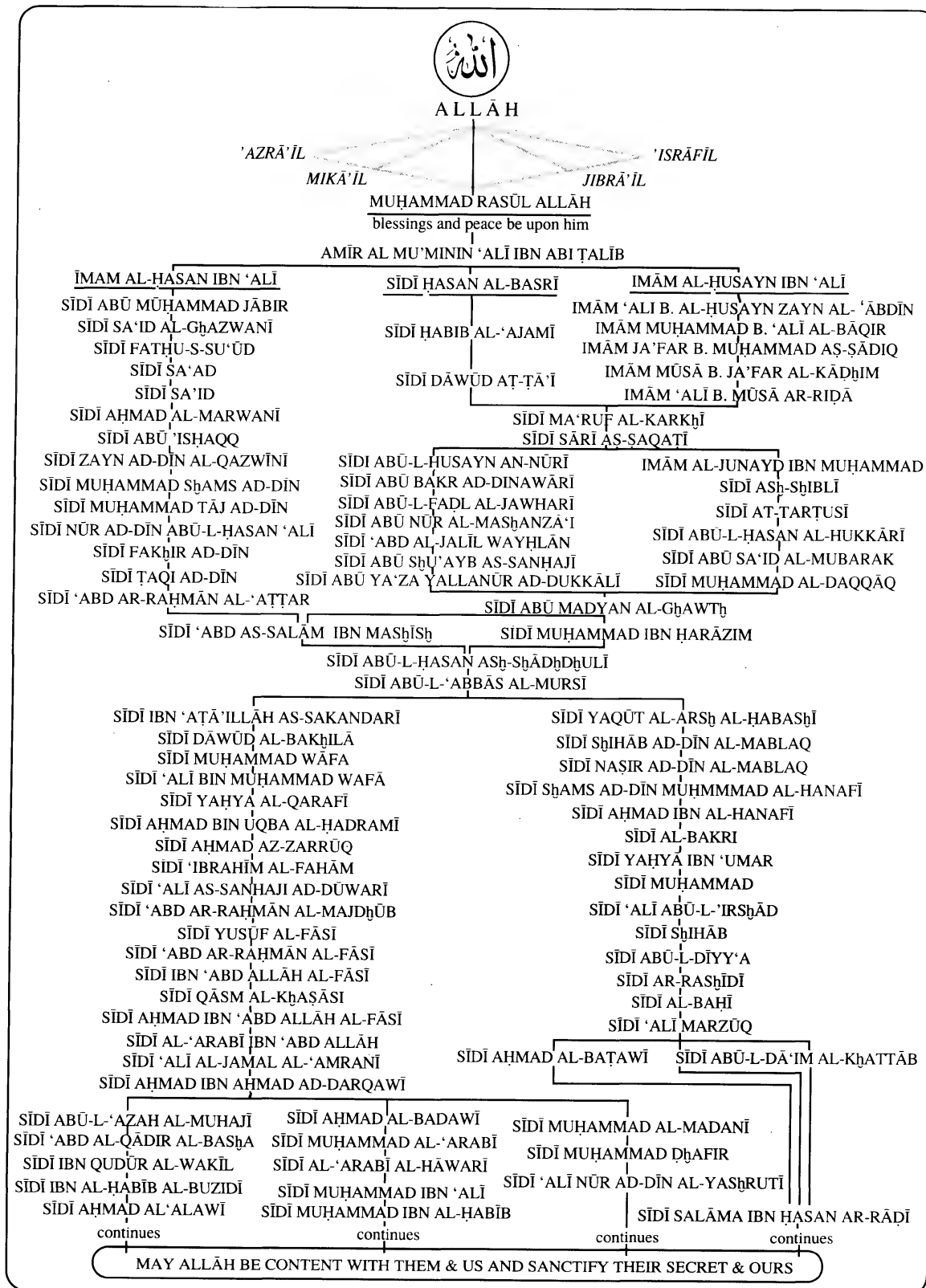
Our Shaykh, the Quṭb, Sidi Abū-l-Ḥasan of the family of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, had, among his children, a greatly beloved and very pious daughter. He gave this daughter in marriage to his khalīf Sidi Abū-l-'Abbās of the Anṣār of al-Madinah al-Munawwara. From this marriage came a number of children among whom was the beloved and very pious daughter Fātimah. Sidi Abū-l-'Abbās gave this daughter in marriage to his khalīf, Sidi Yaqūt, the freed slave from al-Ḥabashāh. This is a part of the secret of the secret.

In turn, Sidi Yaqūt, from the beginning, greatly loved Shaykh Abū-l-'Abbās. He was careful to learn the Way completely in all of its many dimensions. He was known for being 'the perfect servant' and was extremely scrupulous in this regard. He also followed very exactly in the footsteps of Shaykh Abū-l-'Abbās and Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan. Thus he never wrote, though he wrote well, preferring instead to faithfully keep to the Way which held, "my companions are my books". Another very important aspect of his transmission was the strong emphasis he placed in his teaching on 'transparency' {*shafaf*} and 'disappearance' {*ikhtafā'*} and an insistence that the proper 'dwelling' place {*manazil*} for a true Ṣūfī {*muḥaqqiq*} was the interspace {*barzakḥ*} between the created world {*mulk*} and the angelic {*malakūt*}. His teaching, absorbed first hand from the Shaykh, was extremely subtle and very refined. We also know that he was of a very aristocratic and noble mien, strikingly handsome and "appeared lit from within". He departed this world two years before Shaykh Ibn 'Aṭā'illāh as-Sakandārī and is buried near to Shaykh Abū-l-'Abbās in the Quarter of the 'Awliyā' in old al-'Iskandariyyah where so many of the early muridūn have found their resting places. May Allāh be content with them, preserve their secret and perfume their graves. From Sidi Yaqūt issued forth the other great line of the Shādhḍhulīyyah which, perhaps, most closely adheres to the original teachings and which, in general, has been concentrated in Miṣr.

It is to these two: The Knower by Allāh, Sidi Shaykh Tāj ad-Dīn Ibn 'Aṭā'illāh as-Sakandārī and the Quṭb, Sidi Shaykh Yāqūt al-'Arsh al-Ḥabashī, and their Shaykh Abū-l-'Abbās al-Mursī the Khalīfah of Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan, that we can trace all the initiatic lines of transmission within the Shādhḍhulīyyah with but a single earlier exception. {see p iii, fig 9}

From these two men descend, by now, almost innumerable lines of initiatic transmission. It would be difficult, if not impossible, in a single page to graph out the myriad branches and sub-branches of the tree of the Shādhḍhulīyyah, as it spreads across the world. We have chosen, therefore, to show the lines of transmission which reach down through time to those ṭawā'if of the Shādhḍhulīyyah that are presently active in the West as well as in the East trusting it is understood that the particular lines we have chosen are illustrative and not exclusive. The latter four Shuyūkh, from whom a number of contemporary teaching shuyūkh and new branches derive, all, with the exception Shaykh 'Alī Nūr ad-Dīn of 'Akā in Palestine, were actively calling people to the Way of Allāh in living memory. From them, may Allāh be content with them and preserve their secret, came men and women, North and East African, Egyptian, Palestinian, Indonesian, Ḥaḍramī, Turkish, European, Japanese and American, their kḥulafā' who are now calling to the Way of Allāh on their respective continents and islands, may Allāh bless them and may their call be heard.

The Hand of Allāh is above their hands ○ يَدُ اللَّهِ فَوْقَ أَيْدِيهِمْ



{ figure 3 }

An Initiatic Chain { Silsilah } of the Spiritual Transmission of the *Shādhidhulṭayyāh*
 with especial reference to lines presently active both in the East and the West
 { see figure 10; page iv }

“Allāh has men whose attributes He has wiped out with His Attributes, whose beliefs He has obliterated with His Lights, whose intentions He has made of no effect by His Will, whom He has made to dispense with His Mercy by His Mercy dwelling in their essence, whom He has chosen for intimacy with Himself and in whom He has established such secrets as the generality of the Friends of Allāh are unable to hear.” “By Allāh! Be my companions and I will never prevent you from being companions of another for if you find a spring to drink from sweeter than this, go down to it.” “Remember the Words of Allāh, *‘Be aware of Allāh and Allāh will teach you and Allāh has knowledge of all things.’*” {2:285}

Some attempts have been made to characterize the initiatic lines according to various paradigms. We can speak, for example, of the differences that exist between the line of Sīdī Shāykh Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh as-Sakandārī and Sīdī Shāykh Yāqūt al-‘Arsh and characterize one as being more overtly given to actively promoting the Way by way of available media in contrast to the more hidden aspect which draws the seeker by a subtle and often evanescent fragrance. We can speak of the differences, especially in the line of the great Shāykh al-Jazulī, that exist between the Maghribī manifestation of the Way with its emphasis on the barakah of the Shāykh and its often overt political militancy and contrast that with the development of the Way in Miṣr where the rolē of the Shāykh is primarily as a teacher of, generally, small circles, and where the orders eschew any form of overt political involvement. We can speak of lines which have placed a premium on the submersion of the individual murid within the often highly organized social organism of the ṭā’ifah and other lines where there is a minimum of social contact and little interaction between muridūn and the ‘work’ of the Shāykh is almost solely centred on individual instruction and guidance. We can speak of lines that emphasize the public dhikr and ḥaḍrah performed, as in Miṣr, Shām and the old Hijāz both in Makkah and al-Madinah, in the masjid either after the Jum‘ah prayers or on the eve of the Jum‘ah after the evening prayers in contrast with those lines that only perform the dhikr and the ḥaḍrah in the seclusion of the zāwiyah or in homes of the muridūn. We can speak of lines in which women are accorded a place, receiving instruction and joining, in a suitable manner, in the performance of dhikr and ḥaḍrah, and other lines where women have little or no contact with either the Shāykh or the ṭā’ifah other than through the medium of their husbands or fathers. We can speak of lines that accentuate poverty and the often severe ascetic practices and others that appear almost worldly in their appreciation of food, clothing and dedication to aesthetics. We can speak of lines where, contrary to the early teachings of the founders, the individual Shāykh occupies an almost sacrosanct position and the muridūn are actively forbidden even to visit other Shuyūkh or to take part in the public dhikr or ḥaḍrah of another ṭarīqah and others where after a period of initial contact with the Shāykh, muridūn are actively encouraged to travel and connect themselves with as many other Shuyūkh and lines as seem warranted, not so much by way of seeking and searching but, rather, as a spiritual marriage of the many flowing streams of barakah.

To view these differences as schism or syncretism is to miss the point. Allāh has said, *“Each tribe knew their drinking place,”* {7:160} and *“Whatsoever He has created for you in the earth of diverse hues, lo! therein is a sign for people who take heed,”* {16:13} and the saying of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, *“The differences among my people are an instance of Divine Mercy.”* All refer to understanding the nature of differences among the believers as a means whereby diversity is both provided for and acceptable. The seeming discrepancies are, in reality, a means of deliverance and evidence of the latitude of the Way. It is necessary to see beyond these apparent discrepancies and to see that, in most cases, either an individual Shāykh or a particular Initiatic line emphasizes a particular aspect of the teachings of Shāykh Abū-l-Ḥasan and his direct successors. It should also be borne in mind that there exists a tendency, especially in our time and particularly on the part of those who have not yet ‘tasted’, to reduce Taṣawwuf to a ‘social club’ rather than *the* means of Knowledge of Allāh {*ma’rifatu-llāh*} which, oddly, parallels the attempts on the part of ‘religious reformers’ to recast the Dīn of ‘Islām as an ideology or political movement rather than *the* Providential means of salvation. Equally there exists a ‘cult’ tendency both on the part of individuals and groups to make ‘avatars’ and idols {*aṣnām*} of their teachers in order to mask their own deficiencies and shortcomings and through vicarious association to raise, if only in the realm of fantasy, their own stature as a member of the ‘elite’ group of the ‘master of the age’ as in the earlier quote of Shāykh Aḥmad Ibn al-‘Alawī of Mustaghānam, Allāh sanctify his secret, *“Anyone who is connected with a group finds that it becomes like a religion for him and he is unable to leave it and if you speak to him he says, ‘My Shāykh is a Quṭb, my Shāykh is a Ghawṭh,’ and he begins to repeat words whose meaning he does not know.”*

THE TEXTS

فَاذْكُرُونِي أَذْكَرْكُمْ

FADḥKURŪNĪ 'ADḥKURKUM

So remember Me, I will remember you
{2:152}

Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan said, may Allāh preserve his secret, “The adhḥkār are four in number: the ḥikr *in* which you remember, the ḥikr *by* which you remember, the ḥikr which evokes *your* remembrance, and the ḥikr by which *you* are Remembered.”

“The first ḥikr is the portion of the common people and it is that by which you cast off forgetfulness or whatever you fear of forgetfulness. The second ḥikr is that by which you remember anything remembered, whether of punishment or bliss, nearness or distance from Allāh. The third ḥikr is that which evokes your remembrance and consists of four things to be remembered: the good from Allāh, the evils of the nafs, the portion of the Enemy and that Allāh is the creator of all things. The fourth is the ḥikr by means of which you are made to become a remembrancer; it is the ḥikr from Allāh to His slaves in which nothing depends on the slave though his tongue pronounce it. It is the place of passing away {*fanā*} with the act of remembrance or with the One Who is remembered, the Sublime, the All-High. Whenever you are admitted therein, the one who remembers becomes the One Remembered and the One Remembered becomes the Remembrancer. It is the real place of arrival in following the Way of the Mutaṣawwifah and ‘*Allah is better, more lasting.*’” {20:73}

He said, May Allāh perfume his grave, “The reality of the ḥikr is that the heart becomes tranquil and that which becomes manifest in the innermost parts of the clouds of lights is from the lights of the Lord.”

الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَ تَطْمَئِنُّ قُلُوبُهُمْ بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ
أَلَا بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ تَطْمَئِنُّ الْقُلُوبُ

ALLADḥĪNA 'ĀMANŪ WA TAṭĀMA'INNU QULŪBUHUM BI-DḥIKRI-LLĀH
'ALĀ BI-DḥIKRI-LLĀHI TAṭĀMA'INNU-L-QULŪBā

Those who believe and whose hearts are tranquil in the Remembrance of Allāh
Truly in the Remembrance of Allah do hearts find tranquillity.
{14:28}

He said, may Allāh be content with him, “The real ḥikr is the ḥikr in which one is detached from the ḥikr and connected to the One remembered in the ḥikr and detached from everything except Him.”

He said, “There is nothing more difficult and arduous to accomplish in the realm of that which is enjoined in the performance of the ḥikr and the recital of Qur’ān than maintaining a firm hold on the nafs during their performance, keeping the heart present in them, understanding their meanings and giving the letters their due value and at the same time preserving the will to do it for the glory of Allāh. At this point you must act with sincerity and determination to perform these works according to His injunctions; it is the place for supreme truthfulness and for the lifting up of the inner self away from the world and from everything other than Allāh and it is the place of intention {*niyyah*}.”

Once the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, passed by three of his companions, may Allāh be content with them, who were engaged in different methods of reading the Qur'ān. He passed by Abu Bakr who was reading the Qur'ān silently. The Prophet asked him concerning the reason for this. He replied, "The One to Whom I am whispering can hear me." The Prophet then passed by 'Umar who was reading the Qur'ān in a loud voice. He asked him the reason for this. 'Umar replied, "I am awakening those who are asleep and threatening the Shayṭān." The Prophet then passed by Bilāl who was reading some verses from one chapter {*sūra*} and other verses from other chapters {*suwar*}. The Prophet asked him the reason. He replied, "I am mingling good things with other good things." The Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him said, "Each of you has done good and right," may Allāh be pleased with each of them.

The reply of Sayyidinā Bilāl in this Ḥadīth is evidence {*dalīl*} of the permissibility for the collation of Aḥzāb which form the greater part of the texts to be found in our collection. The Aḥzāb are the mixing of the good with the good. Their composition or collation usually stems from a combination of verses {*āyāt*} drawn from the Qur'ān coupled with supplications {*du'ā'*} either drawn from those that the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon, made or from those *du'ā'* which rose up in the hearts and minds of the awliyā'. These compositions or collations, at first private and individual to a particular Wālī or 'Ālim {for they are not the sole provenance of the mutaṣawwifah} became 'fixed' and in time entered into the round of the daily liturgy of a ṭā'ifah and, in certain cases, into the public domain where they were recited by Muslims of all persuasions either as a daily 'office' or on special occasions or in times of peril. The word Aḥzāb is the plural form of Ḥizb which in Arabic simply means, in this context, a 'part' or a 'section' and also refers to a sixtieth of the Qur'ān which is considered to be a minimum for daily reading, enabling the reader to complete the reading once every two months. We have chosen to translate it as *Orison* as, in its Ṣūfī context, it is analogous to the litanies which form part of the daily office familiar in the West to those of a religious or spiritual background. Collections of these Aḥzāb are very common in the Muslim world and are generally to be found in the small book stores or stalls that surround the large Masājid in practically every Muslim country. The Aḥzāb of a particular shaykh or ṭā'ifah are often collected, along with other liturgical readings, and printed for distribution to those who have newly connected themselves to the Shaykh or the ṭā'ifah and a new murid will be assigned certain sections for daily use. It is also common for a new murid to be given the 'duty' of copying the entire collection by hand as a spiritual exercise in which case this hand-written copy will serve for his or her entire life and will be annotated in the margins and frequently re-bound. Such examples are rarely found these days and are always exquisite and redolent with that subtle scent that attaches from years of use and devotion.

Our collection is, alḥamdulillāh, drawn from all these sources. The first collection of Aḥzāb and Awrād {more on this presently} came to the writer's hand some eighteen years ago from the hand of Sidi Shaykh Ḥāzim Abū-l-Ghazālāh ash-Sharīf, may Allāh preserve his secret, and is almost worn away having accompanied the writer from that day to this both on his travels and in his staying. The second collection, which also contains Aḥzāb of many other ṭawā'if, was a present from a dear Brother and Friend on the Way, Sidi 'Abd al-Laṭīf Salazar. It originated from one of the stalls surrounding al-Azḥar and the Masjid of Sayyidinā al-Ḥusayn, may Allāh grant him peace. This collection had the good fortune of being contained in a small bag with a vial of 'itr of rose which somehow 'exploded' as a result of decrease in cabin pressure in a flight from al-Madinah al-Munawwarra, drenching the collection, staining the pages and releasing the most delicate fragrance which always brings to mind the visit to al-Madinah, the resting place of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, the many hours that the writer has sat with Sayyidinā al-Ḥusayn, may Allāh sanctify him eternally, and my dear friend and brother, Sidi 'Abd al-Laṭīf, may Allāh bless and keep him. The third collection was given to me by my Guide and Teacher for these past nine years, Shaykh 'Ibrahim Ibn Muḥammad al-Baṭawi Abū-dh-Dhikri, may Allāh sanctify his secret, and was from the collection of His Excellency the Shaykh of Azhār, Dr. 'Abd al-Ḥalim Maḥmūd, may Allāh sanctify his secret, and was one of the inspirations for translating and transliterating this present collection for those who don't read Arabic. The fourth collection was a copy of a rare collection made at the turn of the last Hijri century in Istanbul, may Allāh preserve it, and was presented to the writer by Doctor Ḥasan 'Abbās Zakī, may Allāh be gracious to him, who had it printed at his own expense for private distribution among the Friends and Lovers. The fifth collection was presented to the writer by his principle collaborator in translation, Sidi Ma'ddāwī az-Zirr, who

died, shortly after completion of our work together on the initial translation, may Allāh have mercy on him and perfume his grave, a day after his return from ‘Umra to the Ancient House in Makkah al-Mukarramah and the Visit to the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him. This copy was printed in Tūnis and was a present from the caretaker of the masjid of al-Maghārah overlooking the Mediterranean where our Shaykh, Abū-l-Ḥasan aṣh-Shādhḍhulī, may Allāh sanctify his secret, began his ‘work’ in Tūnis.

The writer has made every attempt to cross check all of these collections so as to provide the reader with the most accurate collection possible. Unlike the Qur’ān, there is no single definitive version and small differences exist from one version to another. These are not really contextual differences but arise from the addition of certain phrases, usually from Qur’ān or favourite *ad’iyah* of the Shaykh who made the collection or compilation and sometimes, I suspect, the scribe who penned them. Where small differences existed between the different collections, the final version settled upon was that in which there was concurrence between the greatest number of sources. In cases where, after the main body of a *Ḥizb* had been completed, there were differences in the various *ad’iyah* {supplications} the same criteria were used. Occasionally, since these *ad’iyah* are not actually integral to the *Ḥizb* and either were added later or the Shaykh employed different formulæ at different times, the editor chose according to his own lights. The only currently and easily available collection I did not use was the edition of the *Ḥizb al-Barr* {Orison of the Earth} or *Ḥizb al-Kabīr* {Vast Orison} published in the Sub-continent by the Dini Book Depot. This version seems to have become quite transformed though one can still find the actual skeletal form of the original. The changes are only pious additions and the compiler has done a great service in rendering it in transliterated form as well as Arabic and English. The version of *Ḥizb al-Bahr* {Orison of the Sea} contained in the same collection is more accurate but I chose to use it only for consultation and not for critical purposes. It is, however, wonderful to see that both have spread to the Sub-continent and the writer hopes to ascertain if this came through a connection with the Ḥisṭiyyah or perhaps through the Deccan Hyderabad and the old monsoon connection {*ar-riḥ al-mawsumī*} to al-Ḥaḍramawt, may Allāh preserve it, which has always had a strong Shādhḍhulī dimension.

Although collections of *Aḥzāb* and *Awṛād* are banned by the authorities for ‘religious’ reasons in Sa‘udi Arabia {as they were earlier in Turkey for ‘secular’ reasons after the overthrow and abolition of the Kḥilāfah}, they are readily available and easily found throughout most of the Muslim world. Thus any Muslim, if he or she so wishes, is free to make use of them for liturgical and inspirational purposes and there exist no restrictions upon their use excepting the usual ones relating to ritual cleanliness and the ritual purity of the environment in which they are to be recited. Shaykh ‘Abd al-Ḥalīm wrote, “Bear in mind that the *Aḥzāb* of the Shaykh, may Allāh be content with him, include the usefulness of knowledge, the ethics of oneness {*tawḥīd*}, signs for the way, revelations of truth {*al-ḥaqqīqah*}, the remembrance of the sanctity of Allāh, His Glory, His Sublimity, His Highness, the remembrance of one’s soul, its abasement, its proclivity for cheating and misguidance, descriptions of worldliness and the people of the world {*ahli-d-dunyā*} and the ways of avoiding them, remembrance of one’s own faults and defects and the ways of avoiding them. They include characteristics of the highest states of *tawḥīd* and its purity, following Shari‘ah and its demands. They are an education in the form of directives and directives in the form of education. He who looks upon them as an education will be educated by them. He who looks upon them as recommendations for actions and deeds will find them to be proper recommendations. He who looks upon them as signs and traces of states {*aḥwāl*} and stations {*maqamāt*} will find states and stations with them. All of this has been tested and testified to by both the commonality and the elite. No one who hears any one of them will fail to find an effect in himself. It is the same for those who read them unless their mind be pre-occupied with worldly affairs or a crisis and we pray Allāh remove us from hardships.”

There are, however, additional dimensions effecting the use of the *Aḥzāb* which must be clarified. Shaykh Muḥammad Ibn ‘Alī as-Sanūsī states, “When the seeker is an ordinary man he should be but gradually initiated in the precepts; thus only easy litanies should be laid upon him until his soul is gradually fortified and strengthened. Then instruction should be increased by the addition of invocations on the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him. When the results produced by the practice of the dhikr and by profound faith have wiped away the impurities of the soul, when with the eyes of the heart one sees nothing in this world and the next except the Only Being, then one can begin the full litany.”

Oh Murshid
In the garden of my being
You see
The flower of my perfection

The dimensions of the relationship between the murid and the Shaykh are both numerous and subtle. Central to the relationship is that the murid resorts to the Shaykh out of a primary need for guidance. He or she must depend, both in the beginning and the end, on the capacity and the ability of the Shaykh to guide {*rashada*} and trust that the ways and means that the Shaykh employs are firmly based on his superior insight {*kashf*} into his or her abilities and disabilities, weaknesses and strengths, needs and desires as well as the Shaykh's innate clear understanding of the precise position of the murid on the path of spiritual realization. We will touch upon this relationship again later in this Introduction but it is of the utmost importance to understand that unless the murid, after initially ascertaining in accord with known criteria and by inner resonance the truth or reality {*haqiqah*} of the Shaykh and his maqām {pp 96-97}, is wholeheartedly convinced without reservation, doubt or suspicion, that the Shaykh is *the* Doctor of the Soul {*nafs*} the covenant {*'ahd*} can not, in all truth, be fulfilled. The Shaykh (or Shaykhah, for such do certainly exist), beyond the work carried out in public and amongst groups has, in most traditional *ṭuruq*, a very intimate and personal relationship with the murid, the best metaphor for which is that of a personal physician. The first step with a new 'patient' is to restore equilibrium and then gradually set up a regime whereby that equilibrium is refined and the soul {*nafs*} of the patient clarified and made deeply at peace in conscious harmony with Allāh. Among the 'medicines' {*dawā'*} the Doctor prescribes are the various adhikār {remembrances}, awrād {invocations}, ad'iyah {supplications}, aḥzāb {litanies} and dawā'ir {circles} each of which is prescribed in accord with the maladies of the murid. Since our collection includes examples gathered from all of these adwiyā {remedies} it is incumbent upon us to relate something concerning each of them.

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ
LĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ-LLĀH
There is no deity except Allāh

Al-Adhikār {remembrances}: the above represents the basic formula of dhikr. It is the first part of the shahadatayn and is the essence of *haqiqah* as the second part {*Muhammadu-r-rasūlu-llāh*} is the essence of *sharī'ah*. The Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, said, "The best invocation is 'There is no deity other than Allāh.'" as recorded in al-Tirmidhī who also recorded the following, " 'Shall I tell you the best of deeds? The purest in the eyes of your King, He Whom you hold to be at the highest level, Whose proximity is more beneficial than the act of giving gold and silver or of meeting your enemy and striking him down or being struck?' The companions said, 'Tell us.' The Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, answered, 'It is the invocation of Allāh, The Sublime.'" He, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, also said, "He who says, LĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ-LLĀH, shall enter the Garden."

Libraries have been filled with books on this formula and it has formed the basis for thousands upon thousands of lessons from one end of the world to the other. It is *the* metaphysical statement *par excellence* and we do not propose to do more than mention it and say only that the open secret of this saying is contained in the juxtaposition between negation and affirmation. The denial of the contingent in the face of the necessary, the obliteration of the self in favour of the Self, the rejection of quantity in view of the Quality of the Only One. All statements *about* the dhikr are like talking about swimming. One can describe the motion, one can describe the water, one can describe how to stay afloat, how to dive, how to submerge, how to glide through the water but — in the end there is swimming — and the swimming {*sabḥah*} of the Mutaṣawwifah is the dhikr and what is above is its most universally prescribed form.

قُلْ أَدْعُوا اللَّهَ أَوْ أَدْعُوا الرَّحْمَنَ أَيًّا مَا تَدْعُوا فَلَهُ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَىٰ
 QULI-DĀ-‘Ū-LLĀHA ‘AWI-DĀ-‘Ū-R-RAḤMĀN • ‘AYYĀM MĀ TADĀ‘Ū FALAḤU-L-‘ASMĀĀ‘U-L-ḤUSNĀ
*Call upon Allāh or call upon The Mercy Full,
 whichever you call upon, to Him belong the Names Most Beautiful*
 {17:110}

Calling upon Allāh through the Supreme Name {*al-’ismu-l-‘aḍḥam*} marks another level of the adhḳār and one usually bestowed by the Ṣhaykh only after many years of practice of the haylalah {LĀ ‘ILLĀHA ‘ILLĀ-LLĀH} and its variants which are either extensions of the haylalah or ramifications such as ‘*There is no deity except He*’ {LĀ ‘ILLĀHA ‘ILLĀ HŪW} {4:87} or ‘*There is no deity other than You.*’ {LĀ ‘ILLĀHA ‘ILLA ANTA} {21:87} or ‘*There is no deity other than I*’ {LĀ ‘ILLĀHA ‘ILLA ANA} {16:2}. We speak here of those ‘under discipline’ for obviously all of the formulæ appear in different places in the Qur’ān and thus are recited by Muslims under many circumstances to the point that one can hear them in the form of pious ejaculations from the mouths of the Muslims in a great variety of worldly circumstances. But, for those ‘under discipline’ and keeping the company of a teaching Ṣhaykh, one’s progress and concentration in the haylalah is very closely observed and it is common for the Ṣhaykh, by observation and direct questioning, to ascertain the ‘degree’ of the murid before bestowing the permission {*idhn*} to invoke The Name. This act of the ‘bestowal of The Name’ marks a major spiritual initiation and is known as *manshūr al-wilāyah* {the unfolding of sovereignty} signifying the murid’s ascendancy over his limited self {*nafs*} and the beginning of his autonomy both on the way {*ṭarīqah*} and within the sphere of the order {*ṭā’ifah*}.

Ṣhaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan said, may Allāh preserve his secret, in reference to the Supreme Name : “Make the Supreme Name ALLĀH your dhikr. This Name is the ruler {*sultān*} of all the Names. It has both root and fruit. Its root is knowledge {*ilm*} and its fruit is light {*nūr*}. The light is not only for itself but it is also for insight and clear vision {*kashf wa-’iyyān*}. All the Names of Allāh are for the creation of the pattern {*li-takhliq*} but His Name ALLĀH is for attachment and devotion {*li-ta’liq*}.” In reference to the *al-’ismu-l-‘aḍḥam* he said of the Ḥizb al-Baḥr on the day of his death, “Teach it to your children for it contains the Supreme Name.”

Radiating from The Name are the Names, often called The Beautiful Names of Allāh {*‘Asmā’u-llāhi-l-ḥusnā*}. Traditionally, as recorded in the Ḥadīth literature, these are Ninety-Nine, though in actuality there are more sprinkled throughout the Qur’ān. The Ninety-Nine are, however, the ones usually prescribed as adhḳār and, of them, some are more frequently prescribed and used both individually and in group practice. They are usually known as the Seven Words and are always recited in a drawn-out fashion {*insajama*} in certain series or sets of repetitions such as 9x, 99x, 1001x etc. These vary but the following is one commonly used set of seven and is said following the entire Bismillāh:

يَا هُوَ. يَا حَيُّ. يَا قَيُّوْمُ. يَا حَقُّ. يَا قَرِيبُ. يَا مُجِيبُ. يَا لَطِيفُ
 YĀ HŪW • YĀ ḤAYY • YĀ QAYYŪM • YĀ ḤAQQ • YĀ QARĪB • YĀ MUJĪB • YĀ LAṬĪF

Oh He, Ever Living, Self Subsisting, Truth, Near, Responder, Tender Subtle Mercy

Additionally certain āyāt from the Qur’ān may serve as adhḳār, for the whole of the Qur’ān is designated as dhikr as Allāh says, “*We have sent down to you a book wherein is your Remembrance*” {21:10} and “*it is only a Remembrance and a Clear Qur’ān*” {36:69} and “*by the Qur’ān containing the Remembrance.*” {38:1}

So important was the whole subject of the adhḳār that Ṣhaykh Ibn ‘Aṭā’Illāh begins his book, *Miftāḥ al-Falāḥ* by stating, “The Remembrance of Allāh ... is the very prop on which the Way rests.”

Al-Awrād {invocations}: The importance of the adhġār led to collections and collations of formulæ known in the plural as *awrād* and in the singular as *wird* meaning a watering hole, a spring or a source. In practice it is a very particular series of adhġār common to all the various branches of the ShĀdĤdĤuliyyah. The Wird is recommended to be read after the *ṣalāh* of dawn (*al-fajr*) and between the evening (*maghrib*) and night (*'ishā*) ṣalāh.

Though it is not uncommon for the Wird to be lengthened by additional adhġār the basic structure {as given in this collection} is always the same and the number of repetitions is usually constant. The constituent elements are the *'istighfār* which is a petition for the forgiveness of Allāh, the *ṣalāt 'ala'-n-nabī* which is the invocation of the blessings and the peace of Allāh on the Prophet, his companions and followers and the *hayalah* which is the formula LA 'ILAHA 'ILLĀ-LLĀH which constitutes the first part of the *shahadatayn*. The practice itself, soundly based on Qur'ān and Sunnah, can be said to have the aim of creating a diurnal rhythm in the life of the murīd {coinciding with the diurnal angelic revolutions} in which three discreet maqāmāt are constructed for the aspirant. Thus the *'istighfār* corresponds to the maqām of repentance (*tawbah*) and renunciation (*zuhd*), the *ṣalāt 'ala'-n-nabī* corresponds to the maqām of sanctified love (*maḥabbah*) and the *hayalah* corresponds to the maqām of spiritual gnosis (*ma'rifah*). Additionally it is understood that these three maqāmāt are linked to the three dimensions that comprise the Din which are 'Islām, 'Imān and 'Ihsān, which have been previously discussed.

When the murīd recites the Wird on completion of the *ṣalāh*, especially if the *ṣalāh* is 'in' its time and performed in jama'ā {congregation} — for Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan said, “Who does not perform his ṣalāh in jama'ā is not from us” — he should begin to notice within a very short time a deepening of his or her practice. If after a time the *murāqabah* {inward watching, contemplation} is added by the Shaykh the murīd gradually reaches to what is termed ‘the steady state’. It is from this state that the path of refinement and purification begins.

For the novice the exercise of will (*'irādah*) and practice (*riyāḍah*) stemming from thirst (*hiyām*) and zeal (*himma*) gradually brings about a transformation (*tahawwul*) and a grounding of the initial realization to the earth of daily life so that what began as an ‘artificial’ construct {the states = *aḥwāl*} at the end becomes an integral spiritual reality (*ḥaqīqah*). In other words the *ḥāl* {temporary state} becomes *maqām* {abiding station}. The confirmation by both the murīd and the Shaykh of this grounding in the *ḥaqīqah* is the *manshūr al-wilāyah* {the unfolding of sovereignty}, usually marked by the bestowal of the Name. The Wird, however, remains a life-long practice for, generally speaking no matter what the maqām, the Wird serves as a means of communion and renewal and a connection across time and space with the Shaykh, the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, and his followers, which by extension includes the totality of the Ummah and ultimately, at the highest level it is both communion with, renewal in and arrival (*wuṣūl*) to his Lord (*rabb*) at the level of His Manifest Apparent Essence (*adh-dhātu-l-mar'iyyah*) though obviously, not in His Being which is always ‘beyond’ in the sense that the Absolutely Unknowable Formless Essence can never be ‘arrived’ at or ‘known’.

It is this ‘communion’ especially when it is enhanced by the daily *reading* of a portion of al-Qur'ān that yields the blossoming of the lights in the mirror of the purified and cleansed heart which takes place as the light of Allāh finds its true focal point in the ‘heart of the believer’. As we related earlier from our Shaykh, “The second stage is the heart (*qalb*) with whose tending and knowing he occupies himself and, when he becomes established in that stage, so not a bit of the work remains to be done, he ascends to the third stage, the spirit (*rūḥ*). Here he occupies himself with tending it and knowing it and, when the knowledge of it is achieved, the lights of certainty (*yaqīn*) dawn upon him little by little until, when his spiritual insight (*basīrah*) becomes familiar with the succession of lights upon it, certainty (*yaqīn*) is made to break forth upon him with such a force that he no longer understands anything about it, so different are the lights of the three stages (*nafs, qalb, rūḥ*) which he previously experienced. At this point he understands *as Allāh wills*.”

Al-Ad'iyyah {supplications}: Scattered throughout the Aḥzāb are supplications to Allāh drawn from Qur'ān, Ḥadīth and Inspiration (*ilhām*). These ad'iyyah are set within particular cycles of invocation that occur in the course of the Aḥzāb and as such they serve, depending on the concentration of the murīd, to evoke the strength either to make necessary changes in his or her life or to alter or transcend internal obstacles. Though they are contained within a certain matrix they also constitute valuable formulæ in the pharmacopœia from which the ‘Doctors’ prescribe remedies for the individual

murid needed in the constant struggle {*jihād*} with the self or to deal with particular challenges or struggles encountered along the Way. They are numerous and their range, necessarily covering myriad areas of dimensions, is vast. Thus:

نَسْأَلُكَ تَوْحِيدًا لَا يُقَابِلُهُ شَرِكٌ

NAS'ALUKA TĀWHĪDAL LĀ YUQĀBILUHU ShĪRK

we implore you { for } Oneness unassailed by association

from *Hizb al-Fath*

وَأَجْعَلْ لِي مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ وَهَمٍّ وَغَمٍّ وَضِيقٍ
وَسَهْوٍ وَشَهْوَةٍ وَرَغْبَةٍ وَرَهْبَةٍ وَخَطَرَةٍ وَفَكْرَةٍ
وَإِرَادَةٍ وَفَعْلَةٍ وَغَفْلَةٍ وَمِنْ كُلِّ قَضَاءٍ وَأَمْرٍ مَخْرَجًا

WA JĀ'AL LĪ MIN KULLI DHĀMBIŊW-WA HAMMIŊW-WA GHĀMIŊW-WA DĪQIŊW-
WA SAHWIŊW-WA SHĀHWATIŊW-WA RAGĤBATIŊW-WA RAHBATIŊW-
WA KHĀṬRATIŊW-WA FIKRATIŊW-WA 'IRĀDATIŊW-WA FA'LATIŊW-WA GHĀFLATIŊW-
WA MIN KULLI QADĀ'INW-WA 'AMRIN MAKĤRAJĀ

Release me from every misdeed and anxiety and grief and confinement
and distraction and enticement and craving and dread and menace and speculation
and allegation and irritation and forgetfulness and from every decree and ordinance a way out

from *Hizb al-Fath*

وَأَغْرِقْنِي فِي عَيْنِ بَحْرِ الْوَحْدَةِ

WA 'AGĤRIQĀNĪ FĪ 'AYNI BAĤRI-L-WAĤDAH

And drown me in the Source of the Ocean of Oneness

from *aṣ-Ṣalāutu-l-Mashīshīyyah*

Al-Aḥzāb {the orisons}: there are seven aḥzāb in this collection and a single taṣliyyah and its redaction. The seven include: *Hizb al-Baḥr* {Orison of the Sea}, *Hizb al-Barr* {Orison of the Earth}, *Hizb al-Fath* {Orison of Opening}, *Hizb an-Naṣr* {Orison of Victory}, *Hizb aṣh-Shaykh* {Orison of the Shaykh}, *Hizb al-Āyāt* {Orison of Signs}, and *Hizb al-Lutf* {Orison of the Subtle Distillation of Tender Mercy}. The eighth is *aṣ-Ṣalāutu-l-Mashīshīyyah* which is an Invocation {*taṣliyyah*} of Blessings on the Prophet {*ṣalāt 'ala' -n-nabī*} that is recited in the same way as the aḥzāb.

Since our plan, '*insha' llāh*', is to publish past and present commentaries on many of the Aḥzāb in separate monographs it is not our intention to write commentaries {*shūrūḥ*} on any of these texts but simply to introduce them, excerpt a few lines to give an idea of their 'taste', outline some of their major themes and give a few details which may be helpful to the reader.

Of the seven and the one, three are widely known and the remaining ones less so though they also enjoy wide circulation and have many advocates amongst the Mutaṣawwifah of the Shādhḍhulīyyah and other ṭā'ifah including the Qāddiriyyah and ṭurūq of the monsoon crescent spread from the coast of East Africa to Indonesia. They have been continuously recited for centuries and have remained in print initially through the circulation of hand-written copies and later, with the advent of movable Arabic type, in printed copies.

The first text in our collection is a famous Qaṣidah known as *Dalil li-Ibn Sabil* of Shaykh Abū Madyan al-Ghawth, may Allāh sanctify his secret. He was known as the Shaykh of the Shuyūkh as well as the Ghawth and Quṭb of his time. He was a man of great humility and modesty who turned a stern face toward the world but whose heart was of the greatest softness. He said, concerning his position in the world, "I have no rôle other than to be constantly humble in my daily existence, to love Allāh, to worship Him, to praise Him and invoke His Name unceasingly." Of his own state he said, "The awareness of divine grandeur and might inflames my soul, takes hold of my being, governs my most intimate thoughts as well as the acts I carry out in full daylight before the eyes of the world. My knowledge and my piety are illumined by flashes of light from on high. Who is the one upon whom pours the Love of Allāh? It is he who knows Him and searches everywhere for Him. It is he whose heart is right and who is totally resigned to the Will of Allāh. Know this well; this alone elevates one so that the whole being is absorbed in contemplating Allāh Most High. Allāh grants no prayer if His Name has not been invoked. The heart of he who contemplates Him rests at peace in the World of the Unseen." As in, "*And you shall see the mountains that you imagined solid, flying by like clouds. The Way of Allāh who perfects all things. Truly He is Aware of what you do.*" (27:88)

He was born near 'Ishbiliyyah {Seville} in 509 Hġiri {1116CE} of an Anṣari family and as a young man migrated to Fās where he studied Ḥadīth under Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan al-Ghālib eventually becoming a faqīh and an 'alim. After completing his studies he entered the Way at the hands of Shaykh Muḥammad ad-Daqqāq and later took the hand of Shaykh Abū Ya'za Yalannūr, the inheritor of the Nūriyyah line, an extremely ascetic non-Arabic speaking Berber who lived solely on herbs and roots and possessed only a single ragged garment,. He was his final 'trainer', may Allāh sanctify their secret and perfume their resting places. During his period of training Abū Madyan supported himself by his craft which was weaving. When his training was completed, he proceeded to Bijāyah where he spent the rest of his life teaching. A later 'biographer', Ibn Maryam in *al-Bustān fi-dhikr al-awliyā' wa-l-'ulamā' bi-Tilimsan*, recounts that the Shaykh made a journey to the East and whilst performing Ḥajj met Shaykh 'Abd al-Qādir Jilānī, Allāh preserve his secret, who bestowed upon him the cloak {*khirqah*} of initiation and, after the Ḥajj, during a prolonged stay in Makkah, introduced him to the teachings of the Baghdad school of inward ecstasy and outward sobriety. This story, though it has become part of popular hagiography, seems apocryphal as the Shaykh himself never mentions either the journey or the meeting and neither does his earliest 'biographer' at-Tādilī {see bibliography} nor a later 'biographer' Ibn Qufudh. Whilst we must remain in doubt about a Qādariyyah influence in the teaching of Shaykh Abū Madyan there can be no doubt that Abū Madyan's teaching vitally affected the growth and spread of Taṣawwuf in the Far West {*al-maghribi-l-'aqṣā*}.

There are two important doctrinal strands which directly influenced Shaykh Abū Madyan that *can* be clearly documented. The first was the teaching contained in the *Ihyā' Ulūmi-d-Dīn* of the Proof of Islām {*al-Hujjati-l-'Islām*}, Shaykh Abū Ḥamid al-Ghazālī, may Allāh preserve his secret, which was transmitted to him in Fās by Shaykh 'Alī ibn Ḥirzihim {figure 6} whose shaykh, Abū Bakr Ibn al-'Arabī of 'Ishbiliyyah and uncle Abū Muḥammad Ṣaliḥ Ibn Ḥirzihim of Fās had both, may Allāh preserve their secret, studied directly under Shaykh Abū Ḥamid al-Ghazālī. The second was the Illuminationist {*Ishraqī*} teachings of the Nūriyyah which emanated from Baghdad and the *ṭā'ifah* of the companion of al-Junayd, Abū-l-Ḥusayn {sometimes called Abū-l-Ḥasan} Aḥmad ibn Muḥammad an-Nūrī al-Khurasānī through Miṣr and Shaykh Abū-l-Faḍl 'Abdullāh ibn Bishr al-Jawharī, and then through Shaykh Abū Ya'za Yalannūr, may Allāh preserve their secret. This later teaching {only orally transmitted} basically centred around a very intense internal alchemy which was also often severely ascetic. These practices of self-purification are undertaken with the aim of preparing a 'vessel' capable of receiving and containing directly imparted divinely illuminated wisdom that 'the flesh become spirit and the spirit become flesh and both become light'.

A story is told, which also may be apocryphal, but which conveys his 'flavour'. He had arrived at Bijāyah and was refused entry to the town. A deputation of notables came to meet with him and explained that there was no place for him in the town as Bijāyah was replete with teachers, which was indicated by offering him a bowl brim full of milk, to which his response was to draw forth from his robes a fresh flowering rose, though it was winter, and set a single pink petal afloat atop the milk. And Allāh knows the Truth.

The accounts of his worldly journeys differ. Wherever he may have travelled, whoever he may have met, we know that he finally settled in Bijāyah {Bougie} in the Maghrib and lived out his life surrounded by his muridūn. The Muwahhid Sulṭān, Yaqūb al-Manṣūr, probably at the instigation of jealous 'ulamā' and courtiers, summoned him, when he was quite old, to Tilimsan in order to question him about his beliefs. He left for Tilimsan escorted by his muridūn, who were extremely apprehensive as to his fate. He told them, as they departed, "My last hour is near, but it is written that I shall not die here. Such is the decree of Allāh and I cannot withdraw from it. Yet I am weak and of a great age. I can hardly travel so the Most High has sent those who should accompany me to my last abode with the necessary care. But, know this well. I shall not see the Sulṭān and he shall not see me." This was indeed the case as he left this world at 'Ayn Takalet just outside of Tilimsan near the Rabāṭ of al-'Ubbād of which he said, "How favourable and propitious a place to sleep one's eternal sleep." His last words were, "There is no deity other than Allāh and Muḥammad is the Messenger of Allāh." He added, "Allāh is the Supreme Truth." He died in the year 594H {1197CE} one year after the birth of Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan and was buried in the Rabāṭ of al-'Ubbād, may Allāh perfume his resting place and enrich us by his secret.

He says, "The soul {*nafs*} is a trust, the body is its protection." "The faqīr does not reach the goal except by three things: Practice of Qur'ān and Sunnah and his choice of his spiritual master." "Poverty is glory. Knowledge is booty. Silence is rescue. Despair is rest. Asceticism is well-being and forgetting Allāh for the blink of an eye is treachery," for, "Presence with Allāh is the Garden and absence from Allāh is the Fire. Nearness to Him is pleasure and distance from Him is grief. Intimacy with Him is life and alienation from Him is death." Asked about Divine Love he said, "The principle of Divine Love {*hubb fi-llāh*} is to invoke in all circumstances the Name of Allāh, engage all the power of the soul to know Him and never to have anything in sight but Him," for "the right to Abiding Permanence {*baqā'*} is the Annihilation {*fana'*} of your self. You are not His Slave if anything other than Him remains within you." "If there is nothing left other than Him, then know that, that is *faqr* {poverty}. All else is delusion, posturing and vanity."

The Qaṣidah of Shaykh Abū Madyan al-Ghawthī known as *Dalīl li-lbn Sabil*, begins

مَا لَذَّةُ الْعَيْشِ إِلَّا فِي صُحْبَةِ الْفُقَرَا

MĀ LADḤDḤATU-L-'AYSHI 'ILLĀ FĪ ṢUḤBATI-L-FUQARĀ

The pleasure of life is solely in the company of the Poor



هُمْ السَّلَاطِينُ وَالسَّادَاتُ وَالْأَمْرَا

HUMU-S-SALĀṬĪNU WA-S-SĀDĀTU WA-L-'UMARĀ

they are the Sultans and the Lords and the Princes.

and ends

ثُمَّ الصَّلَاةُ عَلَى الْمُخْتَارِ سَيِّدِنَا

ThUMMA-S-ṢALĀTU 'ALĀ-L-MUKḤTĀRI SAYYĪDINĀ

Then blessings upon the Chosen, our Liege-lord



مُحَمَّدٍ خَيْرٍ مَنْ أَوْفَى وَمَنْ نَذَرَا

MUḤAMMADIN KHAYRI MAN 'AWAFA WA MAN NADḤARĀ

Muḥammad, the best of those who promised and who vowed unto Allāh

The *taṣliyyah*, *aṣ-Ṣalātu-l-Maṣhishīyyah*, was composed by the murid of Shāykh Abū Madyan al-Ghawṭh who was himself the Qūṭb and was, in turn, the Shāykh of Shāykh Abū-l-Ḥasan, Sīdī ‘Abd as-Salām Ibn Maṣhīsh. On the surface it appears to be an invocation of blessings and peace on the Prophet of which numerous examples can be found, all of which stem from the injunction in the Qur’ān, “*Allāh and his angels bless the Prophet; O you who believe bless him and wish him abundant peace.*” {33:56} and two ḥadīth, one of which {p. 73} relates that Allāh confers ten blessings on anyone who invokes one blessing on the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, and the other which encourages the believers to love the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, more than they love their own families or their own self{s}. The substance of this particular *taṣliyah* is of the greatest sublimity and highest level both in meaning and subtlety of phrasing. It is, as many commentators have pointed out, nothing less than the setting forth of the Doctrine of the Universal Man {*al-insān al-kāmil*} with the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, as the example *par excellence* of that perfected and perfect being.

To those literalists and modern ‘re-formers’ who hold that Muḥammad was ‘only’ a human and rather view him as a glorified delivery man in his function of Messenger, a text such as *aṣ-Ṣalātu-l-Maṣhishīyyah* approaches idolatry {*shirk*}. No use even in reciting the adage, “Yes he was a man like other men in the sense that a diamond is a piece of coal or a ruby is a stone like other stones.” To attempt to clarify meaning by resorting to comparative idioms such as the Buddhist doctrine of the *Dharmakaya*, *Sambhogakaya* and *Nirmanakaya* Bodies would be to call down anathema {*takfir*}. The reality of the Ḥadīth recorded in Bukhārī: “I was a prophet with my Lord while ‘Ādam was between clay and water and I am a prophet with my Lord when there is neither clay nor water.” amazes them whilst the reality {*ḥaqīqah*} expressed in “He who has seen me has seen the Truth {*al-ḥaqq*}” or “I am from the light of Allāh and the whole world is from my light” or “I am created from the Light of the Face of Allāh” is beyond their comprehension.

وَمَنْ كَانَ فِي هَذِهِ أَعْمَىٰ فَهُوَ فِي الْآخِرَةِ أَعْمَىٰ وَأَضَلُّ سَبِيلًا
and whosoever is blind in this world shall be blind in the Last {world} and further from the way
{17:72}

Alḥamdulillāh, that Allāh has chosen from among His creation, people capable of seeing and alḥamdulillāh that they have reported to us what they have seen lest the Dīn be reduced from its full three-dimensional amplitude to the two or even one-dimensional view of those who have sought, especially over the course of the past century, to fundamentally ‘re-form’ the Dīn. It is ironic that in spite of the clamour and noise surrounding the call to return to Qur’ān and Sunnah voiced by these ‘re-formers’, there is no place in the entire world where ‘Islamic ṣhārī’ah is fully implemented even where the ‘re-formers’ are in control of the government and in those lands where they have gained control they have never waged war, other than by rhetoric, except on other Muslims. They have compromised the Dīn and ‘adjusted’ it to harmonize with prevailing economic, military and political exigencies. They have politicized the Faith {*al-’Iman*} so that it remains little more than another worldly ideology characterized by fanaticism, lack of compassion, stridency and hatred. They have forgotten the principle of ‘*Iḥsān*’ which is, in reality, the foundation stone of the *Shāhādah* {witnessing}. In place of “Worship Allāh as though you saw Him knowing that if you do not see Him, He sees you.” they have substituted a dry, cold and ultimately barren transcendence that denies the effulgent immanence and its reality {*ḥaqīqah*} of warmth, intimacy and love of Allāh and His Messenger, blessings and peace be upon him. May Allāh preserve those who preserve His Revelation in its entirety and thus preserve the beauty, love, harmony and equilibrium which are the fruits and proof of the efficacy of the Dīn and may Allāh preserve and strengthen those who love the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, more than they love their own selves or their families. It has been said, “He who finds no room to love Allāh and no room to love His Unlettered Messenger, the Mercy to all the Worlds, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, is left with the ashes of the love of this world.” — a world, moreover, that is vanishing into non-existence at every moment and in which, as Allāh has revealed, “*Contention in profit distracts you until you reach the grave. But then shall you know, then shall you truly know with the knowledge of certainty. Ah but did you know now for you shall behold the fire, behold it surely with the eye of certainty, and then you will be asked concerning bliss.*” {102:1-8}

فَرِيَاذُ الْمَلَكُوتِ بِزَهْرِ جَمَالِهِ مُونِقَةٌ

FARIYĀDU-L-MALAKŪTI BI-ZAHRI JAMĀLIHI MŪNIQAH

And the gardens of the Malakūt are beflowered by his beauty blossoming

وَ حِيَاظُ الْجَبَرُوتِ بِفَيْضِ أَنْوَارِهِ مُتَدَفِّقَةٌ

WA ḤIYYĀDU-L-JABARŪTI BI-FAYĪDI 'ANWĀRIHI MUTADAFFIQAḤ

And the pools of the Jabarūt overflow by his lights outpouring

So, some eight hundred years ago, did the Qutb, Shaykh 'Abd as-Salām Mashīsh, perceive the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him. Over those eight centuries any number of commentaries have been written and are still being written as witness this extract from an unpublished *sharḥ* by the Shādhidhulī-Yashrutīyyah Shaykh, Muḥammad al-Jamāl of the Mount of Olives, may Allāh purify his secret, the Na'ib to the Mufti of al-Quds in Occupied Palestine.

In the preface to the commentary he says, "People do not appreciate the great value of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, and the respect and glorification that is his due. Allāh says that He, *"has written Mercy on Himself."* {6:12} Know that His Messenger is the Spring of that Mercy {*'aynu-r-raḥmah*} in this and every world in accord with His Words, *"We have not sent you except as a Mercy {raḥmah} to all the worlds."* {21:107} He is the spring and source of Mercy in the whole of creation. The Truth is that in creation there is nothing, concealed or revealed, but the Muḥammadan Reality {*al-ḥaqīqatu-l-muḥammadiyyah*} which is the life giving ink with which the letters of all creatures are written and the germ of the Essence {*adh-dhāt*} within the seed of all those conceived, past, present and future; but this is not revealed except to those who follow in his Way and come to truly know him." Of the above he says,

"And the stations of the Way lead to the reservoir of *al-jabarūt* {the World of Sovereignty or the Presence of the Secrets} from whence the brilliant lights of his Secret pour out in abundance. This is the appearance of the Essence that rises above all occurrences for he, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, is the *ḥaḍratu-l-arwāḥ*, the Presence of all the Souls. The simile for this is that *al-jabarūt* and *al-malakūt* are like spacious gardens in high places. The emergence of these gardens is through their taking of the Water of Knowing from this reservoir and the beauty of Muḥammad is like the blossoming and flowering plants in those gardens. The World of Sovereignty {*al-jabarūt*} is the vast sweetwater sea on whose shores are the gardens which are watered by the reservoirs. The lights of the Prophet are the water which irrigates those gardens and it constantly flows in great effusion. He, upon whom be the blessings of Allāh and peace, is the adornment of the three worlds {*al-mulk, al-malakūt, al-jabarūt*} and their grace. Had it not been for him they would not have been created. He is the mirror reflecting the Essence {*adh-dhāt*} and the qualities {*as-sifāt*} and the deed {*al-fa'al*} of all the worlds and in him there rest the hearts of those who tread the Ways of the Lord by witnessing with certainty the Act of Allāh. The souls of the knowers who witness the qualities long to witness the Essence and the Secrets of the Perfected Ones {*al-kamilin*}, for it is in this witnessing that the knowers are blessed in complete absorption.

"Be informed that my master, Sidi 'Abd as-Salām, may we be benefitted by him, praised our Prophet by this and showed respect to him by illustrating that the three worlds are derived solely from the flowering of his sublime beauty and the radiant effusion of his light. My master expanded in glorifying and magnifying the Prophet by moving from the particular, where you see him only in his existence, to the universal where you see him in every picture {*mithāl*}. For, in Truth, every thing is linked to him, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, and everything is encircled by his secret for without the movement of his secret in everything the supports of being would collapse."

وَلَا شَيْءَ إِلَّا وَهُوَ بِهِ مَنْوُطٌ

WA LĀ SHĀY'A 'ILĀ WA HUWA BIHI MANŪṬā

And there is nothing except that to him it is linked

The secret of this link is known only to the People of Remembrance, since it is only perseverance in remembrance {*dhikr*} that kindles the light of love which light is that link of love by which all things are linked to him who is, *par excellence*, both the lover {*muhib*} and the beloved {*mahbūb*} of Allāh, Muḥammad al-Muṣṭafāh, blessings and peace be upon him. To ask *ṣalawat* on the Prophet is thus to consciously link one's own actions to the actions of Allāh and his angels in accord with the Divine Universal Law {33:56} in that radiant epiphany {*tajliyah*} of blessing by which, in truth, the entire cosmos is made manifest by and in the very Light of His Essence {*nūru-dh-dhāt*}. Simultaneously, it is to attract to oneself the entire blessings of the cosmos in accord with the Prophetic saying, "Who sends blessings upon me one time, Allāh sends blessing upon him ten times; who sends blessings upon me ten times, Allāh sends blessings upon him one hundred times; who sends blessings upon me one hundred times, Allāh sends blessings upon him one thousand times; who sends blessings upon me one thousand times, Allāh forbids his body to the Fire and shall support him by the Rooted Word {*qawlu-th-thābit*} in this world and the last and shall cause him to enter the Garden. His blessings upon me shall appear as light shining for five hundred years whilst he crosses the Bridge on the Day of Judgement and Allāh shall, for every blessing he sent upon me, bestow on him a palace in the Garden." Reported by Abu Hurayrah in Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim.

aṣ-Ṣalātu-l-Maṣhishīyyah is recommended for individual reading after the dawn or sunset ṣalāh and can be heard in gatherings {*majalis*} of the ṣūfiyah from Maghrib to Indonesia as well as in Europe and the Americas. Little is known of the work of Shaykh 'Abd as-Salām but *aṣ-Ṣalātu-l-Maṣhishīyyah* provides us with a clear indication of the rare quality of being and perception that Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan was immersed in when he was privileged to find the Quṭb.

We have also included in our collection a redaction of the *aṣ-Ṣalātu-l-Maṣhishīyyah* known as the *Wadhīfatu-ṣ-Ṣalātu-l-Maṣhishīyyah* composed by Sidi Shaykh Muḥammad Abū-l-Mawwāḥib at-Tūnisī of the Wafā'iyyah-Shādhūliyyah, Allāh preserve his secret. The word *wadhīfah* means a 'daily assignment' and this particular *Wadhīfah* is found in the manuals of different branches both in the East and the West. It is built upon the form of *aṣ-Ṣalātu-l-Maṣhishīyyah* which has been altered by addition and subtraction so as to both amplify and intensify the meaning of certain verses. In order to maintain the distinction between the original, composed by Shaykh Ibn Maṣhish, and the later redaction, we have placed the *Wadhīfah* with the prescribed daily practices, as it is often assigned as a 'daily office' by some branches. It has great beauty and efficacy, especially when recited in group circles. The two texts are, however, sometimes confused and the writer has met those who insist that the *Wadhīfah* is the actual *aṣ-Ṣalātu-l-Maṣhishīyyah*. This being the case it was felt that it would be better to separate them and include the *Wadhīfah* among the Praxis.

Ḥizb al-Baḥr {The Orison of the Sea} appears in every collection of aḥzāb and its fame and use has spread beyond the Shādhūli Order {*tā'ifah*} to the entire Muslim world. It is particularly favoured by travellers, for whom it functions as 'a magic spell for a far journey'. Those of greater discernment know that its efficacy is not limited solely to stilling the oft raging seas that beset the traveller in the outer world but, far more, it is a litany for subjugating the seas that rage in the self whilst in this world and a preparation of the self for the World of the Isthmus {*al-barzakḥ*}, that sphere outside of time, causality and the process of 'becoming' which upon occasion "irrupts into our time and confers the dimension of eternity on the scissions that are produced" so that 'history' is both liberated and transmuted.

لَا أَبْرَحُ حَتَّى أَبْلُغَ مَجْمَعَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ أَوْ أَمْضِيَ حُقْبًا

LĀA 'ABRAḤU ḤATTA 'ABĀLUGḤA MAJĀMA'A-L-BAḤRAYNI 'AW 'AMDIYA ḤUQUBĀ

I will not give up until I reach the point where the two seas meet though I travel for ages

{18:60}

مَرَجَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ يَلْتَقِيَانِ • بَيْنَهُمَا بَرْزَخٌ لَا يَبْغِيَانِ

MARAJA-L-BAHRAINI YALTAQIYĀN • BAYNAHUMĀ BARZAKHUL-L-LĀYABĠIYĀN

He has loosed the two seas. They meet. Between them is a barrier. They do not mingle.
{55:19-20}

وَمِنْ وَرَائِهِمْ بَرْزَخٌ إِلَى يَوْمِ يُبْعَثُونَ

WA MIŊW-WARĀĀ'IHIM BARZAKHUN 'ILĀ YAWMI YUBĀ'ATHŪN

Behind them is a barrier until the day when they are resurrected
{23:100p}

The Barzakh {barrier, isthmus, interspace} exists between this world and the next and between the next and the world of the resurrection. In this world it is the place described in the Sūrah of the Cave {18:59-81} where Sayyidunā Mūsā met Sayyidunā Khidr, peace be upon them both. Sayyidunā Mūsā, in the company of his servant, seeks a meeting, at the point where the two seas meet, with a figure described by Allāh as, "...one of Our Slaves to whom We had given Mercy from Us and had taught him knowledge of Our Presence." {18:65} In the encounter, Nabī Mūsā, peace be upon him, the Prophet of his age, is taught by this "slave" a knowledge of Reality {ḥaqīqah} quantum to his own knowledge of Law {sharī'ah}. The ramifications of these āyāt are vast and have led to extensive commentaries over the past fourteen hundred years. The Qur'ān possesses not only an horizontal historical {zamān al-kathīf} reality and a vertical transhistorical {zamān al-laṭīf} reality but also exists in an all-encompassing meta-temporal spherical reality {zamān alṭaf} in which all the figures that appear exist both in their horizontal time and in the present veridical moment of the life of each believer who is capable of 'reading'. Hence, these āyāt are the 'story' of the necessary meeting which must take place in the life of the believer who has the zeal {himma} to "travel for ages" in order to arrive at the Truth of the Truth which is the Transcendent Knowledge {ḥaqīqah} that alone can explicate the Revealed Law {ash-sharī'ah}

This meeting takes place in a very particular and discreetly sited 'place'. This 'place' is revealed in the āyāt first by Sayyidunā Mūsā's, peace be upon him, determination to reach the point where the two seas meet, his overshooting it {18:62-63} and subsequent return {64-65} to the point where the two seas meet which is the meeting place. Allāh then refers to this 'place' where the two seas meet in two further āyāt {25:53} and {55:20} in which He defines the "place" as a Barzakh {barrier, isthmus, interspace} which appears only in one other instance where it is a barrier until the day when they are resurrected {23:100}, which occurs after the death of the individual and refers to the life in the interspace where the self {nafs} dwells in a psychic world which it created for itself whilst upon the earth in accord with its desires and appetites whether for good or for evil, whether in accord with the Sharī'ah or outside the Law; whether in accord with Qur'ān and Sunnah or counter to them. All of these āyāt must be understood in the light of the Ḥadīth, "Die before death in order that you might live," and the āyah, "You were dead, He made you alive. Again He will cause you to die and then revive you and then unto Him shall you return." {2:28} The passport for this journey is stamped, 'Min al-ḥayyu-l-ladhi lā yamūtu ill-al-ḥayya-l-ladhi lā yafūtu' — "From the Living One without Death to the living one who does not perish" and countersigned, "My living, my dying ... all belong to Allāh." {6:162}

This death which is the spiritual birth {al-wilādatu-r-ruhānī} of the Self within the self, the re-cognition of the original Self "created in the best of forms" {95:5} takes place at precisely the point where the two seas meet. This isthmus, this barrier, this interspace, this barzakh is the place where the bodies {jism and jasad} and the spirit {rūh} meet but do not touch. The name of this place of 'touching not touching' which is the paradoxical interspace where the fabric of time and space is altered is the Secret Self {an-nafsu-s-sirriyyah} counterpoised between 'body' and 'spirit'; the soul {nafs} which in turn, subject to all that has gone into its creation, is the 'body' of the barzakh between this world and the world of the resurrection which Shāykh al-Akbar, may Allāh preserve his secret, refers to when he states in al-Fūtūḥat al-Makkiyah, "In the barzakh every human being is a pawn to what he has earned, imprisoned in the forms of his works."

فَضْرَبَ بَيْنَهُمْ سُورًا لَهُ بَابٌ بَاطِنُهُ فِيهِ الرَّحْمَةُ وَظَاهَرُهُ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ الْعَذَابُ

FADURIBA BAYNAHUM BI-SŪRIL-L-LAHU BĀBUM BĀTINUHU FĪHI-R-RAḤMATU
WA ḌĤĀHIRUHU MIN QIBALIHI-L-‘ADĤĀBā

*A wall shall separate them wherein is a gate,
the inner side of which is mercy and the outer of which is torment.*
{57:13p}

وَ هُوَ الَّذِي مَرَجَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ هَذَا عَذْبٌ فَرَاتٌ وَ هَذَا مِلْحٌ أُجَاجٌ
وَ جَعَلَ بَيْنَهُمَا بَرْزَخًا وَ حِجْرًا مَحْجُورًا

WA HUWA-L-LADĤĪ MARAJA-L-BAḤRAYN • HĀDĤĀ ‘ADĤBUN FURĀTUŊW-WA HĀDĤĀ MILḤUN ‘UJĀJ
WA JA‘ALA BAYNAHUMĀ BARZAKĤAŊW-WA ḤIJĀRAM-M-MAḤJŪRĀ

*He it is Who has let forth the two seas, one sweet, palatable, the other salt, bitter
and He set between them a barrier and a forbidding ban*
{25:53}

Within the Ḥizb are contained ‘provisions’ for that far journey. The internal hiero-historical reality of the suprasensible guide, al-Kḥidr, peace be upon him, is a truth and reality which exists in each ‘self’; a truth which can only be contacted at *the point where the two seas meet* which is the paradoxical and unique interface of *sharī‘ah* and *ḥaqīqah*. The Law is the original and true matrix to which the self must be aligned if it is to reach the equilibrium necessary to cross the sea of the change to the realm of permanence. It is the Ship of Safety {*saḥīnati-n-najāh*}. Taṣawwuf is the science {‘ilm} which contains the knowledge necessary to pass through the Gate of the Law in the wall which encompasses the realm of permanence into the Garden of Mercy from which we, by our own abandonment of reality {*ḥaqīqah*}, have been exiled to dwell in the torment of self-direction. For the ṣūfiyyah, unlike the symbolists on one hand and the literalists on the other, there is no conflict or separation between *sharī‘ah* and *ḥaqīqah*.. They insist at every level and at all times, “*He is Allāh other than Whom there is no other deity, Knower of the Unseen and the Seen. He is the Mercy, the Mercy Full,*” {59:23}, “*He is the First and the Last and the Outer and Inner and He is the Knower of all things.*” {57:3} It is this integral certainty that is affirmed throughout the Aḥzāb. The Inner and the Outer, The Unseen and the Seen, all meet and it is we, each individual ‘one’ capable of realizing the Truth, who are the that certain *point where the two seas meet*. And it is at that *point*, and no other, where, with the equilibrium and stability provided by the *sharī‘ah*, the knowledge and the breadth of vision granted by the *ḥaqīqah*, that the self takes the Way {*ṭarīqah*} of Return {*tawbah*} to that Self created in “*the best of forms.*” {95:4} That Self at peace {*nafs al-muṭma‘innah*} which, having died to the “lowest of the low”, {95:5} has been, in that process of dying to self, re-formed, transmuted and revived so that it is capable of hearing the call of its Lord, “*O self at peace. Return unto your Lord. Well pleased, well pleasing. Enter among My slaves. Enter My Garden,*” {89:27-30} in full knowledge of the reality of the truth, “*Die before death if you would live forever.*”

يَا أَيَّتُهَا النَّفْسُ الْمُطْمَئِنَّةُ . ارْجِعِي إِلَىٰ رَبِّكِ رَاضِيَةً مَّرْضِيَّةً
فَادْخُلِي فِي عِبَادِي . وَادْخُلِي جَنَّاتِي

YĀĀ‘AYYATUHĀ-N-NAFSU-L-MUṬĀMA‘INNAH • IRJĪ‘Ī ‘ILĀ RABBIKI RĀḌIYATAM MARḌIYYAH
FADĤ KĤULĪ FĪ ‘IBĀDĪ • WA-DĤ-KĤULĪ JANNATĪ

*O self at peace. Return unto your Lord. Well pleased, well pleasing.
Enter among My slaves. Enter My Garden.*
{89:27-30}

وَ سَخَّرْنَا كُلَّ بَحْرٍ هُوَ لَكَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَالسَّمَاءِ وَالْمَلَكُوتِ

WA SAKḥKḥIRLANĀ KULLA BAHRIN HUWA LAKA FĪ-L-'ARDI WA-S-SAMMĀ'I
WA-L-MULKI WA-L-MALAKŪT

And subjugate to us every Sea that is Yours on the Earth and in the Skies, the Dominions and the Heavenly Pleroma

وَبَحْرَ الدُّنْيَا وَبَحْرَ الْآخِرَةِ

WA BAḤRA-D-DUNYĀ WA BAḤRA-L-ĀĀĀKḥKḥIRAH

The Sea of this World and the Sea of the Last

This facet of the 'sea', though central, is but a single nexus in the multi-dimensional inner matrix of the Ḥizb al-Baḥr. The lines scintillate, refract, connect and are connected, radiate and reverberate, sound and echo. If we follow one line and it leads us to Sayyidinā Mūsā and Sayyidinā Khidr, peace be upon them, and they lead us to *the certain point* and from that point there opens the vista of the barzakḥ, that is only to follow a single avenue. For if we are to consider Sayyidinā Mūsā what then of "Oh fire be coolness and safety for 'Ibrāhīm," {21:69} or, "We gave Dāwūd grace from Us {saying}: oh mountains and birds echo his psalms of praise! And We made the iron supple for him." {34:10} "And Sulaymān was Dāwūd's heir. And he said: Oh mankind! Lo! We have been taught the language of the birds, and have been given of all things. This surely is evident favour. And there gathered together unto Sulaymān his armies of the jinn and the human kind and the birds and they were all set in battle order. Until they reached the Valley of the Ants, an ant exclaimed: 'Oh ants! Enter your dwellings lest Sulaymān and his armies crush you, unperceiving.' And {he} smiled, laughing at her speech." {27:16-18p} "And unto Sulaymān {We subdued} the wind in its raging. It ran by his command towards the land which We had blessed. And of everything are We aware. And of the Shayaṭīn some dove {for pearls} for him and did other work and We watched over them." {21:81-82}

What is this of fires that are cool, of mountains singing psalms, of supple iron? Of 'men' who speak the language of birds, oversee armies of jinn, for whom even the shayaṭīn work and who listen and respond to the speech of ants? What is this of thrones that come and go, of floors of glass that appear like water, what is this of illusion and reality and who rules over Shībah? Dimensions within the matrix, and each not only referring back along the lines of history {*zamān kathīf*} but reverberating in the corridors of that transhistorical time {*tajallī*}, that subtle time {*zamān laṭīf*}, that hyper-subtle time {*zamān alṭaf*} that in truth are the reflections of the fulness of our being forever beyond the grasp and comprehension of those simplistic souls bent on reducing all things to the level of rational hermeneutics {*at-ta'wīl-l-'aqli*}.

فَأَغْشَيْنَاهُمْ فَهُمْ لَا يُبْصِرُونَ

FA'AGḥSHAYNĀHUM FAHUM LĀ YUBĀSIRŪN

And We have shrouded them so that they do not see
{36:9p}

There is in Truth another ta'wīl which leads us back through metaphor, through allegory, through symbol to that ḥaqīqat for which metaphor, allegory and symbol are but stages of meaning that the self encounters on its journey of transmutation to the reunion with the Self corresponding to the times of the 'being' of the Self and its cœval reflections in the different worlds. To be clearly understood the 'text' must be read in the three worlds at, and in, all of these levels simultaneously. Exegete {*mu'awwal*}, exegēsis {*ta'wīl*} and exodus {*hijra*} exist simultaneously in the three worlds, and, cœtaneously, when the fabric of time and space is rent asunder, within one's own being. There are those who await al-Mahdī, peace be upon him, and there are those for whom he has come, just as there are those who live awaiting resurrection and those living who have been resurrected for whom "the Word from a Merciful Lord is Peace." {36:58}

All of this and more is woven into the fabric of the Orsion and Litany of the Sea. Our Shaykh, may Allāh keep fragrant his memory, asks Allāh to subjugate to us all that he subjugated to His Prophets, peace be upon them all, to open to us the magnitude of His Bestowals {*minan*}, the immensity of His blessings {*barakah*}, the dilation of His Secrets {*asrar*} and the penetrating tenderness {*lutf*} of His Mercies. He plunges into realms around which, in the present day, a dark curtain has descended and opens wide the curtains of the *muqatta'āt* {abbreviated letters} allowing their light to forthrightly and clearly shine forth. He openly and freely restores our inheritance so once again our tongues may find meaning in that pure sound of the transcendent Word reverberating on all planes and in the spheres of the uni verse.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ بَابُنَا

BISMI-LLĀHI-BĀBUNĀ

In the Name of Allāh is our door

تَبَارَكَ حِيطَانُنَا

TABĀRAKA HĪṬĀNUNĀ

Tabāraka our walls

يَا سَيِّدَ سَقْفُنَا

YĀ SĪĪN SAQFUNĀ

Yā Sīīn our roof

كَأَافَ هَآ يَا أَيُّوْنِ شَآآَوْدِ كِفَايَاتُنَا

KĀĀĀF HĀ YĀ 'AYŪIN ṢĀĀĀWD KIFĀYATUNĀ

Kāāaf Hā Yā 'Ayūīn Ṣāāāwd our sufficiency

هَآ مِوْمِ أَيُّوْنِ سِوْنِ قَآآَافِ هِمَايَاتُنَا

HĀ MĪŪM 'AYŪIN SĪŪN QĀĀĀF HĪMĀYATUNĀ

Hā Mīūm 'Ayūīn Sīūn Qāāāf our protection

It was this Ḥizb al-Baḥr, this Orison and Litany of the Sea, that our Shaykh spoke of on his dying day when, in the desert near Humaythira he gathered all of the muridūn together for one last time. He said “Continue with the Ḥizb al-Baḥr. Teach it to your children. It contains the Greatest Name {*al-'ismu-l-'aḍḥam*}.” He referred to it as “The Instrument of Protection and Prevention” {*al-'adati-l-wiqāyyah*} and said if it is read in any place that place is preserved from harm, the fearful is made secure, the sick cured, the anxious made peaceful. It was received by our Shaykh in a ru'yā from Sidi Rasūl Allāh, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him. Shaykh Zarūq said, “He that reads it at sunrise Allāh will satisfy his need, cause him to reach his goal, remove his grief, raise his grade, cause him to be respected by the people, increase his faith and facilitate his affairs in this life and the next and protect him from evil whether by day or by night.”

And if this is the Sea what then of the Earth for “*With Him are the keys of the invisible. None knoweth them but He. And He knows what is in the earth and in the sea. Not a leaf falls but He knows it, not a grain amid the darkness of the earth, not of wet or dry but it is in a clear book.*” {6:59} “*Be {a}ware {of} Allāh and He shall watch over you and Allāh is the Knower of all things,*” {2:282p} for is it not “*He who appointed the earth to be a cradle for you?*” {43:10} “*For it is He who produced you from the earth*” {11:61} and “*He who multiplied you in the earth*” {16:13} and “*it is to Allāh that bow all that is in the earth and the heavens*” {13:15} and “*it is to Allāh to Whom belongs everything that is in the heavens and everything in the earth,*” {14:2} for “*it is He who stretched out the earth*” {13:3} and “*in the morning the earth becomes green.*” {22:63} “*have they not journeyed on the earth ?*” {35:44} and seen that, “*in the earth are signs for those having sure faith*” {51:20} so “*why then are you not thankful?*” {56:70} since “*He appointed you representatives upon the earth,*” {35:39} “*have you not seen that Allāh has subjugated to you all that is in the earth ?*” {22:65} “*I swear by the afterglow of the sun when it has set, by the night and all that it enshrouds, by the moon in her fulness, you shall journey from plane to plane.*” {94:16-20}

The *Hizb al-Barr* {Orison of the Earth} is also known as *Hizb al-Kabir* {Orison of Vastness}. When we say “Sea” or “Earth” we must realize that these are realities that exist simultaneously on any number of levels both on this ‘earth’ and a myriad of other ‘earths’. For as much as this earth upon which we have our common home is one earth with its mountains and valleys, rivers and oceans, archipelagos and vast land masses so too is it many earths. We can speak of that which we have seen from on high, through the clouds, the tender and savage folds, the delicate intricacy and subtle simplicity, basins and plains, streams and woods, rivers that run through every day. We can speak of gardens and fields, of simple hedgerows with their teeming and hidden life and the deep oasis of palms freshly washed in the spring rain, of deserts and deltas, of shorelines and interiors, of wilderness and metropolis, the virgin and the sown, and we can speak of its flowers and trees, animals and minerals, of sentience and non-sentience, people in their myriad colours, past, present and future. We can speak of *what* the earth is and we can speak of *who* the earth is. We can say, in consonance with the Ḥadīth, that there are seven ‘earths’ upon each of which is a Ka’aba and around each Ancient House the unceasing turning circle of the pilgrims of the seven worlds is forever unbroken. We can speak of an earth of darkness {*terra tenebræ*} and an earth of light {*terra lucida*} as we can speak of days of darkness and a night of light. For truly do “*The seven heavens and the earth and all that is within them praise Him, and there is not any thing but it hymns His praise; but you do not understand their praise.*” {17:44} So also can we speak of a world that is deaf, “*We have placed coverings on their hearts so that they do not understand and in their ears deafness. And though you call them to guidance they can never be lead aright,*” {18:57p} a world that is dumb, “*Those who deny Our Revelations are deaf and dumb in darkness. Allāh sends astray whom He wills and places on the Straight Path whom He wills,*” {6:39} and blind “*The likeness of those who cover {the Truth} is the likeness of one who calls to that which hears nothing, save a call and a cry; deaf, dumb and blind, they do not understand.*” {2:171}

فَإَيْنَ تَذْهَبُونَ .

إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا ذِكْرٌ لِلْعَالَمِينَ لِمَنْ شَاءَ مِنْكُمْ أَنْ يَسْتَقِيمَ
وَمَا تَشَاءُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ

FA'AYNA TADHABŪN

'IN HUWA 'ILLĀ DHĪKRUL-LI-L-'ĀLAMĪNA LIMAN SHĀA'A MINKUM 'AÑY- YASTAQĪM
WA MĀ TASHĀA'ŪNA 'ILLĀA AÑY YASHĀA'A-LLĀHU RABBU-L-'ĀLAMĪN

Where are you going ?

This is nothing but a reminder to all who want to go straight
and you won't unless it is the Will of Allāh, Lord of the Worlds
{81:26-29}

If the question, “**Where are you going?**” strikes straight to the heart then one would be advised to adopt the *Ḥizb al-Barr* as a petition to Him who put the question. From its beginning to its end it is a litany for the rectification of the self. It begins, after the customary opening, with a prescription for rectification which is the return to Allāh. The turn {*tāba*} that is *tawba* {returning to Allāh with contrition} by His Will, is the way out of the earth of the deaf, dumb and blind to that spiritual earth in which all things sing and we in turn hear and understand. For it is this *tawba* which is at the essence of the clear soul {*naḥs ṣāfiyah*} that through His dhikr and by His Name is transmuted into the tranquil soul at peace {*naḥs muṭma’innah*} that hears His call, “*O self at peace. Return to your Lord. Well pleased, well pleasing. Enter among My worshippers. Enter My Garden.*” {89:27-30} Thus begins that Litany of Vastness, *Ḥizb al-Barr*.

وَ إِذَا جَاءَكَ الَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِآيَاتِنَا فَقُلْ سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُمْ

WA 'IDĤĀ JĀĀ'AKA-L-LADĤĪNA YU'MINŪNA BI'ĀYĀTINĀ FAQUL SALĀMUN 'ALAYKUM

And when there come to you believers in our Signs then say, "Peace be upon you."

كَتَبَ رَبُّكُمْ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ الرَّحْمَةَ

KATABA RABBUKUM 'ALA NAFSIHI-R-RAḤMAH

Your Lord has written Mercy upon Himself

أَنَّهُ مَن عَمِلَ مِنْكُمْ سُوءًا بِجَهْلَةٍ ثُمَّ تَابَ مِنْهُ بَعْدَهُ وَأَصْلَحَ

'ANNAHU MAN 'AMILA MINKUM SŪ'AM BI-JAHĀLATIN

THUMMA TĀBA MIM BA'DIHI WA-'AṢLAḤ

whoso from you works evil by ignorance then turns from it and afterward {becomes} correct

فَأَنَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ

FA'ANNAHU GHĀFŪRUR-R-RAḤĪM

*Then it is He {who is}, The Forgiving, the Mercy Full
{6:54}*

On the most obvious level there are three major themes or movements interspersed with recitations of particular examples of the Beautiful Names: the first is a plea for forgiveness, the second for knowledge and certainty, the third details some of the trials and afflictions of the prophets, upon all of whom be peace, which, keyed to the understanding of their internal correspondence, is a plea for Divine Mercy. The *Ḥizb* cycles to an end through a progression of certain Names of Allāh and culminates in an Invocation {*taṣliyah*} of Blessings and Peace on the Prophet, His family and companions.

Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan leaves no doubt as to the importance he attached to this *Ḥizb*, saying, “He who reads it will have what we have and upon him {will be} that which is upon us.” He prescribed that it be read after the dawn ṣalāh stipulating that the reciter was to avoid conversation before and during its recitation. It is, if the words are taken to heart, ‘inshā’llāh, a spiritual purgative for the stripping away of our earthly conceits with a plea {‘*aghithnā*} that under the descent of that saving rain {*al-mughithu*} of Solace “our faces may shine with the Light of Your attributes” and the “grief of this world and its veils of sadness may be erased by the Spirit and the sweet scent of the Garden and its blessings.”

يَا مُغِيثُ مَنْ عَصَاهُ

YĀ MUGĥĪThU MAN ‘AṢĀH

Oh saving rain of solace that falls upon those who resist Him.

• أَغْثَنَا • أَغْثَنَا • أَغْثَنَا •

• ‘AGĥITHĥNĀ • ‘AGĥITHĥNĀ • ‘AGĥITHĥNĀ •

• pour down upon us • pour down solace upon us • pour down upon us •

وَأَرَأَفَ بِنَا رَأْفَةَ الْحَبِيبِ بِحَبِيبِهِ عِنْدَ الشَّدَائِدِ وَنُزُولِهَا

WA-R‘AF BINĀ RA‘FATA-L-ḤABĪBI BI-ḤABĪBIHI ‘INDA-Shĥ-ShĥADĀ‘IDI WA NUZŪLIHĀ

and be kind to us as the lover is kind to the beloved in hardship and affliction

وَأَرْحَنَا مِنْ هُمُومِ الدُّنْيَا وَغُومِهَا بِالرَّوْحِ
وَالرَّيْحَانِ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ وَنَعِيمِهَا

WA ‘ARIḤNA MIN HUMŪMI-D-DUNYĀ WA GĥUMŪMIHĀ BI-RAWḤI

WA-R-RAYḤĀN ‘ILĀ-L-JANNATI WA NA‘ĪMIHĀ

and ease the grief of this world and its veils of sadness by The Spirit
and the sweet scent of the Garden and its blessings

“In *that* Earth there are gardens, paradises, animals, minerals — only Allāh alone knows how many. Now, everything that is to be found on that Earth, absolutely everything, is alive and speaks, has a life analogous to that of every living being endowed with thought and speech. Endowed with thought and speech, the beings there correspond to what they are here below, with the difference that in that celestial Earth things are permanent, imperishable, unchangeable; the universe does not die. The fact is that *that* earth does not allow access to any of our physical bodies made of perishable human flesh; its nature is such that it will allow access only to bodies of the same quality as that of its own universe or the world of The Spirit. And so it is in their spirit and not in their material body that the mystics enter. They leave their fleshly habitation behind on our earthly Earth and are immaterialized.

“A wondrous race of forms and figures exists on that Earth of an extraordinary nature. They keep watch over the entrances of the ways of approach lying above this world in which we are, Earth and Heaven, Garden and Fire. Whenever one of us is searching for the way of access to that Earth, the way of the Initiates of whatever category they may be, whether men or jinn, angels or dwellers in paradise – the first condition to be fulfilled is the practice of mystical gnosis and withdrawal from the earthly material body. There he meets those Forms who stand and keep watch at the entrances to the ways of approach, Allāh having especially assigned them this task. One of them hastens towards the newcomer, clothes him in a robe suitable to his rank, takes him by the hand and walks with him over that Earth and they do in it as they will. He lingers to look at the divine works of art; every stone, every tree, every village, every single thing he comes across, he may speak with, if he wishes, as a man converses with a companion. Certainly they speak different languages, but this Earth has the gift, peculiar to it, of conferring on whosoever enters the ability to understand all the tongues that are spoken there. When he has attained his object and thinks of returning to his dwelling place, his companion goes with him and takes him back to the place at which he entered. There she says good-bye to him; she takes

off the robe in which she had clothed him and departs from him. But by then he has gathered a mass of knowledge and indications and his knowledge of Allāh has increased by something he had not previously envisioned. I do not think that understanding ever penetrates in depth with a speed comparable to that which it proceeds when it comes about in that Earth of which I am speaking—in short, everything that in our case the rational mind holds to be impossible and finds proofs to support, we find in that Earth to be, not something impossible, but something possible which does in fact take place. ‘For Allāh has power over all things.’” {3:26} {Excerpted from Chapter 8 of *Kitāb al-futūḥāt al-Makkīyyah*, “On the Knowledge of the Earth created from the remains of Adam’s Clay and which is the Earth of True Reality.”}

وَآخْتِمَ لَنَا بِالسَّعَادَةِ الَّتِي خَتَمْتَ بِهَا لِأَوْلِيَائِكَ

WA-KĤ-TIM LANĀ BI-S-SA‘ĀDATI-L-LATĪ KĤATAMTA BIHĀ LI‘AWLIYĀ‘IK

Seal our lives with Bliss as You have Sealed the lives of Your Awliyā’

وَاجْعَلْ خَيْرَ أَيَّامِنَا وَاسْعِدْهَا يَوْمَ لِقَائِكَ

WA-JĀ‘AL KĤAYRA ‘AYYĀMINĀ WA ‘AS‘ADAHĀ YAWMA LIQĀ‘IK

and make fortunate our days and the happiest day {the day of} meeting You

وَزَحْزَحْنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا عَنْ نَارِ الشَّهْوَةِ

WA ZAHZIHNĀ FĪ-D-DUNYĀ ‘AN NĀRI-Sh-ShĤAHWAH

and tear us away, {whilst} in this world, from the fire of desire

وَأَدْخَلْنَا بِفَضْلِكَ فِي مِيَادِينِ الرَّحْمَةِ

WA ‘ADĀ-KĤILNĀ BI-FADLIKA FĪ MIYĀDĪNI-R-RAḤMAH

and usher us, by Your Bounty, into the fields of Mercy

وَآكْسُنَا مِنْ نُورِكَ جَلَابِيبَ الْعِصْمَةِ

WA-K-SUNĀ MIN NŪRIKA JALĀBĪBA-L-‘IṢMAH

Clothe us, from Your Light, with robes of inviolability

وَاجْعَلْ لَنَا ظَهِيرًا مِنْ عُقُولِنَا

وَمُهِيمِنًا مِنْ أَرْوَاحِنَا وَمُسَخَّرًا مِنْ أَنْفُسِنَا

WA-JĀ‘AL LANĀ DhĤAHĪRAM-MIN ‘UQŪLANĀ

WA MUHAYMINĀ MIN ‘ARWĀḤINĀ WA MUSAKĤKĤIRAM MIN ‘ANFUSINĀ

Enable our minds to be of help to us, our spirits to be guardians and our selves {nafs} to be under restraint

We are aware that even among our brothers from the Mutaṣawwifāh there are those who would insist on a more 'literal' reading of the invocations of our Ṣhaykh just as among our brother Muslims there are those who insist that the Qur'an and Ḥadīth be considered solely and strictly from a literal vantage point despite the saying of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, 'For each āyah there is an outer {*dhāhir*} and an inner {*bāṭin*}, a circumference and an azimuth.' {Ibn Mas'ūd reported it.} As we have said earlier, it is not our intention to refute the literal meanings but rather to amplify them in view of "*We raise unto degrees of wisdom whom We will,*" {6:83} and "*We raise by degrees whom We will and over every man of knowledge is One who knows.*" {7:76} Whilst there can be no doubt that the reading of the Aḥzāb and commitment to action stemming from those readings will increase the virtue of the reader, it is also true that there exist other dimensions within the Aḥzāb which, though they do not deny virtue, point at an opening to spiritual knowledge {*ma'rifāh*} which, given the resoluteness required to make our own hijrah, leads to an Illuminated City "*amid gardens and springs*" {44:52} where "*the Word from a mercy full Lord is — Peace.*" {36:58}



Peace has its price and that price is war. A war, often entailing a long struggle {*jihad*}, which of necessity must have as its outcome victory or death. Any other outcome wrought by covering up {*kafara*} the Truth is a slavery worse than death for it is the denial of Eternal Unlimited and Ecstatic Life. So we are ordered to be those "*who struggle in the Way of Allāh*" {5:54} for "*Allah has preferred in degree those who struggle*" {4:95} for "*those who struggle in Our cause, surely We shall guide them.*" {29:69}

"If anyone desires that the enemy should not have power over him, let him make his faith genuine, confirm his trust, place his slavehood before Allāh upon the carpet of need, and seek refuge with Allāh by soliciting His protection." Allāh has said, "*He has no power over those who believe and who put their trust in their Lord.*" {16:101} He has said, "*For you have no power over my slaves,*" {17:67} and "*Whenever incitement from Ṣhayṭān arouses you, seek refuge in Allāh.*" {17:199}

Faith is made genuine by thanksgiving for graces, endurance under trial, contentment with what Allāh decrees. Genuineness of trust comes by fleeing from the lower self {*hijrān an-nafs*}, forgetting people, clinging to the true Sovereign and persistence in dhikr of Allāh. When some obstacle presents itself before you to turn you away from Allāh, then stand firm. Allāh has said, "*Oh you who believe, when you encounter a body of soldiers, stand fast, make frequent mention of Allāh, that you may be successful.*" {8:47}

Ḥizb al-Faṭḥ {Orison of Opening} is also known as *Ḥizb al-'Anwār* {Orison of Lights}. In Arabic both of these titles have a double meaning attached to them which must be considered in our understanding of the Ḥizb. Thus while *Faṭḥ* means opening it also connotes victory in the military sense and the collective plural of *Nūr* which is *Nuwwār*, means blossoms, blooms and flowers. Thus we can speak of an opening which is the victory of the warrior {who dares wins} and the blossoming of the flowers of light. The Ḥizb yields ample indications that all of these meanings are germane to both its utility and efficacy.

In the world today there is a certain tendency amongst well-meaning Muslim apologists to pursue, perhaps out of deference to certain professed 'modern' sensibilities, the line that 'Islām is the Way of Peace and Security exclusively. Too often the roots of this perspective stem from a desire to refute the claims, principally Western, that 'Islām is the religion of the sword and was only spread by means of war, rapine and terror, coupled with a sense of inferiority in the light of the superior fire power of the non-Muslim world which is the fruit of an assiduously pursued, inverted and ṣhayṭanic {or at least titanic} science which is void of any abiding sense of morality or ethics.

Certainly the experience of the past two hundred or more years of Muslim people at the hands of the, primarily, non-Muslim industrialized countries has taught the Muslims in almost every case, with certain notable exceptions such as the resistance movements in the Caucasus, Maghrib, Afghanistan, the folly of engaging in head-on conflicts in what is essentially a no-win situation. On one hand it may be rightly argued that it is a better strategy at present to adopt a peaceful outer mien especially in view of our leaderless position after the overthrow of the Kḥalīf {brought about in part

by the collaboration of western imperialism and both modernist and reactionary forces on the Muslim side}, the post-colonial fragmentation of the Ummah into 'nation-states' having utterly nothing to do with the goals or values of 'Islām, and the above mentioned superior fire-power of the industrialized nations. On the other hand the worn and hollow argument of the Christian West that 'Islām is the religion of the sword stems simply from the projection on to the 'other' {in this case 'Islām and the Muslims} of the overwhelming evidence resulting from the West viewing its own face in the mirror as there can be no doubt, from an historical perspective, that from the time of the 'Crusades' to the present, the first Christian, and then secular and secularizing West, that emerged after the 'Enlightenment' {sic} and most virulently after the Age of Revolution has sought, and continues to seek, by various means and through differing strategies, the destruction, subversion and extirpation of 'Islām and the Muslims as well as all other 'traditional' societies including what remains of a valid tradition within what was the 'Christian' West itself. As for sheer barbarity it is equally certain that whatever excesses have taken place in the Muslim world, and they have, there is simply no basis for comparison in any century to the barbarity of the West especially in its culmination in this century with its vast archipelago of prison and death camps as well as the myriad forms of state sponsored and sanctioned terrorism and the ultimate horror of the 'scientific' age of mechanized machine warfare which has in less than one hundred years has led the people of the world through the killing fields of Ypres, Dresden and Hiroshima to the brink of world catastrophe through indiscriminate nuclear holocaust.

It is true that 'Islām is the Way of Peace and Security in its very essence and meaning but it is also true that peace and security, whether of the individual or the Ummah, is a responsibility that is concomitant with the Shāhadatayn which is nothing less than a covenant { 'ahd} with Allāh and "*The Hand of Allāh is above their hands.*" {48:10} That covenant includes waging war against any 'enemy' that seeks to destroy the peace. Allāh has defined this 'enemy' in many ways:

"Leave is given to those who are fought against, because they have been oppressed, and Allāh is truly potent in their aid, those who have been unjustly driven from their homes merely because they say, 'Our Lord is Allāh.' And were it not for Allāh's repelling some by means of the others, cloisters, churches, oratories and masājid, wherein the Name of Allāh is frequently mentioned, would have been pulled down. Surely Allāh shall succour whosoever succours Him. Truly Allāh is All-Strong, All-Mighty." {22:39-41} The enemy are those who "*reject {kafaru} Allāh for them is destruction.*" {47:8} The enemy is the oppressor "*of the infirm among men and of the women and the children who are crying,*" {4:75} for in truth we are ordered to, "*Fight in the Way of Allāh against those who fight against you but do not begin the hostilities. Truly Allāh does not love the aggressors.*" {2:190}

But the root enemy, the enemy who is at the core of all enemies, is Shayṭān: "*Truly the Shayṭān is an open enemy to you so treat him as an enemy.*" {35:6} Further he commenced his aggression at the beginning of the human era against our common father and mother, Allāh's peace be upon them, "*but Shayṭān caused them to slip and brought them out of what they were in and We said, 'Get you down, each of you an enemy of each and the earth shall be your habitation and provision for a while.'*" {2:36} "*Shayṭān seeks only to cast enmity and hatred among you.*" {5:91} "*And truly we made a covenant of old with 'Ādam but he forgot and We found no constancy in him. And when We said to the angels: 'Prostrate before 'Ādam!' they prostrated save Iblis; he refused. Therefore We said: Oh 'Ādam. This is an enemy unto you and unto your wife so let him not drive you out of the Garden and drive you to toilsome trouble'."* {20:115-117} "*We said to the angels: 'Prostrate before 'Ādam!' and they fell in prostration all save Iblis. He was of the Jinn, and he rebelled against the command of his Lord. Will you choose him and his seed for your friends instead of Me when they are an open enemy to you ? "* {28:50} "*Those who follow the Way of Faith fight in the Way of Allāh and those who follow the way of disbelief fight in the way of Shayṭān. So fight against the helpers of Shayṭān with conviction. Shayṭān's schemes are weak and bound to fail.*" {4:76}

Thus are we enjoined to struggle {jihad} in the Way of Allāh and thus it was that many among the prophets such as Mūsā and Dāwūd, peace be upon them, fought outwardly in the Way of Allāh as did Muḥammad, blessings and peace of Allāh upon him. It is also worth noting that it was Jesus, peace be upon him, who was reported to have said, 'I have not come to bring peace but to bring a sword.' {Matthew 10:34}

There is, however, another dimension of *jihād* which the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, referred to when speaking with his companions, may Allāh be content with them, after the victorious seige and defeat of Bani Qurayḍhah: “We are returning from the lesser *jihād* {*jihād al-aṣḡhar*} to the greater *jihād* {*jihād al-akbar*}.” When the companions asked, “What is the greater *jihād*, oh Rasūl Allāh?” he replied, “The struggle against one’s own self {*mujāhadat-n-nafs*}.” Both are enjoined and are concomitant in the covenant {*‘ahd*} that every believer has with Allāh.

Indeed, as we have related in the life of our Ṣayikh, he not only carried out the injunction of greater *jihād* but, when Dār al-’Islām was threatened by the armies of Europe under the command of King Louis of France, he, as well as most of the great ṣhuyūkh and fuqurā’ of that time, fought zealously in the front lines. This was in no way unusual for the Ṣūfis have, over and over again across the centuries, shown their absolute readiness and willingness, contrary to the reports of the defamers of Taṣawwuf, both non-Muslim and Muslim, to eagerly take up arms in the defence of ’Islām. In the past century alone ṣhūyukh such as ‘Abd al-Qadir al-Jaza’irī, Ṣhamil Daghestanī, Uṭhmān Ibn Fodī, Ma’ al-Aynayn al-Qalqamī, Muḥammad al-Aḥrash, ‘Umar Tal and many others have all been at the forefront against various invaders.

The Muslims were victorious at Manṣurah and repulsed the Ṣalibiyyūn {Crusaders} and took the King of France prisoner along with many of his followers. Victory, be it in the outer or inner world, in the lesser or the greater *jihād*, is a sign of the favour of Allāh and we are among those who seek His Favour in the form of that victory {*fath*} which is an opening, and a blossoming of the lights. Thus, “Shall I tell you the best of your deeds? The purest in the Eyes of your Lord, He Whom you hold to be at the highest level, Whose proximity is more beneficial than the act of giving gold and silver or of meeting your enemy and striking him down or being struck?” The companions said, “Tell us, oh Messenger of Allāh.” He said, “It is the invocation of Allāh, Most High !” {Abū Dardā’ reported it and Tirmidhī recorded it as Ṣaḥīḥ .}

حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ . آمَنْتُ بِاللَّهِ . رَضِيتُ بِاللَّهِ . تَوَكَّلْتُ عَلَى اللَّهِ

HASBIYA-LLĀH • ĀĀMANTU BI-LLĀH • RAḌĪTU BI-LLĀH • TAWAKKALTU ‘ALA-LLĀH

I count on Allāh • I believe in Allāh • I am content with Allāh • I place my trust on Allāh

لَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ أَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ بِكَ مِنْكَ إِلَيْكَ

LĀ QUWWATA ‘ILLĀ BI-LLĀHI ‘ATŪBU ‘ILAYKA BIK MINKA ‘ILAYK

There is no power except with Allāh. I return by You from You to You {in repentance}

وَلَوْلَا أَنْتَ لَمَا تُبْتُ إِلَيْكَ

WA LŌWLĀ ‘ANTA LAMĀ TUBĀTU ‘ILAYK

for if it were not for You I could not have returned to You.

وَلَا تَقُولُوا لِمَنْ يُقْتَلُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَمُوتُوا ؕ
بَلْ أَحْيَاءٌ وَلَكِنْ لَا تَشْعُرُونَ

WA LĀ TAQŪLŪ LIMAŶY-YUQĀTALU FĪ SABĪLI-LLĀHI ‘AMWĀT
BAL ‘AḤYĀĀ ‘UŶW-WA LĀKIL-L-LĀ TASH‘URŪN

And do not say that those who are slain in the Way of Allāh are dead
Rather they are living but you do not perceive it

{2:154}

The realization that there is no other you than “You” to Whom “I” can return {*tawba*} is the essence of the opening to which *Hizb al-Faṭḥ* aims and it is that opening which marks the commencement of the blooming of the lights of illumination necessary to bring the self {*nafs*} to the condition of the clarified soul {*nafs ṣafiyyāh*}. That condition of clarity is homologous and isochronous to the anchoring of a level of discernment {*fāriq*} in the self which is, and must be, absolutely ruthless and totally intransigent in its firm determination to root out whatever remains of the enemy. “*And say: My Lord! Cause me to enter firmly and depart firmly. Give me from Your Presence a sustaining Power. And say: The Truth has come and falsehood has vanished. Surely falsehood is ever certain to vanish.*” {17:80-81} For as we can speak of the self as the clarified self we can also term that clarified self {*nafs ṣafiyyāh*} the warrior self {*nafs muqātilah*} for in the clarity brought about by the blossoming of the light the Truth stands clear from the false and allows the warrior to assail the enemy in the full light. This is perhaps the most crucial period in the conscious spiritual life of the self which began, for those who pursue the Way of Descending Realization, which is the way of our Shaykh, with that initial glimpse into Truth that precipitated the Path. It should never be forgotten that the initial glimpse is no guarantee but it is rather a promise and that promise can only be fulfilled by absolute dedication to root the light seen on high in the very depths of being which is the salvation (= to be made whole) of the self and the victory of the light which shines forth illuminating the darkness until it is at last “*light upon light*” {24:35} which marks the return of the exile. This illumination of the “*lowest of the low*” {95:5} by the “*best of forms*” {95:4} yields the full knowledge that what one saw when one saw was, in Truth, one’s self in the Truth of His creation “*when I shaped him and breathed into him of My Spirit.*” {38:72} The “I” and the “self”, the mirror and the image, the Contemplated and the contemplator. It is here that the battle finally comes out in the open and it is here that the enemy is at the greatest strength for, as much as the self is fighting for its Life, the enemy is fighting to maintain its hold and if the Shayṭān loses now he knows that his strength is broken forever. It is of the greatest importance fully to understand that the most powerful stronghold of the enemy is precisely in and on the Path. “*He {Shayṭān} said: Now because You have sent me astray, truly I shall wait to ambush them on Your Straight Path {ṣirāṭaka-l-mustaqīm} then shall I come on them from before them and from behind them, from their right hands and their left hands.*” {7:16-17p} This is the struggle {*jihād*} to finally take possession of one’s own self and it demands nothing less than unconditional victory.

For this our Shaykh has given us *Hizb an-Naṣr* {Orison of Victory}. As *Faṭḥ* yields the meaning of opening in connection with victory and overcoming, so does *Naṣr* yield the meaning of victory augmented by aid, assistance, support and backing, in this case, of Allāh the Most High.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing

اللَّهُمَّ بِسَطَوَاتِ جَبْرُوتِ قَهْرِكَ

ALLĀHUMMA BI-SAṬĀWĀTI JABARŪTI QAHRİK

Oh Allāh, by the authority of Your Omnipotent Power

وَبِسُرْعَةِ إِغَاثَةِ نَصْرِكَ

WABI-SUR‘ATI ‘IGHĀṬATI NAṢRIK

and by the speedy help of Your Assistance

وَ بَغَيْرَتِكَ لَأَنْتَهَاكَ حُرْمَاتِكَ

WA BI-GHAYRATIKA LI-N-TIHĀKI ḤURUMĀTIK
and Your Wrath at the interdiction of Your Inviolable Sanctity

وَ بِحِمَايَتِكَ لِمَنْ أَحْتَمَى بِآيَاتِكَ

WA BI-HIMĀYATIKA LIMA-H-TAMĀ BI-'ĀYĀTIK
and Your Protection to whoever enjoined Your Signs

أَسْأَلُكَ يَا اللَّهُ يَا اللَّهُ يَا اللَّهُ

'AS'ALUKA YĀ ALLĀHU YĀ ALLĀHU YĀ ALLĀH
We implore You Oh Allāh, Oh Allāh, Oh Allāh

يَا سَمِيعُ يَا قَرِيبُ يَا مُجِيبُ يَا سَرِيعُ يَا مُنْتَقِمُ يَا شَدِيدَ الْبَطْشِ

YĀ SAMĪ'U YĀ QARĪBU YĀ MUJĪBU YĀ SARĪ'U YĀ MUNTAQIMU YĀ SHADĪDA-L-BATĀSH
Oh Hearer, Oh Near, Oh Answerer, Oh Expeditious, Oh Avenger, Oh Violent Rigour

يَا جَبَّارُ يَا قَهَّارُ

YĀ JABBĀRU YĀ QAHHĀR
Oh Inescapable Force, Oh Vanquisher

يَا مَنْ لَا يُعْجِزُهُ قَهْرُ الْجَبَابِرَةِ

YĀ MAN LĀ YU'JIZUHU QAHRU-L-JABĀBIRAH
Oh You Who are not weakened by the power of tyrants

وَلَا يَعْظُمُ عَلَيْهِ هَلَاكُ الْمُتَمَرِّدَةِ مِنَ الْمُلُوكِ وَالْأَكَاسِرَةِ

WA LĀ YA'DHUMU ALĀYHI HALĀKU-L-MUTMARRIDATI MINA-L-MULŪKI WA-L-'AKĀSIRAH
and for Whom the destruction of kings and czars is no great matter

أَنْ تَجْعَلَ كَيْدَ مَنْ كَادَنِي فِي نَحْرِهِ

'AN TAJĀ'ALA KAYDA MAN KĀDANĪ FĪ NAHRIH
I ask You to make the snares of him who plots against me to cause his own perdition!

وَمَكْرَ مَنْ مَكَّرَ بِي عَائِدًا عَلَيْهِ

WA MAKRA MAN MAKARA BĪ 'Ā'IDAN 'ALAYH

And the plots of him who plots against me to rebound upon him !

وَحُفْرَةَ مَنْ حَفَرَ لِي وَأَقَعًا فِيهَا

WA HUFRATA MAN ḤAFARA LĪ WĀQI'AN FĪHĀ

{ And cause } him who dug a hole for me to fall in it!

وَمَنْ نَصَبَ لِي شَبَكَةَ الْخُدَاعِ أَجْعَلْهُ يَا سَيِّدِي
مَسَاقًا إِلَيْهَا وَمُصَادًا فِيهَا وَأَسِيرًا لَدَيْهَا

WA MAN NAṢABA LĪ ShĀBAKATA-L-KĥUDĀ'I-JĀ'ALHU YĀ SAYYĪDĪ
MASĀQAN 'ILAYHĀ WA MUṢĀDAN FĪHĀ WA 'ASĪRAL- LADAYHĀ

and he who sets up a net of deception, make him, Oh my Lord,
to be driven within it and trapped within it and a prisoner of it.

اَللّٰهُمَّ بِحَقِّ كَهَيْعَةٍ

ALLĀHUMMA BI-ḤAQQI KĀĀF HĀ YĀ 'AYĪĪN ṢĀĀĀWD

Oh Allāh by The Truth of Kāāf Hā Yā 'Ayīīn Ṣāāāwd

اَكْفِنَا هَمَّ اَلْعَدَا وَ لَقَّهْمُ الرَّدَى وَ اَجْعَلْهُمْ لِكُلِّ جَيْبٍ فِدَا

IKFINĀ HAMMA-L-'IDĀ WA LAQQIHIM AR-RADĀ WA-J-'ALHUM LI-KULLI JAYIBIN FIDĀ

save us {from} preoccupation {with} enemies, perish them and cause them all to pay the price.

If we return for an instant to the *Ḥizb al-Faṭḥ* and take from that Litany of Opening, that Orison of Blossoming Lights, we find the sword with which the battle is fought and by which, 'inshā'llāh, we are victorious. The sword of discernment which alone can cut through and divide {*fārūq*} the true from the false. A sword which is light at every level. Light of the Throne, Light of the Inviolable Tablet, Light of the Pen, Light of the Messenger, Light of the Secret of the Messenger and Light of the Secret of the Very Essence of the Messenger, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him.

اَللّٰهُ لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَ هُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ

ALLĀHU LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLĀ HUWA 'ALAYHI TAWAKKALTU WA HUWA RABBU-L-'ARShi-L-'ADĥĪM

Allāh! there is no deity other than He. On Him I place my trust. And He is the Lord of the Mighty Throne
{27:26}

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ نُورُ عَرْشِ اللَّهِ

LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLĀ-LLĀHU NŪRU 'ARṢḥI-LLĀH

No deity except Allāh, Light of the Throne of Allāh

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ نُورُ لَوْحِ اللَّهِ

LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLĀ-LLĀHU NŪRU LĀWḥI-LLĀH

No deity except Allāh, Light of the Tablet of Allāh

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ نُورُ قَلَمِ اللَّهِ

LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLĀ-LLĀHU NŪRU QALAMI-LLĀH

No deity except Allāh, Light of the Pen of Allāh

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ نُورُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ

LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLĀ-LLĀHU NŪRU RASŪLI-LLĀH

No deity except Allāh, Light of the Messenger of Allāh

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ نُورُ سِرِّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ

LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLĀ-LLĀHU NŪRU SIRRI RASŪLI-LLĀH

No deity except Allāh, Light of the Secret of the Messenger of Allāh

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ نُورُ سِرِّ ذَاتِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ

LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLĀ-LLĀHU NŪRU SIRRI DHĀTI-RASŪLI-LLĀH

No deity except Allāh, Light of the Secret of the Essence of the Messenger of Allāh

In this there is a mighty Secret, a Secret that is contained in, “*You did not slay them but Allāh slew them; and when you threw, it was not you that threw, but Allāh threw ...*,” {8:17} the Secret that is contained in the Ḥadīth Qudsi, “Who becomes an enemy to one of My friends {*awliyā*} then I have declared war on him and if any of My slaves seeks to come closer to Me by voluntary actions other than by my orders then he is more dear to Me. My slave does not cease to draw near Me by voluntary actions {*nafl*} until I love him and when I love him I become the ears by which he hears and the sight by which he sees and the hands by which he strikes and the legs upon which he strides and when he asks I will give him and when he seeks refuge with Me then I will give him refuge. I am never hesitant about any thing save when I must take the soul of this faithful slave when he has no wish to die for I hate to displease him,” truly, “... *the Hand of Allāh is above their hands*.” {48:10}

We pray these few extracts convey some of the fragrance of the Aḥzāb of our Shaykh and confer a taste {dhawq} and create a thirst in the reader to drink from them in their entirety. Careful study will reveal, 'inshā'illāh, their efficacy in the unremitting struggle {jihad} with the enemy and in the flight {hijra} to the Friend. They open vistas of sublime exaltation and vast depths in which many secret pearls are to be found. The deepest understanding is derived from reading them at the suggested times: after the dawn {ṣubḥ} prayer and after the prayer following the setting of the sun {maghrib} as well as in the deep of the night, in combination with practice of the dhikru-l-awqāt and reading of Qur'an.

فَسُبِّحَنَّ اللَّهَ حِينَ تُمْسُونَ وَ حِينَ تُصْبِحُونَ

FA-SUBĤĤĀNA-LLĀHI HĪNA TUMSŪNA WA HĪNA TUṢBIḤŪN

So glory be to Allāh at the time of your evening hours and at the time of your morning hours
{ 30:17 }

وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَعَشِيًّا وَ حِينَ تُمْسِرُونَ

WA LAHU-L-ḤAMDU FĪ-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA-L-'ARḌI WA-'ASHIYYAÑW- WA HĪNA TUDhIRŪN

Unto Him is the praise in the heaven and the earth, at the decline of the sun and the noontide hour
{ 30:18 }

يُخْرِجُ الْحَيَّ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَيُخْرِجُ الْمَيِّتَ مِنَ الْحَيِّ

YUKhRIJU-L-ḤAYYA MINA-L-MAYYĪTI WAYUKhRIJU-L-MAYYĪTA MINA-L-HAYY

He brings forth the living from the dead and He brings forth the dead from the living

وَيُحْيِي الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا

WAYUḤYĪ-L-'ARḌA BA'DA MAWTIHĀ

He gives life to the earth after her death

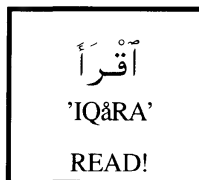
وَكَذَلِكَ تُخْرَجُونَ

WA KADhĀLIKA TUKhRAJŪN

even so will you be brought forth
{ 30:19 }

It was the habit of the Shaykh to precede, especially Hizb al-Barr, by the reading of certain āyāt of the Qur'an in a particular order. This order has been preserved in two Aḥzāb known as *Hizb al-Āyāt* {Orison of Signs} and *Hizb ash-Shaykh* {Litany of the Shaykh} which we have included in the collection. It was the custom of the Shaykh to read *Hizb al-Āyāt* at dawn before reciting the *Hizb al-Barr* if the time permitted. If the time did not permit he would begin *Hizb al-Barr* from, "And if {there} come to you believers in our Signs then say, 'Peace be upon you.'" {6:54p} Some, among them Ibn Ṣabbagh, said that *Hizb al-Āyāt* was integral to *Hizb al-Barr* but Shaykh Ibn 'Aṭā'illāh did not agree with this. *Hizb ash-Shaykh* was termed *Hizb al-Jalil* {Orison of the Sublime} by Shaykh Ibn 'Aṭā'illāh. Some of the same āyāt appear in both Aḥzāb and the first two thirds of *Hizb ash-Shaykh* contains an arrangement {tartib} of āyāt that are read in that are read in the same order across much of the Muslim world. All of this is by way of detail. What is essential, as

indeed it has been from the beginning of the dispensation granted to Sayyidinā Muḥammad, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, is following the injunction of Allāh as relayed by the Angel of Revelation, peace be upon him, which is:



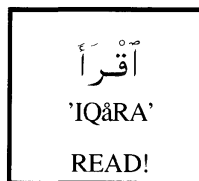
This command, issued by Allāh through the Angel Jibrīl, peace be upon him, to the Unlettered Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, fasting during the holy month of Ramaḍān in the cave on the Mountain of Light {*Jabal an-Nūr*} is at the very heart and marks the beginning, in time, of the Last Revelation and Final Dispensation granted to the creation.

“The angels said, ‘Blessed is the community to which this Reading will be sent down, blessed are the minds and hearts that will bear it and blessed are the tongues that will utter it.’”

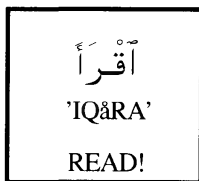
The jinn said, “*We have heard a wonder full reading {al-Qur’ān} which guides to the right path; so we have believed in it and we shall never associate any one with our Lord.*” {15:9}

The prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him said, “The people of the Qur’ān {*ahlu-l-Qur’ān*} are the Friends of Allāh {*awliyā’a-llāh*} and are special to Him.”

It is Guidance; it is Light; it is a Promise; it is a Remembrance; it is Signs; it is Witnessed; it is Deliverance; it is Wise; it is Clear; it is a Healing; it is a Blessing; it is Sustenance; it is Guarded; it is Pure; it is Discernment; it is Generous and it is more than all of these and the sum of all of these and the multiplication of all of these. The key that opens them is:



This key is the Perfect Means by which the benefits of the Qur’ān can be activated. The Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him said, “The souls {*nufūs*} of humans become rusty like iron.” A man asked, “Oh Messenger of Allāh, how then can they be polished?” he replied, “Through reading the Qur’ān and remembering death.” So, “*Read in the Name of your Lord who created Man of a clot of blood. Read and your Lord is most generous, who taught by the Pen, taught Man what he knew not,*” {96:1-5} for, “*Surely this Qur’ān guides to the way that is straightest.*” {17:9}



‘Amr Ibn al-‘Āṣ, may Allāh be content with him, said, “Every āyah of the Qur’ān is a degree of the Garden and a lamp in your houses.”

Abū Hurairah, may Allāh be content with him said, “Surely the house in which the Qur’ān is recited provides easy circumstances for its people, its good increases, angels come to it and the Shāyaṭīn depart. The house in which it is not recited provides difficult circumstances, its good decreases, angels leave it and Shāyaṭīn arrive in it.”

The ‘reading’ or ‘recital’ of the Qur’ān can rightly be said to be the very first action in following the Sunnah of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him. In his sayings {*ḥadīth*} and in the sayings of many of the early Muslims exist innumerable references to the efficacy of the practice, especially in the long watches of the night and the early hours of the morning after the dawn prayer. The same literature abounds with numerous recommendations concerning how it is to be read, the preferred state of the reader, methods of chanting or reciting {*tajwīd*}, benefits of specific groups of āyāt and suwār, numbers of sections and āyāt as well as times and occasions and so forth to the point that a whole science gradually evolved around the ‘reading’ of Qur’ān. A thorough explication of this science can be found in the eighth book of Abū Ḥāmid al-Ghazālī’s *‘Iḥyā’ ‘Ulūmi-d-Dīn*. Additionally two other sciences, one involving the explanation of the meanings {*tafsīr*} and the other involving exegesis {*ta’wīl*} grew out of the ‘reading’ of Qur’ān. These two sciences have been augmented by scholars of both inner {*bāṭini*} and outer {*dḥāhiri*} persuasion, by all schools of jurisprudence and by both Sunnī and Shī’ah. They are, further, very much living sciences and new collections of explanations and exegesis continue to appear. Given the vastness of this body of knowledge and insight and its increasing availability in English our readers are directed to these sources.

What remains at the centre and heart of the whole vast superstructure that has grown up around the Qur’ān is the act of reading. Unfortunately all too often the superstructure of Qur’ānic sciences has become a barrier rather than an aid, and further has led to a kind of ‘enshrinement’ of the Qur’ān {out of the most respectful and pious of motives} to the point that, in some instances and for some people, the Qur’ān ceases to be a means for communion with Allāh but, rather, has become an end in itself. Whilst on a certain level it is true to say that the Qur’ān occupies within the Islamic dispensation a place analogous to the position occupied by ‘Īsa bin Maryam {Jesus son of Mary}, peace be upon them, in the original Christian dispensation, in so far as both ‘Īsa {4:171}, peace be upon him, and the Qur’ān are the ‘Word’ of Allāh, this same equation on the level of pious virtue can constitute for the Muslim, as it does for the Christians, a form of idolatry {*shirk*}. A powerful anodyne for this condition is to be found in the act of ‘reading’ the Qur’ān.

By the ‘act’ of reading we mean something more than the physical act of enunciating the vowels and consonants which form the words sent down by Allāh. All practicing Muslims do this, at the minimum, in their daily rounds of ṣalāh and most active Muslims make a great effort to read some portion of the Qur’ān on a daily basis. Allāh says, “*These are the signs {āyāt} in the Book of Wisdom,*” {10:1} “*and in the earth are signs {āyāt} for those of sure faith {mūqinūn}. And in your selves {‘anfusikum}. Can you not see {tubṣirūn}?”* {51:20-21} “*We shall show them Our Signs {‘āyatina} in the horizons and within themselves {‘anfusihim} until it is clear {yatabayyina} to them that it is The Truth {al-ḥaqq}.”* {41:53} To ‘read’ actively, certain relationships and connections must be established between the signs {āyāt} in the Book of Wisdom {*kitābi-l-ḥakīm*}, on the horizons, in the earth and in our self {*nafs*} in conjunction with surety {*yaqīn*} and clear {*bayyin*} sight or vision {*baṣīr*} so as to arrive at Reality or the Truth {*ḥaqq*}.

That the ‘signs’ exist not only in The Reading {*al-Qur’ān*} or The Book {*al-Kitāb*} but also on the ‘horizons’, in the ‘earth’ and in our ‘self’ points to the transhistorical and multi-dimensional reality of the Revelation. Over and over again in the Qur’ān we find Allāh asking the people, “Do you not see {*‘ara’aytum*}?” In more than three hundred instances Allāh mentions different “signs”, many of which are of a universal nature, that He has given to the People of Knowing {*qawmun ya’lamūn*} or People of Understanding {*‘ulū-l-albāb*}. In only a few instances are these ‘signs’ specific to a particular time or people. Revelation is not ‘finished’, though it is ‘final’, and, in Reality, is a constant, continuously taking place all about us but ‘readable’ only by those who have knowledge or understanding. Similarly, and in conjunction, the Qur’ān as Revelation {*wahy*} is not ‘finished’ though, it, too, is ‘final’ and it, too, is a continuous constant for those that He has blessed with knowledge and understanding. So, “*Recite what has been revealed to you of the Book of your Lord. There is none who can change His Words and you will find no refuge other than with Him.*” {18:27} in the full knowledge that, “*if all of the trees in the earth were pens and the sea, with seven seas added to it {were ink}, still the Words of Allāh could not be exhausted. Lo! Allāh is All-Mighty, Wise.*” {31:27}

Have you not seen how the ships glide upon the sea by the grace of Allāh that He might show you His signs? Truly therein are signs for every steadfast and grateful {heart}.” {31:31} “Have they not seen the birds above them spreading their wings?” {67:19} “Have they not seen how Allāh wafits the clouds, then gathers them and you see the rain come forth from them?” {24:43} “Have you not seen the water you drink?” {56:68} “Have you not seen how Allāh makes the night enter into the day?” {31:29} “Have they not seen how Allāh increases and decreases their portion?” {30:37} “Have they not seen how every thing in the heavens and the earth praises Allāh?” {24:41}

When one comes to understand and know that Revelation is ongoing and constant by ‘seeing’ that, in Reality, Revelation is taking place all around one, then it is possible to begin to ‘read’ the Qur’ān, for as much as the signs in the external world are dynamic and ecstatic, equally are the internal signs of the Book dynamic and ecstatic. We have alluded to this earlier when we wrote about the prophets, peace be upon them all, existing not only in their historical reality but in their internal hierohistorical reality. One blessed with knowledge and understanding knows with certainty that all that takes place in the Qur’ān takes place within the vastness of one’s own self. In this way the Qur’ān is not simply a Book revealed 1400 years ago but a Book that is ‘revealed’ in the eternal present of one’s own being. The stories of the prophets and their preaching to the unbelievers do not only report or record historical events but they are the internal perpetual recapitulation of the ‘prophets’ contained in each self and their preachments to all those unbelieving parts of one’s own self that deny the Truth. The floods, the exodus, the hijra, the battles, the angels descending and ascending, the entirety of the Revelation is also an internal event but one reserved to those of knowledge and understanding {‘ulū ‘alhbāb}. And it is not only the events but the very words and letters which are composites of our being. Consider carefully the meaning of the words that Sayyidah ‘Ā’ishah, may Allāh be content with her, said concerning the nature of her husband, the Unlettered Messenger of Allāh, blessings and peace of Allāh upon him: “He was the Qur’ān walking.” Reflect deeply upon the meaning of, “*There has come to you a Messenger from your selves {anfusikum}.*” {9:128p}

In Sūrah 17 there is a portion of āyah 107 which speaks of those given knowledge {‘ūtū-l-‘ilm}: “*When they hear it {al-Qur’ān} they fall down on their faces prostrating.*” Sahl al-Tustarī says in his *Tafsir*, “When the worshipful slave {‘abd} truly hears {sami‘a} then his inner self {sirr} becomes humble. His heart is illuminated and his limbs and organs {jawāriḥ} become submissive {tadhllul} and they are constrained {inqiyād}.” Allāh has thus created in each being an outer self {dhahir} and its ‘life’ is praise {ḥamd} and thankfulness {shukr} and He has created an inner self {sirr} and its ‘life’ is remembrance {dhikr}. Both have their duties {huqūq} and these are acts of obedience {tā‘ah}. In reference to the subject of ‘how?’ and ‘where?’ direct witnessing {mushāhadah}, contemplation {murāqabah} and seeing {mu‘āyanah} take place, al-Tustarī says, “Are you not aware that the slave {‘abd} sees the Truth {yanḍhura ila-l-ḥaqq} only due to a subtle substance {latīfah} which is connected to his heart {qalb}? It is neither manifest {mukawwanah} nor is it created {makhluqah}. It is neither united {mawṣūlah} {to Allāh} nor is it separated {maqtū‘ah} {from Allāh}. It is an absolute secret {sirr min sirr ilā sirr} and an ultimate mystery {ghayb min ghayb ilā ghayb}.”

Very few written references exist concerning the science which surrounds the subtle organs {latā’if} of the spiritual body that ‘hear’ and in hearing, say, “*We hear and we obey,*” {2:285} {figures 2, 17 & 18} as this is usually an oral transmission within the core practice of the murāqabah {internal contemplation or watching of the self} {pp 321-333}.

Earlier {p 72} we made mention of the two dimensions of the physical body {jism and jasad}. Briefly the jism is the body considered in the light of its existence as an animated organism and the jasad is the body considered in the light of its existence as form and dimension. These two aspects of the body have in turn both their inner and outer dimensions. Thus we can say that the outer jism contains the liver, heart, brain, organs of perception and so forth and the inner jism contains subtle organs that are corollaries of the various outer organs but of a refined subtle {latīf} nature. Equally we can speak of the outer jasad which is the multi-dimensional ‘form’ by which one is recognised and the inner jasad which is the subtle form {the paradisaal body} by which one is ‘known’ in the spiritual realms. In this instance we will be discussing the inner form of the jism which contains the latā’if {organs} which ‘read’ the signs {āyāt} of the four books of revelation: the Qur’ān preserved in the mushaf {al-qur’ān at-tadwīnī}, the signs in our selves {nufūs}, the signs written in the earth and those which appear on the horizons, the latter three of which are known as al-qur’ān at-takwīnī.

The first inner organ of perception is the *laṭīfah qālabīyyah* {the subtle mould; see figures 17 & 18}, the 'Ādamic subtle body within the physical body. This subtle body {οχημα πνευματικου} is not the eternal body but rather it, in turn, is the spiritually opaque form connected to the soul {*nafs*} that veils the true eternal resurrection body {συμφνες} or {σωμα αθανατον} which is connected to the spirit {*rūh*}. The *laṭīfah qālabīyyah* is the vehicle for the self as the eternal body is the vehicle for the spirit and is, in conjunction with the soul {*nafs*}, the 'barzakḥ body' between the outer perishable body and the most internal eternal body. It is this combination of the self {*nafs*} and the subtle matrix {*laṭīfah qālabīyyah*} which survives the outer perishable body and exists in the interspace {*barzakḥ*} between this world and the resurrection world. Through its vital connection with the soul {*nafs*} we are brought to the second inner organ of perception.

The *laṭīfah nafsīyyah* is the battleground on which the spiritual jihad {*mujāhadāt an-nafs*} is fought out, the world in which Sayyidinā Nūh, peace be upon him, must build the Ark to survive the internal deluge. We can distinguish eight dimensions of this organ: the unregenerate self {*an-nafsu-l-ammāra*} of uncontrolled desires and passion; the admonishing self {*an-nafsu-l-lawwāmah*} which in simplistic terms is the conscience; the clarified self {*nafs ṣāfiyyah*} representing the self or soul when the admonishing self has overcome the unregenerate self; the inspired self {*an-nafs al-mulhamah*} which is the self which is in contact with the fourth subtle organ {*laṭīfah sirriyyah*}; the pacified or tranquil self {*nafs al-muṭāma'innah*} which is in contact with the fifth subtle organ {*laṭīfah ruḥīyyah*}; the contented self {*nafs mardīyyah*} which is in contact with the sixth subtle organ {*laṭīfah khafīyyah*}; the accepted self {*an-nafsu-r-rāḍīyyah*} which is in contact with the seventh subtle organ {*laṭīfah haqqīqīyyah*} and the perfected self {*an-nafsu-l-kāmilah*} which is the self in contact with the Self, first in the Malakūt and, symmetrically, on the planes of Jabarūt, Lahūt and Hahūt.

The *laṭīfah qalbiyyah* {the subtle heart} is that organ referred to by the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, when he said, "Within the body is an organ which, when it is sound the entire body is sound, and which, when it is spoiled, the entire body is spoiled." Within it the initial victory over the *nafs* takes place; it is the 'buffer' between the lower and higher selves. If victory is not won here, there is no access to the higher dimensions of the subtle self except for brief flashes. "As often as it flashes forth they walk in the {light} and when it becomes dark they stand still." {2:20p} It is within this organ in a process akin to that undergone by 'Ibrāhīm, peace be upon him, when he comprehended only Allāh and neither the stars nor the moon nor the sun were worthy of worship {6:76-80}, that the self gains its first certainty as to the real existence of the True Self and it is within this organ that the 'child' of the True Self is born. It is also this organ that 'resonates' with all of the higher centres and underpins their harmonious functioning.

The *laṭīfah sirriyyah*, often simply known as the *sirr* {secret} is the subtle body of hearing and listening to the internal dialogues {*munājāt*} exemplified by "and Allāh spoke directly to Mūsā" {4:163p} and explicated in the *Kitāb al-Mawāqif* of Ṣaykh Muḥammad al-Niffarī, may Allāh preserve his secret, which was a great favourite of Ṣaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan. It is the seat of the inspired self {*an-nafsu-l-mulhamah*} and it is within this centre that 'directions' are issued for the actions of the wālī after the dropping of self-direction {*'isqāṭu-t-tadābirāt*}.

The *laṭīfah ruḥīyyah* {subtle spirit} or the 'body' of the tranquil self {*nafs al-muṭāma'innah*} is that organ through which one enters into the earthly Paradise to which we have referred on a number of occasions. It is the 'place' of awakening after the sleep of illusion {*waḥm*} when the self has first died voluntarily in the limited {rather than ultimate} sense of the saying of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him: "Man is sleeping. When he dies he awakens." It is to the higher organs what the heart is to it and it is the place of bliss in this world as in, "Truly the friends of Allāh {*'awliyā'* Allāh} are {those} on whom fear {cometh} not nor do they grieve. Those who believe and who are steadfast. Theirs are good tidings in the life of the world and in the world to come. There is no changing the Words of Allāh. That is the Supreme Triumph." {10:62-64} It is from this organ that the *Zabūr* {Psalms} revealed through Sayyidinā Dāwūd, peace be upon him, radiate, reverberate and resonate.

Entrance into the *laṭīfah khafīyyah* marks the 'disappearance' or 'hiddenness' from this world which represents a crucial aspect of the doctrine of the Shādhīdhuliyyah. Its most well-known manifestation is the state of *fanā* as in "Everything upon it will vanish. Yet still shall there remain the Presence of your Lord, Powerful, Glorious." {55:26-28}

It is from this state of fanā' that the door of understanding opens to the mighty secret of, "*And because of their saying, 'We killed the Messiah, Jesus, son of Mary, the Messenger of Allāh.' They did not kill him nor did they crucify him, but it appeared so to them. And those who disagree concerning this are in doubt of it. They have no knowledge save conjecture. Of a certainty they did not kill him. But Allāh took him up unto Himself. Allāh is All Mighty, Wise.*" {4:157} Perhaps because of this Sidi Abū-l-Ḥasan said, "All the words in all the books of the mystics are but tears shed on the shore of the sea of non-existence {*al-baḥru-l-kafīyyah*}." Shaykh Ibn 'Atā'illāh says, "Bury your existence in the earth of obscurity for whatever sprouts forth without having first been buried flowers imperfectly."

The return, if there is one, as for some there is no return, takes place within the realm of the the lāṭifah haqqīqiyyah and it is the sphere of the accepted self {*an-nafs ar-rāḍiyyah*} in the passive state and the perfected self {*nafs kāmīlah*} in the active state. It is the maqām {station} of Sayyidinā Muḥammad, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, and, in time, it is the sublime maqām of the Warith al-Muḥammadiyyah {the Inheritor of the Muḥmmadan Essence} who is the Ḡhawth and the Qutb. It is to this maqām which our Shaykh referred in reply to a question concerning his spiritual guide, "In the beginning it was Sidi Abū Muḥammad 'Abd as-Salām Ibn Mashīsh. At present I draw from ten seas, five of the sons of 'Ādam and five of spiritual origin. The five 'Ādamic are Sayyidinā Muḥammad and his companions, Abū Bakr, 'Umar, 'Uthmān and 'Alī. The five of spiritual origin are Jibril, Mikā'il, Isrā'il, 'Izrā'il and ar-Rūh {the Holy Spirit}."

We draw the readers' attention to the distinction between the passive and active dimensions of this station and wish to make clear that these words are not meant in a 'limited' sense but rather represent a hierarchical distinction which refers to the rolê of the Warith al-Muḥammadiyyah in his function as Qutb and Ḡhawth. At any one time there exist a multitude of selves who, through their total and complete surrender to The Self, have been 'accepted'. These include the three hundred Nuqabā', the forty Nujubā', the seven 'Abdāl, the Five Presences of whom we cannot speak, the four Awtād, and the two stationed on either side of the Qutb. All of these are 'passive' in relation to the 'activity' of the Qutb. In addition there are the Rukkāb who are themselves Aqtāb but do not 'act' in the outer world though they leave traces of their activities for those receptive enough to note them and can be said to occupy the position of, "*Thus did we show 'Ibrāhīm the kingdom {malakūt} of the heavens and the earth that he might be of those possessing certainty.*" {6:76}

For these reasons we say that the mark of the one who 'arrives' in the Way of ash-Shādhḍhuli is disappearance rather than appearance; being rather than becoming; presence rather than assertion; direct knowledge rather than derivative thought.

The Shaykh left spherically encapsulated messages for his followers across both horizontal time and within the veridical vertical present which are encrypted within the Aḥzāb and, very particularly, encrypted within *Hizb al-Āyāt* and *Hizb ash-Shaykh*. Deciphering is contingent upon learning to read the 'signs' through entering, under guidance, the subtle organs or centres of perception. If we recall again the story of the encounter that took place in the cave on the Mountain of Light between the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, and the Angel of Revelation, Sayyidinā Jibril, peace be upon him, it is to point out that each time he was ordered to 'read' he protested his inability to 'read' until the Angel pressed him to his chest, heart to heart and he began to "*Read in the Name of your Lord who created. Created man from a clot. Read and your Lord is Most Generous. He who taught by the Pen. Taught men what they knew not.*" {96:1-5} When the Angel had departed he said, "It was as though the words were written on my heart." For "*He has written faith upon their hearts and He has confirmed them with a Spirit from Himself.*" {58:22}

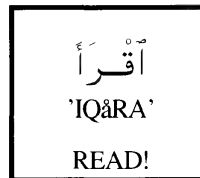
It is this 'writing on the heart' that characterises 'reading' and separates it from mere recitation. Abū Ḥamid al-Ghazālī, may Allāh be pleased with him, distinguished three levels of readers. The lowest level is that in which the reader feels that he or she is reading the Qur'ān to Allāh Most High. The reader is standing before Him and Allāh is looking at him and listening to what is being read. At the middle level not only is the reader reading to Allāh but he is conversing with Allāh, whilst at the highest level he sees the Speaker in the Words to the point that he ceases to exist of himself and is divested of anything or any thought other than Allāh. Al-Ghazālī says that this is the highest level of those who are drawn near {*al-muqarrabūn*} and at the next level are the foremost {*as-sābiqūn*} and after that the level of those of the people of the right {*aḥbāb al-yamīn*} and that any lesser level is the degree of the people of mindlessness and inattention {*al-ghafilūn*}.

He also wrote, may Allāh be pleased with him, “In the Qur’ān are to be found fields, gardens, niches, brides, brocades, meadows and inns. All *mim*’s are the fields of the Qur’ān; all *rā*’s are the gardens; all *hā*’s are its niches; all chapters {*suwar*} starting with the glorification of Allāh are its brides; all chapters starting with *Hā Mim* are its brocades; all the chapters in which laws and stories are set forth are its meadows; and all the other parts are inns. When the reader of Qur’ān enters into the fields of the Qur’ān, plucks different kinds of fruit from its gardens, enters its niches, views the brides, wears the brocades, is relieved of cares, and dwells in its inns, all these absorb him wholly and keep him from things other than these; consequently his mind can not be inattentive nor can his thought be scattered.”

Shaykh ‘Abdullāh Ibn ‘Alawī al-Ḥaddād of Tarīm in al-Ḥaḍramawt wrote in the 12th century of the hijrah, “Know that the Qur’ān is an ocean wherefrom the jewels of knowledge and the treasures of understanding are extracted. Any believer who is granted the way to understand it, his Opening {*fath*} becomes permanent, his light complete, his knowledge vast. He never tires of reading it day and night, for he has found therein his goal and his purpose. Shaykh Abū Madyan, may Allāh be pleased with him, said, “A seeker is not a seeker until he is able to find in the Qur’ān everything that he desires.”

The story is told of a man who used to recite the Qur’ān but was unable to find sweetness in it until he recited it as though he heard, in his reading, the Messenger of Allāh, blessings and peace be upon him, reading it to his companions, may Allāh be pleased with them. He persisted with his reading until he heard it being recited by the Angel Jibril, peace be upon him, to the Messenger of Allāh, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him. He persisted in his reading until he said, “Now I hear it from the Speaker and I find such intense pleasure and delight that I cannot restrain myself.”

In another story a man promised his brother in Dīn that he would share the Sūhur {pre-dawn breakfast during the month of Ramaḍān} with him and never showed up. Later the two met and the one reminded the other that he had promised to share the Sūhur and had failed to keep his promise. The man who had promised said, “Had I not failed to keep my promise I would not tell you this. I decided to pray the Ṣalāt al-Witr {The Singular Ṣalāt which is the last in a series of night time supererogatory prayers} before coming to you as I did not feel secure against the possibility of being overtaken by death. In the midst of the Witr when I reached to the Qanūt I felt as though I were lifted into a green meadow filled with the flowers of the Garden. I remained looking at them until the call for the Dawn Prayer.”



These stories are by no means unique and are related only as indications and for reference through which one can ascertain one’s own state and station in the light of “fa-’ayna tadḥabūn”, “where are you going?” {81:26} for it is said, “No one rises from reading the Qur’ān other than he is cursed or blessed by it.” And may we be of those who are blessed by its reading and may Allāh open for us the doors of its reading, understanding, blessings, delights, mercies and bliss.



Ḥizb al-Lutf {Orison of the Subtle Distillation of Tender Mercy} is the final Ḥizb in the collection of the Aḥzāb of our Shaykh, Sīdī ‘Alī Abū-l-Ḥasan. It is a plea for the *Lutf* of Allāh. Before going any further we must try to make clear the meaning of “*lutf*” derived from lāṭif which, according to received meaning, is to be kind and friendly; to be delicate; to be graceful; to be elegant; to be subtle; in the nominative it carries a meaning of kindness; benevolence; gracefulness; charm; courteousness; delicacy; and subtlety. It occurs in only seven instances in the Qur’ān; five times paired with the quality {*ṣifāt*} of Allāh, *al-Khabir*, connoting Total Knowledge and Awareness. No translation adequately conveys the ‘taste’ of the word and no one word in English successfully brings across the sense of the original. It has been called “The Water of Life” through which His Mercy {*rahmah*} permeates and flows through the entire creation and it has been called “The Breath of Being” which carries the Spirit {*ruh*} which invisibly animates and gives life to every thing that is.

We have chosen to translate it as “The Subtle Distillation of Tender Mercy” though more accurately we might translate it as “The Mercy that is hidden in Mercy” or even as “The Permeation of the Entire Universe by the Pure Essence of Mercy”. From an experiential perspective we would ask the reader to recall the first delicate warm breeze after a long hard winter that carries the faintest of hints and the fairest promise of a spring that has yet to arrive or perhaps the lambent light that floods the countryside just before sunset after a heavy thunderstorm when the sky is still blue-black and each tree, each blade of grass, each stone glows as though lit from within or even the feeling that arises when entering a small park in the midst of a large city when the noise and rush seem to dampen and fade and the greenness from that which grows within seems to suffuse one’s being with tenderness and peace. It is the palms in the morning light after a night of soft rain, powder blue sky, birds’ sweet chittering. It is the time after the ‘Aṣr Prayer sitting reading Qur’ān in an old masjid and the soft susurrs of other readers’ voices as they murmur in the aisles of prayer. In human terms *lutf* might be equated with the caress of the mother or a certain glance that passes between a man and his wife after years of shared life or even what is conveyed when, out walking, the young boy takes his father’s hand to walk on together for a while.

This, or something like it, is the plea of the *Hizb al-Lutf*. It bespeaks a certain intimacy as well as a certain longing. It also speaks out of a memory of the rigour and vicissitudes that are components of the Way. As it is said; “The Wali is like the seed of the cumin. He must be crushed in order that his perfume be released.”

اَللّٰهُمَّ يَا مَنْ لُّطْفُهُ بِخَلْقِهِ شَامِلٌ وَ خَيْرُهُ لِعَبْدِهِ وَّاصِلٌ

ALLĀHUMMA YĀ MAN LUṬĀFUHU BI-KḥALQIHI SHĀMILUṬW-WA KḥAYRUHU LI-‘ABĀDIHI WĀṢIL

Oh Allāh Whose tender kindness to His creatures is all prevailing and Whose goodness reaches His every slave

لَا تُخْرِجْنَا عَنْ دَائِرَةِ الْإِلْطَافِ وَ آمِنًا مِنْ كُلِّ مَا نَخَافُ

LĀ TUKḥRIJĀNĀ ‘AN DĀ‘IRATI-L-‘ALṬĀFA WA ‘ĀĀMINNĀ MIN KULLI MĀ NAKḥĀF

Do not remove us from the circle of tender mercy and secure us from all we fear

وَ كُنْ لَنَا بِلُطْفِكَ الْخَفِيِّ وَ الظَّاهِرِ

WA KUN LANĀ BI-LUṬĀFIKA-L-KḥAFIYYIṬW-WA-Ḍḥ-ḌḥĀHIR

and Exist for us in Your concealed and manifest sweet tenderness.

يَا بَاطِنُ • يَا ظَاهِرُ • يَا لَطِيفُ

YĀ BĀṬIN • YĀ ḌḥĀHIR • YĀ LAṬĪF

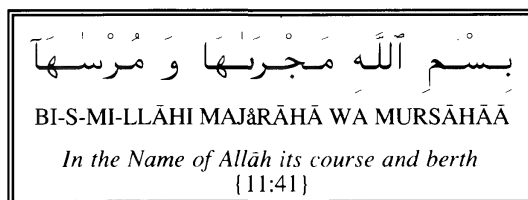
Oh Hidden • Oh Visible • Oh Most Subtle Tender Mercy

أَجْعَلْنَا مِمَّنْ حُمِلَ فِي سَفِينَةِ النِّجَاةِ وَ وَقِيَ مِنْ جَمِيعِ آفَاتِ

AJĀ‘ALNĀ MIMMAN ḤUMILA FĪ SAFĪNATI-N-NAJĀTI WA WUQIYA MIN JAMĪ‘I-L-ĀĀFĀT

Make us {to be} from those You carry in the Ship of Safety and protect us from all fragmentation.

“He said, embark in it,



The remaining eight items constitute essential parts of the Praxis of many of the Shādhḍhuliyah. The Circle of Victory and Opening, *Da'iratu-l-Fath*, shows the use of Qur'ān and *ilhām* as medicine and protection. The Beautiful Names of Allāh, or the *Ninety-Nine Names*, are coupled with a laud, *Thana'i 'ala Allāh*, to be recited on their completion. The Names of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, *al-'Asmā'u-l-Muhammadiyah-sh-Sharifiyah*, compiled by Shaykh al-Jazūlī, may Allāh sanctify his secret, from Qur'ān and Ḥadīth in the *Dalā'il-al-Khayrāt*, are read weekly in the night before Jum'ah, often coupled with *Ṣalātu-l-Mashīhiyyah* and prior to the *Ḥadrah*, which is the group practice of the liturgical week. The *Wirdu-l-Āmi li-sh-Shādhḍhulī* {Universal Source of the Shādhḍhuliyah} and the *Murāqabah* are the core practices in the life of the murīd. The Wird, used by Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan, is derived from Qur'ān and Ḥadīth. The notes on the Murāqabah are gathered from light of the Nuriyyah, may Allāh sanctify their secret, which is preserved in the inner wisdom teachings. We have provided only the basic form as the essence is an oral transmission given under guidance of a qualified shaykh. {See Appendices: Volume Two; Individual and Group Praxis}

As we said earlier there exist any number of small manuals containing *awrad* of various orders which, like collections of *aḥzāb*, are easily available and there is nothing in them that would prevent any pious Muslim gaining benefit from their reading. There is, however, a widely known short phrase: “To take the wird {*akḥḍḥ al-wird*} is to take the Way.” Thus, while at an early stage one who is seeking the Way may be drawn to ‘experiment’ with various practices, beyond a certain point this is counterproductive and can even be harmful mainly as it serves to fortify the *nafs*, usually in terms of spiritual pride {*kibr*}, rather than transforming them. The bestowal and taking of the wird is a major initiatic event in the spiritual life of the seeker. Properly, it is bestowed by the Shaykh at the time of the *bay'ah* {vow of allegiance} which is a fundamental aspect of the ‘ahd {covenant}. Thus to speak of the Wird is to speak of the Way and to speak of the Way is to speak of the Shaykh, for it is the Wird that is the ‘tangible’ diurnally renewed connection and communion across time and space with the Shaykh, and by extension the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, whom he represents if only as a shadow indicates the light of the sun. We have briefly touched {p 64} on the rôle of the Shaykh as the ‘doctor’ of the soul but, as we near the end of this Introduction, it is incumbent upon us to amplify our remarks.

“He who has no Shaykh has Shaytān as his Shaykh” is a well known maxim. Leaving aside the question of the original source and considering its almost universal acceptance and inclusion in numerous treatises on the Way, we must say that this statement, while it may not be true in every instance, viz., the Uwaisiyyah, it is certainly true for the vast majority of sincere seekers and at the very least must be clearly understood for the truth is that there *do* exist wolves in sheepskins, unscrupulous charlatans, poseurs of one type and another, shop-keeper ‘Shuūkh’, fast talkers, fleecers, flim-flammers, slicksters, tricksters and con-men of all types, both in the East and in the West in untold numbers who prey on sincere seekers of the Way and the Truth. The question often arises of how to sort out the false from the real? In short, what are the criteria by which the real Shuyūkh may be discerned? And — how does one know, “*who* is the one for me?”

The Criteria: They are three in number: 1) The Shaykh {or Shaykhah} is a Muslim adhering to Qur'ān and Sunnah outwardly and inwardly, in the large and the small, and this is reflected in his family members, his means of earning a living, his activities, his surroundings and his concentration and concerns. 2) The Shaykh {or Shaykhah} has received ‘*idhn*’ {permission} in the form of an *ijāzah* {authorization} from his Shaykh, preferably in writing, confirming him as a Shaykh. The one conferring the *ijāzah* is a known ‘link’ in the chain {*silsilah*} of transmission and has been similarly granted ‘*idhn*’. 3) The Shaykh {or Shaykhah} possesses, and is capable of transmitting through teaching and guidance, the perfected means of attaching one to the Absolute and the efficacious methods of concentrating on the Reality.

Exceptions and anomalies do exist ! There have been *Shuyūkh* who have received their 'idh̄n variously from the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, in a ru'yā, from Sayyidinā Khidr, peace be upon him, and from their *Shaykh* after his death or at a distance. There are *Malāmatī Shuyūkh* who purposefully incur the censure of the community. These *shuyūkh*, who view either adulation or approbation as ultimately misleading and distracting, seldom take *muridūn* in any case. These are exceptions and deserve to be regarded both scrupulously and with healthy scepticism for, after all, it is no small matter to trust one's self and soul to another and many have perished along the Way. As the *Shaykh* says, "Thousands of boats went down this whirlpool of which not a plank appeared on the shore."

Shaykh Ahmad az-Zurruq, Allāh preserve his secret, says that the implicit conditions of the *shaykh* are: "1} He must have a pure and lucid taste. 2} His outward knowledge must be sound. 3} His aspiration must be strong. 4} His outward state must be pleasing. 5} His insight must be piercing. He says further that anyone who manifests any of the following qualities is not a *shaykh*: "1} Ignorance of the *din*. 2} Disregard {or scorn} for the sanctity of Muslims. 3} Entering that which is not his concern. 4} Following his own desires. 5} Lack of shame in regard to bad manners or bad character."

Given the fulfillment of the criteria, the question 'who?' is more easily answered and is bound up in resonance. By 'resonance' we mean the existence of a certain harmonic reverberation between spirits {*arwāh*} that may be conveyed by a word, a glance, a touch, a taste, a fragrance which causes the self {*nafs*} to experience at the beginning, if even momentarily, a sense of ease and tranquillity in the presence of one's *Shaykh*. Over the course of the life-long relationship with the *Shaykh* this most subtle {*latīf*} of perceptions will undergo numerous transformations and transmutations but, always, there is the redolence of the initial contact between souls {*arwāh*}. That 'contact' is nothing less than the recognition on the part of one who is ascertained in the One Self of the Real Self of an other, even though the other may be not yet aware, or be only dimly aware, of The Real Self. At the beginning of the Way there is a moment of fusion in which the *Shaykh* and the Seeker are connected, the *Murād* and the *Murid* {The Sought and the Seeker} share an ineluctable secret. By his own purity he knows your purity {however latent that may be} and by his Self you know your Self if only for the briefest flash of time. The relation with one's *Shaykh* is a most sacred one for it is, in reality, the outer manifestation of inner truth. You could not know him unless you knew your self for he is the outer form of your self temporarily manifest as 'other' in order that you might come to know your Self. In truth he is no other than you in your 'abiding' if not your 'becoming'. He is a gift from Allāh, a 'sign' of Allāh. It is with this certainty that the trust is built enabling one to pass through all the trials of the Way until one knows One Self by One Self for One Self. For there is a street in the Garden where faces are sold and where, in reality, our bodies become our souls and our souls are our bodies.

مَنْ عَرَفَ نَفْسَهُ فَقَدْ عَرَفَ رَبَّهُ
MĀN 'ARAFĀ NAFSAHU FAQADĀ 'ARAFĀ RABBAHU
Who knows his self so he knows his Lord
{Hadith}

Tariqah is a means after all and not an end. *Ma'rifah* is the product of the journey but *Haqiqah* {Reality} is the goal. Whether the last two are exclusive is, perhaps, open for discussion but no one who sets out intends to travel forever unless Allāh will. The last three practices, the *Wird*, the *Ḥaḍrah* and the *Murāqabah*, contained in this collection are among the principal means, {given the prerequisites of the *farūd* have been integrated and internalized}, which, by the Infinite Grace of Allāh, and under the guidance of the *shaykh* who has himself 'arrived', the end is won. Many metaphors are used to express this process such as 'the wayfarer returns home', 'the restoration of the kingdom', 'the flowering of the spiritual body', 'the awakening and re-birth of the True Self' and so forth. All refer to the completion of a certain process and, though the finality of that process is not vouchsafed to everyone who sets out, it is safe to say that all who set forth are subtly transformed and transmuted though not all to the same degree. As the *Ḥaḍrah* is the communal form of transformation and transmutations so the *Murāqabah* is the most personal and perhaps subtle form.

Murāqabah, which is 'inner vigilance' or 'contemplation', takes many forms within the practice of the different ṭurūq. Almost always it is accompanied by visualization practices {*taṣawwur*}. Typically one begins with the contemplation and visualization of the ṣaykh, then perhaps the founder of the ṭarīqah and then the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him. The final phase almost universally is the visualization and internalization of the Name for one cannot 'see' Allāh, as we know from when Mūsā said, "*Oh my Lord show Your Self to me that I may look upon You.*" Allāh said, '*By no means can you see Me.*' " {7:143} There is a way in which the Supreme Reality can be apprehended. "*The eye did not waver nor did it turn aside and truly he saw one of the greatest signs of his Lord.*" {53:17-18} He said, blessings and peace be upon him, when asked by his wife what he saw beyond the Furthest Boundary, "Light!" Allāh says in Ḥadīth Qudṣī {meaning}, "Nothing in the universe can contain Me except the heart of the true believer." To which we might add the saying of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, "The Name '*Allāh*' is pure and does not dwell other than in a pure place." And the āyah, "*Remember Me and I will remember you.*" {2:152}

When through the process of purification afforded by the various practices and specifically the Wird and the Murāqabah a certain degree of purity is arrived at, then there dawns or blooms the *Tajaliyyatu-r-Raḥmān* {the Unveiling of Pure Compassion}. What is so crucial here {and why the presence and aid of a sure guide is critical} is that there is a lesser and mimetic *tajaliyyah* which sometimes dawns on the unprepared, the *Tajaliyyatu-n-Nafs*, which, instead of destroying the nafs, confirms and inflates the limited 'I', resulting in titanism and spiritual corruption. The sign of the true *Tajaliyyatu-r-Raḥmān* is that it grants disappearance and obliteration {*fanā*} of the self, for when it dawns one ceases to be as surely as did the mountain in Sinai turned to dust by the 'Glory' {*ja'alahuw*} of the Lord. {7:143}

All such divisions or classifications remain within the realm of 'description' and all such practices as we have mentioned exist within the realm of 'utility'. There exists, however, another realm, entire to itself, which may be said to be the hidden of the hidden {*baṭīnu-l-hawātin*, *ghaybu-l-ghuyūb*} or the secret of the secret {*sirru-s-sirr*} for in Truth, "*the Unseen belongs only to Allāh.*" {10:20}

One enters into this deepest realm of the murāqabah of the Names and Named after long experience with the remembrance when there dawns the Name of Who one is the named, the Lord of one's being, the Face that is your own face. That 'event' takes place '*where the two seas meet*' when the barzakh which has until now been an isthmus, a barrier, an interspace, becomes a membrane that stretches and the barrier becomes a passage and the object becomes the subject, the witness the witnessed, you are not and yet You are, "*Everything upon it will vanish. Yet still shall there remain the Presence of your Lord, Powerful, Glorious. Which of the favours of your Lord will you deny?*" {55:27-28} This is the "*Night of Power better than a thousand months*" in which "*the angels and The Spirit descend by permission of their Lord with all decrees.*" {97:3-4} It is the final victory over Pharaoh's magical illusion of the historic chronology of opaque time {*zamān kathīf*} and his law against knowing who you are, the parting of the See marking the rupture of time and the assumption of space in which the Word is made flesh as the Light shines in the darkness of that Night that is "*better than a thousand months,*" {97:3} "*Peace it is till the rising dawn.*" {93:5} Make no mistake! We do not speak of 'incarnation' {*hulūl*} but of that Journey by Night {*isrā*} and Ascension {*mi'rāj*} from the Furthest Place of Prostration {*al-masjīdu-l-aqṣa*} to "*the Lote Tree of the Furthest End nigh unto the Garden of Refuge,*" {53:13-14} that "marks the end of the knowledge of every knower, be they Angel or Messenger." "*When there enshrouded the Lote Tree that which shrouds, the eye neither wavered nor went astray, Truly! he saw one of the greatest signs of his Lord.*" {53:16-18} And he, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, said, "I take refuge in the Light of Your Face," as he said, "*Araftu Rabbī bi-Rabbī*", 'I knew my Lord by my Lord.' "Only the heart of a true believer contains Me."

إِنِّى أَنَا اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا

'INNANĪ 'ANĀ-LLĀHU LĀĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLĀĀ 'ANA

"Truly I am Allāh there is no deity but I."

{20:14}

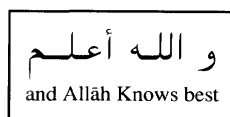
There are those no doubt who will take exception to this perspective on the grounds that these are experiences reserved for the Messenger, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, and are not the province of those who follow after him. For them the Qur'ān is a message revealed 1400 years ago and the Sunnah is a matter of various do's and don'ts, observation of supererogatory practices, cultivation of pious virtues and scrupulous adherence to the outer form of the life of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, about which all Muslims, modernist or traditionalist, literalist or 'shūfī', agree. The shūfī, however, does not stop at 'form' but insists upon both form *and* essence, holding that the fullness of the Sunnah includes every aspect in the integrity of its plenitude and consummate entirety, especially the aspect of mercy {*rahmah*} and compassion. Not everyone who voyages will of necessity arrive but arrival {*wuṣūl*} remains at every moment a possibility contingent upon the Grace and Will of Allāh: "*He guides to His Light whom He Wills.*" {24:35} "*Oh you who believe! Remember Allāh with much Remembrance. And glorify Him early and late. He it is Who blesses you and His angels {bless you} that He may bring you forth from darkness into light and He is Mercy Full to the believers.*" {33:41-43} Revelation {*wahy*} is final and sealed, complete but not completed for it remains to be completed by the order of *Kāf* and *Nūn* within the infinite being of each true believer who sets forth upon the Way.

On one hand stand the literalists, the modernists, the fundamentalists who would reduce everything to a matter of form, ordinance and law and on the other hand the cultists, new-agers, and pseudo-shūfis who would transform everything into metaphor, symbol and spirit. The Mutaṣawwifā stand in the centre for they are the people of the Heart, the people of the Middle Way, in accord with: "*We have appointed you the nation of the center* {*'ummatin wasiṭā*}." {2:143} It is they who, almost alone in the world today, insist upon the fullness of the Revelation and the fullness of the Sunnah and reject any and all hints that the Reality of which Allāh speaks is solely symbolical, allegorical or metaphorical. Allāh is Real; the Messengers are Real; the Messages are Real; Angels, Jinn and Humanity are all Real; Allāh's decrees are Real; Death is Real; The Judgement in the Grave is Real as are the torments and joys of the Grave; the Barzakh is Real; the Resurrection is Real; the Day of Judgement is Real; The Fire is Real; The Garden is Real; and the Mercy and Justice of Allāh are Real. It is all true, on every level, in each sphere, always and forever, within and without. "*Those firmly rooted in knowledge say, 'We believe it all. It is from our Lord'; yet none remembers but the people of understanding.*" {3:7p}

On this note we complete our Introduction of Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan aṣh-Shādhḍhulī and his school. We pray that our intention to "set forth some of the traces that exist of Sayyidinā aṣh-Shaykh, the Friend of Allāh {*walī Allāh*}, 'Alī known as aṣh-Shādhḍhulī," has been realised and the reader is inspired to take up the second volume in which there is a detailed account of the lives, practices, thoughts, subtle fragrances and lights of our Shaykh, and his Kḥalifah, Sidi Abū-l-'Abbās al-Mursi and his Kḥalifah, Sidi Ibn 'Aṭā'illāh as-Sakandāri, Allāh be content with them and with us. "*Allāh will raise them up and unto Him they will be returned.*" {6:36} and, "*to your Lord you shall be returned.*" {45:15}

We end as we began by praising Allāh who, through His Eternal Word, does not cease to be praised; The Compassionate, The Mercy Full, Who by His Mercy has stirred up in us gratitude for His goodness wherewith He has enriched us and inspired us to praise and glorify Him.

Any mistakes and faults in this work are my own and I ask the forgiveness of Allāh and the reader. Anything of value is from Allāh and by the barakah of Sayyidinā Muḥammad, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him and the Awliyā' Allāh, may Allāh be content with all of them. This was completed at the time of the Mawlid of Sayyidinā al-Ḥusayn, he of the People of the Cloak, may Allāh bless them and grant them all peace, and revised and corrected in the blessed month of Ramaḍān in 1410 Hijri, by one poor before his Lord and enriched by His Endless and Unfailing Bounties, 'Abd Allāh Nūr ad-Dīn Durkee, in the old port city of al-'Iskandariyyah in the building belonging to the Society of the Firm Handclasp on the seventh floor above the Zāwiyyah of Sidi Shāṭbi looking North across the Middle Earth Sea. Peace it is.



27 Ramaḍān, 1410 Hijri

Reviewed & Revised: Dhū-l-Hajj 1411

Final Revision: Full Moon, Sha'bān 1412

SILSILAH VARIATIONS

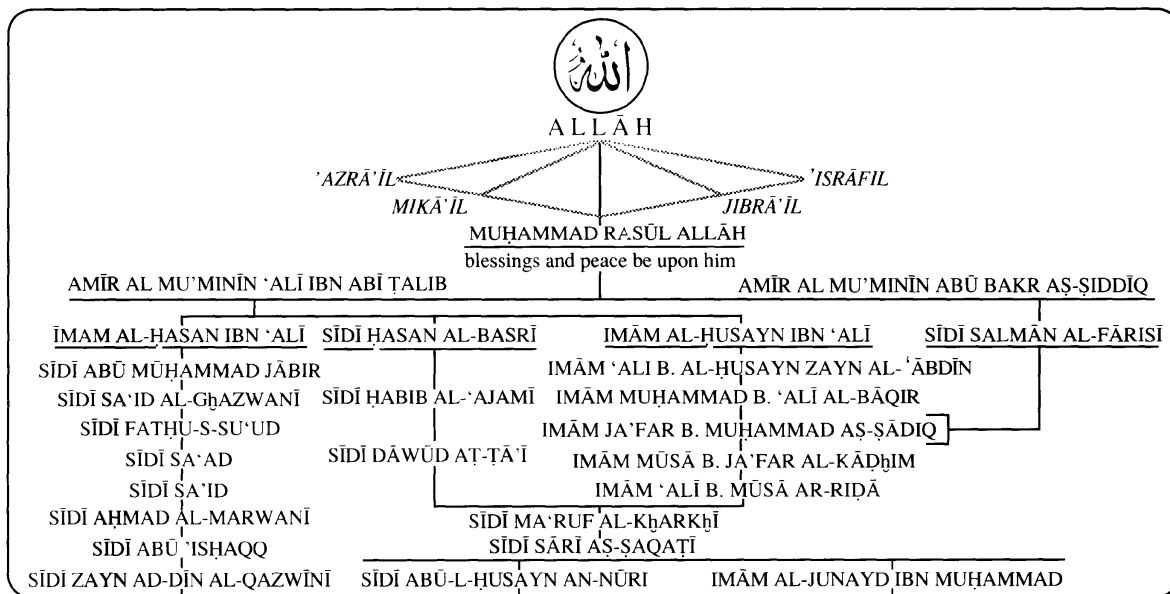


figure 4

Figure Four shows the connection with the line of Sayyidinā Abū Bakr aṣ-Ṣiddīq and Sayyidinā Salmān al-Fārisī through Imām Ja'far aṣ-Ṣādiq, may Allāh grant them peace and His contentment. From the connection to Sayyidinā Abū Bakr stem the practices of *Dhikr Khafi* {The Concealed Remembrance} and the Whispered Name which were transmitted directly by the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, in the cave on the Mountain of Ṭhawr on the third day of the Hijrah. The latter practice constitutes an initiation known as the *Manshūr al-Wilāyah*, {p.65} or the Bestowal of the Name and marks a major turning point in the spiritual life of the aspirant which occurs when the aspirant moves from the realm of the Ṭarīqah to the realm of Ḥaqīqah. In turn, it is to Sayyidinā Salmān al-Fārisī, of whom the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, said in proclaiming him a member of *Ahlu-l-Bayt*, may Allāh grant them all peace, "Salmān is a part of me and I am a part of him." that we owe the transmission of the illuminated wisdom teachings that came down through Shaykh Abū-l-Husayn Ahmad ibn Muḥammad an-Nūri al-Khurasānī through the various Nūriyyah to the Berber Shaykh Abū Ya'za Yalannūr ad-Dukkālī to Shaykh Abū Madyan to Shaykh Ibn Maṣhish to Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan to Shaykh Abū-l-'Abbās and thence to the Alexandrian line of Sīdī Yaqūt al-Arsh and Sīdī Sulṭān al-Hanafī, may Allah sanctify their secret.

Figures Five and Six are further variations in the line of Shaykh Abū Madyan al-Ghawṭh which figure in different lines of Shādhḍuliyyah. In Figure Six can also be seen the lines of transmission going to and from Hujjat al-'Islām, Abū Hamid al-Ghazālī who rectified the relationship between the shārī'ah and ṭasawwuf and had a strong doctrinal influence {grey lines} on Shaykh Abū Madyan. The initiatic lines are shown as truncated cross-section. We ask the reader to understand that, as in figures three and four, the origin is always Allāh, in accord with the āyat, "Those who swear allegiance unto you swear allegiance only to Allāh. The Hand of Allāh is above their hands," {48:10} and in turn the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, to whom the āyat was initially addressed, and thence through the entire initiatic chain.

Figure Seven is not so much a variation as it is an expansion which provides the reader with a clearer understanding of the interconnections that exist between the Madyaniyyah and the Rifā'iyyah antecedents of the Shādhḍuliyyah as well as their direct connection through the person of Sīdī Abū-l-Faṭḥ al-Wāsiṭī {who is buried in al-'Iskandariyyah}, may Allāh be content with him and sanctify his secret, and other lines that descended from these sources. This silsilah also should clarify the relationship between Miṣriyan lines of the Badawīyyah of Ṭanṭā, the Dasūqiyya-Burhāniyyah of Dasūq, and the Yūsufiyyah of al-Uqṣūr with whom there exist deep fraternal ties which continue in the present day.

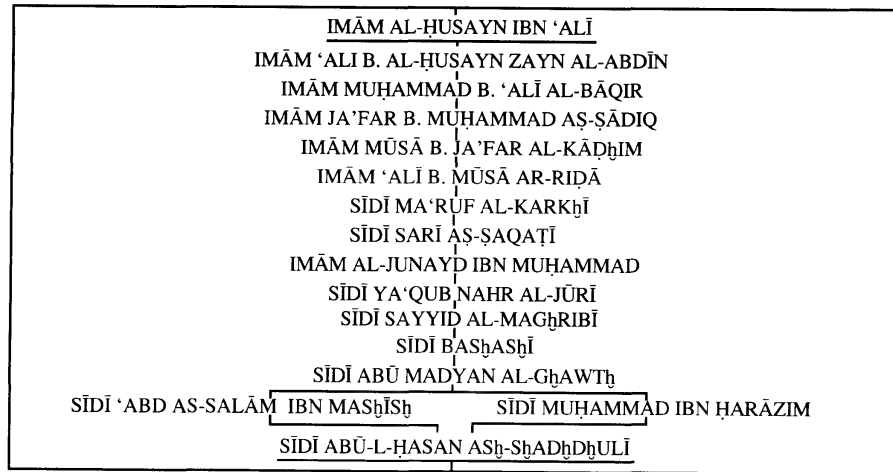


figure 5

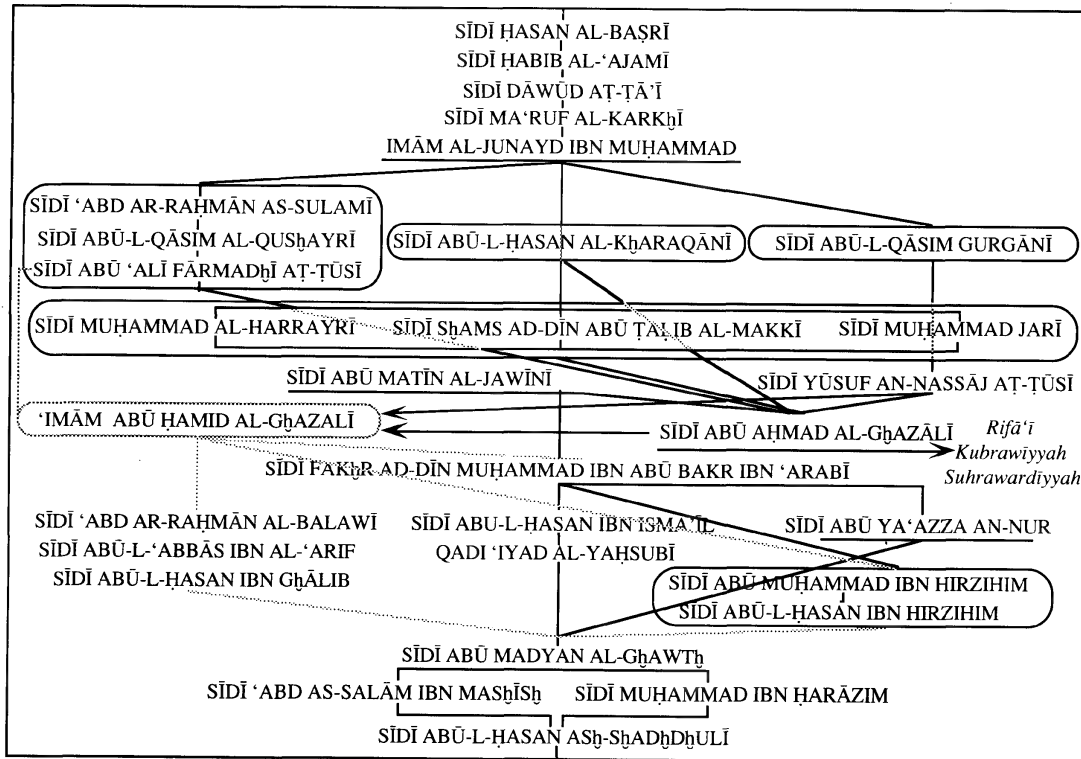


figure 6

{ doctrinal transmission shown in grey & sufic transmission in black }

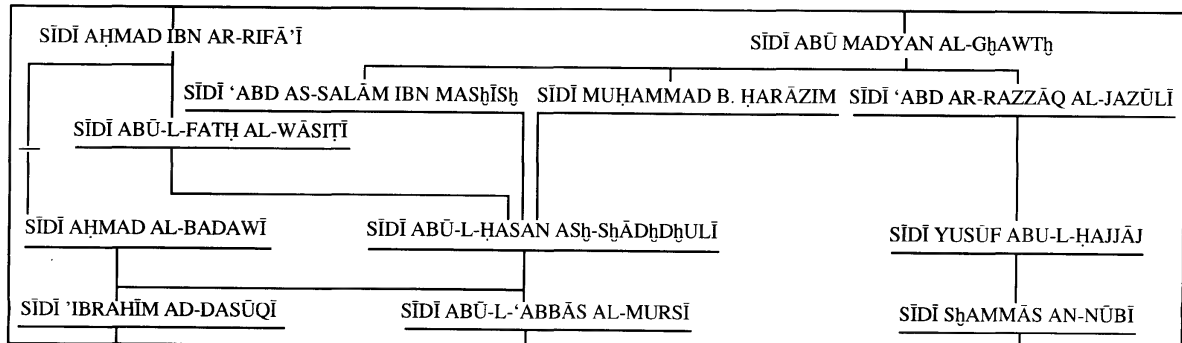


figure 7

Figure Eight shows an alternate line which often appears in ShĀdhdhulī *salāsīl* of the Maghrib in which the name of the Quṭb, Shaykh ‘Abd al-Qādir Jilānī, the Rose of Baghdād, is featured. Shaykh ‘Abd al-Qādir Jilānī, was well-known in his early life as a Ḥanbalī faqīh, muḥaddith and ‘ālim and it was not until he was in his fifties {521/1127} that he received *walāyah* at the hands of Shaykh al-Mubarak, Sā’id bin al-Ḥasan al-Mukḥramī, may Allāh be content with them both. In his youth he spent a long period as a seeker during which time he visited all the known masters in his part of the world and later dwelt for many years as an ascetic in the deserts of al-‘Irāq. At the behest of Shaykh al-Mukḥramī he opened his Madrasah in Baghdād when in his late fifties and after his death in {560/1166} two of his sons, Shaykh ‘Abd ar-Razzaq and Shaykh ‘Abd al-Aziz propagated their father’s teaching by means of a series of luminous talks {*al-Fathur-Rabbānī*} recorded whilst in his late seventies which contain the essence of his teaching. The basis for an initiatic connection between Shaykh ‘Abd al-Qādir and Shaykh Abū Madyan al-Ghawth, may Allāh sanctify their secret, stems from a later account by Ibn Maryam {p 68} describing a meeting between them in which Shaykh ‘Abd al-Qādir Jilānī, at the time of the Standing {*al-waqafah*} on Jabal al-‘Arafat during the Rites of Ḥajj, bestowed the robe of initiation {*al-khirqah*} on Sīdī Abū Madyan al-Ghawth. There is, however, nothing in the writing of either Shaykh or other ‘biographers’ confirming this meeting or any subsequent transmission. Thus a direct connection to the ShĀdhdhulīyyah is difficult to verify with any certainty.

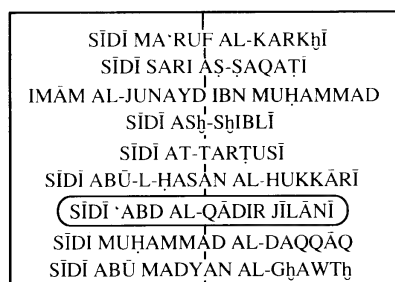


figure 8

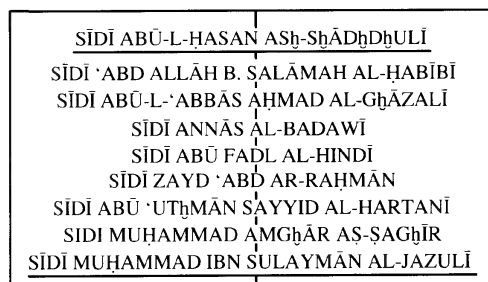


figure 9

Figure Nine shows the only line we know of which does not descend from Shaykh Abū-l-'Abbās al-Mursī. It is the line which descends from Shaykh al-Ḥabībī, Allāh bless him and sanctify his secret, who was our Shaykh's companion on the Jabal Zagħwān and who stayed behind in Masrūqin near Shādhīlah to aid the early muridūn. From that line rose one of the greatest of the Shuyūkh of the Maghrib, Shaykh Muḥammad al-Jazūlī, Allāh sanctify his secret, who was the author of the inspired *taṣliyyah*, *Dalā'il al-Khayrāt*, {The Proofs of Goodness}. It is from this great Walī that so many Maghribī lines descend and from whom emanates so much of the 'flavour' of Maghribī *taṣawwuf* with its emphasis on barakah, asceticism, highly regulated group practice and strongly devotional flavour. It is in those lines that one senses the subtle difference between the ShĀdhdhulīyyah of the Eastern lands who emphasized the individual approach and those of the Western lands who laid so much more emphasis on the collective approach on the Way to Allāh attributable, perhaps, to its derivation from the early practices of our Shaykh though also in part to a long standing Berber tradition dating back to pre-Christian days of strong asceticism and veneration of holy men and women so much so that even after the coming of 'Islām and specifically during the Muwaḥḥid times the most popular and prestigious callers for 'Islām were the *ṣulahā'* {pietists}, carriers of *karāmah* and *barakah* and instrumental in the spread of 'Islām, especially in the rural mountain areas. It should be understood that the ShĀdhdhulī Way radiated out of al-'Iskandariyyah, then Miṣr, then the Ḥijāz and not until almost two hundred years later did the tā'ifah become integrated into the far West {*al-Maghribī-l-'Aqsā*} and even then {and sometimes even now} it was, in the Maghrib, mainly considered Madyanī rather than specifically ShĀdhdhulī.

For this reason it is to be hoped that our readers in the West who, perhaps, are more familiar with the Maghribī flavour of the ShĀdhdhulīyyah, will avail themselves of the information in Volume II, which explicates the source teachings of the Shaykh and his immediate successors, may Allāh be content with them and sanctify their secret.

Figure Ten is the Arabic original of "An Initiatic Chain {Silsilah} of the ShĀdhdhulīyyah" which appears on Page 59.

يَدُ اللَّهِ فَوْقَ أَيْدِيهِمْ ○ The Hand of Allāh is above their hands

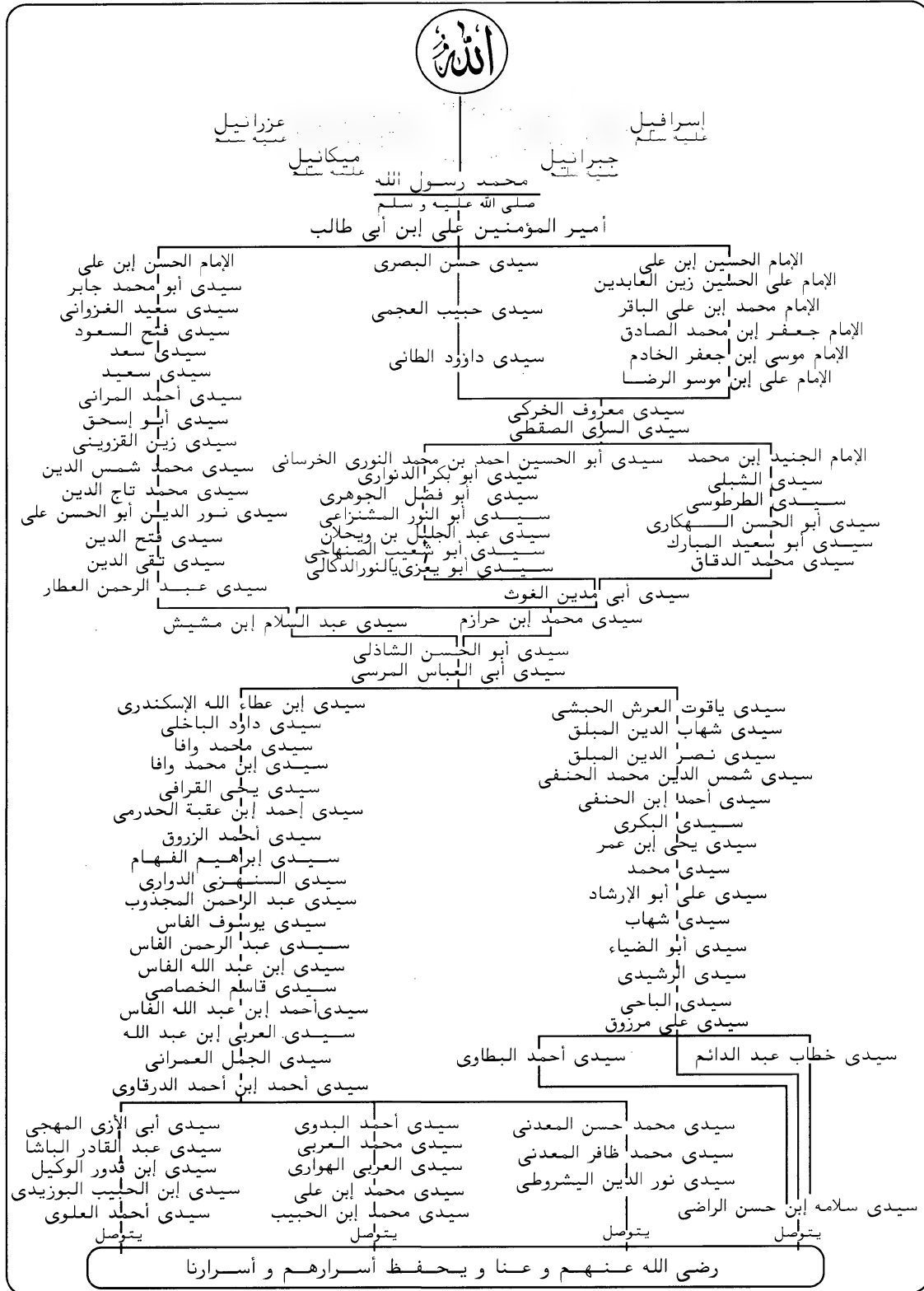


figure 10

An Initiatic Chain (Silsilah) in Arabic of the Spiritual Transmission of the Shādhīdhulīyah
with special reference to lines presently active both in the East and the West
{ see figure 3, page 59 }

SELECT BIBLIOGRAPHY

{a comprehensive bibliography appears in Volume II}

- Abū Ya'qub Yūsuf at-Tādili, *Kitab at-Taṣawwuf ilā Rijāl at-Taṣawwuf*, Faure, A. {editor}, Rabat, 1958
- al-Fāsī, al-Ḥasan b. Muḥammad al-Kūhin, *aṭ-Ṭabaqāt ash-Shādhḍhulīyya al-Kubra*, Cairo, 1928
- al-Mināwī, Muḥammad b 'Abdu-r-Ra'ūf, *al-Kawākib ad-Durriyah fī Tarajam as-Sādah aṣ-Ṣūfiyyah*, Cairo 1939
- as-Sandūbi, *Abū-l-'Abbās al-Mursī*, Cairo, 1944
- as-Sanusī, Muḥammad, *al-Mawrid al-'Amin bi-Dhikr al-'Arba'in 'Aṣḥab al-'Imām ash-Shādhḍhulī*, Tunis 1896
- ash-Shādhḍhulī, Muḥammad Wafā' *al-Maqāmat as-Sunīyyah al-Makhṣūs bihā as-Sādah aṣ-Ṣūfiyyah*, Cairo, 1892
- ash-Sha'rānī, *aṭ-Ṭabaqāt ash-Sha'rānī*, Cairo 1952
- as-Suyutī, *Husn al-Muḥādarah fī 'Akḥbar Miṣru wa-l-Qāhirah*, Cairo, 1954
- 'Bu Zaynah, Muḥammad, *Abu-l-Ḥasan ash-Shādhḍhulī*, Tunis, 1989
- Cornell, Vincent J., "The Forge and the Anvil - Doctrine, Society and the Evolution of the Shadhiliyya" Unpublished ms, Von Grunebaum Centre for Near Eastern Studies, UCLA {undated}
- The Way of Abu Madyan*, Doctrinal and Poetic Works, ms, {edited & translated w/intro & notes}
- Danner, M. A. Kouri, Ibn 'Aṭā' Illāh as-Sakandari, "The Remembrance of God in Sufism" *Miftāḥ al-Falāḥ wa Misbah al-'Arwāḥ*, Dissertation Abstracts International, Vol 49 No 9 Mar 89: "Literature Middle Eastern"
- Danner, Victor, "Ibn 'Aṭā' Illāh's Sufi Aphorisms", *{Kitab al-Hikām}*, Brill, Leiden, 1973
- Ibn 'Aṭā' Illāh: A Ṣūfī of Mamlūk Egypt*, Thesis presented at Harvard University, 1970
- Douglas, Elmer, "Al-Shadhili, A North African Sufi, According to Ibn Sabbagh," *Muslim World*, Vol.38 N° 4, Oct 1948
- Dunlop, D.M. "A Spanish Muslim Saint: Abū-l-'Abbās al-Mursī" *Muslim World*, Vol. 35, N° 3, 1945
- Ibn 'Aṭā' Illāh as-Sakandari, *Laṭā'if al-Minan fī Manāqib ash-Shaykh Abī'l 'Abbās wa Shaykihi Abī'l Ḥasan*, Tunis
- Laṭā'if al-Minan fī Manāqib 'Ilm wa Qudwāt as-Salikīn Sayyidi Abī-l-'Abbās Aḥmad*
- Ibn 'Umar al-Anṣarī al-Mursī wa Shaykihi Quṭb al-Aqṭab wa Dustur 'Awarif al-Ma'arif bi-l-'Irtiyābm Sayyidi Abī-l-Ḥasan ash-Shādhḍhulī*, edited by Shaykh al-Doktor 'Abd al-Ḥalīm Maḥmūd, Matba'a Ḥasan, Cairo, 1974
- Ibn Faḥūn, *al-Dibāj al-Mudhab or aṭ-Ṭabaqāt al-Mālikiyyah*, Cairo, 1931
- Ibn Iyād, *al-Mafākhir al-'Alīyyah fī Ma'āthirah ash-Shādhḍhulīyyah*, Cairo, 1937
- Ibn Ṣabbāgh, *Durrat al-Asrār wa Tuḥfat al-Abrār*, Cairo, Matba't as-Sa'adah 1409 H-1989M
- Also translated by Douglas, Dr. Elmer {undated} typed manuscript, Hartford Seminary, Hartford, Conn.
- Mackeen, Mohamed, "The Early History of Sufism in the Maghrib Prior to Al-Shādhili" *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 91.3, 1971
- , "The Rise of al-Shādhili", *Journal of the American Oriental Society* 91.4, 1971
- Maḥmūd, Shaykh 'Abd al-Ḥalīm, *Abū-l-'Abbās al-Mursī*, 1st Edition, Cairo
- {Translated in Volume II of *The School of the Shādhḍhulīyyah*, Alexandria, 1991-2}
- , *Abū-l-Ḥasan ash-Shādhḍhulī*, 1st Edition "Qaḍiyya at-Taṣawwuf" Series, Cairo, 1967
- {Translated in Volume II of *The School of the Shādhḍhulīyyah*, Alexandria, 1991-2}
- , *Madrasah ash-Shādhḍhulī*, "Qaḍiyyah at-Taṣawwuf" Series, Cairo, 1983
- Nwyia, P. *Ibn 'Abbād de Ronda*, Beirut, 1956
- , *Ibn 'Aṭā' Allah et la naissance de la confrerie sadilite*, Beirut, 1972
- , *Les Lettres de direction spirituelle d'Ibn 'Abbād de Ronda {ar-rasā'il aṣ-ṣaḡhrā}*, Beirut, 1958
- Palacios, Miguel Asín, *Vidas de Santos Andaluces*, Madrid, 1933
- Sālim 'Ammar, *Abū-l-Ḥasan ash-Shādhḍhulī*, Cairo, 1952
- Taftāzānī, Dr. 'Abū-l-Wafā, *Ibn 'Aṭā' Illāh as-Sakandari wa Taṣawwufahu*, 1st Edition, Cairo 1958
- {Translated in Volume II of *The School of the Shādhḍhulīyyah*, Alexandria, 1991-2}
- Zaghḍanī, Shāraf ad-Dīn b., *al-'Adhkiya' fī 'Akḥbār al-'Awliya'*, Cairo, 1908

TECHNICAL TERMS

The term is first given in transliterated Arabic, then the literal meaning, followed by the general understanding in Sūfī terms.

A

- 'abd* {pl. *'ābid*} = slave, servant; worshipper; the relation of the self-surrendered {*muslim*} human to Allāh in which, by voluntarily becoming a 'slave' of Allāh, one becomes 'free' of slavery to the world; *'abd*<Allāh.
- abdāl* {pl of *badal*} = the substitutes; class of *awliyā'* who "permutate" or "substitute" for other members.
- adab* {pl *ādāb*} = politeness, courtesy, culture; the prescribed functional relationship of *murīd* to *Shaykh* and in general towards all people and in all situations.
- abū' l waqt* = father of time; the completed state of the *Ṣūfī* who is *ibn al-waqt* = the son of time or the one that swims in harmony with time; *abū' l waqt* = the father of time or he to whom time is subservient.
- 'adam* = non-being, non-existence, the void; state between *fanā'* and *baqā'*.
- 'adam al-mutlaq, al-* = absolute non-existence.
- 'adam al-idāfī, al-* = relative non-existence.
- ādḥān* = call to prayer
- adhkār* {pl of *dhikr*} = remembrances; formulæ for remembering Allāh.
- ad'iyah* {pl of *du'ā'*} = supplications, invocations, requests of Allāh.
- af'āl* {pl *fa'lah*} = actions, works.
- aflāk* {pl of *falak*} = celestial spheres; orbits of the planets; circuits of the stars.
- aḥad* = one, a single discreet unit.
- aḥadiyyah* = unity; the state of oneness, singularity. As distinct from *waḥdāniyyah* = unicity of multiplicity.
- aḥadiyyatu-l-aḥad* = Unity of the One. {unity [latin] = one}
- aḥadiyyatu-l-kathra* = Unicity of the Many. {unicity [latin] = wholeness}.
- aḥadiyyatu-l-musamm, al-* = The Oneness of the Named.
- 'ahd* = covenant; relationship between Allāh and all the souls on the day of *'Alastu bi-rabbikum*, relationship between the prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, and his followers, relationship between *murīd* and *Shaykh*.
- ahli-l-bayt* = people of the house; Sayyidinā 'Alī and Sayyidah Fāṭimah and their sons Sayyidinā al-Ḥasan and Sayyidinā al-Ḥusayn, and their descendants, may Allāh grant them peace.
- ahli-d-dunyā* = people of the world, i.e., worldly people.
- ahli-l-ghayb* = people of the unseen.
- ahl-l-kashf wa' l wujūd* = people of insight and being, i.e., those who have completed the Way.
- ahli-l-kisā'* = people of the cloak; Sayyidinā Muḥammad and Sayyidinā 'Alī and Sayyidah Fāṭimah and their sons Sayyidinā al-Ḥasan and Sayyidinā al-Ḥusayn, Allāh bless them and grant them peace
- ahli-l-kitāb* = people of the book; the Jews, Sabeans, Christians by extension any people possessing a Heavenly Book.
- ahli-l-ma'rifah* = the people of spiritual knowledge.
- ahli-l-mushāhadah* = the people of direct witnessing or direct observation.
- ahli-s-silsila* = people of the chain; the human links in the initiatic connection between a *murīd* and the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him.
- ahli-s-sunnah wa jāma'ah* = people of practice and congregation; people who follow the customs of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, majority of the Muslims; known as Sunnis.
- aḥwāl* {pl of *ḥāl*} states = refers to spiritual states of being which have been highly codified over the centuries {see *ḥāl*}.
- akhḍu-l 'ahd* = taking the covenant; the act of making bay'ah with the *Shaykh* {also known as *akhḍu-l yad* = taking the hand or *akhḍu-l wīd* = taking the wīd}
- ākḥīrah* = the last world; the world that follows the Resurrection at the end of this world; the world after the *barzakḥ*

akh {pl *ikhwān*} = brother {brothers}; fellow members of the *ṭariqah*; *ākhawīyyah* = the brotherhood; term now fallen into disuse among *Mutaṣawwifah* due to appropriation by various religious and political ideologies.

akhlāq = virtues, morals, ethics, firmness of character.

ahḳyār = good people; name for the *Mutaṣawwifah*.

Allāh = Name of Supreme Being. Unlike other Arabic words has no root, no gender, and no equivalent or other usage.

= all comprehensive Name employed by *Allāh* in *Qur'ān* to speak of Himself {essence, attributes, names, acts}; the totality of the distinct contrary names = *majmū' l-asmā' u-l-mutaqābila*. {see also *anā*, *naḥnu*, *hu*}

'ālam = world; {see *arwāḥ*, *ghayb*, *hahūt*, *jabarūt*, *lāhūt*, *malakūt*, *nasūt*}.

'ālam al-ghayb = the unseen world; the spiritual world.

'ālam al-mithāl = the world of similitude; the imaginal world or dimension.

'alastu bi-rabbikum = "Am I not your Lord" {7:172} Day of the Original Covenant.

'ālim {pl *'ulamā'*} = learned man; those trained at institutions like al-Azhar in religious studies.

'ālimūn *'amilūn* = the operative knowers, knowing workers; doctrinally encouraged state of action as opposed to reactionary state.

'amal {pl *a'māl*} = action, work, praxis; applicable upon many levels from liturgical to spiritual, in doctrine refers to preferred method of undertaking tasks, action in the world, part of faith {see *'imān*}.

amānah = trust; refers to trust placed on human kind by *Allāh* or trust by s.o. of another to fulfill task or duty.

'ammūm = generality of believers, commonality. Alternatively: *al-'umūm* = the common people.

'amāra' {pl *amur*} = the worldly rulers, princes; *Mutaṣawwifah* most often urged to avoid them except to redress wrongs.

amr-u-llāh = command of *Allāh* or order of *Allāh*; among the *Mutaṣawwifah* the necessary catalyst for major action.

amr bi'l ma'ruf wa-n-nahy 'an al-munkar = to order the good and inveigh against the reprehensible; *Qur'ānic* injunction incumbent upon all Muslims.

ān = now, present moment; the transparent indivisible moment.

anā = I: employed in *Qur'ān* when *Allāh* speaks from His Essence {see *Allāh*, *naḥnu*, *huwa*}.

anfās {pl of *nafas*} = breath; breathing practices associated with *dhikr*=*shaghali-an-nafās*.

anṣār = helpers; the people of *Yathrib* who helped the Prophet and those who migrated with him to found the first Muslim community known as al-Madīna al-Munawara {The Radiant City} or {The Illuminated City}.

ānwār {pl of *nūr*} = lights, blossoms.

'aqidah = article of faith, tenet, belief, dogma; overall formulation of belief system or sets of dogma.

'aql = intellect, mind, intelligence, sense, rational faculty, the reflection of the Intellect on the mental plane; not, The Intellect

aqāb {pl of *qutb*} = pivots, poles, axis; chief or head of the heirarchy of the *awliyā'-llāh*.

'araḍ = contingent, nonessential; stretching of meaning.

'arif {pl *'urafā'* or *'irfān*} = knower; gnostic, initiate. *-bi-llāh* = by *Allāh*; one whose knowledge is from *Allāh* rather than as a result of intellection or study.

'arkān {pl *rukṇ*} = corner supports of tent; basic tenets as in the five 'arkān of 'Islām, often translated as pillars.

'arsh = lit, a trellised enclosure; throne, the highest sphere, empyrean.

asbāb = reasons, causes; see *mussabibu-l-asbāb* = The Causer of causes.

aṣḥāb al-ghaflah = people of mindlessness and inattention.

aṣḥāb ash-shamāl = people of the left; those who disbelieve in *Allāh* or who believe but do not follow His Injunctions.

On the Day of Resurrection they receive their record books in their left hand; The people of the Fire.

aṣḥāb al-yamīn = people of the right; those who believe in *Allāh* and follow His Injunctions. On the Day of Resurrection receive the book in which their deeds are recorded in their right hand; the people of the Garden.

asmā' = names; Names of *Allāh*.

'asmā' u-l-ḥusnā-llāh, *al* = the beautiful names; the Beautiful Names of *Allāh*.

'asmā wa-ṣ-ṣifāt = the names and attributes; The Names and Attributes of *Allāh*.

āthār = traces, tracks in the desert, signs; indications for deduction of one thing by another.

awliyā' { pl of *walī* } = friend or partisans or supporters; *awliyā'-llāh* = Friends of Allāh.

awrād { pl of *wird* } = drinking places; collections of *adhkār* { see above }.

awtād { pl of *watad* } = stakes of a tent; classification of *awliyā'* consisting of the four responsible for the cardinal quarters.

a'yān = a certain or particular place or thing; the thought forms existing in the "mind" of Allāh prior to their existentionation.

āyah { pl *āyāt* } = sign, symbol, token, paradigm; existentionated correspondences of the *a'yāt* appearing in the heavens, the earth, the horizons, heavenly spheres, orbits and in the Revealed Books, that by which Allāh may be inferred or from which knowledge of His Existence may be deduced.

'azalah = retreat, retirement, seclusion.

B

badal { pl *abdāl* } = substitute; those who permutate and "replace" or "substitute" for other of the *awliyā'* especially the *aqṭāb*. Also principle of substitution of one thing for another as in the case of Sayyidina Isma'il, peace be upon him, when Allāh sent a ram as a *badal* when his father, Sayyidina 'Ibrāhīm, peace be upon him, was preparing to sacrifice him.

baqā' = abiding, remaining, subsisting, continuing; the final and complete state of the soul { *nafs* } after *fanā'*, annihilation and *wiṣāl* = communion or arrival.

barzakh = isthmus, barrier; the interspace that exists between the *maqamāt* or degrees, in eschatology the state of existence between this world and the world of the Resurrection.

basmallāh = the name of the formula, *bismi-llāh-i-raḥmāni-r-raḥīm* by which all Qur'ānic suwār are opened but one { Nō 9 at-Tawbah } and the formula which all Muslims use before commencing any ritually pure or correct action.

bast = expansion; a state of being of people or in nature, opposed to or alternating with *qabd* = contraction.

bāṭil = false, null, invalid, void, deception, lie, unreal, illusory.

bāṭin = the inside, the lining; the esoteric aspect.

bāṭin al-batīn = the inside of the inside; the internal teachings of the esoteric degrees.

bay'ah = buy; vow of allegiance, originally the covenant between the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, with the *anṣār* of Yathrib in which they vowed to support him in all things; covenant between the murid and the Ṣaykh.

bid'ah = innovation; to perform actions or practices which have no basis in Qur'ān and Sunnah in a ritual manner.

Reprehensible with the exception of *bid'ah hasanah* { praiseworthy innovations } as, for instance, when the Kḥalīf Ūmar Ibn al-Kḥaṭṭāb, may Allāh be content with him, made *tarrāwīḥ* prayers congregational.

bi-shar' = without Law; refers to aberrant and heterodox pseudo-orders operating under the name of Sufi "Orders",

Sūfism or Taṣawwuf etc., either in the East or the West, who have rejected Qur'ān and Sunnah by not adding by their contents as well as rejecting *sharī'ah* evidenced by their refusal to submit as Muslims.

bi-taklīf = by appointment; the appointment by the Ṣaykh of a murid to fulfill a post or position within the order.

burda = cloak or mantle; title of famous *taṣliyyah* written by Ṣaykh al-Busirī, a murid of Ṣaykh Abu'l 'Abbās.

D

dā'irah = circle, cycle; form of *aḥzāb* or *ruqyah* { = healing formulae } written in circular form, cycle of time, dhikr circle.

dalīl { pl *dalā'il* } = proof, evidence, token; { pl *adillā* } guide.

darajah { pl *darajāt* } = degrees, rank, grade, step{s}.

dawā' { pl *adwiya* } = medicine, remedy. *diwā'* = treatment; prescriptions by the Ṣaykh for the 'sickness' of the murid.

da'wah = call, summons; missionary activity on the part of individuals or groups inviting people to 'Islām.

dhabḥ = slay, sacrifice, slaughter; meat slaughtered in accordance with ritual Law.

dhākir = remembrancer; the one who invokes, repeats, mentions the Name or Names of Allāh.

dhāt = essence, ipseity; 'that which' displays *ṣifāt* { attributes } but which is beyond the individuated "appearance"; the ground, the universal medium, the first shadow of the Absolute.

dhawq = taste; the principle of knowledge by direct experience in contrast to intellectual or sentimental experience. “Who tastes knows. Who doesn’t, doesn’t.”

dhikr = remembrance; includes: Qur’ān, Ṣalāt, all forms of *adhkār* formulae and all the various ‘signs’ {*āyāt*} of Allāh.

dhikrul-awqāt = dhikr in its time; specific practices prescribed for specific times by the shaykh or the order.

dhikru’llāh = remembrance of Allāh; the various *adhkār* formulae by which Allāh is directly invoked and mentioned.

dhikru-l-lisān = remembrance of the tongue; methods by which Allāh is invoked out loud sometimes called *dhikr jalī*.

dhikru-l-qalb = remembrance of the heart; methods by which Allāh is invoked in the subtle organ {*latā’if*} of the heart.

dhikr as-sirr = remembrance in secret or secret remembrance; the first meaning refers to the silent dhikr of Allāh

sometimes referred to as *dhikr khafī*; the second meaning refers to practices by which the dhikr

invokes the innermost secret of being by means of various formulae but most often by the use of the Name ALLĀH.

dīn = debt, obligation; the way of life of the Muslims comprised of ‘Islām, ‘Imān, ‘Ihsān {often translated as religion}

dīn al-fitrāh = the essential and primordial obligation of the human to the Creator which all humans are born with and

which is the ‘price’ of existence which in this cycle is the Dīn of ‘Islām at both the temporal and universal level.

dunyā = the world.

dunyāwī = worldly.

F

fajr = dawn; the period of time between which light on the horizon can first be distinguished and the time of the rising of the sun; the ordained time for the *aṣ-Ṣalātu-ṣ-Subḥ* or *aṣ-Ṣalātu-l-Fajr* {the dawn prayers}.

fanā’ = perish, pass away, cease to exist, vanish, to be obliterated; the state in which the seeker dies to self accompanied by the disappearance of the attributes of the self {*nafs*}.

faqīh {pl *fuqahā’*} = jurist; one trained in the Divine Law and its applications {*fiqh*}.

faqīr {pl *fuqarā’*} = the poor; general term connoting a practicing male Ṣūfī; {*faqīrah*, pl *faqīrāt*} = female.

faqr = poverty; a spiritual station; in the Shādhḡuliyyah understood as generally internal excepting circumstances.

fath = opening, victory.

farā’id {pl *farīda*} = duty, precept, order, decree, injunction; that which is obligatory by Sharī’ah; also, “*fard*”.

fardāniyah = uniqueness, singularity; aspect of Allāh.

farq = separation, difference; the state or experience of illusory separateness from Allāh.

fātiḥa, *al-* = the opening chapter {*surāh*} of Qur’ān.

fikr = thought; mental contemplation, series of mental practices.

fiqh = understanding, comprehension; juridico-canonical system of religious Law.

fiṭrah = nature, innate character, original nature, primordial nature.

fu’ād = heart.

furqān = discernment, criterion; one of the names of the Qur’ān, state of being characterized by extreme objectivity.

futūḥ {pl of *fath*} = openings, victories; spiritual openings.

futuwwah = chivalry.

G

ghaflāh = forgetfulness, mindlessness, unconsciousness.

ghawṭh = rain which occurs after long drouth; the most elevated person in the awliyā’ who is ‘The Succour of his Time’.

ghayb = unseen, invisible, concealed; ‘*ālam al-ghayb*’ = the unseen world; *ahli-l-ghayb* = people of the unseen.

ghayb al-ghuyūb = the hidden of the hidden; internal dimension of the Divine Secret {*sirr*}.

ghayr = stranger, other; virtue or realization to be cultivated by murid in relation to world {*dunyā*}; stranger = *gharīb*.

ghurba = exile, separation from one’s home; essential understanding of the reality of the soul’s true situation.

H

ḥabīb = beloved; name of the Prophet {*ḥabību-ʾllāh*} = the Beloved of Allāh, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him.

ḥadd {pl *ḥudūd*} = edge {of a knife}, border, boundary, limit; prescribed limitations in accord with the Law.

ḥaḍḥḍh = part, portion, affluence, good fortune; spiritual state often occurring during descent of *tajallī* in *dhikr*.

ḥadīth {pl *ahādīth*} = conversation, saying; the sayings of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him.

ḥadīth qudsī = holy saying; those sayings of the Prophet in which Allāh speaks on the tongue of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him.

ḥaḍrah = presence; a gathering of the Mutaṣawwifāh in which the Presence of Allāh and His Messenger, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, is invoked by various *adhkhār* formulæ, usually held in the presence of a Ṣaykh known as "*as-Ṣaykhū-l-ḥaḍrah*". Exact practice of *ḥaḍrah* differs from branch to branch and ranges from sober to ecstatic as well as varying in degree of outer or inner emphasis, body movements and levels of sound.

ḥaḍratu-l-ilāhiyyah, *al-* = Divine Presence; includes: *dhāt* = essence, *ṣifāt* = attributes, *asmāʾ* = names, *afʿāl* = acts.

hāhūt = the highest plane in conditional reality on which the ipseity {*huwa*} manifests from the essence {*dhāt*}.

ḥajj = pilgrimage; obligatory duty {*farḍ*} in ʾIslam which must, given fulfillment of conditions, be accomplished at minimum once in every Muslim's lifetime and consists of a journey to Makkah, the circling of the Ancient House {*al-Kaʾbah*}, linear procession between the hills of Safa and Marwah, drinking from the Well of Zamzam, the Prayer at the Maqam of ʾIbrāhīm, the standing on the Mountain of Mercy in the Plain of Arafat, the flight to, and stopping at Muzdalifah, the stoning of the Ṣayaṭīn, the sacrifice of an animal, and the Farewell Circling of the Ancient House. Reinstated in its present form by the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, in the original pure form after the excess of the intervening years between his time and that of Sayyidinā ʾIbrāhīm, peace be upon him. All of these rituals derive either from events that took place in Makkah and its environs in the lifetime of Sayyidinā Ādam and his wife, Sayyidah Hawwāʾ, peace be upon them or Sayyidina ʾIbrāhīm, his wife Sayyidah Hajjar and his first born son Sayyidina ʾIsmāʾīl, peace of Allāh be upon them.

Ṣaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan considered the *ḥajj* to be a central part of his teaching methodology and performed it every two years accompanied by his muridūn to whom he opened up the inner meanings of the various rituals.

ḥāl {pl *ahwāl*} = state; refers to spiritual states of being which have been highly codified over the centuries.

ḥalaqah = circle; circle for reading Qurʾān, listening to lessons {*durūs*} or performing *ḥadra* or *dhikr* in group.

ḥaqāʾiq ar-rabbāniyyah, *al-* = the lordly realities; the Names of the Named; the Beautiful Names.

ḥaqīqah, *al-* {pl *ḥaqāʾiq*} = The Reality.

ḥaqīqah al-muḥammadiyyah, *al* = the Reality of Muḥammad; the internal and transcendental reality of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him {see *aṣ-Ṣalātu-l-Maḥshīyyah*}.

ḥaqq, *al-* = The Truth; Name of Allāh.

ḥaqq al-yaqīn, *al* = Truth of Certainty or Certain Truth.

ḥarām wa ḥalāl = forbidden and permitted; injunctions covering all aspects of the life of a Muslim.

ḥarf = letter {see *kalimah* = word; *jumlaḥ* = sentence, *kitāb* = book}; progressions through levels of meaning.

ḥasad = jealousy, envy.

hawa {pl *ahwāʾ*} = love, affection; desire, lust, craving; desire, longing craving; whim, caprice, pleasure.

hawājis = {pl of *hājis*} = idea; thought, notion; hidden unbidden thoughts.

hawātīf {pl of *hātīf*} loud calling, exclamation; invisible caller, voice.

hawwāʾ = Eve, peace be upon her [also] *Jaddah* = grandmother, ancestor {Red Sea port of Jiddah is her burial place}

ḥayāh ṭayyibah = pure life.

ḥayalah = the act of saying LĀ ʾILĀHA ʾILLĀ-LLĀH. {see *tahlīl*}.

haybah = awe.

hidāyah = guidance.

ḥijāb = veil; that which is between the seeker and the Sought and exists in the seeker not the Sought.

ḥikmah {pl *ḥikam*} = wisdom; sagacity; maxim, wise saying; underlying reason or basis.

himmah = ardent effort; extreme longing for Allāh, spiritual will.

ḥizb {pl *aḥzāb*} = portion, part, division of Qurʾān, party, group of Allāh {*ḥizbuʾllāh*}; orison or litany compiled from Qurʾān, Ḥadīth; duʿaʿ, pious ejaculations etc.

ḥulūl = incarnation; in negative aspect refers to Christian or any heterodox “Doctrine of Incarnation” which holds with descent of ‘God’ {sic} into human form. Positive aspect relates to ascendent realization and spiritualization or sublimation of the corporeal. Also known in sense used in Christianity as *at-tajassud*.

ḥuss = perceptions, sensations, feelings; subject of questions by Shaykh of murid regarding progress along the Way.

ḥuqūq aṭ-ṭarīq = laws of the road; regulations or laws of the Order.

huwa or *huw* = “He”; the last syllable in the Name, “ALLĀH”; where the transcendent becomes immanent; the ipseity; as “HUW” one of the Names used in dhikr. Name employed by Allāh in Qurʾān for His proprietary or creative nature {see *allāh*, *anā*, *naḥnu*}.

I

ʿibadah {pl *ʿibādāt*} = worship; the Divinely instituted liturgical rituals incumbent on all Muslims.

iblis = shayṭān; prince of the jinn, satan.

ibnu-l-waqt = the son of the time; the Ṣūfī who swims with the current of time instead of against it.

ʿidhn = permission.

ʿihsān = goodness, excellence; “to worship Allāh as though you see Him knowing if you do not see Him He sees you.” Dimension in *Dīn* connoting perfect equilibrium between Transcendence {*tanzih*} and Immanence {*tashbih*}.

ʿihāṭah, *al-* = encirclement, understanding, comprehension, encompassment; name of the All-encompassing Sea.

ʿijāzah = authorization, approval, license, academic degree, letters of patent; given by Shaykh on completion or attainment of certain degree to enable or permit the receiver to teach or initiate or conduct *ḥadrah* etc.

ʿijāzatu-t-tabarraka, *al* = authorization of blessing; honorary license given as an initiatory blessing by a Shaykh but not certification for teaching, or conveyance of initiation to others, etc.

ʿijmāʿ = consensus or agreement on a point either across the ʿummah or within a particular school of jurisprudence.

ʿikhlās = sincerity; one of the prime virtues and requisites for treading the Way.

ʿikhtibāhʿ, *al* = hiddenness, concealment {see directly below}, constituent element of the Doctrine of Disappearance.

ʿikhtifā, *al* = Doctrine of Disappearance predicated on removal of all desire for ‘outer’ visibility emphasized by Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan, Shaykh Abū-l-Abbās, Shaykh Yaqūt l-ʿArsh and the Hanafī line of the Shādhīuliyyah.

ʿikhtiyār = risk, gamble, take a dangerous chance; action required by murid at certain crucial points on the Way.

ʿikhwān {pl of *akh*} = brotherhood {see above *akh*}.

ʿilhām {pl *ʿilhāmāt*} = inspiration; there is no direct “revelation” {*waḥī*} from Allāh after the Last Testament of Qurʾān but people continue to receive direct inspiration {*ʿilhām*} from Allāh in different forms.

ʿilm {pl *ʿulūm*} = knowledge, science.

ʿilmu-l-baṭīn, *al* = esoteric knowledge.

ʿilmu-l-maḍḥhar, *al* = exoteric knowledge

ʿilmu-l-yaqīn, *al* = certain knowledge.

ʿilmu-l-muktasib, *al* = acquired science.

ʿilmu-l-mawḥūb, *al* = revealed science.

ʿilmu-r-rusūm, *al* = knowledge of the descriptions, outward knowledge.

ʿilmu-l-ummi, *al* = unlettered knowledge; knowing not from reflection or consideration but from unveiling.

ʿimām = leader; one who leads the prayer, a highly esteemed figure such as in “*Imām al-Gḥazali*”.

ʿimān = trust, faith, belief; second principle of the *Dīn*. Belief {based on surety} in Allāh, His Revelations, His Messengers, blessings and peace be upon them all, different classes of sentient beings such as angels, jinn and man; the truth of *qaḍāʿ* and *qadr* {degrees and decrees}, death, the questioning in the grave, the resurrection at the end of time, the final judgement, the existence of the Garden {Paradise} and the Fire {Hell}. *ʿImān*, as such, is composed of speech {*qawl*}, belief {*ʿiṭiqād*} and practice {*ʿamal*}.

- '*imkāniyah* { pl '*imkāniyāt* } = possibility, potential.
'*ināyah* = concern, care.
'*ināyatu* 'llāh = providential solicitude or care of Allāh.
'*insajama* = harmony; a practice in which certain syllables of the Name or the Names are extended or recited in a drone.
'*insān* = human being
'*insān al-kāmil*, *al-* = the perfected or completed man; the one who has fulfilled his or her destiny in totality and mirrors in his or her being the Divine Names and Qualities; the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him.
'*inshād* { pl *anāshid* } = song; singing of *qaṣā'id* and *taṣliyah* at Šūfī gatherings and circles.
'*inshā' llāh* = Allāh willing; always said before stating an intention for any future action.
'*inshirāh* = expansion as in “ '*inshirāh al ṣadr*”, the expansion of the breast mentioned in Qur'ān; spiritual opening or awakening, spiritual realization.
'*intasaba* { from *nasaba* = link, correlate, trace }, to trace one's lineage; to recount one's *silsilah* or '*isnād*.
'*irādah* = will, volition, intent; necessary virtue most often paired with *riyāḍah* = practice, exercise, train.
'*irfān* = knowledge, perception; gnosis.
'*irshād* = guidance; spiritual guidance.
'*iṣhārah* { pl '*iṣharāt* } = indication, hint, signal, intimation; symbolic expression; commentary on Qur'ān that accepts the outer rational meaning but opens up additional levels of understanding.
'*iṣhq* = passion, longing, craving, desire when spiritualized = the passionate longing for Allāh.
'*iṣhrāq* = illumination, radiance, brilliance.
'*ism al-a'dham*, *al* = Supreme Name or The Highest Name of Allāh { see *asmā'* }.
'*ism adh-dhāt*, *al* = Name of the Essence; those Names that pertain to the Essence rather than the Attributes of Allāh.
'*ism al-jalāla*, *al* = The Mighty or Majestic Name; ALLĀH.
'*isnād* = uninterrupted chain of transmission, chain of authorities.
'*isqāt at-tadbīrāt* = cessation of self direction; important doctrinal aspect of the Shādhḍhulī Way.
'*isrā'* = night journey; specifically the Night Journey of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, in which he was carried in his body and spirit from his home to the furthest place of prostration, { *al-masjid al-Aqṣa* } in al-Quds { Jerusalem } by al-Burāq prior to his Mi'rāj in which he ascended to the highest heavens in the company of Jibrīl, peace be upon him, and met many of the Prophets, peace be upon them all, and reached beyond the Lote Tree that marks the furthest Limit and thence within two bows' length { ie: eyesight } of the Supreme Presence.
'*Isrāfīl* = the angel of the resurrection, peace be upon him, the angel of the golden trumpet blown twice at the end of time.
'*istighfār* = repetition of the formula “I seek the forgiveness of Allāh”.
'*istighrāq* = drowned, submersed, absorbed in Allāh.
'*istinbāt* = discover { water, oil }, open up or tap a well; discovery of the inner meaning of a subject esp. Qur'ānic āyāt.
'*i' tikāf* = retreat, seclusion; from the practice of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, to spend the last ten days of Ramaḍān in the masjid; therefore a retreat not carried out under full seclusion { *khalwah* }.
'*i' tiqād* = belief; part of faith { see '*imān* }.
'*Izrā' il* = name of the angel of death, peace be upon him.

J

- jabarūt* { '*ālam al-* } = world of infinite eternal possibility and power. Realm of Divine Omnipotence
jadhḥ = attraction; attraction by Allāh of whom He chooses, central to Shādhḍhulī Doctrine in contrast to *sulūk* = travelling in Junaydi / Ghazālī Doctrine.
jadl = twist, tighten, braid; twisting meaning in *tafsīr* of Qur'ān.
jafr = science of numerical value and significance of Arabic letters { *hurūf* } in Qur'ān.
jahl = ignorance.
jalāl = majesty, glory, exaltation, sublimity; the Names of Allāh that relate to the Essence { *Dhāt* }.
jalsah = sitting; position in ṣalāt; polite posture of murid when receiving teachings or lessons from the shaykh.

jam' al-aḍḍād = union or coincidence of opposites.

jam' = collectedness, union.

jamā'ah = group, congregation.

jamāl = beauty, aesthetics; those Names of Allāh which relate to attributes {*Ṣifāt*}.

jasad = the three dimensionality of the physical body; the 'form' of the body {see *jism*}.

jibril = the angel of revelation, peace be upon him.

jihād = struggle.

jihād al-akbar, al = the greater jihād; the struggle or war with the lower self {*nafs ammāra*}.

jihād al-aṣḡhar = the lesser struggle; the struggle or war against oppressors as in Palestine or Afghanistan; war to preserve the right to freely and openly practice the *Dīn* {Hijaz in time of Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him; Caucasus late 19th early 20th century c.e.}.

jilwa = removal of the veil of the bride; {see *tajallī*}.

jinn {or *jānn*} = beings created of smokeless fire; energy forms; classification of sentient beings who inhabited the earth prior to humanity, some of whom are benign and some of whom are virulent. *Iblis* is their chief.

jism = the material substance of the physical body {see *jasad*}.

jumlah = sentence {see *ḥarf* = letter, *kalimah* = word, *kitāb* = book}; progression through levels of meaning.

K

Ka'bah = cube; the first house in the world for the worship of Allāh, the Ancient House {*al-baytu-l '-attiq*}, in Makkah al-Mukaramah that originally was placed on earth in the time of Sayyidinā Adam, {see *ḥajj*} was later re-built by Sayyidinā 'Ibrahim and his son Sayyidinā 'Isma'il and then purified to its original state by Sayyidinā Muḥammad, blessings and peace of Allāh upon all of them. The place to which Muslims orient themselves for prayer and the centre for pilgrimage.

kāfir {from *k a f a r a* = to cover up or hide} = unbeliever, i.e., one who covers, hides or obscures the Truth.

kā'ināt = things, temporal creations, conditional things.

kalām = theology in general.

kalām, al- = The Speech; name for Qur'ān; the product of *al-qā'il* = The Speaker.

kalimah, al- = the word; The Word of Allāh, name for Qur'ān.

kamāl = complete, perfect, whole.

kalimah = word; {see *ḥarf* = letter, *jumlah* = sentence, *kitāb* = book} progression through levels of meaning = *ma'nā*.

kalimatu-l-ṭayyibah, al = the good word; the first phrase of the Shahādatayn, i.e.: LĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLA-LLĀH.

kāram = generosity.

karāmah {pl *karamāt*} = grace, blessing; charismatic bestowals of the *awliyā'* by which the usual operative laws that govern time and/or space are abrogated.

kashf = uncovering, unveiling, clearing up, shedding light; spiritual insight, intuition, re-velation [latin] = to take away the veil and put in back again, or des-valare [latin] = to un-veil or remove the veil.

kathīf = gross; the gross world, the three-dimensional world.

kawn = engendered existence.

khādim = servant; real relation of the shaykh to the murid though it appears otherwise on the surface.

khaṣṣāt al-khaṣṣā = the elite of the elite; the elect of the elect; those who have arrived and transmit guidance.

khawātir {pl of *khātir*} = ideas, thoughts, notions; incoming thoughts or messages reaching the spiritual heart; divided into four descending degrees: *ilāhī* = divine, *rūḥānī* = spiritual, *nafsānī* = egocentric or psychic, *shayṭānī* = satanic.

khuṣṣ, al- = the elect, the elite; the chosen, see *al-'amma* = the common people, *khaṣṣāt al-khaṣṣā* = the elite of the elite.

khidmah = service; highly approved virtue in the Way of the Shādhūliyyah. Often takes the form of service to the poor, hungry or needy in the form of providing meals during Ramaḍān, the 'Īd Holy Days and mawālīd either by individual faqīrs or the fuqarā' as a group.

- khalīfah* {pl *kḥulafāʾ*} = deputy, successor; initiating leader of the *ṭāʾifah* appointed by the Ṣhaykh.
- khalīfatuʾllāh* = Sayyidīnā Ādam, peace be upon him, and by extension all human beings male and female who renew through repentance the covenant with Allāh..
- kḥalq al-* = the creation.
- kḥalwah* = seclusion, retreat; common practice among all the Mutaṣawwifah.
- kḥātim* = seal; *kḥātim al-anbiyāʾ* = Seal of the Prophets, Muḥammad, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him.
- kḥatmat al-Qurʾān* = sealing the Qurʾān; practice of dividing the Qurʾān in thirty sections and sharing them out in a circle in which all read silently or softly and the reading is completed in between one half hour to an hour. Often done on Thursday night prior to ḥaḍrah or after *Ṣalātu-l-jumʿā*.
- kḥayāl, al-ʿālam al-* = the world or dimension of the imaginal.
- kḥawāṣṣ* = elect, elite; in contrast to *ʿamūm* = generality of believers, commonality.
- kḥawāriq* = unprecedented transits, preternatural phenomena, minor ‘miracles’, transcendent events.
- kḥawf* = fear; fear of Allāh as in the ḥadīth, “The beginning of all wisdom is the fear of Allāh.”
- kḥazīnah* = treasury; the spiritual treasury in the the unseen world wherein the meaning of outer appearance is stored.
- kḥidr, al-* = The Green One; See Qurʾān (18:60-82). The Suprasensible Guide who is ever-living, peace be upon him.
- kḥalīfah* = vicar; successor. One invested with authority by the ṣhaykh to initiate, teach and independently propagate
- kḥilāfah* = the office of kḥalīfah or the bestowal of the office or post, to become a kḥalīfah.
- kḥulafāʾ-r-rashīdūn, al-* = the rightly guided successors; the four deputies of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, who guided and administered the early Muslim community in al-Madinah al-Munawara; as-sādah Abū Bakr, ʿUmar, ʿUthmān and ʿAlī, may Allāh be pleased with them all and hold them for ever in His Mercy.
- kḥuṭbah* = sermon, speech; the talk delivered at Friday Prayers {*ṣalātu-l-jumʿah*} or on the two Holy Days {*al-ʿidayn*}.
- kitāb* = book; by extension any of the Revealed Books, Torah {*Tawrah*}, Psalms {*Zabūr*}, Gospels {*Injil*}, Qurʾān, and unnamed books alluded to in Qurʾān such as the horizons {*āfāq*}, the earth {*al-ʿarḍ*}, the skies {*as-sammawāt*} and yourselves {*anfusakum*} {see also *ḥarf* = letter, *kalimah* = word, *jumlah* = sentence.}
- kitāb al-* = The Book; al-Qurʾān.
- Kitāb wa Sunnah* = Book and Practice; the broad path of the majority of Muslims, *ergo*; Sunnis.
- kufr* = disbelief, covering up, obscuring The Truth.
- “KUN FA YAKUN” = “BE AND IT IS” The primal instantaneous command by which everything comes into being.
- kursī* = foundation, footstool; the level directly beneath the *ʿarṣ*; the sphere of the stars.

L

- ladunnī* = direct knowledge from Allāh {see *ʿilmu-l-ummī*}.
- lahūt, al-ʿālam al-* = world of the Divine Names and Qualities.
- laṭāʾif* {from *laṭīf* = subtle} = organs of subtle perceptions corresponding to physical centres within the human body.
- laṭīfḥ ḥaqīqīyyah* = the crown of the skull, the soft spot, the seventh subtle organ
- laṭīfah kḥafīyyah* = the subtle organ between the two physical eyes, marks the ‘disappearance’ or ‘hiddenness’ from this world, sixth subtle organ. The ‘sense of eternity’ lost in the ‘fall’.
- laṭīfah qālabīyyah* = the subtle body that fits within the physical body, the subtle mold, the first subtle organ.
- laṭīfah qalbiyyah* = the subtle heart, the interspace between the lower and higher organs, the final resting place of the soul {*nafs*} upon completion of its integration, the third subtle organ.
- laṭīfah ruḥīyyah* = the spiritual eyes, ears and voice organs including the centre of the chest cavity, that organ by which one enters the “body” of the tranquil self, the fifth subtle organ, the subtle spirit.
- laṭīfah sirriyyah* = often simply known as the sirr {secret}, the ‘secret’ heart on the right side of the chest cavity, the fourth subtle organ. Seat of the light of oneness = sirāj at-tawḥīd}
- lawāʾ ih* {pl of *lāʾ ihah*} = rays or shafts of light; aspect of illumination.

laylatu-l-mi'rāj = night of ascent; the night in which the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, after having been transported by a steed of lightning { *al-Buraq* } from Makkah to al-Quds and then upon praying at the furthest place of prostration { *al-Masjid al-Aqsa* } in what is now the Haram Sharif in the company of and as the leader of all of the prophets, peace be upon them, ascended through the seven heavens and approached to within two bows' length of The Reality. Many messages were vouchsafed to him in this journey including the five times daily ṣalāt. After descending back to earth he was carried by the same steed back to Makkah. As in the *laylatu-l-qadr* { below } this is a necessary experience in the spiritual life whereas for the majority of Muslims it has become an externalized night of festivity, recital of epic poems based on the event as well as prayer and supplication.

laylatu-l-qadr = night of power, the night in the month of Ramaḍān when the angel Jibrīl, peace be upon him, first appeared to the fasting Muḥammad, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, and began the 23 year process of revelation which began with the command, '*Iqra!*' = read or recite. Traditionally observed on one of the last odd numbered nights in the month of fasting. { see Qur'ān Surah 96 & 97 }. Central part of the doctrine of the Shādhīyah of the Yaqūtiyyah line is the internal realization by the murid of the Night of Power which marks the real beginning of the spiritual life and, as such, is "better than a thousand months" { 97:3 } ie: better than the whole of one's life on the basis that one thousand months equals eighty-three years and three months which is usually more than a lifetime.

lithām = face veil for man; used by some Shūyukh when they are overcome by internal illumination.

lutf = all-embracing tenderness; mercy of the Mercy

M

ma'ād = destination, place of return; *al-ma'ād* = the world of the resurrection.

ma'bud al- = The Worshipped; Allāh.

madad = help, aid, support, reinforcement; frequent exclamation during dhikr sessions seeking Divine Aid.

mada'ih = songs or poems of praise and glory often recited at gatherings { *majālis* } of the Mutaṣawwifah.

madhāb { *pl madhāhib* } = procedure, policy, ideology, doctrine; school of jurisprudence.

madhar { *pl maddhāhir* } = locus of manifestation.

madrasah = place of study; school of religious study often attached to masjid.

maghrib, al = west; western North Africa, present day Morocco and Algeria.

maḥabbah = love; the love between the slave { *'abd* } and his Lord { *rabb* }.

maḥbūbūn { variant *muḥibbūn* } = lovers; another name for the Mutaṣawwifah.

mahdī al- = rightly guided; figure foretold in Ḥadīth who will appear in the last days to restore justice and establish peace;

for those who understand subtle time and the eschatology of the present moment al-Mahdī represents the internal figure who restores equilibrium, peace and justice to the self or soul { *nafs* }.

majdhūb { *pl majādhīb* } = attracted one, enraptured one, one totally immersed in mystical or Divine splendours.

majlis { *pl majālis* } = sittings, gatherings; meetings of the Mutaṣawwifah.

majlis adh-dhikr, al = sitting of remembrance; gatherings for making dhikr or ḥaḍrah.

majnūn { *pl majānin* } = one possessed by jinn, a mad person.

makārim al-akhlaq = noble character traits.

makāsib = earnings { see *maqām* } { see *mawāhib* = bestowals; see *hāl* }.

makr = deceptions, schemes.

mala', al-a'lā al- = the higher council; { angels and other spiritual or imaginal [not imaginary] beings }.

mala', al-asfal al- = the lower council; { corporeal creatures }.

malāmah = censure, disapproval, blame.

malak { *pl malā'ik* } = angel; class of sentient beings made of light.

malakūt, al 'ālam, al = the angelic worlds, the world of the Essence reflected in attribute.

malāmati = a class of Mutaṣawwifah who court blame by irregular practices in order not to be taken as pious or to be well thought of by the people; a class of awliyā' who court blame in order to absorb or suffer illness, torture, punishment, imprisonment or death. The latter related to the *Abdāl*.

ma'lūmi-l-ma'dūm = the known non-existent.

ma'nā = meaning; the internal reality of outward appearances, essential significance.

manāqib = virtues, outstanding traits, glorious feats; hagiographies.

ma'nawī = essential or spiritual meaning of things.

manāzil = houses; dwelling within a particular realization, stage above *maqām*. {see below}.

manshūr al-wilāyah = the unfolding of sovereignty; signifying the murid's ascendancy over his limited self {*nafs*}.

maqām {pl *maqāmāt*} = station; abiding degree of realization in contradistinction to *ḥāl* = state, which is transient

marātib = {from *r a t a b a* order} = stages of the *ḥaḍrah* or *majlis adh-dhikr*. Order of progression in Qur'ānic recital.

ma'rifah = gnosis, spiritual knowledge.

ma'rifatu-r-rubbūbiyyah al- = Lordly Knowledge.

marṣūmāt = impressions, momentary flashes of insight.

mashaykh = ṣhaykh of the ṣhuyukh.

mashī'ah = overpowering desire.

ma'shūq = The Most Ardently Desired One {see '*ishq*'}.

mā siwa'llāh = any thing other than Allāh.

masjid {pl *masājid*} {from *s a j a d a* = prostration} = place of prostration; commonly known as a 'mosque' in West.

maslāk = way, road, path, course of action {see *sālik*, *sulūk*}.

mawāhib = bestowals {see *ḥal*} {see *makāsib* = earning; see *maqām*}.

mawjūd = existent, present; {see '*ādam*, *wujūd*'}.

mawlā {maghribī variant *maulāy*} = lord, master; term of dignification often signifying Sharifian descent.

mawlid = birthday; festival for the birthday of the Prophet, upon him blessings of Allāh and peace, or one of the awliyā'.

miḥrāb = sanctuary {*ḥ a r a b a* = war, combat}; niche in wall of masjid indicating direction of Makkah.

mikā'il = name of the angel of healing and well being, peace be upon him.

minan = blessing, grace, bestowal, benevolence, boon.

mi'rāj = ladder, ascent; {see *laylatu-l-mi'rāj*} {see '*isrā*'}.

mithāl, *al-* = world of correspondences, symbolic realities.

mithāq = agreement, covenant, contract, pact; the covenant between Allāh and the believers {see '*alastu bi-rabbikum*'}.

mizān = scale, balance.

mizān al-aqlī, *al-* = the original scale; the scale used after resurrection to weigh the deeds of the humans.

mizān ash-sharī'ah = the scale of the Law; that by which equilibrium is secured in the life of humans.

mizāniyyah = balance, equilibrium, equipoise, stability; effect of the sharī'ah on the individual and society.

mubashīran = giving the good news, tokens, omens, signs or indications; visions {*bushrah*}.

muḍtarr = one who is destitute.

mufakirūn = thinkers.

mufaṣṣal = differentiated {see *mujamal*}.

muḥaqqiq = possessor of True Knowledge.

muḥāsabah {from *h a s a b a* = account} = examination of the self {*nafs*}.

muḥsin = the one who has '*ihsān*'; one who has taken the third step in the *Dīn*, ie, from '*Islām* = voluntary self-

surrender to the Will and Commands of Allāh to '*Imān* = the ascertained belief in the Truth of the Word of

Allāh to '*Ihsān* = worshipping Allāh as though you saw Him knowing that if you do not see Him, He sees you.

mujaddid = renewer; figure who appears according to Prophetic traditions every one thousand years to renew the *Dīn*.

Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥamid al-Ḡhazālī was considered to be the mujaddid of the first millenium.

mujāhadat an-nafs = struggle with the lower self {see *jihād*}.

mujāhid = one who struggles, one who wages *jihād*.

- muḥkam* = firm, solid; accurate, precise, exact; clear verse of the Qur'ān {see *mutashābih*}.
- muḥmal* = undifferentiated; {see *mufaṣṣal*}.
- mukāshafah* = unveiling.
- mulhamma* = inspired.
- mulk, al-* = the world of the reflection of the Attributes, the physical world of time, space and matter.
- mu'min* = faithful, believer; The one who has taken the second step in the *Din*. ie; from '*Islām* = voluntary self surrender to the Will and Commands of Allāh to '*Imān* = belief with surety in the Truth of the Word of Allāh.
- munāfiq* = hypocrite, {venacular} a rat which when confronted seeks a way out from any possible bolt hole.
- munaḥāt* = secret conversations, confidential words; intimate discourse; the 'ear-whispered teachings'.
- mun'amah* = bliss, inner joy.
- muntaqid* = critic.
- munshid* { pl *munshidūn* } = singer, of religious songs.
- muqaddam* = prefix, preface, antecedent; overseer, foreman, legal guardian; officer appointed by Shaykh to oversee a branch of the *ṭā'ifah* usually in a distant city or region.
- muqaddamah* = {f. of above} = woman appointed to lead circle of *dhikr* or *ḥaḍrah* for other women.
- muqtadāh* {from *qudwah* = example, pattern, model} = an exemplar.
- murabbi* = fosterer, teacher, educator, supporter; teaching Shaykh.
- murābiṭ* = inhabitant of a *ribāt* = from *marbiṭ* = place where animals are tied up; ie; a caravanserai, later fortified quarters from which the Mutaṣawwifā who were waging jihād in the Maghrib fought {French - *Marabout*}.
- murāqabah* = watching, contemplation; practice of internal contemplation or meditation on the *laṭā'if*.
- muraqabatu-l-anfās* = surveillance of their breath.
- murād* = that which is sought after, purpose, intention. Soul chosen by Allāh from the light body { '*amūdu-n-nūr* } of Sayyidinā Muḥammad, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon, in the æon preceeding the stages of creation.
- murīd* {pl *muridūn*} {from *rāda* = to search, to seek} = aspirant, adherent, follower, disciple.
- murshid* {from *r a s h a d a* = to guide} = guide; shaykh.
- musabbib al-asbāb* = The Causer of the causes; Allāh.
- muṣāfahah* = concord, harmony, good will, settlement, adjustment; the handclasp of the Mutaṣawwifā.
- muṣallah* = prayer room, oratory.
- musammā, al-* = naming, appellation; He who is Named by the Names.
- muṣhaf* = collection of leaves, pages; the printed Qur'ān.
- muṣhāhadah* = vision or witnessing without the mediation of objects.
- musta'rib* = one who has become Arabised in language, custom, outlook, aesthetic.
- mutabāarak* = one who is blessed by Allāh.
- mu'taqid* = pious devotee
- mutaṣawwifah* {pl *mutaṣawwifūn*} = Muslims living within the full dimensionality of their dīn {religion}; what is generally meant by : ṣūfī and 'ṣūfīs' {sic}. Originally those early Muslims who wore simple white woolen garments and rejected both the political ideology of "Islām" manifest first in Dimashq and later in Baghdād and the excessive legist position and accompanying wrangles taking place in the developing Islamic world of the first Hijrah Century, in favour of endeavouring to live a pure {ṣafā'} life in perfect accordance with the complete and integrative message contained in the Qur'ān and Sunnah.
- mutashābih* = obscure; allegorical, ambiguous verses of Qur'ān {see *muḥkam*}.
- mutawajjih* = one who has oriented himself to Allāh.
- mutawakkil* = one who trusts solely in Allāh to the point of giving up all choice in any matter.
- mutma'innah* = tranquil, calm, inner peace; state of the self {*nafs*} at peace with Allāh.
- muwahhid* = one who professes the Unity of Allāh and lives accordingly; unitarian.

N

nī'mah {pl *nī'am*, *an'um*} = grace, blessing, benefaction.

nabī {pl *anbiyā'*} = Prophet, Awakener: the Qur'ān mentions twenty-eight by name and alludes to others unknown and confirms that all peoples have been sent a prophet. Allāh orders us not to differentiate between them but to honour them all, peace and blessings of Allāh upon them, as they are all from Allāh.

nabī al-ummī, *al-* = the Unlettered Prophet; title given to Sayyidinā Muḥammad, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, supposedly in view of his 'illiteracy'; this is understood by the Mutaṣawwifāh to refer to his 'virgin' nature in accord with the Qur'ān being impressed upon his heart so that he read or recited with his heart rather than through reading books or studying.

nā'ib = deputy; person appointed by Ṣhaykh to carry out administrative duties or to lead ḥadrah circles etc. in his absence.

naḥsu-r-raḥmān, *an* = the breath of compassion; the 'breath' of Allāh by which life was initiated.

naḥl {pl *nawāḥil*} = voluntary; supererogatory practices.

naḥs = self, soul {not *rūḥ* = spirit}.

naḥsu-l-ammārah, *an* = the unregenerate self; {level one}.

naḥsu-l-barzakh, *an* = the 'barzakh body'; the body in the interspace between this world and the next; i.e., the 'grave'.

naḥsu-l-kāmilah, *an* = the perfected self {level seven; the active state}.

naḥsu-l-lawwāmāh, *an* = the admonishing self; {level two}.

naḥsu-l-marḍiyyah, *an* = the contented self or the accepted self {level six; the passive state}.

naḥsu-l-mulḥammāh, *an* = the inspired self; {level three}.

naḥsu-l-muqātilah, *an*, = the warrior self {state constant to level five necessary for waging internal war on the self}.

naḥsu-l-muṭma'inah, *an*, = the tranquil self; {level five}.

naḥsu-ṣ-ṣāfiyyah, *an* = the clarified self; {level four}.

naḥsī {or *naḥsānī*} = psychic, mental, psychological; opposite of *ruḥānī* = spiritual.

naḥy = negation.

naḥnu = We; as employed by Allāh in Qur'ān to refer of Himself in an all-comprehensive manner {essence, attributes, names, acts} {see, *anā*, *Allāh*, *huwa*}.

najas = impure; anything which destroys state of ritual purity or prevents one from acts requiring ritual purity.

naqīb {pl *nuqabā'*} = leader, chief; {a} member of the hierarchy of the awliyā' of which 300 are active at any one time in the world; {b} person appointed by ṣhaykh for overseeing the ḥadrah or dhikr circles.

nasab = lineage, genealogy; the *silsilah*, '*isnad*', chain of spiritual lineage.

nāsūt, *al 'ālam al-* = the world of human kind.

nashwata-l-ṭarab = carried away in rapture.

naṣr = victory.

niḍḥām = order; harmony; equilibrium.

nifāq = hypocrisy, dissemblance.

niyyah = intention; that which in finality is the determinant for the efficacy of any action.

nizā' = conflict.

nubbuwwah = prophecy, the empowerment by Allāh by virtue of which a person is a prophet.

nujabā' = couriers; degree in the hierarchy of the awliyā'.

nufūdh = penetration, permeation; *naḥadḥ* = escape, way out.

nuqabā' = veiled ones; degree in the hierarchy of the awliyā'.

nūr = light.

nūr-r-rasūlu-'llāh = the light of the Messenger of Allāh; the internal reality of the Messenger, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, {variant *an-nūr al-muḥammadī*}; the light from the presence {*wajh* = face} of Allāh by which all beings came into being.

Q

qabḍ = contraction, narrowness; tightness; time of desperation or desolation; see *baṣṭ*.

qaḍā', *al-* = The Decree; that which Allāh has willed.

qadar = decree destined, potential; that which Allāh writes or decrees for any human being, includes: place of birth, provision {*rizq*}, mates in marriage, children, their sex, place of death and time of death.

qadr, *al-* = The Divine Omnipotence of Allāh.

qā'il, *al-* = The Speaker; He Who speaks in the Qur'ān {see *al-kalām*}.

qalam, *al-* = The Pen; the "instrument" by which Allāh wrote; the Divine Intellect; the most spiritualized form of the Prophet, blessings of Allah and peace be upon him {Skt. *dharmakaya* = the body of essence}.

qāḍī = judge in the religious {*sharī'ah*} courts.

qalb = heart; central spiritual organ within each human {*latīfah qalbiyyah*}. Seat of light of gnosis {*nūru-l-ma'arifah*}.

qarāfa = City of the Dead outside of al-Qahirah under the Mukkatam hills where many of the awliya' are buried including, Shaykh Ibn 'Aṭā' Allāh as-Sakandari and the Wafā'iyyah, Shaykh Muḥammad Wafā' and Shaykh 'Alī Wafā', may Allāh sanctify their secrets and perfume their graves.

qaṣīdah {pl *qaṣā'id*} = form of spiritual or religious writing often chanted singly or by groups.

qawl = speech; part of faith {see *'imān*}.

qawm, *al-* = folk, people; The Folk = name for the Mutaṣawwifah.

qiblah = facing; the direction of the Ancient House to which the believer must orient to assure efficacy of the Ṣalāh.

qiyāmah yawm al- = standing, the Resurrection of the Bodies at the end of time prior to Judgement.

qur'ān, *al-* = { from q a r ā ' a } the reading, the recital; The Last and Final Revelation sent down by Allāh.

qur'ān al-tadwīnī, *al-* = The written or recorded {d a w a n a } recital; the Qur'ān as it is contained in the book form {*muṣḥaf*} and by which it is known to humanity {also *qur'ān al-mudawwan*, *al*}.

qur'ān al-takwīnī, *al-* = The "existent" {k a n a } recital; the cosmic Qur'ān, the entire creation, micro and macro-cosmic, seen as a revelation of Allāh.

qurb = nearness, proximity.

quṭb = pole, pivot, axis; member of the heirarchy {sacred rule} of the awliya' directly beneath the *ghawṭh*.

quṭbiyyah = the empowerment by Allāh by which a person is confirmed as 'the' quṭb in the Universal understanding or as 'a' quṭb in a more local understanding.

R

rabb, *ar-* = The Lord, The Sustainer, The Fosterer, The Master; Name of Allāh.

rabb al-'ālamīn = Lord of the Worlds, Sustainer of the Universes.

rabīh = foster father.

rābiṭah = caravanserai, fortified building, hermitage. { see *murābiṭ* = inhabitant of a *ribāṭ* = from *marbiṭ* = place where animals are tied up } {root from r a b a ṭ a = bind, tie up, make fast}

rabṭ = tied; under discipline to a particular shaykh.

rāḍiyah = contentment of the self {*nafs*}.

rahbah = awe.

rahbāniyyah = monasticism; interdicted by order of Allāh within 'Islām.

rahmatul-li-l-'ālamīn = mercy to all the worlds; appellation of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, given to him by Allāh.

rajā' = hope in Allāh; the soul of the murid has two wings: *rajā'* is one and *kḥawf* {fear of Allāh} is the other.

rak'ah = single cycle of ṣalāt. Dawn Prayer {*ṣubḥ*} contains two. Noon, {*dḥuhr*}, Afternoon {*aṣr*}, Night {*'ishā'*} contain four, Sundown {*magḥrib*} contains three.

rasūl = messenger; Prophet who brings a specific Message. As 'Ibrāhīm, Mūsā, Dāwūd, 'Īsa, Muḥammad, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon them.

riyāḍah {pl *riyāḍāt*} = spiritual disciplines; practices.

ri'ayah = watchfulness; method of sharpened consciousness employed along the Way.

riḍā = contentment with Allāh and His Decrees.

riḍwān = angel in charge of the gates of paradise.

riḥlah = travels, journeys.

rizq = daily sustenance, livelihood.

rūḥ = spirit; that which animates the human being.

rūḥ, ar- = The Holy Spirit, the supreme angelic emissary of Allāh.

ruḥānniyyah = spirituality; often used opposed or contrasted to *nafsiyyah* = psychic or psychological.

ruḥ mudabbir = unseen internal governing spirit in all humans.

rujū' 'idtirārī = compulsory return; death of the body.

rujū' 'ikhṭiyārī = voluntary return; spiritual death to the self.

rukkāb, ar- = the riders; members of the heirarchy of the awliyā'.

ruqyah = healing formulæ.

ru'yā = veridical or true dream; a part of prophecy left to humans after its sealing by Sayyidinā Muḥammad, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him {see *ilhām* = inspiration; another remaining aspect of prophecy}.

S

sabil = the way as in *ibn sabil* = son of the way; the traveller {*as-sālik*}.

ṣabr = patience, patient endurance, perseverance.

ṣaḍr = breast; chest; seat of *laṭifah ruḥiyya* and ground of *an-nafsu-ṣ-ṣāfiyyah* = the clarified self {level four}.

sadīn {pl *sadanā'*} = gatekeeper, custodian of the shrine, keeper of the Kā'bah.

ṣafwa = purity, of being, of intention.

ṣaḥabah, aṣ- = Companions, may Allāh be pleased with them, of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him.

ṣāhibu-t-tanzīl, as = master capable of nḥaking tafsīr {explanation} of the Qur'ān.

ṣāhibu-t-ta'wīl, as = master capable of providing ta'wīl {exegesis} of the Qur'ān.

ṣāhibu-z-zaman, as = master of the hour; Master of the Age.

ṣaḥīḥ {pl *ṣiḥāḥ*} = correct, sound, integral; classification of Ḥadīth judged to be authentic.

ṣaḥw = sobriety; recommended external state or face to the world {see *sukr*}.

sakīnah = indwelling peace, repose, tranquillity; immanence of Allāh or presence of Allāh residing within the heart.

salāfiyyīn, {pl of *salaf*} = ancestors, in conjunction with '*as-salāfiyyah*' = those who follow the pure example of the early Muslims of Madīnah, Baṣrah and Kufah during the first and second hijrī centuries. Later a 19th reform movement which evolved into what is commonly meant by the "fundamentalist" movement in the western media considered by many Ṣūfis to be a literalist modern ideology that is '*ṣalāfi*' {with *ṣawd* instead of *sin* = arrogant braggarts, boasters} rather than *salāfi*.

ṣalāh {pl *ṣalawāt*} = Divinely Appointed act which is incumbent, under certain conditions, on all Muslims at five prescribed times {dawn, noon, afternoon, evening, night} daily. The conditions relate to age, mental health and state of ritual purity. The usual translation of "prayer" is mis-leading due to connotations of that word in western languages meaning supplication and intercession etc. Though supplication and intercession form part of the *ṣalāt* there are many other dimensions including greeting, magnification, lauding, benediction etc as well as various bodily movements such as standing, bowing, prostration, kneeling etc all of which are integral to the *ṣalāh*. It is one of the few Arabic words without a derivative root and it seems always to have meant precisely what it is, i.e., "a Divinely Appointed act".

salām = peace; root of 'Islām. Basis of greeting between believers as in *as-salāmu 'alaykum* = The Peace be upon you.

ṣalāt 'alā-n-nabī = prayers on the Prophet, "blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him" being the most common.

ṣalātu-l-jum'ah, al = the weekly congregational prayer on Friday at the noon-tide.

ṣāliḥ = sound, whole; uncorrupted man.

sālik = traveller; one who has taken The Way.

salāṭīn { pl of *sulṭān* } = rulers.

samā' = sky, heaven.

samā' = hear, listen; gathering for the purpose of listening to the singing of spiritual songs.

ṣanī' = craftsman.

satara { *satr* } = to cover, veil, hide, conceal, shield, guard; *maqām* of many of the *awliyā'* in relation to the world.

ṣawm { *ṣiyām* } = fast, especially Ramaḍān, in which all Muslims, under certain conditions { age, health, ritual purity, domicile } are enjoined by Allāh to fast for one lunar period { 29-30 days } from the breaking of the dawn { *falāq* } until the setting of the sun { *maghrib* }. The fast includes total abstinence from food, water, tobacco, sexual contact. The Mutaṣawwifah, as well as most pious Muslims, understand these to be the outer aspects of the fast and that additionally there are internal aspects of fasting { thoughts, anger, lust, cravings etc } which are also to be avoided. Additionally many Muslims fast two days very week and the three 'white days' { period of the full moon } every month throughout the year.

sh'ah { pl *shu'ūh* } = people, nation, tribe, race; The generality, the polity.

shabābu-l-jannah = Youth of the Garden . Name given by the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him to his two grandsons, al-Ḥasan and al-Ḥusayn, Peace be upon them, who were martyred.

shafā'ah = intercession.

shaffaḥfiyyah = transparency, translucidity; element in the Doctrine of Disappearance; see '*ikhtibah*' and '*ikhtifā'*'.

shahādah = bearing witness; *shahādātāyn* = the two witnessings, ie, "I witness there is no deity except Allāh and I witness Muḥammad is His messenger = 'aṣhādu an lā illahā illa'llāh wa 'aṣhādu anna muḥammadu-r-rasūl Allāh.." by dint of recognizing and saying a person enters into the *Dīn*.

shahīd { pl *shuhadā'* } = witness; martyr who has given his or her life for the Cause of Allāh.

shafaqah = sympathy, compassion, kindness, tenderness.

shahwah = craving, passion, lust.

sha'na-l-nuzūl = circumstances of descent; the conditions under which the *āyāt* of the Qur'ān were revealed.

shar', *ash-* = The Path, ie, the Divinely Revealed Law.

sharī'ah = the path to be followed; the codification of the *shar'* derived from Qur'ān and Sunnah in the first century H.

sharḥ = explanation, gloss, commentary.

sharīf { pl *shurafā'* } = noble, high born, illustrious, eminent; a descendent of the Prophet, peace and blessings of Allāh be upon him, from his daughter Fāṭimah and his nephew and son-in-law 'Alī's two sons al-Ḥasan and al-Ḥusayn, peace of Allah upon them all and preserve their heirs in the present.

shaykh { pl *shuyukḥ* } = elder, venerable older gentleman, patriarch, chief of a tribe; the spiritual Master or Teacher.

shaykh as-sajjādah = the old man of the rug; founder of an order or the present incumbent chief *Shaykh* of an order.

shaykhu-l-shuyukḥ = old man of the old men, chief of the chiefs etc; Title bestowed by government enabling a single *Shaykh* to represent the *ṭawā'if* before the government and at state functions or festivals.

shayṭān { pl *shayaṭīn* } = satan, the devil, iblis.

shirk = association, partnership; the belief in a plurality of deities or a partnership between deities or that Allāh was born of any one or gave birth to any one. Belief in any of these ideas is the sole mortal sin within the *Dīn* which renders the one who believes, by consequence, outside of the Garden and deprived of forgiveness.

shuhūd = contemplation, vision, direct witnessing of truth or reality.

shukr = thankfulness.

shu'ūrā = consultation; a principle enjoined in the Qur'ān and followed by the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, within certain bounds most often related to every-day affairs but not principal matters. Often misunderstood to be a form of nascent democracy especially by modernists.

sibḥah = chaplet or rosary made of knots, wooden beads or other materials having 33 or 99 counters plus dividers used for reciting various formulæ especially *subḥan-allāh*, *alḥamdu-li-lalāh*, *allāhu akbar* 33x after each ṣalāt.

sīdī {pl *asyād, sādah*} = my lord, my prince, my master, {polite term of address between *mutaṣawwifah*} {from *sayyid*}

ṣiddiq as- = appellation given to the first Kḫalifah, Abū Bakr, may Allāh be content with him and grant him mercy.

ṣiddiqah as- = appellation given to Sayyidah Maryam the mother of the Prophet 'Īsā. {Jesus}, peace be upon them.

ṣidq = truthful, veracious, sincere, candid; reliable, accurate, genuine.

ṣifāh {pl *ṣifāt*} = attribute, quality; the Attributes of Allāh, i.e., The Mercy, The Compassion, The Living, The Love, etc.

silsilah = chain; the lineage of spiritual descent, the initiatic linkage between a *murīd*, his *Shaykh* to the founder of the Way, the Messenger, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, through the Angel of Revelation, Jibril, peace be upon him, to Allāh, Mighty is He.

sirah = biography or hagiography especially the life of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him.

ṣirāṭu-l-mustaqīm, aṣ- = the straight path; the Way of 'Islām in general and the Spiritual Path in particular.

sirr = secret; fourth subtle organ; 'secret' heart on the right side of the chest cavity, inner consciousness; seat of light of oneness {*nūru-t-tawḥīd*} see also {*nafsāṣ-ṣāfiyyah, laṭīfah sirriyyah*}.

sirri-dh-dhātī-r-rasūlū'llāh = essential secret of the Messenger of Allāh, blessings and peace upon him {see *qalam, al-*}.

sirri-r-rasūlū'llāh = secret of the Messenger; the Malakūti or archetypal nature of the Messenger as the form from which all Messengers, peace be upon them all, derive. The knowledge that there is only one Messenger, one Prophet and Muḥammad is his name, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him.

sitr = veil.

ṣubḥ = period for *ṣalāt* commencing at the crack of dawn and lasting to just before sun rise.

ṣufiyyah = Islamic mysticism, the Sūfī way of life.

ṣūf = wool; *ṣūfī* = wool, woolen, Islamic mystic, Sūfī. So called due to adoption of plain white woolen garments by Muslim mystics and ascetics in early days of 'Islām {approximately 50 H forward} symbolizing their return to the Way of simplicity and purity {*ṣafā'*} practiced by the first Muslims {*ṣalaf*}.

ṣuḥbah = companionship, comradeship, association; the relationship between fellow *murīdun* of the *Shaykh*.

ṣuḥuf = leafs, pages; alternate name for Received Revelation.

sukr = intoxication; from spiritual viewpoint = rapture, ecstasy precipitated by descent of Grace {see *ṣaḥw* = sobriety}.

sujūd = prostration; one of the positions within the *ṣalāt* in which the two knees, two hands and forehead touch the floor. {see *masjid* = place of prostration = *sujūd*}.

sulūk = comportment, manners, conduct; {see *maslāk* and *sālik*}.

sunnah = habitual practice, customary procedure, norm; the practices of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, which pious Muslims seek to emulate in their way of life.

sūrah {pl *suwar*} = wall, enclosure; chapter of Qur'ān.

ṣūrah {pl *ṣuwar*} = form, shape {of the human body} the covering of which is regulated for men and women by Allāh.

T

ta'abbud = devotion, worshipping; station characterised by abundant *nawāfil* = voluntary superogatory practices.

tā'ah = obedience.

ṭabaqāt = layers, generations, stories {of a building}; biographies of the *awliyā'*.

tabarrakah, al-ijāzatu-t- = authorization of blessing; an honorary *ijāza* given as mark of esteem or love by *Shaykh* to a worthy person; not a license or authorization for teaching or initiation.

tābi'ūn = followers of the companions = *ṣaḥābah*. Second generation of Muslims, may Allāh be pleased with them..

ṭabī'yyah = nature, the natural world {from *ṭ a b a ' a* = to imprint, to impress, to stamp}.

tadrib = training; *Shaykh at-tadrib* = teaching *Shaykh* who trains *murīdīn*.

tafaqqud = examination, study, survey; system employed by *Shaykh* to determine state of *murīd*.

tafḍīl = preference.

taffakur = thought; contemplative mentation.

tafsīr {pl *tafāsīr*} = explanation, exposition, elucidation, commentary, especially of Qur'ān.

tajaliyyatu-n-nafs = theophany of the self; misleading experience in *murāqabah* leading to self aggrandizement, titanism.

- tajaliyyatu-r-rahmān* = theophany of pure Compassion: confirmative experience in *murāqabah* of loss of self.
- taharāh* = state of ritual purity.
- tahawwul* = transmutation, change; self-change, transmutation of the self {see *hal*}.
- tahlil* = the act of saying LĀ 'ĪLAHA 'ILLA-LLĀH {see *hayalah*}.
- tahmid* = the act of saying AL-ḤAMDU LI-LLAĀH = to Allāh is the praise.
- tā'ifah* {pl *tawā'if*} = portion, part, Ṣūfī 'order', eg: the 'Shādhḡuliyyah', the 'Rifā'iyyah' etc.
- tajalli* {pl *tajalliyyāt*} = theophany, epiphany, illumination, irradiation, exaltation.
- tajrid* = detachment.
- takbīr* = the act of saying ALLAHU AKBAR = Allāh is the Most Great.
- takhliyyah* = the emptying of the self {*nafs*} of all things. From *khalā* = empty, vacant.
- takhṣiṣ* = elite.
- tālib* {pl *tullāb*} = seeker, student.
- ta'lim* = instructions, teaching.
- talqīn* = inner teaching, inspiration, intuitional teaching, from *laqīna* = understand, grasp, infer.
- ṭamān* = state of tranquillity.
- tanzil* = descent; the descent of the Qur'ān upon the Messenger, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him.
- tanzīh* = incomparable; elimination of all anthropomorphic elements from the concept of the Deity; *via remotionis*.
- ṭaqīatu-l-'ikhfā'* = the 'hat of disappearance' which when placed on the 'head' causes the murid to 'disappear'.
- tāqīya* = headgear, cap; {also called *kufī*}.
- taqqīyyah* = dissembling, hiding of one's beliefs when faced with danger, war or persecution.
- taqwā* = holy fear, fear of Allāh, consciousness of Allāh, awareness of the wrong, guarding against evil. To be 'aware'.
- tarāwīḡ* = supererogatory prayers after the night prayers in Ramaḡān.
- tarbiyah* = guidance, rearing up from *raḡb* = foster, cultivate.
- ṭariq* {pl of *ṭuruq*} = way, path; the way of the Ṣūfī; spiritual method, system, school.
- tartīb* = arrangement, ordering; as in the sections of the Qur'ān.
- tartīb, al-'ālam* = levels of the worlds, heirarchy of the cosmos.
- taṣawwuf* = spirituality within 'Islām, the initiatic way within 'Islām; from *ṣūf* = wool and purity = *ṣafā'* {see *ṣūfī*}.
- taṣawwur* = visualization. Method used in early phases of *murāqabah*.
- tashīh* = the act of saying SUBḤAN ALLĀH = Glory is to Allāh.
- tashīhā* = rosary, chaplet; see *sibḡa*.
- taṣfiyat al-qalb* = purification of the heart.
- tashbih* = comparison, allegory, simile; anthropomorphization of Allāh, ascription of human characteristics to Allāh.
- taṣliyyah* = ṣalāh; prayer of blessings and peace of Allāh on the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him.
- ta'tīl* {from *'atal*} = destitute, inoperative, out of commission; to deny all characteristics to Allāh; opposite of *tashbih*.
- tawā* = secreted, concealed, folded up, enveloped; to cover distance in a trice or quickly.
- tawbah* = return to Allāh; repent from one's failings, faults, sins with intent not to repeat. *inābah* = repeatedly turning.
- tawwāf* = ritual circumambulation of the Ka'bah, the Ancient House.
- tawfiq* = accommodation, reconciliation, mediation, adjustment, balancing.
- tawājud* = induced ecstasy; {from *wajd* = ecstasy, passion, ardor}.
- tawakkul* = trust, reliance; *tawakkul 'ala' llāh* = trust in Allāh, reliance upon Allāh.
- tawḡid* = the absolute unicity of Allāh.
- ta'wīl* = exegesis, interpretation; from {*awwaliya* = fundamental truth, axiom, essential component} {*awwal* = first}.
- ta'wīl al bāṭin* = exegesis or the hermeneutics of the inner meanings.
- tahqīq* = realization, actualization, implementation, fulfillment, confirmation; alternate name for *taṣawwuf*.
- tazkiyat an-nafs* = purification of the self {from *zakā* = purify}.
- terra lucida* {latin} = an earth of light; the world transformed by spiritual insight or vision.
- terra tenebræ* {latin} = earth of darkness; the world seen through the blindness of materialism.

U

'*ubbād* {pl of '*ābid*} = slaves, servants, worshippers.

'*ubūdiyyah* = the state of slavery to Allāh, the state of being a worshipper of Allāh.

'*ulamā*' {pl of '*ālim*} = scholars. generally of the *sharī'ah* or other religious sciences, jurists, legists trained in specialized institutions such as al-Azhar or al-Qayrawān {see p 42 for alternative meaning}.

ulūhiyyah = divinity.

'*ulūm* {pl of '*ilm*} = sciences, knowledges, disciplines.

umarā' {pl of *amīr*} = princes, tribal chiefs {from *amr* = order, command, decree}.

umm al-kitāb = mother of the book; name of the Qur'ān {sometimes taken to mean first chapter of Qur'ān: *al-Fātiḥah*}

ummu-l-mu'minīn = mother of the believers; title of the wives of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him and may Allāh be pleased with them.

ummah = religious community as a whole, usually in context of 'Islām but also used in relation to other dispensations.

ummi = unlettered, illiterate {see *nabī al-ummi*}.

'*urafā*' {pl of '*arīf*} knowers; those who know not by learning but by Allāh. He "*Taught humans what they knew not*".

uns = intimacy.

'*urūj* = ascent; the path of the *sālik*.

uṣūl = roots, fundamentals.

uswah ḥasanah = good model; name given to the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him; enjoined conduct for Muslims especially those in contact with non-Muslims; {see *muqtadā*, *qudwa*}.

uwaysiyyah = those mutaṣawwifah who have no Ṣhaykh. The name stems from a Yamani contemporary of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, Sayyid Uways al-Qarani, may Allāh be content with him, who whilst he never met him was highly esteemed by him for his spirituality and purity. Reportedly it was this figure who was the object of the ḥadīth, "I smell a sweet fragrance from the Yaman." The Uwaysiyyah generally claim to have received their initiation either from Sayyid Uways or other figures such as Sayyidinā Khidr, peace be upon him, or directly from one of the early founders of *tawā'if*.

'*uzlah* = abandonment, withdrawal, disappearance, vanishment; common trait of many of the *awliyā*'.

W

waḥdāniyyah = unicity of transcendent multiplicity prior ontologically to existention. The horizon between *lahūt* and *jabarūt* in which all the attributes exist but have not yet been differentiated in the Preserved Tablet. The Pen is but has not written.

waḥdat aṣḥ-shuhūd = the unicity of witnessing.

waḥdat al-wujūd = the unicity of all being.

wadhīfah {pl *wadhā'if*} = daily rations; the daily 'office' or collects prescribed by the Ṣhaykh to his muridin.

waḥī = revelation; *al-waḥī* = The Revelation, al-Qur'ān.

wahm = illusion.

wajd = ecstasy of love.

wajh = face, presence, purpose, guiding principle; way, method; as in *wajhu'llāh* = the Face of Allāh, the Presence of Allāh, the Purpose of Allāh, the Method of Allāh.

wājib = prescribed, ordered; those actions or liturgical duties that are incumbent on all Muslims. {opposite of *nafl*}.

wakīl = guardian, custodian, trustee.

walāyah = sovereign power, sovereignty; succession to a 'post' or spiritual 'office'.

walī {pl *awliyā*} = friend, benefactor, helper, supporter, patron, protector; *waliu'llāh* = the Friend of Allāh or the supporter of {the cause of} Allāh. Popularly = a saint or holy person {f. *waliyah*}.

waqf {pl *awqāf*} = endowment, religious foundation, endowment of estates in mortmain.

waqfah = stop, pause, halt, temporary position; the state between two *maqamayn* = spiritual stations.

wara' = scrupulousness, caution, reservation.

wārith {pl *warathah*} = inheritor.

wārithu-l-muḥammadī, *al* = the heir of the “Muḥammadan” sanctity.

wāridāt = arrivals, advents; spiritual “events” which break upon one in a succession of waves of insight.

wasāwis = whisperings; murmurings of the ṣhayṭān in the heart.

waṣīyyah = directive, injunction, order; directives issued by the Ṣhaykh to his successor{s} or muridin.

wazīr = minister of the state or government.

wilāyah = sovereignty of the walī; state of being a walī; spiritual authority.

wirāthah = inheritance; the spiritual inheritance of a ‘post’ or ‘station’.

wird {pl *awrād*} = watering hole; set of *adhkār* formulæ performed twice daily by all members of the *tā’ifah*.

wiṣāl = reunion, communion; spiritual state of communion with the contingent essence {*dhāt*}.

wuḍū’ = ablution; the act of washing with water {or in its absence dust or sand} required to enter into the state of ritual purity necessary to perform the ordained or certain supererogatory rituals or actions.

wujūd = existence, presence; Allāh as Pure Being rather than a Being; the maqām beyond contraries or any form of duality or object <-> subject relationship.

wujūdu-l-ḥādīt, *al*- = temporally originated being or existence.

wujūdu-l-qadīm, *al*- = primordial being or existence.

wuqū’ = to come to pass, to take place; fall; state of utter rest.

wuṣūl = arrival, attainment of the goal.

Y

yad = hand; *akhḍaḥa-l-yad* = to take the hand; the act of entering into the *bay’ah* with the Ṣhaykh in which the murid places his hand under and within the hand of the Ṣhaykh which marks the transmission of the covenant {‘*ahd*} and seals the initiation. This action is a continuation in time of the *bay’ah* offered to the Messenger of Allāh, Muḥammad, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, by the delegation from Yathrib {later al-Madīnah al-Munawwarah} which is referred to in the Qur’ān “*Those who swear allegiance to you swear allegiance in truth to Allāh; the Hand of Allāh is above their hands. Whoever breaks his oath breaks it but to harm himself and whoever fulfils his covenant with Allāh, on him will He bestow an enormous reward.*” {48:10}.

yaqīn = certainty; distinguished at three ascending levels: ‘*ilmu-l-yaqīn* = Knowledge of Certainty, ‘*aynu-l-yaqīn* = Source or Spring or Eye of Certainty, *ḥaqqu-l-yaqīn* = Truth of Certainty.

Z

zakāt = purity; justice; increase; the Divinely prescribed and obligatory “tax” on the wealth of a Muslim which must be annually distributed among the poor and which constitutes one of the five corners {*arkān*} or “pillars” of ‘Islām.

zamānu-l-kathīf, *al* = gross or coarse time; historical time.

zamānu-l-laṭīf, *al* = subtle time; transhistorical time.

zamānu-l-alṭaf, *al* = super subtle time; hierohistorical time.

zamzam = burble; the spring near the Ancient House where Sayyidah Hajar and Sayyidinā ‘Ismā’il found water at the time they were left in Makkah by Sayyidinā ‘Ibrahim, peace be upon them.

zāhid {pl *zuhhād*} = ascetic.

zāwiyyah {pl *zawāyā*} = corner, nook, angle; small masjid; local neighbourhood masjid; small masjid built around the maqām {grave, resting place} of a Ṣhaykh or wālī which also contains a hospice, communal kitchen and space for performing group ḥaḍrah or dhikr {North Africa}.

ziyārah {pl *ziyarāt*} = visit; the act of visiting the maqām of Sayyidinā Rasūl Allāh, blessings of Allah and peace be upon him, in al-Madīnah or the maqāmāt of the awliyā’, may Allāh preserve their secrets.

zuhd = asceticism; heavily stressed and emphasized in the Maghībī {Madyani} branches of the Shādhūliyyah.

INDEX

The following Index references the Introduction, Appendices and the general categories of the Arabic section.

A

- 'abdāl {the substitutes}, 3, 34, 40, 93
- 'Abd al-Azīz ibn 'Abd al-Qādir Jilānī, 68, 69, iii
- 'Abd al-Halīm Maḥmūd, 6, 20, 43, 46, 50 56
- 'Abd al-Jabbār Victor Danner, 54
- 'Abd Allāh Ibn Harāzīm, 9
- 'Abd Allāh Ibn Salāmah 'Abd Allāh al Habībī, 10, 40, 50, ii
- 'Abd al-Qādir Jilānī, 69, iii
- 'Abd ar-Raḥmān al-Madanī az-Zayyat, 9
- 'Abd ar-Razzāq Ibn 'Abd al-Qādir Jilānī, iii
- 'Abd ar-Razzāq al-Jazūlī, 15
- 'Abd as-Salām Ibn Maṣḥish, 5, 6, 9, 15, 10, 22, 93, 94, 96, ii
- absence {fanā'}, 31, 45, 48, 61
- abundance {ṭawl}, 31
- Abū 'Abd Allāh al-Jazūlī, 50, 60
- Abū 'Abd Allāh al-Liḥyānī, 13
- Abū 'Abd Allāh an-Nāsikh, 15
- Abū 'Alī Ibn as-Sammāt, 15
- Abū Bakr aṣ-Ṣiddīq, 22, 93
- Abū Darda, 83, 91
- Abū 'Ishāq 'Ibrāhīm Ibn 'Abd ar-Rafī', 21
- Abū Madyan al-Gḥawṭ, 3, 68, 69, ii, iii, iv
- Abū Wafā Taftāzānī, 6
- Abū Ya'azza, 68
- Abū Zakkariyyah, 11
- Abū-l-'Abbās Aḥmad ar-Rifā'i, 9, 59
- Abū-l-'Abbās al-Jāmī, 22
- Abū-l-'Abbās al-Mursī, 14, 20, 38, 39, 41, 45, 47, 49, 50, 51, 53, 57, 58, 97, 99, ii
- Abū-l-Faṭḥ al-Wāsiṭī, 9, 22, 68, ii
- Abū-l-Hajjāj Yūsuf al-Uḡsurī, 9, 15, 59, ii, iii
- Abū-l-Ḥasan al-Gḥalīb, 68
- Abū-l-Ḥasan aṣḥ-Ṣḥādḥdhuli, 1, 39, 43, 49, 50, 52, 53, 57, 59, 68, 72, 74, 79, 93, 99
- Abū-l-Ḥasan aṣ-Ṣaqālī, 50
- Academy of Alexandria, 36
- accepted self {an-nafsu-l-mardiyyah}, 92, 93
- accommodation {ṭawfiq} of Allāh, 46
- acquired sciences, 12
- acquisition {kasb}, 34
- action, 42
- acts of obedience {furuḍ}, 17
- ad'iyyah {supplications}, 1, 13, 27, 28, 29, 34, 54, 62, 63, 66
- Adam's Clay, 80
- Adam, 39, 82
- ādwiya {remedies}, 64
- adhkār {remembrances}, 64, 66
- admonishing self {an-nafsu-l-lawwāmah}, 92
- affliction, 26, 49
- 'ahd {covenant}, 29, 50, 51, 68, 82, 83, 97
- Aḥmad az-Zarrūq al-Fasī, 4, 22, 54, 77
- Aḥmad Ibn Mustafa al-'Alawī, 4, 5
- aḥwal {states}, 44, 54, 57, 58, 63, 70
- aḥzāb, 1, 29, 45, 52, 55, 62, 63, 65, 66, 74, 81, 88, 94, 95, 96
- 'Ā'ishah bint Abū Bakr aṣ-Ṣiddīq, 91
- "Alastu bi-rabbikum?", {Qur'ān 7:172}, 24, 36
- al-Buṣīrī, Ṣhaykh Muḥammad Ṣḥarafu-d-Dīn Abū 'Abdu'llah, 2

Alexander, 36
 'Alī, Amir al-Mu'minin, 22, 47, 57, 93
 'Alī bin Makhḷūf, 17, 18
 'Alī Nūr ad-Dīn al-Yashrūtī, 58, 59
 'alim {learned man}, 42, 43, 53, 56, 62
 'ālimūn 'amilūn {conscious worker}, 42
 all-embracing tenderness {luṭf}, 16, 67, 74, 95, 96
 All-encompassing Sea {al-iḥāṭah}, 33
 amal, 41, 42
 'Amr Ibn al-'Āṣ, 38
 Ancient House, 19, 21, 75
 'Andalus al-, figure 1, 38
 Angel of Revelation, 94
 Angel of the Mountains {al-malaku-l-jabāl}, 51
 annihilation {fanā'}, 31, 45, 48, 61
 anṣār, 38
 aqṭāb {pivots of the world}, 1, 3, 10, 36, 57, 68, 71, 72, 93
 'Arafat, Jabāl, 21
 Archimedes, 36
 Aristotle, 36
 arrival {wuṣūl}, 21-24, 99
 'arsh {throne, the highest sphere, empyrean}, 23, 32, 60
 ascension {mi'rāj}, 99
 aslafu-ṣ-ṣāliḥ, al- 52 {see also salafiyyīn}
 asceticism {zuhd}, 10, 31, 41, 66, 69, ii
 'Asmā'u-llāhi-l-ḥusnā {the Beautiful Names of Allāh or the Ninety Nine Names }, 45, 56, 65, 68, 76, 96 {257-60}
 'Asmā'u-l-ashraf, al {The Names of the Noble Prophet}, 68 {see 227-232 Arabic section}
 aspiration {himma}, 44, 66
 Aswān, 36
 attracted {al-majdhūb}, 22
 attraction {jadhb}, 22
 awe {rahbah}, 17
 awliya' Allāh {friends of Allāh}, 1, 3, 21, 29, 31, 33, 39, 48, 56, 62, 80, 93
 awliyā' al-'arba'ūn, al- {the forty friends}, 12
 awrād , 24, 54, 64, 66, 96
 Awtād, al- {the anchors}, 3, 93
 'Aydḥāb, 19, {desert of} 20, 21
 'Ayn Jalūt, Battle of, 7, 53
 Ayyūbiyyūn, 7, 14
 Azhar, al- , 41, 42, 52

B

Badawī, Aḥmad al-, 18, i, iii
 Badawiyya of Ṭaṇṭa, 50, i
 Badr ad-Dīn, 17
 Baghdād, 7, 53
 bay'ah {vow of allegiance}, 64, 97
 Banī 'Isrā'īl, 42
 barzakh {barrier, isthmus, interspace}, 58, 68, 72-75, 92
 Battle of 'Ayn Jalūt, 7, 53
 Battle of al-Manṣūrāh, 7, 18, 50, 83
 Baṣrah, 9
 Batā'ih, 9
 Beautiful Names of Allāh, The {al-'asma'u-l-ḥusnā}, 45, 56, 65, 68, 76, 96 {see 257-60 Arabic section}
 beauty, 68, 69, 98
 being {wujūd}, 31, 32
 belief {Imān}, 42, 47, 66
 bestowal of Allāh., 49, 95, 96, 98
Bestowal of Subtle Compassion in the Outstanding Traits {or Virtues} of Shaykh Abū-l-'Abbās al-Mursī and his Shaykh, Abū-l-Ḥasan ash-Shādhūlī , 55
 bestowal of The Name, 65, 66
 Bijāyah {Bougie}, 9, 68, 69
 Bilāl, 57

blessings {barakah}, 1, 5, 49, 60, 76, 91
 blind, 70, 77
 bliss {mun'amah}, 41, 61, 70, 80, 93
 blossoming of the lights, 83
 body {jism and jasad}, 32, 74, 91, 92
Book of the Collected Wonders of the Friends of Allāh, 39
 Book, The {al-Kitāb} {al-Qur'an}, 28, 31, 54, 60, 62, 66, 88-91, 94
 books, 16, 29, 91-93
 breath {anfās}, 34, 45
 brotherhood {'ukhuwwah}, 17
 Buddhist doctrine of the Three Bodies, 70
 Bukhārī, 47, 91
 Bunah {Bonê}, 38
 Burāq, 31
 Burhānyyah of Dasūqī, 50
 Butu, 36

C

Caesar, 36
 Callimachos, 36
 cause {illah}, 32
 Central Asia, 50
 certain knowledge {al-'ilmu-l-yaqīn}, 17
 certainty, certain belief {yaqīn}, 25, 34, 35, 43, 90
 cessation of self direction {isqāṭ al-tadbīr}, 24, 34, 52, 54, 92
 chain {silsilah}, 59, 97, i, ii, iii, iv
 charlatans, 97
 China, 11
 Chishtīyah, 67
 choice of not-choosing, 55
 choosing {ikhtiyār}, 34
 chosen, 35
 Christianity, 37
 churches, 82
 circumstantial branches of knowledge, 44
 clarified self {an-nafsu-ṣ-ṣāfiyah}, 78
 clear vision {kashf wa'iyān}, 41, 45
 cloister, 82
 cognitive {ilmīyah}, 16
 common, 33, 42, 45
 communion, 35
 concern {ināyah}, 31
 confirming {tathabbut}, 48
 con-men, 97
 Consolidator of the Way, 55
 contemplation {tafkīr}, 29, 34
 contentment {ar-riḍā}, 9, 29, 30, 55, 57
 Coptic, 20, 37
 Cordoba {Qurtubah}, 7
 covenant {ahd}, 30, 50, 51, 68, 82, 83, 97
 craving {shahwah}, 34, 67
 created world {mulk}, 58
 creation of the pattern {li-takhliq}, 45
 creatures {al-khalq}, 31
 criteria, 97
 critic {muntaqid}, 35
Crown of the Bride including the Rectification of the Self, The, 56
 Crusaders, 18
 cup {kā's}, 16
 cup, 16
 cupbearer {sāqī}, 16

D

daily office {waḍḥifah}, 62
Dalā'il al Khayrāt, al {*The Proof of Goodness*} 50, ii {Names from see 227-232 Arabic section}
Dalil li-Ibn Sābil, 3, 68, 69 {see 1-10 Arabic section}
 Damanhūr, 19
 Danner, Dr. Victor {'Abdu-l-Jabbar Danner}, 54, 56
 Daqiq al-'Id, 17
 Dar al-'Islām, 83
 Dāwūd, 53, 75, 93
 Dāwūd Ibn Bākhilā, 2, 52
 Day of Resurrection, 25, 92
 deaf, 77
 death, 33, 36, 74, 80
 death {of Abū-l-Ḥasan}, 33, 74, 90
 Deciphering, 94
 decrees {al-aqdār}, 29, 31
 degrees {ad-darajāt}, 29, 81
 decorum {al-ādāb}, 24
 delusion, 86
 Demetrius of Phaleron, 36
 Desert of 'Aydḥāb, 19, 20, 21
 destitute {muḍṭarr}, 48, 49
 determination, 34
 ḍhabḥ {ḥallāl meat}, 40
 Dharmakaya, 70
 dhikr al-awqāt, 88
 dhikr {remembrance}, 34, 45, 54, 60, 61, 64, 65, 78
 dhāt {essence}, 30, 32, 59, 66, 71
 Dimishq, 19
 Din, 66, 70, 74, 91, 94
 Diocletian, 37
 Disappearance, Doctrine of {'ikhtifā'}, 30, 31, 41, 58, 93
 discernment {fāriq}, 84
 Distillation of the Pure Essence of Mercy, 95
 Divine Law {shari'a}, 12, 27, 28, 30, 31, 40, 42, 43, 47, 57, 60, 63, 70, 73, 74
 divinity {ulūhiyah}, 30
 Docetic Christianity, 37
 door, 76
 dream, 11, 14, 33, 38, 57
 drinking {shurb}, 16
 dropping of self-direction {isqat at-tadbirāt}, 24, 34, 52, 54, 92
 dumb, 77
 du'ā' {supplication}, 1, 27, 28, 29, 34, 55, 62
Durat al-'Asrār wa Tuḥfat al-Abrār {*Pearl of the Secrets and the Gem of the Devoted Ones*}, 2, 20, 55
 Din, 47, 66, 70, 74, 94

E

Earth of True Reality, 80
 earth of darkness {terra tenabræ}, 77
 earth of light {terra lucida}, 77
 elite {takḥṣiṣ}, 22, 31, 33, 42, 63
 Endlessly Endowed {al-ghaniyy}, 49
 enemy, 45, 49, 64, 82-84, 98
 equilibrium, 44, 70
 Essence {adh-dhāt}, 30, 32, 59, 66, 71, 72, 89, 91
 Euclid, 36
 Eunostos, 36
 Ever Green Man {al-Khidr}, 11, 40, 48, 73, 74
 exegesis {ta'wil}, 47, 49, 90
 esoteric knowledge {al-'ilmu-l-maḍḥhar}, 53
 explanation {tafsir}, 46, 47, 49
 extension {bisāt}, 27

F

Face, 93, 99
 faith {’Imān}, 17, 42, 47, 66
 faqih, 12, 16, 21, 40, 42, 51, 52, 54
 Fārisī, Salmān, i
 Fās {Fez}, 9
 Fāṭimah az-Zahra, 58
 fifth subtle organ {laṭifah ruḥiyyah}, 92
 First, The, 26
 flim-flammers, 97
 folded up, secreted and concealed {ṭawā}, 49
 Folk {al-Qawm}, 35, 50
 following up {tafaqqud}, 41
 fosterer {rabīb}, 58
 fourth subtle organ {laṭifah sirriyyah}, 92
 Friends of Allah {awliyā’ Allāh}, 1, 3, 21, 29, 31, 33, 56, 62, 80
 frontier, {ṭhaḡhr}, 35
 fuqahā’, 12, 52, 54
Futūḡhat al-Makkiyyah, al, 72, 73, 74, 80

G

Garden, 39, 43, 45, 52, 64, 68, 71, 74, 78, 79, 82, 94, 97, 98
 Garden of Refuge, 68
 garment of non-being, 31
 garments of inviolability, 81
 gate, 74
 Geography {science of}, 37
 Ḡhawṭh, al- {Allāh’s rain of succour upon the earth}, 1, 3, 69, 93
 Ḡhazālī, Abū Ḥamid al-, 22, 24, 69, 93, ii
 Ḡhumārah, 8
 giving up, 34
 gnostic {’arīf bi-llāh}, 1
 grace {ni’mah}, 49, 53
 greater jihād {al-jihādu-l-akbar}, 83
 Greatest Name of Allāh {al-’ismu-l-’aḡḡhamu-llāh}, 20, 45, 56, 65, 76, 82, 96
 Greek, 36
 Green Man {al-Kḡidr}, 10, 40, 48, 73
 gross world {kathīf}, 32
 guarded, 89
 guardians, 81
Guidance for Travellers to the Pleasure of the Lord of the Worlds, 3, 68, 69 {see 1-10 Arabic section}
 guidance {’irshād}, 35, 48

H

Habashāh {Abyssinia or Ethiopia}, 19, 57
 Ḥadīṭh Qudsī, 68, 88
 ḡdrahtu-l-arwah, al, the Presence of all the Souls, 71
 ḡdrah, 57, 60, 69, 93
 Hadramawt, 36
 Ḥājj, 14, 21, 29, 38, 42, 72
 ḡal (temporary state), 17, 42, 44, 54, 63, 66
 ḡallāl {pure}, 40
 Hand of Allāh, 59, 82, 88, 91, iii
 Haqq al- {The Truth}, 26, 31, 65, 69, 90, 97
 ḡaḡīqah, 16, 17, 31, 35, 40, 42, 44, 47, 48, 54, 57, 73, 74, 81
 harmony, 70
 haylalah, 65
 “He who has no Ṣhaykh has Ṣhayṭān as his Ṣhaykh”, 97
 healing formulæ {ar-ruḡyah}, 54

heart {al-qalb}, 17, 26, 32, 35, 53, 61, 83
 Heavens of the Spirit {samā'i-r-rūh}, 39
 Hebrew, 36
 Helugu, 7
 Heptastadion, 36
 hidden consciousness {sirr}, 32
 hidden of the hidden {al-bāṭinu-l-bawātin, al-ghaybu-l-ghuyub}, 98
 hiddenness, 93
 Hījāz, 19, 60, 91
Hikam, al, 54
 Hieroglyphic, 36
 historical time {zamān kathif}, 2, 68, 75,
 Hizbu-l-'Anwār, {Orison of Lights}, 81 {see 83-106 Arabic section}
 Hizbu-l-Āyāt, {Orison of Signs}, 67, 89, 94 {see 121-156 Arabic section}
 Hizbu-l-Bāḥr, {Orison of the Sea}, 67, 72, 76, 77, 78 {see 21-36 Arabic section}
 Hizbu-l-Barr, {Orison of the Earth}, 67, 77, 78, 89 {see 37-82 Arabic section}
 Hizbu-l-Fath, {Orison of Opening}, 67, 81, 84, 87 {see 83-106 Arabic section}
 Hizbu-l-Jalīl, {Orison of the Sublime}, 88 {see 157-196 Arabic section}
 Hizbu-l-Kābir, {Orison of Vastness}, 77 {see 37-82 Arabic section}
 Hizbu-l-Luṭf, {Orison of Tender Mercy}, 67, 95 {see 197-220 Arabic section}
 Hizbu-n-Naṣr, {Orison of Victory}, 67, 84 {see 107-120 Arabic section}
 Hizbu-sh-Shaykh, {Orison of the Shaykh}, 67, 89, 94 {see 157-196 Arabic section}
 holy fear {taqwa}, 35, 77
 horizons, 23, 90
 houses {al-manāzil}, 24
 Hulugu, 19
 Humaythira, 17, 20, 21, 39
 hyper-subtle time {zamānu-l-aṭṭaf}, 73, 75

I

Iblis, 82
 Ibn 'Abbād ar-Rundi, 54
 Ibn 'Ajība, 54
 Ibn aṣ-Ṣabbāgh, 2, 20, 55
 Ibn 'Aṭā'illāh as-Sakandārī, 22, 36, 38, 42, 43, 47, 50, 51, 53, 56, 57, 58, 60, 66, 93, 99
 Ibn 'Awf, 17
 Ibn Barā', 12, 13
 Ibn 'Iyād, 12, 17, 24
 Ibn Jubayr, 19
 Ibn Mas'ūd, 47
 Ibn Maṣhish, 5, 6, 9, 15, 10, 22, 93, 94, 96, ii
 Ibn Taymiyyah, 52
 Ibrāhīm, Prophet {peace be upon him}, 48, 75
 Ibrāhīm ad-Dassuqī, 18
 Ibrāhīm Ibn Muḥammad al-Baṭāwī Abū-dh-Dhikri, 63
 ideational {ma'nawīyah}, 16
 Idfu, 20
 idhn 11, 97
 idhn {permission}; in the form of an ijāzah, 10, 48, 97
 idleness {ta'til}, 27
 idolater {mushrik}, 34
 idolatry {shirk}, 3, 33, 90
 'Ifriqiya, 37, 50
 'Ihsān, 22, 41, 42, 47, 66, 70
 ijāzah {authorization}, 10, 48, 97
 illuminated hearts, 46
 illumination {ishraq}, 22, 23, 24, 29, 84
 illuminations {ishraqāt}, 46
 illusion {wahm}, 75, 93
 'Imān, 17, 33, 41, 42, 47, 48, 66
 immanence {tashbih}, 70, 98
 Imperishable Tablet {al-lawḥi-l-mahfuḍh}, 33
 impressions {marsūmāt}, 32

impure {najas}, 40
 Initiatic Chain {silsilah}, 59, 97, i,ii, iii, iv
 inner {bāṭin}, 47, 74, 90
 Inner, The, 26
 Insānu-l-Kamil, al, {Universal Man} 9, 71
 insight {kashf}, 22, 25, 27, 64
 inspirations {‘ilhāmāt}, 46
 inspired self {an-nafsu-l-mulḥammah}, 92
 intellect, 24
 intelligence {‘aql}, 17, 22, 30, 32, 34
 intention {niyyah}, 14, 21, 29, 62
 internal dialogues {munājāh}, 92
 interspace {barzakh}, 58, 68, 72, 73, 92
 intimations, ear whispered teaching {‘ishārāt}, 46, 49
 intoxication {sukr}, 16
 intoxication, 16, 33
 intuition {kashf}, 22, 25, 27, 64
 invisibility, 30, 41, 58, 93
 invocation {tasliyyah}, 78
 ‘iqāra’ {read}, 89, 93-94
 ‘Irāq al-, 9, ii
 ‘Īsā, Prophet, peace be upon him, 48
 ‘ishārāt {intimations}, 46, 49
 ‘Iskandariyyah, al-, 14, 36-39, 58, 99
 Islamic Reformation, 4
 ‘Islām, 41, 47, 66, 70, 74, 94
 isolated {shādhḍh}, 49
 Isrāfil, Angel of Resurrection, peace be upon him, 22, 93
 Izrā’īl, Angel of Death, peace be upon him, 22, 93
 isthmus, 58, 68, 72, 73, 74, 75, 92
 ‘Izz ad-Din Ibn ‘Abd as-Salām, 16
 ‘Ihyā’ ‘Ulūmu-d-Dīn, 68, 90

J

Jabal ‘Alam, 8
 Jabal an-Nūr, al, 89
 Jabal ‘Arafāt, al, 21, 69, iv
 Jabal Ṭhawr, ii
 Jabal Zaghwān, 10, 17, iv
 Jabarūt, 23, 71
 Jadhḥ, 22
 ja‘fr {science of numbers}, 98
 jasad {body}, 91
 Jenghiz Khan, 7, 19
 Jews, 37
 Jibrīl, Angel of Revelation, peace be upon him, 22, 41, 49, 51, 93
 Jiddah, 19
 jihād, 82-84
 jihād {al-jihādu-l-akbar}, 82-84
 jihād {al-jihādu-l-aṣḡhar}, 82-84
 Jinn, 82
 jism {body}, 91
 Journey by Night {‘isrā’}, 68
 judgement {ḥukm}, 33

K

Ka'bah, 19, 21, 77
 karāmat, 39, 49
 Kedid, 36
Key of Success and the Lamp of Spirits, The, 54
Key to the Supreme Name and the Way of Arrival to Allāh {see 221 Arabic Section}
 khalifah {successor}, 14, 39, 20, 69, 99, ii
 Khalifah of the Time {al-khalifatu-z-zamān}, 14, 39
 Khazraj Al- {tribe}, 38
 kibr {pride}, 96
 Khidr al-, peace be upon him, 10, 40, 48, 73
 khilafah {succession}, 36, 50
 King Louis of France, 7, 18, 83
 kings, 86
 kiswah, 19
 Kitāb al- {The Book = al-Qur'ān}, 54, 60, 62, 66, 88, 89, 90, 91, 94
Kitāb al-Futūḥāt al-Makkīyah, 80
Kitāb al-Hikām, 24
Kitāb al-Mawāqif, 92
Kitāb at-Tanwīr fī 'Isqāt at-Tabdīr, 25, 55
Kitāb Jāmi'a Karāmat al-'Awliyā', 39
 knowers by Allāh {urafā' bi-llāh}, 3
 knowledge {ilm}, 26, 31, 34, 42, 44, 45
 knowledge of Allāh {bī-ma'rifati-llāh}, 16, 17, 31, 35, 40, 44, 47, 48, 42, 54, 60, 73, 81
 Kursi, al- {foundation, footstool, the sphere of the stars}, 32

L

Last, The, 26
 laṭāif, 57, 91-93
Laṭā'if al-Minān, 38
Laṭā'if al-Minān fī Manaqib ash-Shaykh Abi 'l-'Abbās al-Mursī wa Shaykhihi ash-Shādhūlī Abi 'l-Ḥasan, 55
 laṭifah ḥaqqīyyah {the true self}, 92
 laṭifah khafiyyah {the completed subtle self}, 93
 laṭifah nafsiyyah {the subtle self}, 92
 laṭifah qalabiyyah {the subtle mold}, 92
 laṭifah qalbiyyah {the subtle heart}, 92
 laṭifah rūhiyyah {the subtle spirit}, 93
 laṭifah sirriyyah {the subtle secret}, 92
 Law of the Spiral, 36
 leaders, 35
 Light {nūr}, 10, 16, 26, 30, 32, 45, 65, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 90
 Light of Muḥammad' {an-nūru-l-muḥammadi}, 71
 Light of the Inviolable Tablet, 87
 Light of the Messenger, 87, 88
 Light of the Pen, 87, 88
 Light of the Secret of the Messenger, 88
 Light of the Secret of the Very Essence of the Messenger, 87
 Light of the Sphere, 32
 Light of the Throne, 87
 Light on the Cessation of Self-Direction, 25, 55
 litanies {al-aḥzāb}, 29, 62, 63, 65, 66, 74, 81, 88
 literalists, 2, 4, 62, 67, 74, 99
 Lote Tree {sidrat al-muntahā}, 31, 98
 love {maḥabbah}, 16, 17, 27, 28, 29, 33, 35, 49, 57, 66, 69, 68, 72, 89
 lover, 49, 63, 79
 lovers {maḥbūbūn}, 31
 luṭf, {pl. alṭāf}, 16, 76, 95

M

- Mādi bin Sultān, 19, 20
 Madīnatu-l-Munawwarah al- {The Radiant or Illuminated City}, 9, 38, 62, 69
 Madrasah of Maṣṣūr, 56
 Madrasah system, 51
 Madyaniyyah, ii
Maḥḥīr al-'Alīyah al-, 17
 Maḥḥārah ash-Shādhḥulīyah al-, 11, 63
 Maḥḥribu-l-Aqṣa, al {the Farthest West}, 37, 50, 56
 Makkah al-Mukarramah, 9, 19, 31, 38, 50, 69
 Malakūt, 23, 59, 71, 93
 Malaysian Archipelago, 36
 Maliki {school of jurisprudence}, 38, 41, 51
 Mamlūk, 50, Mamlūkiyyah, 53
 maṣḥūr al-wilāyah {the unfolding of sovereignty}, 65, 66
 Manāwī al-, 40
 Maṣṣurah al- {Battle of}, 7, 18, 50, 83
 maqām {a'iding station}, 66, 93
 Maryam, mother of Prophet 'Isā, peace be upon them, 43
 Maṣḥidu-l-Aqṣa al-, 68
 Maṣḥidu-l-'Attārīn al-, {Scent Merchants' Mosque}, 39
 Maṣḥid al-Balāt al-, 11
 Maṣṣūqīn, 50, ii
 medicine {dawā'}, 64
 Mediterranean, 2, 37, 50
 meeting, 80
 Memphis, 36
Miftāḥ al-Falāḥ wa Miṣḥāḥ al-'Arwāḥ, 54, 65
 Mikā'il, Angel of Healing, peace be upon him, 22, 93
 mind, see intelligence {al-'aql}, 17, 22, 30, 32, 34
 monasticism {rahbāniyyah}, 35
 Mongol, 19
 Mountain of Light {al-Jabalu-n-Nūr}, 91
 Mouseion, 36
 movement, 34
 Msr {Ægypt}, figure 1, 14, 15, 36, 37, 50, 56, 58, 60, 98
 mu'adḥḥīn {caller to prayer}, 57
 Muḥammad, The Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, {nature of} 70-72, 91, *passim*
 Muḥḥīri Ibn Ṣalāḥ, 17
 Muḥammad 'Abd al-Karīm 'Aṭā' Allāh, 51
 Muḥammad ad-Daqqāq, 69
 Muḥammad al-Jamāl ar-Rifā'ī ash-Shādhḥulī, 71, 72
 Muḥammad al-Niffārī, 92
 Muḥammad bin Ḥarāzīm, 22
 Muḥammad Ibn Abū-'l-Qāsim al-Himyārī, 2
 Muḥammad Ibn 'Alī as-Sanūsī, 63
 Muḥammad Shāṭibī, 2, 99
 Muḥḥāṣabī al-, 40
 mukḥḥīṣūn al- {the sincere ones}, 15, 30, 97
 muqatta'āt {abbreviated letters}, 76
 murabbī {fosterer}, 43, 58
 murāqabah {watching, meditation}, 26, 29, 68, 97, 98 {see 275-288 in Arabic section}
 Mursiyyah, 39
 Mūsā, Prophet {peace be upon him}, 48, 73, 75, 92
 Muslim, 97

N

- nafs {self, soul}, 17, 22, 26, 27, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 43, 45, 48, 61, 64, 65, 72, 74, 83, 84, 89, 92, 93
 nafs-u-l-ammārah al-, {unregenerate self}, 92
 nafs-u-l-lawwāmāh al-, {admonishing self}, 92
 nafs-u-l-mulḥammāh {inspired self}, 92

nafsu-l-mutma'innah {self at peace}, 17, 43, 45, 74, 78, 92, 93
 nafsu-l-kāmilah {perfected self}, 92, 93
 nafsu-l-marḍiyyah {accepted self}, 92, 93
 nafsu-l-muqātilah {warrior self}, 84
 nafsu-ṣ-ṣāfiyah {clarified self}, 78, 84
 Najmu-d-Dīn al-Iṣfahānī, 37
Naked Goal in the Knowledge of the Singular Name, The 56
 Name of Allāh, 20, 45, 65, 66, 76, 77, 82, 84, 90, 96
 Names and Named, 56, 68
 Names of Allāh, 56, 65, 78, 96,
 Names of the Noble Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, 95, 96, 99 {see 227-232}
 Nasrid Dynasty, 7
 Nearness {qurb}, 26
 necessity {darurah}, 33
 Negus of Ḥabash, 57
 Neighbourhood of the 'Awliyā' {Ḥāratu-l-Awliyā'}, 37
 Nekhen, 36
 Ni'matullāhī, 36
 night of the tent, 18
 Ninety-Nine Names, 56, 65, 78, 96, 98 {see 259-262 Arabic section}
 Nirmanakaya, 70
 nisbah {provenance} ' Shadhī dhu li ', 11
 non-being {'adam}, 32
 North African, 50
 Northern Route {Hajj}, 19
 Nujubā' al-, {the couriers}, 3, 93
 Nuqabā' al-, {the veiled ones}, 3, 93
 Nūru-d-Dīn {Ṣultān}, 7

O

obedience {tā'ah}, 53
 Ocean of Illumination, 54
 Ocean of Oneness, 9, 67
 oneness {tawḥid}, 51, 54, 61, 63
 oneness {waḥdāniyyah}, 30
 opaque time {az-zamānu-l-kathīf}, 2
 oral transmission, 49
 orientalists, 74
 orisons {aḥzāb}, 29, 62, 63, 65, 66, 74, 81, 88, 94, 95, 96
 outer {dḥāhir}, 47, 74, 90
 Outward, The, 26

P

pardon, 34
 passing away {fanā'}, 27
 passions {hawā}, 33
 patient endurance {ṣabr}, 29, 35
 peace { see also: tranquillity}, 45
Pearl of Secrets and the Gem of the Devoted Ones, 2, 15, 20
 Pen, 32, 87, 88, 89, 94
 People of Insight {ahli-l-kashf}, 10
 People of Knowing {qawmūn ya'lamūn}, 90
 People of Knowledge and Goodness, 38
 People of Understanding {al-'ulū-l-albāb}, 90
 People of the Cloak, 99
 People of the Right {al-aṣḥābu-l-yamīn}, 94
 Perfected Ones {al-kāmilūn}, 71
 perfected self {an-nafsu-l-kāmilah}, 92, 93
 Pergamon, 37
 permission {'idhn}, 48, 97

Pero Nefer, 36
 perseverance {ṣabr}, 29, 35
 Persia, 36
 personal guidance and supervision, 49
 personal opinion {bi-ra'yihī}, 47
 Pharaoh, 68
 Pharos, 36
 physical body, 32, 74, 91, 92
 Pillars of Wheat, 36
 pious devotee {mu'taqid}, 35
 poetry, 44
 politeness {ʿadab}, 17
 poor {fuqarā'}, 31, 53, 99
 Possessor of True Knowledge {muḥaqqaiq}, 1
 practice {riyāḍah}, 66
 Praxis, Doctrine of {ʿamal}, 41, 42
 pre-eternal celestial witnessing, 25
 preference {tafḍil}, 34
 prescribed {fard}, 29
 Presences of the Five Descents, 23
 promise, 89, 99
Proof of Blessings, 50
 proof {dalil}, 32, 80
 proofs {barāhīn}, 30
 protection, 35, 76
 Ptolemy the Geographer, 37
 Ptolemy, 36
 pure life {ḥayāh ṭayyibah}, 33
 purity, 45

Q

Qabā'il al-, 14
 Qādiriyyah, ii
 Qāhirah, al, 6, 14, 37, 38, 41, 47, 50, 52, 56
Qaṣṣ al-Mujarrad fī Ma'arif al-'Ismi-l-Mufrad al-, 56
 Qaṣidah, 69 {see 1-10 Arabic section}
 Qayrawān, 10, 42
 qualities {aṣ-ṣifāt}, 71, 95
 Quarter of the 'Awliyā, 58
 Qur'ān., 54, 62, 66, 88, 89, 90, 91, 94
 Quṭb, 3, 10, 36, 57, 69, 71, 72, 93
 Quṭbiyyah, 48

R

Ra Cotis, 36
 Rabies Theologica, 12
 Rabāt of al-'Ubbād, 69
 rational hermeneutics {at-ta'wīlu-l-'aqli}, 75
 Reality {al-ḥaqīqah}, 16, 17, 31, 35, 40, 42, 44, 47, 48, 54, 57, 73, 74, 81, 90, 91
 Red Sea, 19, 20
 Reflections, 23
 religion of the sword, 81
 remembrance {dhikr} of Allāh, 17, 21, 29, 34, 45, 51, 54, 78, 89
 repentance {tawbah}, 28, 29, 34, 57, 66, 78, 84
 representatives upon the earth, 14, 38, 39, 77
 resting {wuqū'}, 35
 retreat {ʿuzlah}, 54
 retreats {kḥalwāt}, 35
 return {tawbah}, 28, 29, 34, 57, 66, 78, 84
 revealed sciences, 12

rich {al-'aghniya'}, 31, 53
 Rif ar-, 8, 37
 Rifa'iyah, 9, ii
 riḥla, 29
 Rome, 37
 roof, 76
 rūḥ {spirit}, 16, 17, 35, 74, 80, 92
 Rūḥ ar-{the Holy Spirit}, 22, 32, 93
 Rukḥ ar- {the riders}, 3, 93
 ru'yā {veridical dream}, 11, 14, 33, 38, 57, 77, 97
 rule of assured belief, 27
 rule of supplication, 27
 rule of trust, 27
 rule of waiting, 27
 rulers {al-umāra'}, 33, 53
 rules of the Shādhīdīyah, 50-51

S

Sa'd Ibn 'Ibāda, 38
 ṣabr {patience}, 35
 salafiyyin, 52
 Salah ad-Din {Sultān}, 7
Ṣalāh of Shaykh Ibn Maṣhish, 67, 71-72, 96 {see 11-20 & 233-256 Arabic section}
 Ṣalātu-l-Witr {The Singular Ṣalāt}, 94
 Ṣalātu-s-Subḥ {Dawn Prayer}, 94
 ṣaliḥ, 42
 ṣalāt 'ala'-n-nabi, 10, 66
 ṣalāt {ṣalāh}, 4, 42, 66, 90
 ṣāliḥin, 48
 samā'i-r-rūḥ {heavens of the spirit}, 39
 Sambhogakaya, 70
 sanctity {wilāyah}, 33
 Sanskrit, 36
 saving rain {mughīṭhu}, 79
 ṣawm, 42
 Sayyidinā al-Ḥusayn, as-Sayyidah Nafisah, as-Sayyidah Zaynab, 20
 sciences of confirmation, 49
 scrupulousness {wara'}, 29, 31, 35
 sea, 33, 71, 72, 74, 75, 77, 91, 96, 97
 Sea of Confirmation}, 50, 54
 Sea of Divine Secret Consciousness, 33
 Sea of Humanity, 33
 Sea of Mindlessness, 33
 Sea of Perceptions {ḥuss}, 33
 Sea of the Essence, 33
 Sea of the Gardens of Paradise, 33
 Sea of the Heart, 33
 Sea of the Inscribed Tablet, 33
 Sea of the Jinn, 33
 Sea of the Kursi, 33
 Sea of the Original Intelligence, 33
 Sea of the Soul, 33
 sea of non-existence {al-baḥru-l-kafiyyah}, 93
 Secret Consciousness {sirr}, 32
 secret of the secret {as-sirru-s-sirr}, 68
 secrets, confidential {munajāt}, 54
 self at peace {an-nafsu-l-mutma'innah}, 17, 43, 45, 74, 78, 92, 93
 self direction {tadbir}, 24, 34, 52, 54,
 self {nafs}, 17, 22, 26, 27, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 43, 45, 48, 61, 64, 65, 72, 74, 83, 84, 89, 92, 93
 separation {farq}, 48
 Septuagint, 36
 seven earths, 77
 seven heavens, 77

- seven seas, 46, 90
 Seven Words, 65
 seventh subtle organ {latīfa haqqīqiyyah}, 92
 shabāb al-jannah, ash, 1, 99
 Shāhadah {witnessing}, 70
 Shādhilah, 10, ii
 Shām, 60
 Shar'āni ash-, 40
 Sharaf ad-Din, 20
 shari'ah, 12, 27, 28, 30, 31, 40, 42, 43, 47, 57, 60, 63, 70, 73, 74
 shaykh (criteria of), 97-98
 shaykh {as doctor}, 64, 65, 66
 shaytān, 49, 82-84
 shelter, 34
 Shihab ad-Dīn Aḥmad, 22
 ship, 74, 91
 Ship of Safety {safīnatu-n-najāh}, 96
 shuhadā', 48
 ṣiddiqah, 43
 ṣiddiqūn, 15, 31, 97
 signs, 94
 Silsilah of ash-Shādhḍhulīyyah, 59, i-iv
 sincerity {ikhḷāṣ}, 26, 29, 31, 61
 singled out {shadḥḍhu}, 10, 11, 49
 sixth subtle organ {latīfah khāfiyyah}, 92
 slave, 44, 49, 57, 88
 slavery, 57
 sobriety {ṣahw}, 16
 Society of the Firm Handclasp {waqafatu-l-urwatu-l-wuthqā}, 2, 99
 solicitude {shafaqah}, 53
 solicitude of Allāh {ināyat Allāh}, 22
 son of the moment {Ibn al waqt}, 42
 soul {nafs}, 17, 22, 26, 27, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 43, 45, 48, 61, 63, 64, 65, 72, 74, 83, 84, 89, 92, 93
 soul at peace {an-nafsu-l-muṭma'innah}, 17, 43, 45, 74, 78, 92, 93
 Soul Breath {nafs}, 32
 Southern Route {Hajj}, 19
 spirit {rūḥ}, 17, 74, 92
 spiritual gifts {karamāt}, 1, 12, 15
 spiritual insight {kashf}, 10, 22, 24, 25, 27, 41, 45, 51, 64
 spiritual jihad {al mujāhadātu-n-nafs}, 92
 spiritual knowledge {ma'rifah}, 16, 17, 31, 35, 40, 44, 47, 48, 42, 54, 65, 73, 80, 81
 spiritual states {aḥwāl}, 13, 17, 24, 23, 34, 44, 54, 57, 58, 63, 66, 93, 94
 St. Mark, 37
 states {aḥwāl}, 1, 17, 24, 27, 31, 34, 42, 44, 54, 57, 58, 63, 66
 stations {maqamāt}, 44, 63
 stillness, 34
 Straight Path, 48
 stranger {gharīb}, 21, 44
 stretching {arad}, 47
 struggle {ijtihād}, 22, 27, 34, 83-84
 submission, 34
 substitute {badal}, 3, 33
 subtle form {the paradisaical body}, 92
 subtle time {az-zamānu-l-latīf}, 2, 75
 Succour of his Time {al-ghawṭh}, 1, 3, 69, 93, 99
 sufficiency, 76
 Sulaymān, Prophet {peace be upon him}, 75
 Sultān as-Sālik, 14
 Sultān Mansūr, 53
 Sunnah, 27, 28, 31, 41, 43, 44, 54, 55, 57, 60, 66, 70, 99
 supplication {ad-du'āh}, 1, 13, 27, 28, 29, 34, 54, 62, 63, 66
 Supreme Name {al 'ismu-l-a'ḍḥam}, 45, 56, 65, 78, 82, 96, 98
 Sūrah of the Cave, 73-74
 sustenance (rizq), 43, 48, 55, 89

T

tafsir {explanation}, 43, 46, 47, 49
 tā'ifah, 50
Tāj al-'Arrūs al-Hāwī li-Tahdhibu-n-Nafūs, 56
tajaliyyatu-n-nafs, 98
tajaliyyatu-r-rahmān, 98
 take the wird {akhḍḥ al-wird}, 96-97
taṣliyah {blessings on the Prophet} [ḥadith on], 70-72, 78
Ta'tir al-'Anfās, 52,
Tanwir fī 'Isqāt-i-Tadbīr at-, 54
 taqwa {holy fear}, 36
 Taqī ad-Dīn Subkī, 52
 tasting {dhawq}, 16
 ṭawā {folded up, secreted and concealed}, 49
 tawbah {returning to Allāh with contrition}, 78
 teacher {al-murabbi}, 41
 tears, {from the shore of the Sea of Confirmation} 50, 54
 Ten Seas 22, 93
 Tender Mercy {luṭf}, 16, 67, 76, 95, 96
 thankfulness {shukr}, 29
 thinkers {al-mufakirūn}, 46
 thirst {hiyām}, 66
 three levels of Qur'ān readers, 94
 Tirmidhī, 98
 Tlemcen {Tilimsan}, 69
 togetherness {jamā'h}, 48
 Torah, 36
 torture {mu'adḥabah}, 41
 tower, {in the sea wall}, 37
 traces {athār}, 23, 27, 93
 tranquil self {an-nafsu-l-muṭma'inah}, 17, 43, 45, 74, 78, 92, 93
 tranquillity {ṭamān}, 17, 45, 66
 transcendence {tanzih}, 70, 98
 Transcendent Knowledge {ḥaqīqah}, 16, 17, 31, 35, 40, 42, 44, 47, 48, 54, 57, 73, 74, 81
 transformation {taḥawwul}, 66
 transhistorical reality, 3, 90
 transparency {aṣḥ-shaffa'iyya}, 30, 31, 42, 58, 93
 traveller {as-sālik}, 22
 travels, 29
 trials and afflictions, 78
 trust {tawakkul}, 9, 27, 31, 35, 42, 83, 88, 97
 trustworthy {ṣiddiq}, 1
 Truth, The {al-Haqq}, 26, 31, 90
 Tūnis, 11, 37, 38, 56
 Tustarī, Sahl bin Abdullah, 91
 twisting {jādī}, 47
 Two Seas, {see, barzakḥ} 68, 72-74

U

ulamā, 42, 50, 52, 56
 'Umar Ibn al-Khaṭṭāb, 22, 42, 93
 unbeliever {kāfir}, 48
 unbidden thoughts {hawājis}, 34
 uncorrupted {ṣālih} man, 33
 uniqueness {fardāniyah}, 30
 unitarian {muwahḥid}, 27
 unity {tawḥīd}, 17
 Unlettered, 35, 49, 91
 unregenerate self {an-nafsu-l-ammāra}, 92
 unseen {al-ghayb}, 23, 30, 40, 43, 68, 69, 74
 'Uṭṭmān Ibn 'Affān, 22, 93
 Uwaisiyyah, 97

V

Valley of the Ants, 75
 veil, 39, 45, 79
 victoriousness {qāhiriyyah}, 30, 47
 victory {fath}, 33, 68, 81, 82, 83
 virtues {akhḷāq}, 31, 55
 visibility {aḍḥ-ḍḥuhūr}, 42
 voluntary {nafl}, 29, 89

W

Wadhīfah of the Ṣalāutu-l-Mashīshiyyah, The, 10, 72, 96 {see 233-256 Arabic section}
 walāyah, 10, 36
 walī, 1, 3, 21, 29, 31, 33, 48, 56, 62, 80, 93
 walls, 76
 war, 82, 83, 88 {see jihād}
 wara' {scrupulousness}, 35
 Warith Muḥammadiyya {the Heir of the Muḥmmadan Sanctity}, 93
 warrior, 84
 Wāsiṭ, 9
 watchfulness {murāqabah}, 26, 68 {see 275-290 Arabic section}
 watchfulness {ri'ayah}, 28
 Water of Knowing, 71
 Way {Ṭariqah}, 22, 59
 Way of Descending Realization, 84
 wealth, 45
 whisperings, 34
 will {irādah}, 22, 24, 34, 66
 wird, 64, 66, 96, 97
 Wirdu-l-'Āmi li-sh-Shādhḍhuli {The Universal Source of the Shādhḍhuliyyah}, 96 {see 269-274 Arabic section}
 wisdom of truth {ḥikmatu-l-ḥaqā'iq, al}, 49
 witness, 68
 world {ad-dunya}, 55
 World of Sovereignty {al-jabarūt}, 23, 71
 World of the Isthmus {al-barzakh}, 23, 58, 68, 72, 73, 92
 World of the Resurrection Body, 72
 worldly {dunyāwī}, 53
 writing on the heart, 94

Y

yaqqīn {certainty}, 25, 31, 34, 36, 66
 Ya'qūb al-Manṣūr, 69
 Yāqūt al-'Arsh al-Ḥabashī, 2, 36, 50, 57, 58, 59, 60, 72, ii
 Youth of the Garden of Paradise, 1, 62, 99
 Yūsuf Abū-l-Ḥajjaj, 9, 15, 59, ii
 Yūsuf Ibn 'Ismā'il an-Nabahāni, 39
 Yusufiyya of al-Uqsur, 50

Z

Zabūr {Psalms}, 93
 zakat, 42
 Zarrūq az-, Shaykh Ahmad al-Fasī, 4, 22, 54, 77, 97
 Zāwwiyah of Muḥriz Ibn Khālāf, 38
 zeal {himma}, 24, 44, 48, 66, 73
 zuhd {asceticism}, 31, 35, 41, 60, 66



ERRATA

Page	Line	Instead of	Read As
FRONT MATTER			
H	6	Sayyiddinā	Sayyidinā
	39	ṣūfi	ṣūfis
I	37	forward.to the	forward to the
J	3	in Desert of ‘Aydḥāb	in the Desert of ‘Aydḥāb
K	21	Sayyidina al-Ḥusayn	Sayyidinā al-Ḥusayn
INTRODUCTION			
5	10	al-Shaykh	ash-Shaykh
6	8	uiversities	universities
11	16	of e large	of a large
11	38	fuqahā’,and	fuqahā’, and
22	13 & 14	is our completion	is our completion.”
31	20	benediction	Benediction
38	19	Maghrbis	Magḥāribah
44	27	{ states } become	{ states } become
49	42	shādhḍā	shudḥḍādh
52	37	‘Aṭā’ Allāh	‘Aṭā’ Illāh
54	31	and one was reproduced	and one that was reproduced
58	9	dwellingss	dwellingss
	36	Shādhḍuliyah,as	Shādhḍuliyah, as
71	4	الجَبَرُوت	الْجَبَرُوت
81	38 & 39	ethics. ¶ Certainly	ethics. Certainly
82	14	years has led	years led
83	19	Tirmidḥi.recorded	Tirmidḥi recorded
88	14 & 15	that are read in that are read in	that are read in
92	24	‘Ibārahim	‘Ibārahim
94	35	wordand	word and
96	7	li-sh-Shādhḍulī	li-sh-Shādhḍulī
	28	‘Shuūkh’	‘Shuyūkh’
APPENDICES & INDICES			
vi	30	Christians by extension	Christians; by extension
vii	3	akhlāq	akhlāq
	4	akhyār	akhyār
viii	2	collections of <i>adhkār</i>	collections of <i>adhkār</i>
ix	7	laṭā’if	laṭā’if
xi	29	akh	akh
xii	4	<i>insajama</i>	<i>insajama</i>
xvi	26	<i>mikā’ il</i>	<i>Mikā’ il</i>
	41 & 43	‘ihsān	‘ihsān
xvii	21	their	the
xix	13	secrets	secret
	18	<i>qiyāmah yawm al</i>	<i>qiyāmah, yawm al-</i>
xx	4	<i>riḍwān</i>	<i>Riḍwān</i>
	8	<i>ruh,ar-</i>	<i>Rūh, ar-</i>
	38	<i>ṣalāt</i>	<i>ṣalāh</i>
xxi	43	<i>shūra</i>	<i>shūrā</i>

Page	Line	Instead of	Read As
xxii	19	<i>ṣalāt</i>	<i>ṣalāh</i>
xxiv	14	{pl. of 'arif} knowers	{pl. of 'arif} = knowers
xxv	11	<i>dḥat</i>	<i>adh-dḥatu-l-mar' iyyah</i>
	42	<i>Maghibi</i>	<i>Maghribi</i>
xxxi	42	'Ibrahim ad-Dassuqi	delete
xxxiv	17	{a' iding station}	{abiding station}
'AḤZĀB			
7	8	DARISATA	DARISAH
8	5	MAWĀRIDĪ	MAWĀRIDA
10	4	سَلَم	سَلَم
	9	SALLIM	SALLAM
13	14	'ULUMU	'ULŪMU
14	8	AṢWĀRIHI	ANWĀRIHI
22	4	SUJJADĀNY	SUJJADĀNY
25	11	SAKḥKḥIRLANĀ	SAKḥKḥIR LANĀ
28	5	KḥALĪFATAN	KḥALĪFATAN
32	11	KIFĀYĀTUNĀ	KIFĀYĀTUNĀ
34	9	الَّذِي	الَّذِي
35	23	SALLAMUN	SALLIMUN
43	19	NU'MAKA	NU'MĀKA
44	10	يَاكَرِيمُ	يَاكَرِيمُ
47	5	WAḤDANIYYĀTIKA	WAḤDANIYYATIKA
	16	'IZZIN	'IZZINĪ
48	2	KULLU	KULLUṢW-
50	5	ShAQIYYU	ShAQIYYUN
54	17	MASHĪYĀTUK	MASHĪYĀTUK
55	2	QUDRĀTUKA	QUDRĀTUKA
56	19	'man'	'men'
62	5	WA-J-'ALNA	WA-Jā'ALNA
65	14	HUJUMI	HUJŪMI
69	14	SALBI	SILBI
70	15	YAQĪN	YAQĪNĪ
76	14	'IN LAM	'IL-LAM
81	21	ABĪ BAKRĪN AS-SIDDĪQĪ	ABĪ BAKRĪN-S-SIDDĪQĪ
82	2	SAYYĪDINĀ 'IBNĪ	SAYYĪDINĀ 'ALĪ 'IBĀNĪ
86	9	TANZĪHAN	TANZĪHAL-
87	12	WA-J-'ALNĪ	WA-Jā'ALNĪ
88	5	قُدْرَتُكَ	قُدْرَتُكَ
	7	'AN YUWĀFIQAHĀ	'ANĪ-YUWĀFIQAHĀ
90	8	'IBĀRAHĪM	'IBĀRAHĪMU
91	5	'AULIYĀ'U	'AWLIYĀ'U
92	11	-LLĀHI RABBI	-LLĀHI-R-RABBI
95	8	'AN YUTḥNA	'AY-YUTḥNA
96	5	YĀ MAN	YĀ MAM
97	4	الْأَعْظَمُ	الْأَعْظَمُ
	17	KUFUAN	KUFUWAN
98	11	RAZQĪ	RIZQĪ
99	2	WA-K-FINĀ	WA-K-FINĀ

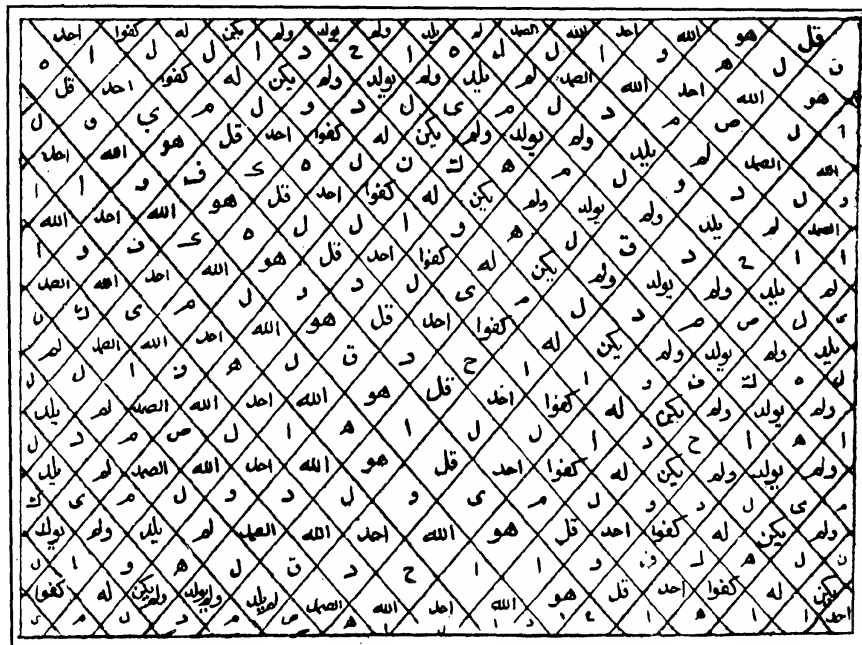
Page	Line	Instead of	Read As
100	6	YUHĪ	YUHYĪ
103	5	ShAYĀṬĪNA	ShAYĀṬĪNA
110	8	YĀ MAN LĀ	YĀ MAL-LĀ
111	5	KḥIDĀ	KḥIDĀ'I
113	5	WA-R-BIT	WA-R-BITā
128	5	FURŪJAHUM	FURŪJAHUMA
136	1	أَغْفِرْ	أَغْفِرْ
137	2	'ALA QAWMI	'ALA-L-QAWMI
138	4	'AN YUDĀKḥILANĀ	'AŅY-YUDĀKḥILANĀ
139	17	DḥURRIYĀTINĀ	DḥURIYYĀTINĀ
148	8	وَلَدَا	وَلَدَا
	17	YAJ'AL	YAJA'AL
155	16	SALLAMUN	SALLIMUN
167	5	AṬMA'U	AṬMA'U
169	8	YUHĪ	YUHYĪ
176	10	بَانَ	بَانَ
182	2	JUZŪ'Ā	JAZŪ'Ā
191	1	رَبِّكَ	رَبِّكَ
192	6	qualitites	qualities
203	8	MALṬŪFAN	MALṬŪFAM
PRAXIS			
222	16	SUJJADANŲ	SUJJADANŲ
256	6	beleivers	believers
260	6	AL-MUT'ĀLIY	AL-MUTA'ĀLIY
	10	Inheritor	The Inheritor
263	17	MA'RUF	MA'RUFUM
267	12	Forguiveness	Forgiveness
272	3	ALLĀH	Allāh
277	13	dalil	dalā'il
	21	ṣufi	ṣūfi
281	2	HADḥĀ 'AMILA	HADḥĀ WA 'AMILA
283	15	'ADḥĪM MIN	'ADḥĪMA MIN
284	16	إِنَّا	إِنَّا
290	17	DURRĪ	DURRĪY
303	1	بِالنِّبَالِي	بِالنِّبَالِي
	2	BI-L-LAYALĪ	BI-L-LAYALĪ
	3	MĀ KḥĀFĪ WA	MĀ KḥĀFĪ MINHĀ WA
	3	DḥAHIRUN	DḥAHIR
306	2	تُحَاسِبُوا	تُحَاسِبُوا
310	3	MUSLIMAN	MUSLIMAN
	17	طَرِيقَة	طَرِيقَة
312	25	ḤASADI	ḤASADIŅ
319	9	YUHĪ	YUHYĪ
324	29	qālaibiyyah	qālabiyyah
331	13	الْفَلَق	الْفَلَق

The first edition of a book of this complexity inevitably contains errors for which we apologize to the reader.

— We have listed the errata discovered in this printing and bound them in for your reference —

If you find any additional errors please inform us in order that we might correct and perfect any future editions.

'Insha'llāh.



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

ترجمة: الفقيران إلى الله: المعداوى الزير و عبد الله نور الدين دوركى

المدرسة الشاذلية
al-Madrasatu-sh-Shādhḍhuliyyah



الجزء الأول
أجزاء الشاذلية

إنتاج و تعليق: عبد الله نور الدين دوركى

المدرسة الشاذلية لطريق النور والهدى

The School of the Shādhḍhuliyyah
for
Tranquillity of Being and Illumination of Hearts

الطبعة الأولى

١٤١١ © ١٩٩١

طباعة تكنولوجيكس فن الجرافيك بالإسكندرية

رقم الايداع ١٩٩١/٥٦١٢ : رقم الدولي ٩٧٧-٠٠-١٨٣٠-٩

الخطوط بقلم الفنان كامل إبراهيم مدير مدرسة الخط بالإسكندرية

إِحْتَرَسْ يَا مُرِيدٌ وَ يَا طَالِبٌ

إذا عارض كشفك الكتاب و السنة فتمسك بالكتاب و السنة
و دع الكشف و قل لنفسك:
إن الله تعالى قد ضمن العصمة في الكتاب و السنة،
و لم يضمنها لى فى جانب الكشف و لا الإلهام، و لا المشاهدة،
مع أنهم أجمعوا على أنه لا ينبغى العمل بالكشف، و لا الإلهام،
و لا المشاهدة إلا بعد عرضه على الكتاب و السنة «

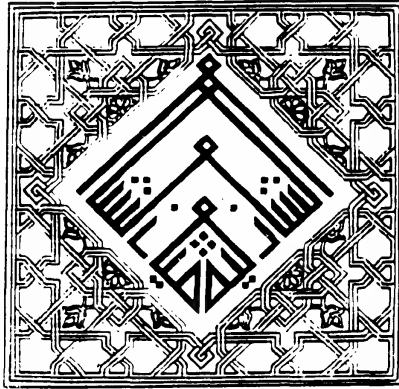
العارف بالله القطب الشيخ على أبى الحسن الشاذلى

« أيها المرید: إذا أردت السلوك إلى الله
فاعلم أنه لابد أولاً من التخلي عن نفسك
و أول خطوة لهذا السلوك هو الإسلام
الذى هو عبارة عن الشريعة التى من عند الله
و بدون هذه الخطوة الأولى « الشريعة »
لا يمكن الوصول أو السلوك إلى الله تعالى «

الشيخ نور الدين الغريب

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَتَطْمَئِنُّ قُلُوبُهُمْ بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ
أَلَا بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ تَطْمَئِنُّ الْقُلُوبُ



لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ الْمَلِكِ الْقَدِيمِ

المقدمة

للعارف بالله تعالى الشيخ إبراهيم بن محمد البطاوى

الحمد لله على نعمة الإسلام . والصلاة والسلام على خاتم الأنبياء والمرسلين وبعد .

فإن نعم الله على البشرية كثيرة لا تحصى : منها أنه خلقهم ورزقهم وسخر كل شيء لخدمة بنى الإنسان : السموات والأرض وما بينهما وما فيها من شمس ونور وظلام وهواء وماء ونبات وحيوان : فلو أمعنت النظر لوجدت الكون كله بعظمة خلقه وسعة أرجائه وإحكام صنعه وإستمرار حنوه وعطفه بالحماية والعطاء والرعاية لكوننا الأرضى الصغير : فقد خلق الله هذا كله وسخره من أجل خليفته على هذه الأرض وهو الإنسان : يقول الله سبحانه وتعالى في كتابه العظيم ﴿ وَسَخَّرَ لَكُم مَّا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعاً مِنْهُ ﴾ (الجاثية : ١٣) .

أما الغاية الكبرى من خلق الإنسان فهي أن يعرف الله سبحانه ليعبده حق عبادته ، إذ يوضح الخالق سبحانه تلك الغاية الشريفة بقوله تعالى : ﴿ وَمَا خَلَقْتُ الْجِنَّ وَالْإِنْسَ إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُونِ * مَا أُرِيدُ مِنْهُمْ مِنْ رِزْقٍ وَمَا أُرِيدُ أَنْ يُطْعَمُوا * إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْوَرَّاقُ ذُو الْقُوَّةِ الْمَتِينُ ﴾ (الذاريات : ٥٦ - ٥٨) .

ولو أننا تأملنا حقيقة العبادة في الإسلام لوجدناها وسيلة تشمل قوانين لإقامة السلام الحق والطمأنينة الآمنة بين العبد وربّه . وبين العبد ونفسه . وبين العبد والمجتمعات الإنسانية من حوله : من خلال الاستسلام لشرعية الله الكونية الكاملة الخاتمة - شرعية الإسلام - باتباع تعاليم الدين الخاتم المعصوم من الخطأ والتحريف والتبديل بوعد من الله سبحانه في القرآن الكريم ﴿ إِنَّا نَحْنُ الذِّكْرُ وَإِنَّكُمْ لَحَافِظُونَ ﴾ (الحجر : ٩) ، والبعد عن الحرام وهو كل ما يضر النفس أو الآخرين ، وهذا معنى كلمة (إسلام ، فهي تعاليم محكمة عادلة خالية من الخطأ والظلم أو التحيز للجنس أو اللون أو العرق ، فكل البشر عندها سواء . لا فضل لعربى على أعجمى ولا أبيض على أسود إلا بتقوى الله . " كلكم لأدم وأدم من تراب " حديث شريف .

يقول النبي صلوات الله وسلامه عليه « الجنة لمن أطاعنى وإن كان عبداً حبشياً ، والنار لمن عصانى وإن كان شريفاً قرشياً » حديث شريف .

وقد بُنيت هذه العقيدة على أساس من الطهر في العقيدة (بشهادة أن لا إله إلا الله) . والطهر في المعاملات والأهداف باتباع النبي الطاهر (شهادة أن محمداً رسول الله) . وهاتان الشهادتان إذا أُقيم عليهما عمل البشر تم لهم الحرية الكاملة من عبودية المادة والشهوات القاتلة لسعادة الإنسان . والمؤدية إلى الصراع والحروب والبغض والشقاء ثم الفناء .

فإذا ما تمت عبوديتك لله فقد تمت حريتك بين العباد ؛ إذ صارت لك السيادة على ما فيك من غرائز وشهوات لو تحكمت في الملوك لأذلّتهم وجعلتهم عبيداً لأحقر من بيدهم تحقيق تلك الشهوات .

والصلاة عماد الإسلام وهي ذكر لله ودعاء له ، وهو سبحانه يفرح بمن يدعوه ثم يكافئه بإجابة الدعاء ، فتظل تنمو وتقوى صلة العبد بربه الذي يستجيب له الدعاء ﴿ وَأَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ لِذِكْرِي ﴾ (سورة طه : ١٤) . ﴿ قَدْ أَفْلَحَ مَنْ تَزَكَّى وَذَكَرَ اسْمَ رَبِّهِ فَصَلَّى ﴾ (الأعلى : ١٤ - ١٥) وهنا طهر بدنى وسمو روحى ، فالذكر الكثير لله يوجد الألفة والمحبة بينك وبين خالقك ، ويكون أنساً لك وحفظاً وعوناً وإرشاداً لسبل النجاح وتوراً يكشف لك الطريق إلى النجاح ويتخطى بك الصعاب في ظلمات هذه الحياة ، فحضارة الغرب العلمانية التي سادت في القرنين الأخيرين بقوة السلاح تهدم الديانات والأخلاق الفاضلة ؛ بالتشجيع على الزنا وحماته بالتشريعات فهو خلط للأسباب وإضعاف لتماسك الأسر والمجتمعات ، وإقامة نظم الاقتصاد على الربا والاستغلال من القوى للضعيف بغير مراعاة للرحمة بأدمية الآدميين . هي في حقيقتها حضارة أنانية عمياء طامعة لا تعرف الإيثار والأخذ بين الضعاف والفقراء ، وإكرام اليتامى من غير انتظار عوض أو جزاء ، إلى آخر تلك الفضائل التي قامت بها الديانات .

وهنا كان لابد للبشرية من زعماء يقودون كتائب جيوش التحرير ؛ لتحرير البشر من ظلم البشر والترقى بهم من عبودية المادة والشهوات الحيوانية إلى عبودية الله خالق الكائنات مع حسن الخلاقة لله في استخداة هذه المادة في خدمة بنى الإنسان ، هؤلاء القادة هم الرسل والأنبياء ومن تبعهم من الحواريين والصحابه الأجلاء ثم من تبعهم من الأولياء ، وهؤلاء جميعاً هم الأحرار حقاً .

واكتملت الرسالات والنبوات في رسالة جامعة معصومة من الخطأ هي رسالة الإسلام ، ونبوة قائدة رشيدة هي نبوة سيد المرسلين وخاتم الأنبياء ؛ سيدنا محمد عليه الصلاة والسلام .

وسرى نور الإسلام من النبي إلى الصحابة والتابعين ، وتابعيهم من المتقين للعقيدة وحسن الإتيان حتى وصلت جميع أرجاء الأرض ، ولم تبق حجة لمعرض عن هذا الدين في عصر المعرفة ونظم المعلومات وأقمار الاتصالات : حيث نزل في القرآن رفض ما سوى الإسلام بعد أن وصل بلاغة للناس جميعاً بقول الله سبحانه ﴿ وَمَنْ يَبْتَغِ غَيْرَ الْإِسْلَامِ دِيناً فَلَنْ يُقْبَلَ مِنْهُ وَهُوَ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ ﴾ (آل عمران : ٨٥) . وقامت الدعوة في الإسلام على أساس احترام ديانة وحرية عقيدة الآخرين بقول الله سبحانه : ﴿ لَا إِكْرَاهَ فِي الدِّينِ ﴾ (البقرة : ٢٥٦) . ﴿ وَمَا أَنْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ بِجَبَّارٍ ﴾ (ق : ٤٥) . ونشأت علوم الحديث – والتفسير والعقيدة والفقه وغيرها .

كما نشأ علم تخصص في العناية بالروح والسلام النفسي والسلام الاجتماعي والتخلق بأرقى الأخلاق والجمع بين مطالب الروح ومطالب الجسد ؛ غير إفراط هنا ولا تفريط هنا ، وهو علم التصوف ، ومن هنا نعرف القسمة العظمى لوسطية الإسلام في جمعه بين الروح والمادة فيصفه الله سبحانه بقوله ﴿ وَكَذَلِكَ جَعَلْنَاكُمْ أُمَّةً وَسَطًا لِتَكُونُوا شُهَدَاءَ عَلَى النَّاسِ ﴾ (البقرة : ١٤٣) .

هذا العلم الذي ترتضيه الصفوة الراقية من رواد علماء الإسلام ؛ هو علم (التصوف) أو تركية النفوس أو علم الإحسان ، الذي وصفه نبي الإسلام ﷺ بقوله " أَنْ تَعْبُدَ اللَّهَ كَأَنَّكَ تَرَاهُ ؛ فَإِنْ لَمْ تَكُنْ تَرَاهُ فَإِنَّهُ يَرَاكَ " .

واشتق اسمه من الصفاء ؛ فهو علم تصفية النفس وتطهيرها بالعمل بالشريعة حتى تتحقق بالحقيقة فيكشف لك الله بفضله أسرار الوجود ومبهات الحياة ، وترى من بدائع خفايا صنعه في عالم الروح والملكوت ما لا تُدرُكه الأبصار التي أعمتها الماديات . وترتقي نفسك في الأنس بالله على سلم إلى حقيقة التفريد والمشاهدة ثم اليقين ، حتى تصل أيها السالك إلى مقامات رجالها في مقامات الصديقين ؛ وهي من أعظم المقامات بعد مقام النبوة .

وكما يقول رجل عاды بعض الصوفية في عصره حيناً ؛ ولكنه كان يُجِل ويحترم بعضهم الآخر وهو ابن تيمية الحراني ، الذي كان من أتباع الصوفى الجليل الشيخ عبد القادر الجيلاني ، وشهد لرجل من رجال سلسلتنا الشاذلية بالعلم والورع والفضل وهو سيدي أحمد بن عطاء الله السكندري المعاصر له في حوار معه بجامع الأزهر والذي سجلته كتب التاريخ .

يقول ابن تيمية في رسالته عن (الصوفية والفقهاء) طبع دار الفتح بمصر ١٤٠٣ هـ ١٩٨٤ م . ص ٢٤ ، ٢٥ ، ٢٦ . بصف علمهم بأنه كعلم الفقه والاجتهاد فيه ، ثم يقول : " الصوفي من صفا من الكدر ، وامتلأ من الفكر ، واستوى عنده الذهب والحجر " .

ثم يقول عن الصوفية : " وهم يسرون بالصوفي إلى معنى الصديق " ، وأفضل الخلق بعد الأنبياء الصديقون كما قال الله تعالى : ﴿ فَأُولَئِكَ مَعَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنَ النَّبِيِّينَ وَالصَّدِيقِينَ وَالشُّهَدَاءِ وَالصَّالِحِينَ ، وَحَسُنَ أُولَئِكَ رَفِيقًا ﴾ (سورة النساء : ٦٩) .

ثم يقول : " فإذا قبل عن أولئك الزهاد والعباد (أى الصوفية) من البصريين إنهم صديقون : فهو كما يقال عن أئمة الفقهاء من أهل الكوفة : إنهم صديقون أيضاً " . انتهى كلام ابن تيمية .

ولقد كان من خيرة من صاغ علوم التصوف في صياغتها الأصلية من علوم الشريعة الإسلامية – أئمة أعلام منهم سيد الطائفة أبو القاسم الجنيد والقشيري وأبو طالب المكي ، ثم حجة الإسلام أبو حامد الغزالي صاحب إحياء علوم الدين الذي فتح الله به ملايين القلوب التي اهتدت بنوره إلى الإسلام في آسيا وأفريقيا وأوروبا وأمريكا وسائر أصقاع الأرض شرقاً وغرباً . وقد تأثر بهذا الكتاب أئمة أعلام فتح الله بهم ممالك وأوطاناً منهم إمامنا أبو الحسن الشاذلي . رضى الله عنه .

وبهؤلاء وغيرهم وضحت طريق التصوف الشرعي أو التصوف السلفي ؛ كما وصفه أحد أبنائنا المحققين وهو الدكتور سيد الجميل في كتابه عن (التصوف السلفي) أو السني في مصر المعاصرة ؛ حيث تكلم عن الطريقة البطاوية الشاذلية لشيخها الفقير كاتب هذه السطور والطريقة المحمدية الشاذلية لشيخها فضيلة الأخ العالم الشيخ محمد زكي إبراهيم .

كما إن التصوف الشرعي هو الزاد الروحي النقي الوحيد الذي يسعد وينقذهم من الظلم والضغط النفسية والحياتية التي يقاسيها الناس في مجتمعاتنا المعاصرة في الغرب والشرق .

ولقد كان منهاج حجة الإسلام الغزالي مصباحاً يُضي للإنسانية سبيل السلام الحق وسكينة الإيمان ودواء شافياً لأمراض الوثنية القديمة في الشرق الأقصى والوثنية الحديثة في الغرب بأسره ، وتقتصد بها أمراض المدنية الغربية المادية الشهوانية التي قلبت الموازين الدينية

والأخلاقية في الغرب ، كما كان الغزالي تبعاً صافياً للصوفية الشرعيين وعلى رأسهم إمامنا الشاذلي الذي وصل طريقه إلينا يفوح بالنور ويفيض بالخير . ونبضات الروح والإيمان ، وعنا أخذ الطريق جمع من صفوة الرجال في الشرق^(١) والغرب من الحريصين على إقامة الدين في أنفسهم وفي المجتمع الإنساني حولهم لكي يسعد بدين السلام من كتبت لهم السعادة ومنهم أن مؤلف هذا الكتاب الداعي إلى الله ودينه الحق (الإسلام) في بلاد الغرب عبد الله نور الدين دوركي : وقد ألقه ليكون مرجعاً صحيحاً هادياً في قضية التصوف ونبضات الإيمان وليصحح أخطاء وقع فيها الجهلة بالإسلام والتصوف من أعماله وأدعياته وكانوا مع الأسف تجار دنيا يبيعون من أجلها الدين ؛ هداهم الله .

والتصوف روح الإسلام وجوهره وحقيقته ؛ إذ هو مجاهدة للنفس والتحكم في نزواتها وأهوائها والتسامي بها (جهاداً أكبر) إعداداً لها للجهاد في إقامة دين الإسلام ونشره بسماحته ورحمته : وهذا الذي سباه نبي الكون سيدنا محمد صلوات الله عليه (الجهاد الأصغر) حين تعرّض لنوعين من الجهاد .

وفي الكتاب عرض لأحزاب السادة الشاذلية ؛ والأحزاب مستودع دعوات الأنبياء التي استجابها الله لهم ودعوات سيد الأنبياء ومسك ختامهم سيدنا محمد ﷺ ، وفي الدعاء صدق العبودية لله ، ولذة مناجاته ، ولذة القرب منه ، ولذة الرضا عن الله ، ولذة السعادة بما يحققه الله من إجابة ورحمات تحقيقاً لإيمانك ولذا كان الدعاء بحق كما أخبر الرسول ﷺ «مخ العباد» ومن هنا كانت مواظبة الصوفية على نظم تلك الدعوات الماثورة فيما يسمونه (بالأحزاب) وكانت مواظبتهم على قراءتها وتربية نفوسهم وإيمانهم ويقينهم بها استودع فيها من أسماء الله وأسرار .

وابتنا نور الدين من الذين أسلموا عن دراسة وفهم للإسلام ، بعد أن رأوا قسوة مادية الغرب ودرسوا معظم الديانات المعروفة من سبائية وأرضية وثنية فوجدوا الخير والنور والهدى في الإسلام من خلال التصوف السني الرشيد : فدخل جمعهم من الشباب الغربي رجالاً ونساء في دين الله أفواجاً ، وأتوا إلينا لتصحيح الفهم والعقيدة والعمل بالدين وكان لهم ما أرادوا بسبب تضحياتهم بدنياً للهو واللعب والمادة من أجل دين الروح والحياة والسعادة والبقاء .

وظل يدرس معنا علوم الإسلام وطريق القوم حتى تأهل ليكون خليفة لنا في نشر طريقنا الشرعي بالأمريكتين وكندا وأوروبا بل وفي مصر وقد أجزناه بذلك .

أسأل الله أن يتم نفع الطالبين للحق الإلهي والساعين إلى نور المعرفة بالإسلام الحق ؛ وأن يهدي بهذا الكتاب خيارى الروح ورافضى عبادة البشر وعبادة المادة من أجل أن يعبدوا الإله الحق الواحد خالقهم ورازقهم وخالق هذا الكون العظيم بما فيه من سبوات وأرض ونعم لا تحصى ﴿وَمَا خَلَقْتُ الْجِنَّ وَالْإِنْسَ إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُونِ﴾ (الذاريات : ٥٦) . ﴿إِنَّ الدِّينَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الْإِسْلَامُ﴾ (آل عمران : ١٩) .

كما أسأله سبحانه أن يوفق ابننا عبد الله نور الدين إلى مزيد من العطاء العمى والروحي ومزيد من الصبر من أجل خير الإنسانية وخير الحياة : حياة الدنيا وحياة دار الخلود جعله الله من الذين قال فيهم ﴿وَلَتَكُنْ مِنْكُمْ أُمَّةٌ يَدْعُونَ إِلَى الْخَيْرِ وَيَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ﴾ (آل عمران : ١٠٤) .

والله ولي التوفيق ؛

كتبه
خادم الفقراء
إبراهيم البطاوي

كتبه خادم الفقراء
إبراهيم بن محمد البطاوي أبو ذكرى
شيخ الطريقة البطاوية الشاذلية
للعاملين بالقرآن والسنة المحمدية

مصر الجديدة في شهر رمضان المبارك ١٤١١ هـ .
الموافق مارس ١٩٩١ م .

أستاذ التصوف سابقاً بكلية اللغة العربية بجامعة الأزهر
وعضو المجلس الأعلى للشئون الإسلامية بوزارة الأوقاف المصرية

(١) كان منهم الأخ المغفور له الإمام الأكبر الدكتور عبد الحليم محمود شيخ الأزهر وجمع من العلماء والأفاضل .

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
وصلى الله على سيدنا محمد وآله وصحبه وسلم تسليماً دائماً أبداً

كلمة شكر وامتنان

« الحمد لله الذى لم يزل بكلامه القديم محموداً ، الرحيم الذى أوزعنا برحمته شكر ما أوسعنا من نعمته ، وألهمنا تحميداً ، فاتسع نطاق النعماء ، ومنطق الثناء ، حين وعد الشاكرين بفضلته مزيداً ، ومهد بساط مجالسه لذاكره تمهيداً ، جل عن صفات الأجساد فلا تحويه الأماكن ، قهر الأشياء بحكمه ، وحكمها كما شاء بقهره ، فبإذنه يسكن المتحرك ، ويتحرك الساكن ، هو الأول والآخر والظاهر والباطن ، مالك البسط والقبض ، عالم الغيب ، فلا يعزب عنه مثقال ذرة فى السموات ولا فى الأرض .

نحمده سبحانه حمد من عرفه حق معرفته ، ونشكره شكر من أقر بعميم إحسانه ونعمته ، ونشهد ألا إله إلا الله وحده لا شريك له شهادة لا يلحقها ارتياب ، ولا يغلق دونها من النبول باب ، ونشهد أن محمداً عبده ورسوله ، المنتخب من معدن الشرف اللباب ، المجتبى ببيت من السؤدد الذى يقصر من عن وصف خصائصه باع الإطباب .

صلى الله عليه وسلم تسليماً صلاة تبلغنا إليه ، ويجمعنا عليه يوم المرض والحساب ، ورضى الله عن آله وأنصاره وذريته وآل بيته وأصحابه البررة خير صحاب ما لاح نجم وطلع بدر وسح على بساط الأرض سحاب » .

هذا الكتاب

تكونت النية على جمع وترجمة وكتابة أحزاب سيدنا القطب أبى الحسن الشاذلى قدس الله سره وعطر مثواه (بالحروف الرومانية ناطقة باللغة الإنجليزية تسهلاً للقارئ الأجنبى) . وذلك عند سماعى سطر واحد من حزب البحر ألا وهو :

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ بَابُنَا

كان ذلك منذ خمسة عشر عام أو أكثر وكانت لغتى العربية حينئذ ضعيفة جداً ، أو تكاد تكون معدومة . كما اننى كنت فى بداية عهدي بالطريقة الشاذلية ولم أكن أعرف وقتئذ عن هذه الطريقة شيئاً سوى اسمها . وقد تأثرت كثيراً عند سماعى هذا السطر لما يحمله من معانى ومن ثم كان هذا هو الباب الذى من خلاله قدر لى أن أدخل إلى عالم وطريقة سيدى أبى الحسن الشاذلى .

وقد ساعدنى أناسٌ كثيرون مساعدة مباشرة على تحقيق مُرادى وأنا مدين لهم بالشكر من أعماق قلبى . وعلى رأس هؤلاء الذين أهتمونى وأرشدونى خلال هذه الفترة الشيخ محمد الجمال الرفاعى من القدس الشريف والشيخ حازم أبو غزاله من عمان والشيخ مطلب الشريف — رحمه الله — من الخليل والشيخ عمر عبد الله — رحمه الله — من جزيرة القمر والشيخ علي الكومى من سيدنا الحسين وأستاذى خلال السبع أعوام الماضية الشيخ إبراهيم البطاوى من الأزهر الشريف .

حفظ الله سرهم وعطر مثوهم الأخير من الذين فارقونا بأجسادهم إلى العالم الآخر ، والذين نسأل الله أن يمدّ في أعماهم .

أتقدم بالشكر أيضاً للدكتور الشيخ عبد المنعم أبو الفضل والأستاذ سليمان عبد الله شليفر والسيد رضا حسنين لمساعدتى فى تدبير محل إقامتى بالقاهرة والأسكندرية . خلال المراحل الطويلة التى قضيتها فى الترجمة والطباعة والنشر . حفظهم الله وأكرمهم .

أما فى مجال الترجمة فقد ساعدنى فى المرحلة الأولى منها السيد عدنان سليم من كيركوك وكان ذلك فى بداية العمل سنة ١٣٩٠ / ١٩٧٠ عندما كان لدى النية فقط ولم أكن ملماً باللغة العربية . وأيضاً أتقدم بالشكر للسيد عبد اللطيف السالزار و د . عبد الرحمن بن يحيى والسيد اسامة راشد الدباغ لمعاونتهم لى وإرشادهم لى فى الخطوط الصعبة وفى كل صغيرة وكبيرة من مراحل الترجمة المختلفة حفظهم الله وبارك فيهم . اطلب من الله سبحانه أن يزيدهم علماً ورضاً . وأخيراً اشكر مترجم كتاب ابن الصباغ « درة الاسرار وتحفة الابرار » الدكتور المر دوجلس اذ ان ترجمته التى لم تشر كانت سنداً هاماً وقيماً لمجهوداتنا فى الترجمة .

كما إننى أطلب رحمة الله للدكتور عبد الجبار دانو الذى استقّدت كثيراً من ترجمته الدقيقة لحكم سيدى بن عطاء الله السكندرى .

أما فى مجال الانتاج فأنتى مدين للسيد يسرى عامر لمجهوداته الوفيرة فى مجال العمل فى برجة الكمبيوتر . كما اننى مدين لشيخى سيدى الشيخ ابراهيم البطاوى ، والسيد صبرى محمد عارف اللذان اشرافا على المراجعة النهائية باللغة العربية وكذلك لسيدة نوبا والسيدة نجلاء والسيدة صفاء لمعاونتهم فى تصحيح الاخطاء الاولى فى نسخة اللغة العربية والسيد عبد الواحد المارونى والسيدة كريمة والدكتورة علي شليفر التى راجعت النسخة الانجليزية وساهمت بمقترحات وازافات مفيدة . أما فى مجال الطبع فأنتى أتقدم بالشكر للدكتور مدحت نصر بتكنوتكس فن الجرافيك . واشكر رجال ومريدى جمعية الشيخ عبد الحليم محمود لمعاونتهم المادية وكذلك مريدى الطريقة القاضية الشاذلية بشبلنجة مصر . وكذلك أسرة دويدار وشركة الأندلس والسيدة عائشة ميرنا والد والفتنة أوليرى واللواء الشريف من أهل البيت الكرام

الذى يريد أن يكون مجهولاً . وانى اتقدم بجزيل امتنانى للمساعدات التى لقيتها من الدكتور انور فتحى وسيدى حسن الزربة وسيدى
ياقوت العرش العلاف الاسكندرانى والسيد يوسف كامرون وسيدى محمد ابن يمن فان هاتوم .

وللسيد المعداوى الزير — المحب لله وأوليائه — أنا والقراء مدينون بالشكر والعرفان بالجميل والإمتنان ، لمساعدة ومعاونة هذا الرجل
الذى به تم عقد العزم وتوحيد النوايا سويا بيننا — ونحن فى طريق حيثرا بعد زيارة سيدنا الشيخ أبى الحسن الشاذلى وبصحبة مجموعة من
المريدين وتلاميذ الشيخ المرحوم الإمام عبد الحليم محمود ، شيخ الأزهر الأسبق رحمه الله وقُدس سره وعطر مثواه . وقد عملنا سويا انا
والسيد المعداوى فترة تناهز العامين فى إكمال مراحل الترجمة الممتدة الطويلة حتى تجسد لنا العمل واثمر أخيراً . كرم الله مثوى السيد
المعداوى الزير فقد توفاه الله بعد ذلك .

وعلى غير العادة أتقدم بالشكر لهؤلاء الذين عارضونى فى هذا العمل ووضعوا الكثير من العقبات فى طريقى وخاصة فى السنوات
الأخيرة من عملى . لقد ساعدونى على معرفة مزايا التصوف وعلى تقوية عهدى مع الطريقة ، وذلك من خلال عدائهم الشديد لى فقد أدى
بى هذا إلى فهم القول الشريف " ولى الله مثل زرع الكمون ، لكى تفوح رائحته يجب أن يسحق ، فجزاهم الله خيراً .

وأيضاً أود أن أشكر عائلتى وخاصاً زوجتى الحاجة نورة . الذين بدونهم لكان اتمام هذا العمل مستحيلًا وبفضل حبهم ومساعدتهم تم
إخراج هذا العمل . وكذلك أشكر رابطة الأصدقاء المحيطة بنا والذين ظلوا مرتبطين بصداقتهم لنا ولم يتخلوا عنا أبداً . حفظهم الله وبارك
فيهم ودعواتنا لله أن يمجسنا معهم فى جنات الخلد .

عندما سئل سيدى أبو الحسن ، حفظ الله سره ، « لم تضع الكتب فى الدلالة على الله تعالى وعلوم القوم ؟ » فقال رضى الله عنه « كتبت
أصحابى » عندما بدأت العمل فى هذا الكتاب كنت أتصور اننى سأقوم بكتابة كتاب عن سيدى أبو الحسن ومدرسته ولكننى أدركت تماماً
وأنا أعمل فى هذا الجزء والجزء الاخرى أننى لستُ أنا الذى اكتب ؛ ولكن كأنه هو الذى يكتبنى . ادعوا الله ان أكون جديراً بكلماته .

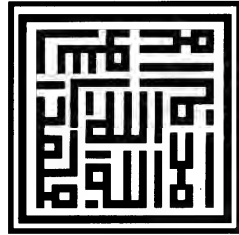
وأخيراً اتقدم بالاعتذار لهؤلاء الطلبة المختصين الذين قد يقرئون هذا العمل ، فى حالة ما إذا صادفوا اخطاء غير مقصوده وخاصة فى
ترجمة الأحزاب .

هذه الأخطاء التى اطلب من اجلها المغفرة من الله وأعتذر للقارىء عنها . وكل إفادة قد يتبنى للقارىء الحصول عليها
فهي من الله وحده .

ولا حول ولا قوة إلا بالله العلى العظيم

وصلى الله على سيدنا محمد . طه . يس . خاتم النبيين المرسل رحمة للعالمين من رب العالمين . صلى الله عليه وسلم .

والحمد لله رب العالمين



٢١ رمضان ١٤١٠

ن

انا الفقير إلى ربه والغنى دائماً بفضلته ونعمه

عبد الله نور الدين دوركى

الإسكندرية ، مصر

★ The 28 Arabic Letters, their Names & Various Forms ★

FINAL	MEDIAL	INITIAL	ALONE	NAME	FINAL	MEDIAL	INITIAL	ALONE	NAME
ض	ضـ	ضـ	ضـ	DAWD	ا	none	none	ا	ĀLIF
ط	طـ	طـ	طـ	ṬĀW	ب	بـ	بـ	بـ	BĀ'
ظ	ظـ	ظـ	ظـ	DhĀW	ت	تـ	تـ	تـ	TĀ'
ع	عـ	عـ	عـ	'AĪN	ث	ثـ	ثـ	ثـ	ThĀ'
غ	غـ	غـ	غـ	GhĀĪN	ج	جـ	جـ	جـ	JĪM
ف	فـ	فـ	فـ	FĀ'	ح	حـ	حـ	حـ	HĀ'
ق	قـ	قـ	قـ	QĀF	خ	خـ	خـ	خـ	KhĀ'
ك	كـ	كـ	كـ	KĀF	د	none	none	د	DĀL
ل	لـ	لـ	لـ	LĀM	ذ	none	none	ذ	DhĀL
م	مـ	مـ	مـ	MĪM	ر	none	none	ر	RĀ'
ن	نـ	نـ	نـ	NŪN	ز	none	none	ز	ZĀY
هـ	هـ	هـ	هـ	HĀ'	س	سـ	سـ	سـ	SĪN
و	none	none	و	WĀW	ش	شـ	شـ	شـ	ShĪN
ي	يـ	يـ	يـ	YĀ'	ص	صـ	صـ	صـ	ṢAWD

★ The Arabic Alphabet & Approximate English Phonics ★

Dh = ذ	D = د	Kh = خ	H = ح	J = ج	Th = ث	T = ت	B = ب	Ā = ا
as in <u>thus</u>	as in <u>day</u>	as in <u>loch</u>	none	as in <u>jet</u>	as in <u>thin</u>	as in <u>tale</u>	as in <u>bard</u>	as in <u>art</u>
' = ع	Dh = ظ	Ṭ = ط	Ḍ = ض	Ṣ = ص	Sh = ش	S = س	Z = ز	R = ر
none	none	as in <u>tall</u>	as in <u>daub</u>	as in <u>saw</u>	as in <u>ship</u>	as in <u>sun</u>	as in <u>zero</u>	as in <u>ray</u>
W = و	H = هـ	N = ن	M = م	L = ل	K = ك	Q = ق	F = ف	Gh = غ
as in <u>way</u>	as in <u>hay</u>	as in <u>now</u>	as in <u>map</u>	as in <u>lit</u>	as in <u>kin</u>	as in <u>caw</u>	as in <u>far</u>	none

I = ا	U = و	A = ا	Y = ي	Ī = يـ	Ū = وـ	Ā = ا
Short Vowels			as in <u>yes</u>	Long Vowels		

YA = عـ	AY = عـ	AW = وـ	ee = Ī	oo = Ū	aah = Ā	UWW = وـ	final form Ū and Ī	IYY = يـ
Diphthongs			Phonic Vowel Equivalents			Doubled Vowels		

AL-QAMAR = الْقَمَرُ al-ḥurūfu-l-qamariyyah a, b, j, ḥ, kh, ' , gh, f, q, k, m, h, w, y	ة or ة Tā' Marbūṭah = AT, AH in pausal form	الشَّمْسُ = الشَّمْسُ al-ḥurūfu-sh-shamsiyyah t, th, d, dh, r, z, s, sh, ṣ, ḍ, ṭ, ḏ, l, n
---	---	---

★ The Vowel Signs, their Names & Affect On Reading ★

AFFECT	SOUND	FORM	NAME	AFFECT	SOUND	FORM	NAME
2 counts	BĀ	بَا	Ālif	1 count	BA	بَ	Fathah
2 counts	BĀ	بِ	Dagger Ālif	1 count	BI	بِ	Kasrah
2 counts	BĀ	بِي	Reduced Ālif	1 count	BU	بُ	Ḍammah
don't read	NABA	نَبَا	Silent Ālif	No vowel sound	B	بْ	Sukūn
don't read	YARŌW	يَرَوْ	Guardian Ālif	Doubles letter sound	BBA,BBI BBU	بَبْ بَبْ بُبْ	Tashḍid
2,4,or 6 counts according to rules of tajwid	BĀĀ	بَا	Maddah	Adds 'an', 'un' or 'in' to end of any word	BAN,BIN BUN	بَبْ بَبْ بُبْ	Tanwin
See right	Glottal Stop	أ إ أُ	Hamzah	A consonant & the '29th' letter Ignore seat and read sign.	Glottal stop	ءْ	Hamzah
Joins the sound of two words	none	آ	Waṣlah		Glottal Stop	ؤ وْ	Hamzah

★ The 28 Letters and their Numerical Correspondences ★

٩	٨	٧	٦	٥	٤	٣	٢	١
ط	ح	ز	و	هـ	د	ج	ب	ا
TĀW	HĀ'	ZĀY	WĀW	HĀ'	DĀL	JĪM	BĀ'	ALIF
9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1

٩٠	٨٠	٧٠	٦٠	٥٠	٤٠	٣٠	٢٠	١٠
ص	ف	ع	س	ن	م	ل	ك	ي
ṢĀWḌ	FĀ'	'AĪN	SĪN	NŪN	MĪM	LĀM	KĀF	YĀ'
90	80	70	60	50	40	30	20	10

٩٠٠	٨٠٠	٧٠٠	٦٠٠	٥٠٠	٤٠٠	٣٠٠	٢٠٠	١٠٠
ظ	ض	ذ	خ	ث	ت	ش	ر	ق
ḌĥĀW	ḌĀWḌ	ḌĥĀL'	KĥĀ'	TĥĀ'	TĀ'	ShĪN	RĀ'	QĀF
900	800	700	600	500	400	300	200	100

❦ A Brief Note on the Transliteration of Arabic ❦

We have employed the standard MESA system modified as in Hart's Rules so that any Arabic letter ending in an 'h' sound {th, dh, kh, sh, ḍh, gh} has been clearly distinguished as 'ḥ' to avoid confusion between it and a follow-on 'h'. In the case of *al-hurūfu-sh-shamsiyyah* the 'l' in the article 'al' is absorbed as in '*ash-shams*'. Assimilation {*idghām*} is indicated by a 'n' as in *mañy-yashā'* and echoing {*qalqalah*} by using the unaccented mute 'ā' as in '*Ibārāhim*'. Transliteration is, at best, only an approximate aid to correct Arabic pronunciation. In the absence of a teacher a careful listening to the tapes of the 'Ahzāb should further assist the reader

١٠٠٠
غ
GĥĀIN
1000

فهرس

يوجد فهرس آخر للمذكرات التقديمية

نظراً لكتابة اللغة الإنجليزية من الشمال إلى اليمين فإن المقدمة
و الفهرسة المختلفة للكتاب سوف تكون بدايتها في نهاية الكتاب

و ذلك بالنسبة لمحدث اللغة العربية و نحن نأمل أن يتفهم القارئ ما اضطرنا إلى هذا الترتيب
و ان لا يكون هذا النظام سبباً لأي صعوبة تواجه القارئ.

و تيسيراً على القارئ و ضعنا في المقدمة نسخة توضح كيفية نطق اللغة العربية بالحروف الرومانية

هذه الأحزاب جميعها من نصوص سيدى أبى حسن الشاذلى " قدس الله سره " ما لم يُذكر غير ذلك

النصوص

١	دليل لابن السبيل : لشيخ الشيوخ أبى مدين الغوث
١١	الصلاة المشيشية من القطب الشيخ عبد السلام بن مشيش
٢١	حزب البحر للشاذلى
٢٧	حزب البر للشاذلى
٨٢	حزب الفتح للشاذلى " و يسمى أيضا حزب الأنوار "
١٠٧	حزب النصر للشاذلى
١٢١	حزب الآيات للشاذلى
١٥٧	حزب الشيخ للشاذلى " و يسمى أيضا حزب الجليل "
١٩٧	حزب اللطف للشاذلى

التدريب

٢٢١	دائرة الفتح
٢٢٧	الأسماء المحمدية الشريفة
٢٢٣	وظيفة الصلاة المشيشية
٢٥٧	أسماء الله الحسنى
٢٦١	الثناء على الله: للعارف بالله الشيخ إبراهيم محمد البطاوى
٢٦٩	الورد العام للطريقة الشاذلية
٢٧٥	الحضرة الشاذلية
٣٢١	المراقبة: دوران الذكر و دوران نور الذكر و تثبيت الإسمين

التساوير

٢٢	دائرة الأحرف الأبجدية او درر من البحر
٨٤	منازل القمر
١٢٢	أوقات الصلاة المفروضة
٢٢٤, ٢٢٣	دائرة الفتح " مثالين "
٢٢٨	خاتم النبيين او دائرة الانبياء
٢٣٤	معرفة الكواكب في الجسم اللطيف " البرزخى "
٢٢٢	صورة مراتب اللطائف بالنسبة للكواكب الثلاث العلي
٢٢٤	دائرة الذكر
٢٢٣	تيسرات تصويرية في المراقبة

TABLE of CONTENTS

This is the Table of Contents for the Texts & Practices.

A separate Table of Contents is provided for the Introductory Notes.

Since English is written from left to right, the Introductory Notes, as well as their various Indices, commence at what Arabic speaking readers consider the ‘back of the book’, and follow sequentially. We hope that readers will understand the necessity of this arrangement and it will cause no undue difficulty. For the ease of the reader some Notes on the Transliteration of Arabic are included in the front matter.

Unless otherwise noted all Texts are from Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan aṣḥ-Shādhḍhulī, may Allāh preserve his secret

TEXTS

Guidance for the Wayfarer: <i>Dalil li-'Ibni-s-Sabil</i> from aṣḥ-Shaykhū-sh-Shuyūkh, Abū Madyan al-Ghawth	1
The Prayer of Ibn Maṣhish: <i>Ṣalātu-l-Maṣhishīyah</i> from the Qutb, aṣḥ-Shaykh 'Abd as-Salām Ibn Maṣhish	11
Orison of the Sea: <i>Hizb al-Bahr</i>	21
Orison of the Earth: <i>Hizb al Barr</i>	37
Orison of Opening: <i>Hizb al Fath</i> also known as The Orison of Lights; <i>Hizb al-'Anwār</i>	83
Orison of Victory: <i>Hizb an-Naṣr</i>	107
Orison of the Signs: <i>Hizb al-Āyāt</i>	121
Orison of the Shaykh: <i>Hizb aṣḥ-Shaykh</i> also known as The Orison of the Sublime; <i>Hizb al-Jalil</i>	157
Orison of the Subtle Distillation of the Most Tender Mercy: <i>Hizb al-Luf</i>	197

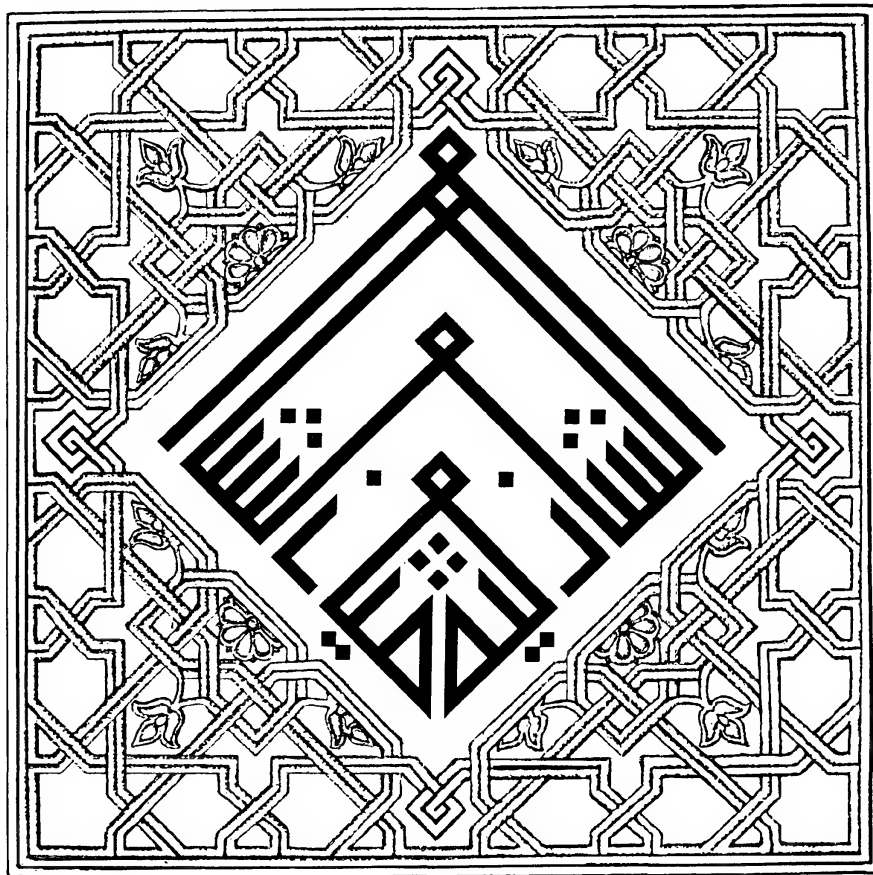
PRAXIS

The Circle of Victory and Opening: <i>Dā'iratu-l- Fath</i>	221
The Names of the Noble Prophet Muḥammad, blessings of Allah and peace be upon him: Shaykh al-Jazūlī	227
Daily Exercise of aṣ-Ṣalātu-l-Maṣhish: <i>Waḍḥifatu-ṣ-Ṣalātu-l-Maṣhishīyyah</i> , Shaykh Muḥammad at-Tunisi	233
The Beautiful Names of Allāh or the Ninety Nine Names: 'Asmā' u-llahi-l-ḥusnā', Muḥadith al-Tirmidhi	257
Laud following The Beautiful Names of Allāh: <i>Ṭhana'i</i> , Shaykh 'Ibrāhīm al-Baṭawī 'Ibn Abū-dh-Dhikrī	261
The Universal Source of the Shādhḍhulīyyah: <i>al-Wirdu-l- 'Āmi li-sh-Shādhḍhulī</i>	269
The Gathering of the Presence: <i>al-Ḥaḍrah</i> as conducted by al-Baṭawiyyah aṣḥ-Shādhḍhulīyyah	275
Murāqabah: Circulation of the Light of Remembrance: <i>Dawrān Nuru-dh-Dhikr wa Ṭhabitu-l-'Ismayīn</i>	321

ILLUSTRATIONS

The Circle of Letters or 28 Pearls from the Sea: {figure 11}	22
The 28 Mansions of the Moon & the Universal Shim: {figure 12}	84
The Times of the Canonical Prayers: {figure 13}	122
The Circle of Victory and Opening {two examples}: {figures 14 & 15}	223 & 224
The Circle of the 28 Messengers or The Seal of the Prophets: {figure 16}	228
The Sphære of the Seven Subtle Centres: {figure 17}	234
Schematic Map of the Seven Subtle Centres and the Three Higher Sphæres of the Subtle Body: {figure 18}	322
The Rotation of the <i>Dhikr</i> : {figure 19}	324
Aid to the Visualization of the Two Names: {figures 20 & 21} following last page of text	333

كَلِيلُ الْإِبْرَسِيَّةِ



للعارف بالله، القطب، شيخ الشيوخ أبي مدين الغوث
« قدس الله سره »

Guide for the Wayfarer

from

The Knower by Allāh, The Pivot, Shāykhū-sh-Shuyūkh, Abū Madyan al-Ghawth
(May Allāh sanctify his Secret)

مَا لَذَّةُ الْعَيْشِ إِلَّا فِي صُحْبَةِ الْفُقَرَا

MĀ LADĤDĤATU-L-'AYSĤI 'ILLĀ FĪ ŞUĤBATI-L-FUQARĀ

The pleasure of life is solely in the company of the Poor



هُمْ السَّلَاطِينُ وَالسَّادَاتُ وَالْأُمَرَا

HUMU-S-SALĀṬĪNU WA-S-SĀDĀTU WA-L-'UMARĀ

they are the Sultans and the Lords and the Princes.

فَاصْحَبْهُمْوَا وَتَادَّبْ فِي مَجَالِسِهِمْ

FĀŞĤABĤHUMŪ WA TA'ADDABĀ FĪ MAJĀLISIHIH

So keep their company and be polite in their gatherings



وَ خَلَّ حَظَّكَ مَهْمَا قَدَّمُوكَ وَرَا

WA KĤALLI ḤADĤDĤAKA MAHMĀ QADDAMŪKA WARĀ

and make your place in the background even when they place you at the fore.

وَ اسْتَغْنِمِ الْوَقْتَ وَ أَحْضَرْ دَائِمًا مَعَهُمْ

WA 'ASTAGĤNIMI-L-WAQṬI WA-Ḥ-ḌAR DĀ'IMAM-MA'AHUM

Seize the time to be always present with them



وَ أَعْلَمْ بِأَنَّ الرِّضَا يَخْتَصُّ مَنْ حَضَرَ

WA-'LAM BI'ANNA-R-RIDĀ YAKĤTAŞU MAN ḤADĀRĀ

and know that contentment is present for those who are present.

وَلَا زِمَ الصَّمْتَ إِلَّا إِنْ سُئِلْتَ فَقُلْ

WA LĀZIMI-Ṣ-ṢAMTA 'ILLĀ 'IN SU' ILTA FAQUL

Adhere to silence unless you are questioned. Then say,



لَا عِلْمَ عِنْدِي وَكُنْ بِالْجَهْلِ مُسْتَتِرًا

LĀ 'ILMA 'INDĪ WA KUN BI-L-JAHLI MUSTATIRĀ

"I have no knowledge," and conceal your self in ignorance.

وَلَا تَرَ الْعَيْبَ إِلَّا فِيكَ مُعْتَقِدًا

WA LĀ TARA-L-'AYBA 'ILLĀ FĪKA MU' TAQIDĀ

And do not find fault except in yourself, believing



عَيْبًا بَدَا بَيْنًا لَكِنَّهُ أَسْتَتَرَا

'AYBAM BADĀ BAYYINAL-LĀKINNAHU-S-TATARĀ

that whilst it appears to you clearly, yet it is hidden.

وَحُطَّ رَأْسُكَ وَاسْتَغْفِرْ بِلَا سَبَبٍ

WA ḤUṬṬA RA'SAK WA-S-TAGĤFIR BI-LĀ SABABA

Lower your head and seek forgiveness even without cause



وَقُمْ عَلَى قَدَمِ الْإِنْصَافِ مُعْذِرًا

WA QUM 'ALĀ QADAMI-L-'INṢĀFI MU'TUDĤIRĀ

and stand at the fore of those who grant just pardon.

وَإِنْ بَدَا مِنْكَ عَيْبٌ فَأَعْتَرِفْ وَاقِمْ

WA 'IN BADĀ MINKA 'AYBUN FA'A' TARIF WA 'AQIM

And if with you is the fault then confess it and raise up



وَجْهَ آعْتِذَارِكَ عَمَّا فِيكَ مِنْكَ جَرَى

WAJĀHA-' TIDĥĀRIKA 'AMMĀ FĪKA MINKA JARĀ

the face of your apology for that which from you spread.

وَقُلْ عَبْدُكُمْ أَوْلَىٰ بِصَفْحِكُمْ

WA QUL 'UBAYDUKUMU 'AWLA BI-ŞAFĥIKUM

And say: "Your little slave is deserving of your forgiveness



فَسَامِحُوا بِالرَّفْقِ يَا فُقَرَا

FASĀMIĥU BI-R-RIFQI YĀĀ FUQARĀ

so be open handed in kindness, oh Fuqarā."

هُمْ بِالتَّفَضُّلِ أَوْلَىٰ وَهُوَ شِيَمَتُهُمْ

HUM BI-T-TAFADĥULI 'AWLA WA HUWA ShĪMATUHUM

They are foremost in graciousness. That is their fragrance.



فَلَا تَخَفْ دَرَكًا مِنْهُمْ وَلَا ضَرَرًا

FA-LĀ TAKĥAF DARAKAM-MINHUM WA LĀ ḐARARĀ

So do not fear that they will grab hold of you or injure you.

وَبِالتَّغْنَى عَلَى الْإِخْوَانِ جُدْ أَبَدًا

WA BI-T-TAGhĀNĪ 'ALĀ-L-'IKhWĀNI JUDā 'ABADĀ

Be generous to the brothers, magnanimous always



حَسًا وَمَعْنَى وَغُضَّ الطَّرْفَ إِنْ عَثَرَ

ḤISĀN-WA MA'NA'N-W- WA GhUDDA-Ṭ-ṬARFA 'IN 'ATHĀRĀ

{in} sense and meaning and lower the gaze if {one of them} stumbles.

وَرَاقِبِ الشَّيْخَ فِي أَحْوَالِهِ فَعَسَىٰ

WA RĀQIBI-Sh-ShAYKhA FĪ 'AḥWĀLIHI FA'ASĀ

Watch the Shaykh in his states and it just might be



يَرَىٰ عَلَيْكَ مِنْ أَسْتِحْسَانِهِ أَثَرًا

YARA 'ALAYKA MINA-S-TIḤSĀNIHI 'ATHĀRĀ

a trace of his approval will appear upon you.

وَقَدِّمِ الْجِدَّ وَأَنْهَضْ عِنْدَ خِدْمَتِهِ

WA QADDIMI-L-JIDDA WA-N-HAD 'INDA KhIDāMATIH

Proceed earnestly and rise to serve him



عَسَاهُ يَرْضَىٰ وَحَازِرٌ أَنْ تَكُنْ ضَجْرًا

'ASĀHU YARDĀ WA ḤĀDhIR 'AN TAKUN ḌAJIRĀ

Perhaps he will approve, but beware of his being annoyed.

فَفِي رِضَاهُ رِضَا الْبَارِي وَ طَاعَتُهُ

FA-FĪ RIḌĀHU RIḌĀ-L-BĀRĪ-WA ṬĀ'ATUH

For in his satisfaction {is} the satisfaction of The Shaper and obedience {to} him



يَرْضَى عَلَيْكَ فَكُنْ مِنْ تَرْكِهَا حَذْرًا

YARḌA 'ALAYKA FA-KUN MIN TARKIHĀ ḤADĥIRĀ

is His satisfaction with you so beware of taking leave of it.

وَ أَعْلَمُ بِأَنَّ طَرِيقَ الْقَوْمِ دَارِسَةٌ

WA-'LAM BI-'ANNA TARĪQA-L-QAWMI DĀRISATA

And know that the Path of the Folk is effacement



وَ حَالُ مَنْ يَدْعِيهَا الْيَوْمَ كَيْفَ تَرَى

WA ḤĀLU MAÑY- YADDA'ĪHĀ-L-YAWMA KAYFA TARĀ

and the state of who today claims it is as you can see.

مَتَى أَرَاهُمْ وَ أَنَّى لِي بِرُؤْيَيْتِهِمْ

MATĀ 'ARĀHUM WA 'ANNA LĪ BI-RU'WAYATIḤIM

When will I see them and where to behold them



أَوْ تَسْمَعُ الْأُذْنَ مِنِّي عَنْهُمْ خَبْرًا

'AW TASMA'U-L-'UDĥNU MINĪ 'ANHUMŪ KĥABARĀ

or my ear to hear news of them?

مَنْ لِي وَ أَنِّي لِمِثْلِي أَنْ يُزَاحِمَهُمْ

MAL-LĪ WA 'ANNĀ LI-MITHLĪ 'AY-YUZĀḤIMAHUM

Who am I to throng with them



عَلَى مَوَارِدَ لَمْ آلَفَ بِهَا كَدَرًا

'ALA MAWĀRIDĪ LAM ĀĀLAF BIHĀ KADARĀ

by the watering places set apart from the turbid roil?

أَحِبُّهُمْ وَ أَدَارِيهِمْ وَ أُؤَثِّرُهُمْ

'UḤIBBUHUM WA 'UDĀRĪHIM WA 'ŪṬĪIRUHUM

I love them and I revolve around them and I am imprinted by them



بِمُهْجَتِي وَ خُصُوصًا مِنْهُمْ نَفَرًا

BI-MUHJATĪ WA KHUṢUṢAM-MINHUMU NAFARĀ

in my innermost heart's blood and especially a certain band of them.

قَوْمٌ كِرَامُ السَّجَايَا حَيْثُمَا جَلَسُوا

QAWMUN KIRĀMUS-S-SAJĀYĀ ḤAYTHUMĀ JALASŪ

A Folk of Noble nature. Wherever they may sit



يَبْقَى الْمَكَانُ عَلَى آثَارِهِمْ عَطِرًا

YABQĀ-L-MAKĀNU 'ALA ĀĀTHĀRIHIM 'AṬIRĀ

there remain in that place the traces of their fragrance¹.

{¹ or: the fragrance of their traces}

يَهْدِي التَّصَوُّفُ مِنْ أَخْلَاقِهِمْ طَرَفًا

YAHDI-T-TAŞAWWUFU MIN 'AKĥLĀQIHIM ṬARAFĀ

Taşawwūf is guided by their rare and steadfast character,



حُسْنُ التَّأْلِيفِ مِنْهُمْ رَاقِنِي نَظْرًا

ḤUSNU-T-TĀLUFİ MINHUM RĀQANĪ NADĥARĀ

their easy friendship {brings} twinkles of delight to my eye.

هُمْ أَهْلٌ وَدِّي وَأَحْبَابِي الَّذِينَ هُمْ

HUM 'AHLU-W-WUDDĪ WA 'AĥBĀBĪ-L-LADĥĪNA HUM

They are my beloved family and are my lovers among whom



مِمَّنْ يَجْرُ ذُيُولَ الْعِزِّ مُفْتَخِرًا

MIMANĤY-YAJURRU DĥUYŪLA-L-'IZZĪ MUFTAKĥIRĀ

are those who trail the borders of shameless glory.

لَا زَالَ شَمَلِي بِهِمْ فِي اللَّهِ مُجْتَمِعًا

LĀ ZĀLA ShĤAMLĪ BI-HIM FĪ-LLAHI MUJġTAMI'Ā

May I be gathered united with them in Allāh



وَذَنْبُنَا فِيهِ مَغْفُورًا وَمُغْتَفَرًا

WA DĥAMBUNĀ FĪHI MAGĥFURANĤW-WA MUGĥTAFARĀ

and our misdeeds forgiven and pardoned in Him.

ثُمَّ الصَّلَاةُ عَلَى الْمُخْتَارِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ خَيْرٍ مَنْ أَوْفَى وَمَنْ نَذَرًا



طُهُ • يَسَّ • حَمَّ • خَاتَمِ النَّبِيِّينَ
الْمُرْسَلِ رَحْمَةً لِلْعَالَمِينَ مِنْ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ
صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

ThUMMA-Ş-ŞALĀTU 'ALĀ-L-MUKhTĀRI SAYYĪDINĀ MUḤAMMADIN
KhAYRI MAN 'AWAFA WA MAN NADhARĀ
◦ ṬĀ HĀ ◦ YĀ SĪIN ◦ ḤĀ MĪIM ◦ KhĀTIMI-N-NABIYYĪN
AL-MURSALI-RAḤMATA-L-LIL'ĀLAMĪNA MI-R-RABBI-L-'ĀLAMĪN.
◦ ŞALLA-LLAHU 'ALAYHI WA SALLIM ◦

Then blessings upon the Chosen One, our Liege-lord, Muḥammad,
the best of those who promised and who vowed unto Allāh.
Ṭā Hā • Yā Sīin • Ḥā Mīim • Seal of the Prophets
The Messenger of Mercy to all the Worlds from the Sustainer of all the Worlds
Greetings of Allah and Peace be upon him

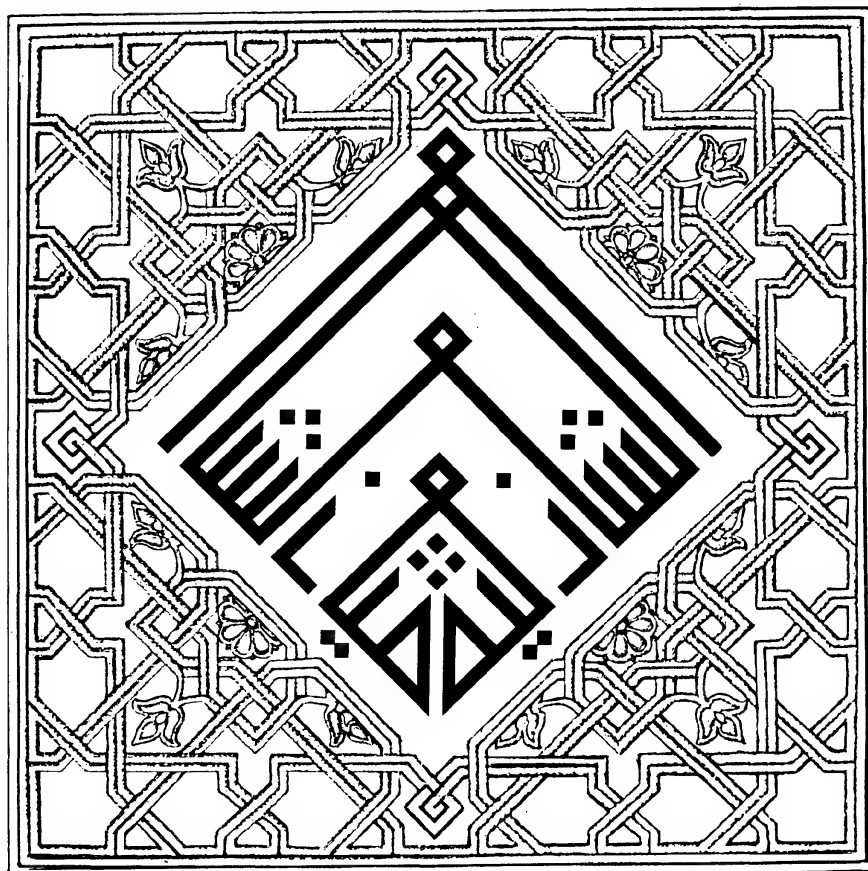


وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى جَمِيعِ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ وَالْمُرْسَلِينَ
وَجَمِيعِ الْمَلَائِكَةِ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ
وَأَرْضَ عَنْ أَهْلِ الْكِسَاءِ وَآلِ الْبَيْتِ الْكَرَامِ
وَأَصْحَابِهِ أَجْمَعِينَ وَالتَّابِعِينَ وَتَابِعِيهِمْ وَعَلَيْنَا
وَجَمِيعِ مَشَائِخِنَا وَمُرَبِّينَا وَمُرْشِدِينَا إِلَى اللَّهِ تَعَالَى
بِإِحْسَانٍ إِلَى يَوْمِ الدِّينِ

WA SALLIM 'ALĀ JAMĪ'I-L-'ANBĪYĀ'I WA-L-MURSALĪN
WA JAMĪ'I-L-MALĀĀ'IKATI-L-MUQARRABĪN
WA-R-ḌA 'AN 'AHLI-L-KISĀ'I WA ĀĀLI-L-BAYTI-L-KIRĀM
WA 'AŞḤĀBIHI 'AJĀMA'ĪNA WA-T-TĀBI'ĪNA WA TĀBI'ĪHIMA WA 'ALAYNĀ
WA JAMĪ'I MASHĀYIKhINĀ WA MURRABĪNĀ WA MURSHĪDĪNĀ 'ILĀ ALLĀHI TA'ĀLĀ
BI'İḤSĀNIN 'ILA YAWMI-D-DĪN

And peace be upon all of the Prophets and Messengers and all of the Angels Brought Near
and contentment be upon the People of the Cloak and the Family of the Noble House
and upon all of the Companions and Followers and their Followers and upon us
and all of our Venerable Masters and those who Foster us and our Guides to Allah the Most High
with Abiding Goodness to the Day of Judgement

الصلاة المشيشية



للعارف بالله القطب الشيخ سيدى عبد السلام بن مشيش
« قدس الله سره »

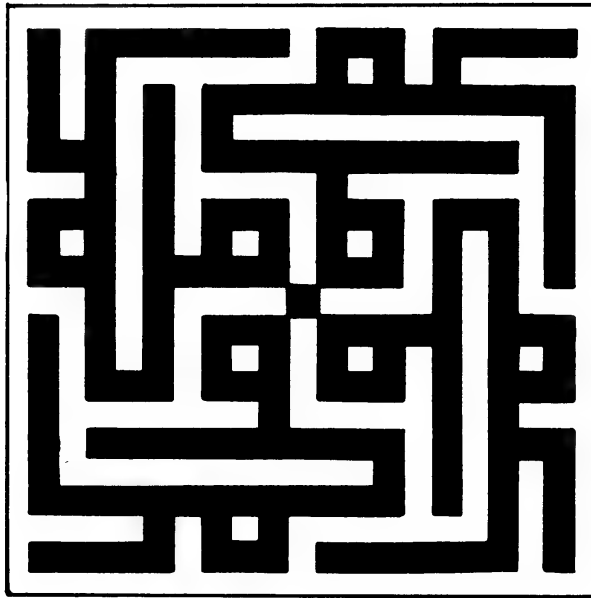
The Prayer of 'Ibn Mashīsh

by

The Knower by Allāh, The Pivot, Sīdī Shāykh 'Abd as-Salām Ibn Mashīsh

The Shaykh of our Shaykh Sīdī Abū-l-Ḥasan ash-Shādhḍhulī

{ May Allāh sanctify their Secret }



The Name of the Seal of the Prophets, Muhammad
{ Blessings of Allāh and Peace be upon him }

&

Imām 'Alī, the Fourth Rightly Guided Khālifah
{ May Allāh honour his face }

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

In The Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مَنْ مِنْهُ أَنْشَقَّتِ الْأَسْرَارُ

ALLĀHUMMA ṢALLĪ 'ALĀ MAM-MINHU-N-SḤAQQATI-L-'ASRĀR

Oh Allāh, blessings upon the one from whom are split open the secrets

وَأَنْفَلَقَتِ الْأَنْوَارُ

WA-N-FALAQATI-L-'ANWĀR

And stream forth the lights

وَفِيهِ أَرْتَقَتِ الْحَقَائِقُ

WA FĪHI-R-TAQATI-L-ḤAQĀ'IQā

And in him rose up the realities

وَتَنْزَلَتْ عُلُومُ آدَمَ فَأَعْجَزَ الْخَلَائِقَ

WA TANAZALAT 'ULUMU ĀDAMA FA'A'JAZA-L-KḤALĀ'IQā

And in him descended the sciences of Ādam {by which} are made powerless all creatures

وَلَهُ تَضَاءَلَتِ الْفُهُومُ

WA LAHU TADĀ'ALATI-L-FUHŪM

And in front of him is diminished all understanding

فَلَمْ يُدْرِكْهُ مِنَّا سَابِقٌ وَلَا لَاحِقٌ

FALAM YUDRIKHU MINNĀ SĀBIQUŊW-WA LĀ LĀḤIQĥ

And no one {from among us} comprehends him in the past or in the future

فَرِيَاضُ الْمَلَكُوتِ بِزَهْرِ جَمَالِهِ مُونِقَةٌ

FARIYĀḌU-L-MALAKŪTI BI-ZAHRI JAMĀLIHI MŪNIQAH

And the gardens of the Malakūt are beflowered by his beauty blossoming

وَحِيَاضُ الْجَبَرُوتِ بِفَيْضِ أَنْوَارِهِ مُتَدَفِّقَةٌ

WA ḤIYĀḌU-L-JABARŪTI BI-FAYḌI 'AŊWĀRIHI MUTADAFFIQAH

And the pools of the Jabarūt overflow by his lights outpouring

وَلَا شَيْءٌ إِلَّا وَهُوَ بِهِ مَنُوطٌ

WA LĀ ShĤAY'A 'ILĀ WA HUWA BIHI MANŪṬĥ

And there is nothing except that to him it is linked

إِذْ لَوْلَا الْوَاسِطَةُ لَذَهَبَ كَمَا قِيلَ الْمَوْسُوطُ

'IDĥ LŌWLĀ-L-WĀS ITĤTU LADĥHABA KAMĀ QĪLA-L-MAWSŪṬĥ

because if there were no intercessor everything would vanish as it is said

صَلَاةٌ تَلِيْقُ بِكَ مِنْكَ إِلَيْهِ كَمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ

ṢALĀTAN TALĪQU BIKA MINKA 'ILAYHI KAMĀ HUWA 'AHLUH

Blessings return by You from You to him as befits his state

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّهُ سِرُّكَ الْجَامِعُ الدَّالُّ بِكَ عَلَيْكَ

ALLAHUMMA 'INNAHU SIRRUKA-L-JĀMI'U-D-DĀLLU BIKA 'ALAYK

Oh my Allāh truly he is Your All Encompassing Secret who leads to You

وَ حِجَابُكَ الْأَعْظَمُ الْقَائِمُ لَكَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْكَ

WA HĪJĀBUKA-L-'A'ADhĀMU-L-QĀ'IMU LAKA BAYNA YADAYK

And Your Supreme Veil raised before You between Your Hands

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَلْحِقْنِيْ بِنَسَبِهِ وَ حَقِّقْنِيْ بِحَسَبِهِ

ALLAHUMMA 'ALHĪQāNĪ BI-NASABIHI WA ḤAQQIQāNĪ BI-ḤASABIHI

Oh my Allāh join me to his descendants and ascertain me by his account

وَ عَرَّفْنِيْ اِيَّاهُ مَعْرِفَةً اَسْلَمُ بِهَا مِنْ مَّوَارِدِ الْجَهْلِ

WA 'ARRIFNĪ 'IYYĀHU MA'RIFATAN 'ASLAMU BIHĀ MIM MAWARIDI -L-JAHL

And {give} me to know him {with} knowledge that saves me from the wells of ignorance

وَ اَكْرَعُ بِهَا مِنْ مَّوَارِدِ الْفَضْلِ

WA 'AKRA'U BIHĀ MIM MAWĀRID-L-FADL

And that I might drink to repletion from the wells of graciousness

وَ اَحْمِلْنِيْ عَلَى سَبِيلِهِ اِلَى حَضْرَتِكَ

WA-Ḥ-MILNĪ 'ALĀ SABĪLIHI 'ILĀ ḤADRATIK

And carry me on his path to Your Presence

حَمَلًا مَحْفُوفًا بِنُصْرَتِكَ

HAMLAM MAHFŪFAM BI-NUŞRATIK

Carried surrounded by Your Victory

وَأَقْذِفْ بِي عَلَى الْبَاطِلِ فَأَدْمَغْهُ

WA 'AQADĤIF BĪ 'ALĀ-L-BĀTIL FA'ADĀMAGĤUH

And strike through me at the false that I may destroy it

وَزُجِّ بِي فِي بَحَارِ الْأَحَدِيَّةِ

WA ZUJJA BĪ FĪ BIĤĀRI-L-'AĤADIYAH

And plunge me in the Seas of Oneness

وَأَنْشُلْنِي مِنْ أَوْحَالِ التَّوْحِيدِ

WA-N-SĤULNĪ MIN 'AWĤĀLI-T-TAWĤĪD

And remove me from the quicksands¹ of Unicity

وَأَغْرِقْنِي فِي عَيْنِ بَحْرِ الْوَحْدَةِ

WA-GĤ-RIQĀNĪ FĪ 'AYNI BAĤRI-L-WAĤDAH

And drown me in the Source of the Ocean of Unity

حَتَّى لَا أَرَى وَلَا أَسْمَعَ وَلَا أَجِدَ وَلَا أَحِسَّ إِلَّا بِهَا

ĤATTĀ LĀ 'ARĀ WA LĀ 'ASMA'A WA LĀ 'AJIDA WA LĀ 'UĤISSA 'ILLĀ BIĤĀ

Until I do not see and I do not hear and I do not find and I do not sense except by It

¹ In the science of disputation {*ilmu-l-jadali*} this is called "*al-makḥāzan*" or reprehensible speech and, as such, is used to make or drive home a point. In this case the Shāykh is talking about removal from the metaphoric tawḥīd of *kalām* {theology} and the *mutakallimūn* {theologians} to the real and actual experiential {*ḥaqīqah*} tawḥīd of the mutaṣawwifūn.

وَاجْعَلِ اللَّهُمَّ الْحِجَابَ الْأَعْظَمَ حَيَاةَ رُوحِي

WA-Jā-'ALI-L-LLĀHUMMA -L-ḤIJĀBA-L-'A'DĤAMA ḤAYĀTA RŪḤĪY

And make, oh my Allāh, the Supreme Veil ² the life of my spirit

وَرُوحَهُ سِرَّ حَقِيقَتِي

WA RŪḤAHU SIRRA ḤAQĪQATĪY

And his spirit the secret of my reality

وَحَقِيقَتَهُ جَامِعَ عَوَالِمِي

WA ḤAQĪQATAHU JĀMI'A 'AWĀLIMĪY

And his reality the congruence of all my worlds

بِتَحْقِيقِ الْحَقِّ الْأَوَّلِ

BI-TAQĪQI-L-ḤAQQI-L-'AWWAL

By the Realization of the Primal Truth

يَا أَوَّلُ • يَا آخِرُ • يَا ظَاهِرُ • يَا بَاطِنُ

YĀ 'AWWAL • YĀ ĀĀKĤIR • YĀ ḌĤĀHIR • YĀ BĀṬIN

Oh First • Oh Last • Oh Manifest • Oh Inmost Hidden

إِسْمَعْ نِدَائِي بِمَا سَمِعْتَ بِهِ نِدَاءَ عَبْدِكَ زَكَرِيَّا

'ISMA' NIDĀĀ'ĪY BIMĀ SAMĪ'TA BIHI NIDĀĀ'A 'AB&DIKA ZAKARĪYĀĀ

Hear my plea as You heard the plea of Your slave Zakarīyā

² { The Supreme Veil = Sayyidinā Muḥammad, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him }

وَ أَنْصُرْنِي بِكَ لَكَ

WA-'N-ṢURNĪ BIKĀ LAK

And grant me victory by You to You

وَ أَيْدِنِي بِكَ لَكَ

WA 'AYYĪDNĪ BIKĀ LAK

And support me by You to You

وَ أَجْمَعْ بَيْنِي وَ بَيْنَكَ

WA 'AJĀMA' BAYNĪ WA BAYNAK

And make a connection between me and between You

وَ حُلْ بَيْنِي وَ بَيْنَ غَيْرِكَ

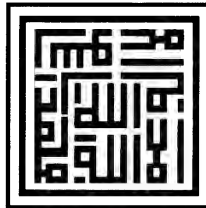
WA ḤUL BAYNĪ WA BAYNA GHĀYRIK

And come between me and between anything other than You.

اللَّهُ • اللَّهُ • اللَّهُ

ALLĀĀH • ALLĀĀH • ALLĀĀH

{ Hold each 'ĀĀĀ' for twelve slow measures }



This is the end of the text of aş-Ṣalātu-l-Maḥṣhiyyah. Upon completion it is customary to read the following:

إِنَّ الَّذِي فَرَضَ عَلَيْكَ الْقُرْآنَ لَرَادُّكَ إِلَىٰ مَعَادٍ

'INNA-L-LADhĪ FARADĀ 'ALAYKA-L-QUR'ĀNA LARĀĀDDUKA 'ILĀ MA'ĀDā

Truly He Who made obligatory upon you the Qur'ān certainly will return you to your promised end.
{28:85}

رَبَّنَا آتِنَا مِن لَّدُنكَ رَحْمَةً وَهَيِّئْ لَنَا مِنْ أَمْرِنَا رَشَدًا

RABBANĀ 'ATINĀ MIL LADUNKA RAḤMATAñW- WA HĀĪYY' LANĀ MIN 'AMRINĀ RASHADĀ

Our Lord grant us directly from Your Presence the conditions leading to sure guidance
{18:10}

إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَمَلَائِكَتَهُ يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ
يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا صَلُّوا عَلَيْهِ وَسَلِّمُوا تَسْلِيمًا

'INNA-LLĀHA WA MALĀĀ'IKATAHU YŪSALLUNA 'ALA -N-NABĪYY
YĀ 'AYYUHĀ-L-LADhĪNA 'ĀMANŪ ṢALLŪ 'ALAYHI WA SALLIMŪ TASLIMĀ

Truly Allāh and His Angels shower blessings on the Prophet
Oh you who believe, ask blessings on him and greet him with a worthy greeting.
{33:56}

صَلَوَاتُ اللَّهِ وَسَلَامُهُ وَتَحِيَّاتُهُ وَرَحْمَتُهُ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ
عَلَىٰ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ
عَبْدِكَ وَنَبِيِّكَ وَرَسُولِكَ النَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ
وَعَلَىٰ آلِهِ وَصَحْبِهِ وَسَلِّمْ
عَدَدَ الشَّفْعِ وَالْوَتْرِ وَعَدَدَ كَلِمَاتِ رَبَّنَا التَّامَّاتِ الْمُبَارَكَاتِ

ṢALAWĀTU-L-LĀHI WA SALLĀMUHU WA TAHIYĀTUHU WA RAḤMATUHU WA BARAKĀTUHU
'ALĀ SAYYĪDINĀ MUḤAMMADIN

'ABĀDIKA WA NABĪYYIKA WA RASŪLIKA AN-NABĪYYI-L'UMMĪYY
WA 'ALĀ ĀĀLIHI WA ṢAḤBIHI WA SALLIM

'ADADA-Sh-ShAF'I WA-L-WATRI WA 'ADADA KALIMĀTI RABBINĀ-T-TĀMMĀTI-L-MUBĀRAKĀT

Blessings of Allāh and His Peace and His Greetings and His Mercy and His Grace on our Liege-lord Muḥammad.
Your Slave and Your Prophet and Your Messenger; the Unlettered Prophet;
and upon his Family and his Companions.
Peace multiplied by the even and the odd and multiplied by the Perfect and Blessed Words of our Sustainer.

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّكَ رَبِّ الْعِزَّةِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ
وَسَلَامٌ عَلَى الْمُرْسَلِينَ
وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

SUBHĀNA RABBIKA RABBI-L-'IZZATI 'AMMĀ YAṢIFŪN
WA SALĀMUN 'ALA -L-MURSALĪN
WA-L-ḤAMDU LILLĀHI RABBI-L-'ĀLAMĪN

*Glorified be your Sustainer • The Lord of Glory and Mercy • beyond all which they attribute
and Peace be upon the Messengers
and Praise be to Allāh, Lord of all the worlds.
{37:180-183}*

أَلْفُ سَلَامٍ • أَلْفُ سَلَامٍ • أَلْفُ أَلْفِ سَلَامٍ فِي قُلُوبِنَا

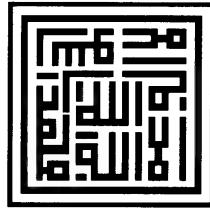
ALFU SALLĀM • ALFU SALLĀM • ALFU ĀLFI SALLĀMIN FĪ QULŪBINĀ

Thousand fold Peace, Thousand fold Peace, Thousand thousand fold Peace in our Hearts

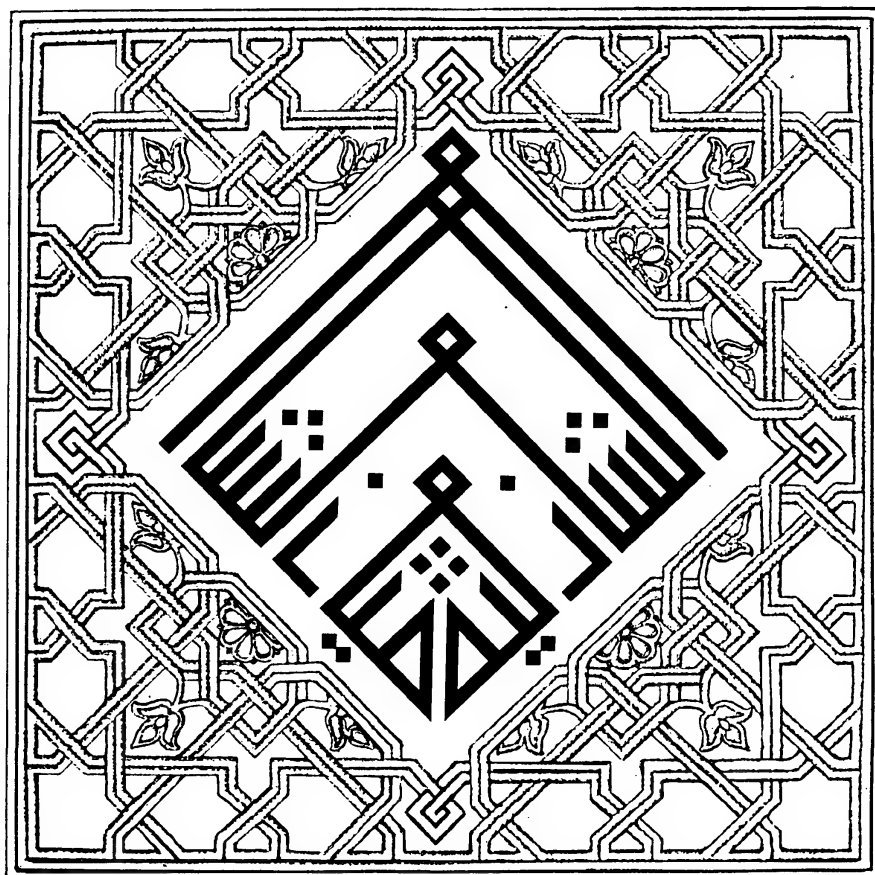
وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ

WA LĀ ḤAWLA WA LA QUWWATA 'ILLĀ BI-LLĀHI-L-'ALIYYĪ-L-'AḌĤĪM

And there is no Power and no Strength except with Allāh, The All High, The Exalted



حزب البحر



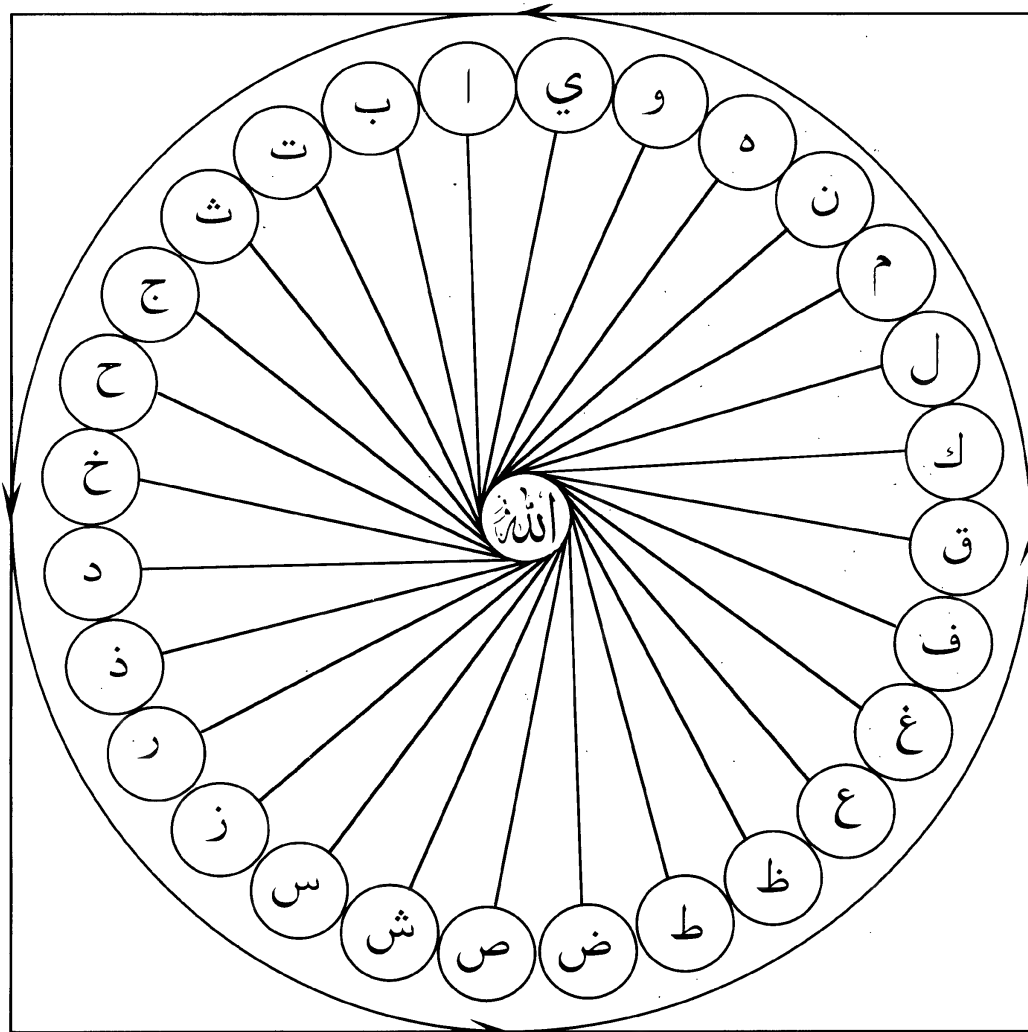
للعارف بالله القطب الشيخ على أبي الحسن الشاذلي
« قدس الله سره »

Orison of the Sea

by

The Knower by Allāh, The Pivot, Shāykh 'Alī Abū'l Ḥasan ash-Shādhūlī
(May Allāh sanctify his Secret)

◦ BISMILLĀHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM ◦
 MUḤAMMADUR-RASŪLU-LLAH ◦
 WA-L-LADhĪNA MA'AHŪ 'ASHĪDDĀ'U 'ALA-L-KUFFĀR ◦ RUḤAMĀĀ'U BAYNAHUM ◦
 TARĀHUM RUKK'AN SUJJADAŅY-YABĀTAGhŪNA FADLAM-MINA-LLAHI WA RIDWĀNĀ ◦
 SĪMMĀHUM FĪ WUJŪHIHIM-MIN 'AThĀRI-S-SUJŪD ◦
 DhĀLIKA MAThĀLUHUM FĪ-T-TAWRĀTI WA MAThĀLUHUM FĪ-L-'INJĪL ◦
 KAZAR'AYN 'AKhRAJA ShĀT'AHŪ FA'AZARAHŪ 'FĀSTAGhLADhĀ FĀSTAWĀ 'ALĀ SŪQIHĪ
 YU'JIBU-Z-ZURRĀ'A LI-YAGhIDhĀ BIHIMU-L-KUFFĀR ◦
 WA 'ADA-LLAHU-L-LADhĪNA 'ĀMANŪ WA 'AMILŪ-Ş-ŞĀLIḤĀTI MINHUM
 MAGhFIRATAŅW-WA 'AJRAN 'ADhĪM ◦



ALIF ◦ BĀ' ◦ TĀ' ◦ ThĀ' ◦ JĪM ◦ ḤĀ' ◦ KhĀ' ◦ DĀL ◦ DhĀL ◦ RĀ' ◦ ZAY ◦ SĪN ◦ ShĪN ◦ ŞĀWD ◦
 DĀWD ◦ ṬĀW ◦ DhĀW ◦ 'ĀIN ◦ GhĀIN ◦ FĀ' ◦ QĀF ◦ KĀF ◦ LĀM ◦ MĪM ◦ NŪN ◦ HĀ' ◦ WĀW ◦ YĀ'

figure 11

28 Pearls from the Sea

{ Read the above 'āyah 29 of suratu-l-Faḥ and the letters before reciting Hizb al-Baḥr }
 see page 222 for Arabic & translation of meaning

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing

اللَّهُمَّ يَا عَلِيُّ يَا عَظِيمُ يَا حَلِيمُ يَا عَلِيمُ

ALLĀHUMMA • YĀ 'ALĪYYU YĀ 'AḌĥĪMU YĀ ḤALĪMU YĀ 'ALĪM

Oh Allāh, Oh Most High, Oh Exalted, Oh Gentle, Oh All-Knowing

أَنْتَ رَبِّي وَ عِلْمُكَ حَسْبِي

'ANTA RABBĪ WA 'ILMUKA ḤASBĪY

You are my Sustainer and Your Knowledge is my sufficiency

فَنِعْمَ الرَّبُّ رَبِّي وَ نِعْمَ الْحَسْبُ حَسْبِي

FANI'MA-R-RABBU RABBĪ WA NI'MA-L-ḤASBU ḤASBĪY

How excellent a Sustainer is my Sustainer, How excellent a Sufficer is my Sufficer

تَنْصُرُ مَنْ تَشَاءُ وَ أَنْتَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ

TANṢURU MAN TASHĀ'U WA 'ANTA-L-'AZĪZU-R-RAḤĪM

You aid whom You choose and You are The All Powerful, The Mercy Bestowing

نَسْأَلُكَ الْعِصْمَةَ فِي الْحَرَكَاتِ وَالسَّكَنَاتِ وَالْكَلِمَاتِ وَالْإِرَادَاتِ وَالْخَطَرَاتِ

NAS'ALUKA-L-'IṢMATA FĪ-L-HARAKĀTI WA-S-SAKANĀTI-
WA-L-KALIMĀTI WA-L-'IRĀDĀTI WA-L-KḥAṬARĀT

We beseech Your protection in our movements and our stillness, in our words, in our desires and our thoughts

مِنْ الشُّكُوكِ وَالظُّنُونِ وَالْأَوْهَامِ السَّاتِرَةِ
لِلْقُلُوبِ عَنْ مَطَالَعَةِ الْغُيُوبِ

MIN ASḤ-SḤUKŪKI WA-ḌḤ-ḌḤUNŪNI WA-L-'AWHĀMI-S-SĀTIRATI
-LI-L-QULŪBI-'AN MUṬĀLA'ATI-L-GḤŪYŪBā

from the doubts and the suspicions and the illusions that veil our hearts from the perception of the Unseen.

فَقَدْ آتَبَلَى الْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَزُلْزِلُوا زَلْزَالًا شَدِيدًا

FAQADā 'UBĀTULIYĀ-L-MU'MINŪNA WA ZULZILŪ ZILZĀLĀN SHĀDĪDĀ

and truly have the Believers been tested and shaken, shaken severely
{33:11}

وَإِذْ يَقُولُ الْمُنَافِقُونَ وَالَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مَرَضٌ
مَا وَعَدَنَا اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ إِلَّا غُرُورًا

WA'IDḤ YAQŪLU-L-MUNĀFIQŪNA WA-L-LADḤĪNA FĪ QULŪBIHIM MARAḌUM-
MĀ WA 'ADANĀ-L-LĀHU WA RASŪLUHU 'ILLĀ GḤURŪRĀ

and if the hypocrites and those with doubting hearts say:
Allāh and His Messenger did not promise us other than delusion
{33:12}

فَثَبَّتْنَا وَانْصَرْنَا وَسَخَّرْنَا هَذَا الْبَحْرَ

FATHĀBBITNĀ WA-N-ṢURNĀ WA SAKḤKḤIR LANĀ HADḤĀ-L-BAḤR

Firmly root us and support us and subjugate to us this Sea

كَمَا سَخَّرْتَ الْبَحْرَ لِمُوسَىٰ

KAMĀ SAKḤKḤARTĀ-L-BAḤRA LI-MŪSĀ

As You subjugated the Sea to Mūsā
{ Peace be upon him }

وَ سَخَّرْتَ النَّارَ لِإِبْرَاهِيمَ

WASAKhKhARTA-N-NĀRA LI'IBĀRAHĪM

And You subjugated the Fire to 'Ibrāhīm
{ Peace be upon him }

وَ سَخَّرْتَ الْجِبَالَ وَالْحَدِيدَ لِدَاوُدَ

WASAKhKhARTA-L-JIBĀLA WA-L-ḤADĪDA LI-DĀWŪDā

And You subjugated the Mountains and the Iron to Dāwūd
{ Peace be upon him }

وَ سَخَّرْتَ الرِّيحَ وَالشَّيَاطِينَ وَالْجِنَّ لِسُلَيْمَانَ

WA SAKhKhARTA-R-RĪḤA WA-Sh-ShAYĀṬĪNA WA-L-JINNA LI-SULAYMĀN

And You subjugated the Wind and the Demons and the Jinns to Sulāymān
{ Peace be upon him }

وَ سَخَّرْنَا كُلَّ بَحْرٍ هُوَ لَكَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَالسَّمَاءِ وَالْمُلْكِ وَالْمَلَكَوْتِ

WA SAKhKhIRLANĀ KULLA BAHRIN HUWA LAKA
FĪ-L-'ARḌI WA-S-SAMĀ'I WA-L-MULKI WA-L-MALAKŪT

So subjugate to us every Sea of Yours on the Earth, in the Skies, the Dominions and the Heavenly Pleroma

وَ بَحْرَ الدُّنْيَا وَ بَحْرَ الْآخِرَةِ

WA BAḤRA-D-DUNYĀ WA BAḤRA-L-ĀĀKhKhIRAH

And the Sea of this World and the Sea of the World to come

وَ سَخَّرْنَا كُلَّ شَيْءٍ يَا مَنْ بِيَدِهِ مَلَكَوْتُ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ

WASAKhHIR LANĀ KULLA ShAY'IN-YĀ MAM BIYĀDIHI MALAKŪTU KULLI ShAY'

And subjugate to us everything Oh You in Whose Hand is the dominion over every thing

كَهَيْعَصَ • كَهَيْعَصَ • كَهَيْعَصَ

KĀĀĀF HĀ YĀ 'AYĪN ŠĀĀĀWD • KĀĀĀF HĀ YĀ 'AYĪN ŠĀĀĀWD • KĀĀĀF HĀ YĀ 'AYĪN ŠĀĀĀWD

{ Hold the ĀĀĀ and Ī for six counts. Hold the Ā for two counts. }

أَنْصُرْنَا فَإِنَّكَ خَيْرُ النَّصِيرِينَ

'UNṢURNĀ FA'INNAKA KhAYRU-N-NĀṢIRĪN

Aid us for You are the best of those who aid

وَأَفْتَحْ لَنَا فَإِنَّكَ خَيْرُ الْفَاتِحِينَ

WA-F-TAḤ LANĀ FA'INNAKA KhAYRU-L-FĀTIḤĪN

And open us for You are the best that Opens

وَأَغْفِرْ لَنَا فَإِنَّكَ خَيْرُ الْغَافِرِينَ

WA-Gh-FIR LANĀ FA'INNAKA KhAYRU-L-GhĀFIRĪN

And forgive us for You are the best of Forgivers

وَأَرْحَمْنَا فَإِنَّكَ خَيْرُ الرَّاحِمِينَ

WA-R-ḤAMNĀ FA'INNAKA KhAYRU-R-RĀḤIMĪN

And show mercy to us for You are the best of those who show Mercy

وَأَرْزُقْنَا فَإِنَّكَ خَيْرُ الرَّازِقِينَ

WA-R-ZUQĀNĀ FA'INNAKA KhAYRU-R-RĀZZIQĪN

And provide for us for You are the best of Providers

وَ أَهْدِنَا وَ نَجِّنَا مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ

WA-H-DINĀ WA NAJJINĀ MINA-L-QĀWMI-Ḍh-ḌhĀLIMĪN

And Guide us and Deliver us from the hands of the oppressors

وَ هَبْ لَنَا رِيحًا طَيِّبَةً كَمَا هِيَ فِي عِلْمِكَ

WA HABĀ LANĀ RĪḤAN ṬĀIYYBATAN KAMĀ HIYĀ FĪ 'ILMIK

And grant us a fair wind according to Your Knowledge

وَ أَنْشُرْهَا عَلَيْنَا مِنْ خَزَائِنِ رَحْمَتِكَ

WA-N-ShURHĀ 'ALAYNĀ MIN KhAZĀ'INI RAḤMATIK

Waft it upon us from the Treasures of Your Mercy

وَ أَحْمِلْنَا بِهَا حَمْلَ الْكَرَامَةِ مَعَ السَّلَامَةِ وَ الْعَافِيَةِ
فِي الدِّينِ وَ الدُّنْيَا وَ الْآخِرَةِ

WA-Ḥ-MILNĀ BIHĀ ḤAMLA-L-KARĀMATI MA'A-S-SALĀMATI WA-L-'ĀFIYATI-
FĪ-D-DĪNI WA-D-DUNYĀ WA-L-ĀĀKhIRAH

*Carry us by the conveyance of Your Generosity with Peace and Well Being
In our spiritual life and our worldly life and our life to come.*

إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

'INNAKA 'ALĀ KULLI ShĀY'IN QADĪR

*You are powerful over all things
[3:26]*

اللَّهُمَّ يَسِّرْ لَنَا أُمُورَنَا مَعَ الرَّاحَةِ لِقُلُوبِنَا وَ أَبْدَانِنَا

ALLĀHUMMA YASSIRLANĀ 'UMŪRANĀ MA'A-R-RĀḤATI LI-QULŪBINĀ WA 'ABĀDĀNINĀ

Oh my Allāh make easy for us our situation with rest for our hearts and our bodies

وَالسَّلَامَةُ وَالْعَافِيَةُ فِي دُنْيَانَا وَدِينِنَا

WA-S-SALĀMATI WA-L-'ĀFIYĀTI FĪ DUNYĀNĀ WA DĪNINĀ

And peace and well-being in our worldly and spiritual { lives }.

وَ كُنْ لَنَا صَاحِبًا فِي سَفَرِنَا وَ خَلِيفَةً فِي أَهْلِنَا

WA KUN LANĀ ṢAḤIBAN FĪ SAFARINĀ WA KḤALIFATAN FĪ 'AHLINĀ

And be to us our Companion in our journey and Guardian of our family.

وَ أَطْمَسْ عَلَى وُجُوهِ أَعْدَائِنَا

WA-ṬĀ-MIS 'ALĀ WŪJŪHI 'A'DĀ'INĀ

Efface the faces of our enemies

وَ أَمْسَخْهُمْ عَلَى مَكَانَتِهِمْ فَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ الْمُضَىٰ وَلَا الْمَجِيءَ إِلَيْنَا

WA-M-SAKḤHUM 'ALĀ MAKĀNATIḤIM FALĀ YĀSTAṬĪ'ŪNA-L-MUḌIYYA WA LĀ-L-MAJĪ'A 'ILAYNĀ

Freeze them in their places so that they are unable to go or come against us

وَ لَوْ نَشَاءُ لَطَمَسْنَا عَلَىٰ أَعْيُنِهِمْ فَاسْتَبَقُوا الصِّرَاطَ فَأَنَّىٰ يُبْصِرُونَ

WA LŌW NASHĀ'U LAṬAMASNĀ 'ALĀĀ 'A'YŪNIḤIM
FĀSTABAQŪ-Ṣ-ṢIRĀṬĀ F'ANNĀ YUBṢIRŪN

*If We willed We would have wiped out their eyes
then they would have raced to the Way, but how would they see?*
{36:66}

وَ لَوْ نَشَاءُ لَمَسَخْنَاهُمْ عَلَىٰ مَكَانَتِهِمْ
فَمَا اسْتَطَاعُوا مُضِيًّا وَلَا يَرْجِعُونَ

WA LŌW NASHĀ'U LAMASAKḤNAHUM 'ALĀ MAKĀNATIḤIM
FAMĀ-S-TAṬĀ'Ū-MUḌIYYĀNĀW-WA LĀ YĀRJI'ŪN

If We willed We would have frozen them in their places, neither could they go forth or return.
{36:67}

يَسَّ

YĀ SĪIN

{ hold second letter for six counts }

وَالْقُرْآنَ الْحَكِيمَ

WA-L-QUR'ĀNI-L-ḤAKĪM

By the Wisdom Reading

إِنَّكَ لَمِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ

'INNAKA LAMINA-L-MURSALĪN

Truly you are from the Messengers

عَلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ

'ALĀ ṢIRĀṬI-M-MUSTAQĪM

On a Straight Way

تَنْزِيلَ الْعَزِيزِ الرَّحِيمِ

TANZĪLA-L-'AZĪZI-R-RAḤĪM

Sent down by the All Mighty, the Mercy Bestowing

لِتُنْذِرَ قَوْمًا مَّا أُنْذِرَ آبَاؤُهُمْ فَهُمْ غَافِلُونَ

LI-TUNDĤIRA QĀWMA-M-MĀĀ 'UNDĤIRA ĀBĀĀ'UHUM FAHUM GhĀFILŪN

So that you may warn a people whose forefathers were never warned so that thus they are heedless

لَقَدْ حَقَّ الْقَوْلُ عَلَى أَكْثَرِهِمْ فَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ

LAQADĥ HAQQA-L-QAWLŪ 'ALĀĀ 'AKThARIHIM FAHUM LĀ YU'MINŪN

The Word has been proved True by most of them yet they will not believe¹

إِنَّا جَعَلْنَا فِي أَعْنَاقِهِمْ أَغْلَالًا فَهِيَ إِلَى الْأَذْقَانِ فَهُمْ مُقْمَحُونَ

'INNĀ JA'ALNA FĪ 'A'NĀQIHIM 'AGhĤĀLĀN FAHIYĀ 'ILĀ -'L'ADhQĀNI FAHUM MUQĥMAHŪN

Behold We have placed fetters around their necks reaching to their chins so their heads are forced up

وَجَعَلْنَا مِنْ بَيْنِ أَيْدِيهِمْ سَدًّا وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِمْ سَدًّا
فَأَغْشَيْنَاهُمْ فَهُمْ لَا يُبْصِرُونَ

WA JA'ALNĀ MIM BAYNI 'AYDĪHIM SADDĀN-WA MIN KhĤALFIHIM SADDAN
FA'AGhShĀYNAHUM FAHUM LĀ YŪBĥSĪRŪN

And We placed before them a barrier and behind them a barrier and We shrouded them so that they do not see
{36:1-9}

شَاهَتِ الْوُجُوهُ • شَاهَتِ الْوُجُوهُ • شَاهَتِ الْوُجُوهُ

• ShĤĀHATI-L-WŪJŪH • ShĤĀHATI-L-WŪJŪH • ShĤĀHATI-L-WŪJŪH •

Defaced • Defaced • Defaced

وَعَنْتِ الْوُجُوهُ لِلْحَيِّ الْقَيُّومِ وَقَدْ خَابَ مَنْ حَمَلَ ظُلْمًا

WA 'ANATI-L-WŪJŪHU LI-L-ĤAYYĪ -L-QAYYŪMI WA QADĥKhĀBA MAN ĤAMALA DhULMĀ

Faces shall be humbled before The Living, The Self-Subsistent; frustrated is he who carries oppression.
{20:111}

طَس • حَم • عَسَق

TĀW SĪĪN • ĤĀ MĪĪM • 'AYĪĪN SĪĪN QĀĀĀF

{ Hold ĀĀĀ and ĪĪĪ for six counts Hold Ā for two counts. }

¹ {The Word = Divine Revelation in general and Qur'an in particular}

مَرَجَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ يَلْتَقِيَانِ بَيْنَهُمَا بَرْزَخٌ لَا يَبْغِيَانِ

MARAJA-L-BAHRĀYNI YĀLTAQIYĀNI BĀYNAHUMĀ BARZAKĤUN LĀ YĀBAGĤĪYĀN

He let forth the two seas that come together, between them is a barrier they do not pass
{55:19-20}

حَمْ . حَمْ . حَمْ . حَمْ . حَمْ . حَمْ . حَمْ

ḤĀ MĪĪM • ḤĀ MĪĪM • ḤĀ MĪĪM • ḤĀ MĪĪM • ḤĀ MĪĪM • ḤĀ MĪĪM • ḤĀ MĪĪM

Say Ḥā Mīīm six times pointing to the right and forward, upwards and downwards, left and behind, saying internally:

“By Allāh all evil and catastrophe coming from these six directions is erased
By the barakah of these letters good comes from the six directions.”

Say Ḥā Mīīm the seventh time on your breath into your upraised hands and then pass them across your face.
At the same time image Ḥā Mīīm written in light within and across your breast from right to left.

حُمَّ الْأَمْرُ وَ جَاءَ النَّصْرُ فَعَلَيْنَا لَا يُنْصَرُونَ

ḤUMMA -L'AMRU WA JĀ'A -N-NAṢRU FA'ALAYNĀ LA YUNṢARŪN

The matter is decreed, Victory came, against us they shall not be victorious.

حَمْ . تَنْزِيلُ الْكِتَابِ مِنْ آللهِ الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ

ḤĀ MĪĪM • TANZĪLU-L-KITĀBI MIN ALLĀHI-L-'AZĪZI-L-'ALĪM

ḤĀ MĪĪM, The Book came down from Allāh, The All Mighty, The All Knowing;
{41:1-2}

غَافِرِ الذَّنْبِ وَقَابِلِ التَّوْبِ شَدِيدِ الْعِقَابِ ذِي الطَّوْلِ

GĤĀFIRI-DĤ-DĤANBI WA QĀBILI-T-TĀWBI SHĀDĪDI-L-'IQĀBI DĤI-Ṭ-TĀWL

Pardoner of sin, Acceptor of penitence, Terrible in retribution, The Bountiful;

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ إِلَيْهِ الْمَصِيرُ

LĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ HUWA 'ILAYHI-L-MAṢĪR

No deity except Him, to Him is the Homecoming.
{40:3}

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ بَابُنَا

BISMI-LLĀHI-BĀBUNĀ

In the Name of Allah is our door

تَبَارَكَ حِيطَانُنَا

TABĀRAKA HĪṬĀNUNĀ

Tabaraka our walls

يَا سَقْفُنَا

YĀ SĪĪN SAQĀFUNĀ

Yā Sīīn our roof

كَهَيْعَصَ كَفَايَتُنَا

KĀĀĀF HĀ YĀ 'AYĪĪN ṢĀĀĀWD KIFĀYĀTUNĀ

Kāāāf Hā Yā 'Ayīīn Ṣāāāwd our sufficiency

حَمَّ عَسَقَ حَمَايَتُنَا

HĀ MĪĪM 'AYĪĪN SĪĪN QĀĀĀF ḤIMĀYATUNĀ

Hā Mīīim 'Ayīīin Sīīin Qāāāf our protection

فَسَيَكْفِيكَهُمُ اللَّهُ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ

FASAYAKFĪKAHUMU-LLĀHU WA HUWA-S-SAMĪ'U-L-'ALĪM

(3 x)

And Allāh will suffice you against them and He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing

[2:137]

سِتْرُ الْعَرْشِ مَسْبُولٌ عَلَيْنَا

SITRU-L'ARSHI MASBŪLUN 'ALAYNĀ

The veil of the Throne is extended over us

وَعَيْنُ اللَّهِ نَاطِرَةٌ إِلَيْنَا

WA 'AYNU-LLĀHI NĀḌĤIRATUN 'ILAYNĀ

The Eye of Allāh beholds us

بِحَوْلِ اللَّهِ لَا يُقَدَّرُ عَلَيْنَا

BI-ḤAWLI-LLĀHI LĀ YUQĀDARU 'ALAYNĀ

By the Power of Allāh none may decree evil upon us

وَاللَّهُ مِنْ وَرَائِهِمْ مُحِيطٌ

WA-LLĀHU MIŅW-WARĀ'IHIM MUḤĪṬ

And Allāh, all unseen, has surrounded them.
{85:20}

بَلْ هُوَ قُرْءَانٌ مَجِيدٌ • فِي لَوْحٍ مَحْفُوظٍ

BAL HUWA QUR'ĀĀNU-M-MAJĪDā • FĪ LAWHĪM MAḤFŪḌĤ

Truly it is a glorious Reading • In a preserved Tablet
{85:21-22}

فَاللَّهُ خَيْرٌ حَافِظًا وَهُوَ أَرْحَمُ الرَّاحِمِينَ

FĀ-LLĀHU ḤĀFĪḌĤAŅW-WA HUWA 'ARḤAMU-R-RĀḤIMĪN
{3 x }

Allāh is the Best Protector and He is the Most Merciful Bestower of Mercy
{12:92}

إِنَّ وَلِيَّ اللَّهِ الَّذِي نَزَلَ الْكِتَابَ وَهُوَ يَتَوَلَّى الصَّالِحِينَ

'INNA WALĪYYIA-LLĀHU-L-LADḥĪ NAZZALA-L-KITĀBA WA HUWA YĀTAWALLĀ-Ş-ŞĀLIḤĪN
{3 x }

Truly my Protector is Allāh who sent down The Book and He protects the Righteous
{7:196}

حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَهُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ

ḤASBIYA-LLĀHU LĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ HUWA 'ALAYHI TAWAKKALTU
WA HUWA RABBU-L-'ARŞĪ-L-'AḌḥĪM

{3 x }
*Sufficient for me is Allāh, there is no deity other than He, on Him I place my trust,
He is the Lord of the Glorious Throne.*
{9:129}

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي لَا يَضُرُّ مَعَ اسْمِهِ شَيْءٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي السَّمَاءِ
وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ

BISMI-LLĀHI-LADḥĪ LĀ YĀḌURRU MA'A-S-MIHI SHĀYUN FĪ-L-ARḌĪ WA LĀ FĪ-S-SAMĀ'I
WA HUWA-S-SAMĪ'U -L-'ALĪM

{3 x }
*In the Name of Allāh with whose Name no harm shall come to anything on the earth or in the skies
and He is All-Hearing and All-Knowing.*

أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّاتِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ

'Ā'ŪḌḥU BI-KALIMĀTI-LLAHI-T-TĀMMĀTI MIN SHĀRRI MĀ KḥĀLAQĀ
{3 x }

I take refuge in the Perfect Words of Allāh from the evil of what He created.

وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ

WA LĀ HĀWLA WA LĀ QUWWATA 'ILLA BILLĀHI-L-'ALIYYĪ-L-'AḌḥĪM

and there is no Power and no Might except with Allāh, The Exalted, The Glorious.

This completes the Hizb.
It is customary on completion to read the following:

وَصَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلٰى سَيِّدِنَا وَنَبِيِّنَا وَامِيرِنَا وَمَوْلَانَا
وَشَفِيعِنَا وَحَبِيبِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ
• طَه • يَس • حَم • خَاتِمُ النَّبِيِّينَ •
الْمُرْسَلِ رَحْمَةً لِّلْعَالَمِينَ مِنْ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ
صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

WA ṢALA-LLAHU 'ALĀ SAYYĪDINĀ WA NABIYYĪNĀ WA 'AMĪRINĀ WA MAWLĀNĀ
WA ShĀFIYĪ'INĀ WA ḤABĪBINĀ MUḤAMMAD
ṬĀ HĀ • YĀ SĪĪN • ḤĀ MĪĪM • KhĀTIMI-N-NABIYYĪN
AL-MURSALI-RAḤMATA-L-LI'ĀLAMĪNA MI-R-RABBI-L-'ĀLAMĪN
• ṢALLĀ-LLĀHU 'ALAYHI WA SALLAM •

And the Greetings of Allāh upon our Liege-lord and Prophet and Commander and Protector
and Intercessor and Beloved Muḥammad

ṬĀ HĀ • YĀ SĪĪN • ḤĀ MĪĪM

Seal of the Prophets

The Messenger of Mercy to all the Worlds from the Sustainer of all the Worlds
Greetings of Allāh and Peace be upon him

وَسَلَّمَ عَلٰى جَمِيعِ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ وَالْمُرْسَلِينَ
وَجَمِيعِ الْمَلَائِكَةِ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ
وَأَرْضَ عَنْ أَهْلِ الْكِسَاءِ وَآلِ الْبَيْتِ الْكَرَامِ
وَأَصْحَابِهِ أَجْمَعِينَ وَالتَّابِعِينَ وَتَابِعِيهِمْ
وَجَمِيعِ مَشَائِخِنَا وَمُرَبِّينَا وَمُرْشِدِينَا إِلَى اللّٰهِ تَعَالٰى
بِإِحْسَانٍ إِلَى يَوْمِ الدِّينِ

WA SALLAMUN 'ALĀ JAMĪ'I -L-'ANBIYĀ'I WA-L-MURSALĪN
WA JAMĪ'I-L-MALĀĀ'IKATI-L-MUQARRABĪN
WA-R-ḌA 'AN 'AHLI-L-KISĀ'I WA ĀĀLI-L-BAYTI-L-KIRĀM
WA 'ĀSHĀBIHI 'AJĀMA'ĪN WA-T-TĀBI'ĪNA WA TĀBI'ĪHIMA
WA JAMĪ'I MASHĀĪKhINĀ WA MURRABĪNĀ WA MURShIDINĀ 'ILLĀ ALLĀHI TA'ĀLĀ
BI'İḤSĀNIN 'ILĀ YĀWMI-D-DĪN

And peace be upon all of the Prophets and Messengers and all of the Angels Brought Near
and contentment be upon the People of the Cloak and the Family of the Noble House
and upon all of the Companions and Followers and their Followers
and all of our Venerable Masters and those who Foster us and our Guides to Allāh the Most High
with abiding goodness to the Day of Judgement

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّكَ رَبِّ الْعِزَّةِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ
وَسَلَامٌ عَلَى الْمُرْسَلِينَ
وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

SUBĤĤĀNA RABBIKA RABBI-L-'IZZATI 'AMMĀ YAŞIFŪN
WA SALĀMUN 'ALĀ -L-MURSALĪN
WA-L-HAMDU LILLĀHI RABBI-L-'ĀLAMĪN

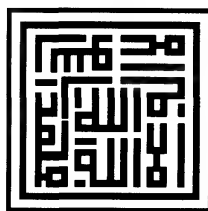
*Glorified be your Sustainer • The Lord of Glory and Mercy • beyond all which they attribute
and Peace be upon the Messengers
and Praise be to Allāh the Lord of all the worlds.*

{37:180-2}

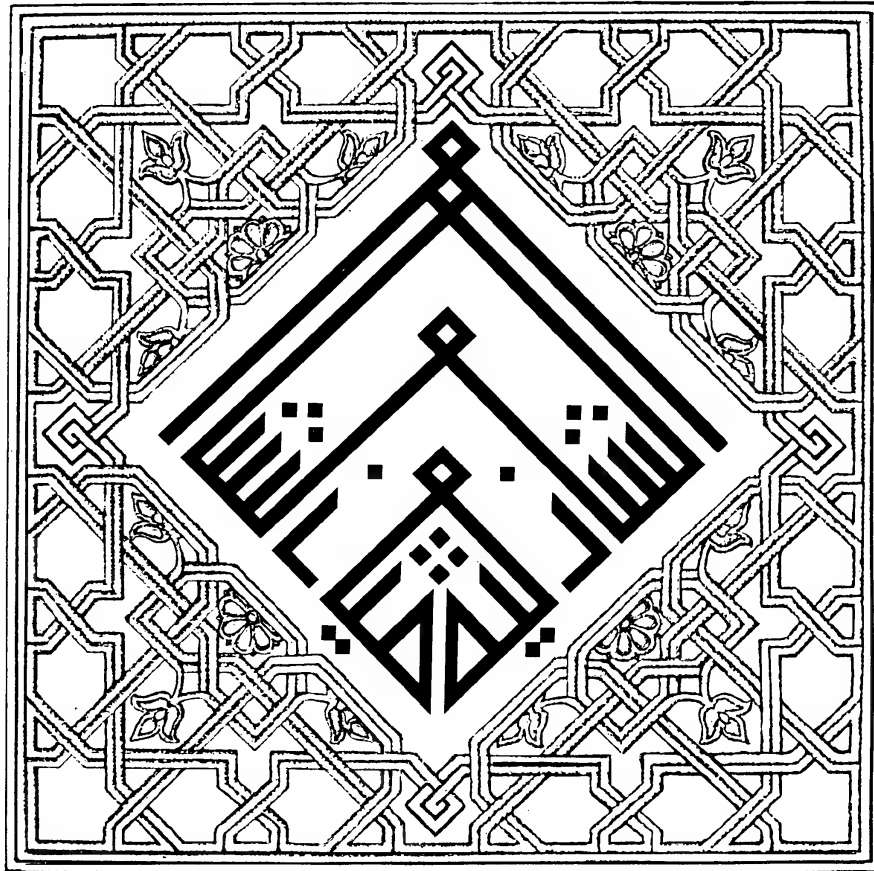
أَلْفُ سَلَامٍ ، أَلْفُ سَلَامٍ ، أَلْفُ سَلَامٍ فِي قُلُوبِنَا

'ALFU SALLĀM • 'ALFU SALLĀM • 'ALFU 'ALFI SALLĀMIN FĪ QULŪBINĀ

Thousand fold Peace, Thousand fold Peace, Thousand thousand fold Peace in our Hearts



حزب البدر

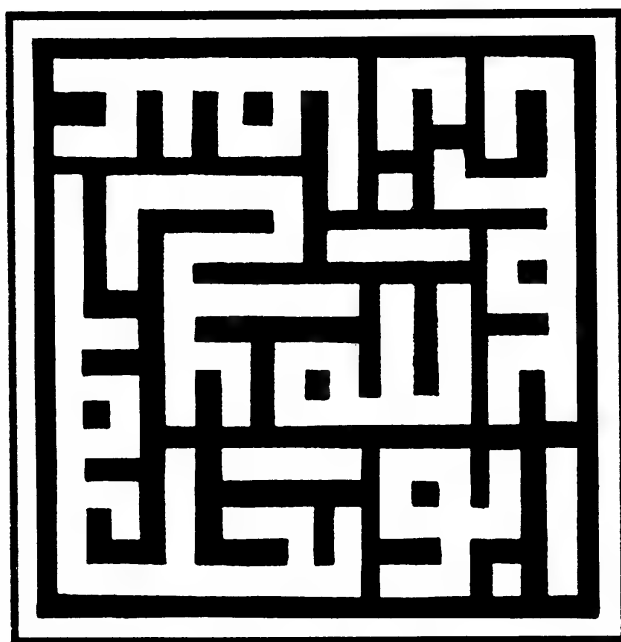


للعارف بالله القطب الشيخ علي أبي الحسن الشاذلي
« قدس الله سره »

Orison of the Earth

by

The Knower by Allāh, The Pivot, Shāykh ‘Alī Abū’l Ḥasan ash-Shādhḍhulī
{ May Allāh sanctify his Secret }



The Name of Allāh

&

The Seal of the 'Prophets

{ peace and blessings of Allāh be upon him }

&

the four 'Rightly-guided' Khulafā'

{ Allāh be content with them }

{ The Adamic Sources — see Introduction -p 22 }

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الوقت المختار لهذا الحزب في العرف الشاذلي،
بعد صلاة الصبح و لا يتكلم حال تلاوته،
و قد روى عن أبي الحسن، رضى الله عنه-أنه، قال عن حزب البر:
" من قرأ حزبنا فله ما لنا و عليه ما علينا "

The chosen time for this Orison — in the canons of the ShĀdĤdĤuliyyah —
is after the morning Ṣalah and {the reciter is} not to speak {with others} during its recitation
It is reported that Shaykh Abu'l Ḥasan said concerning this Orison:
"He who reads our Orison will have what we have and upon him {will be} that which is upon us."



أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

'A'UDĤU BI-LLĀHI MINA-Sh-ShAYṬĀNI-R-RAJĪM

I take refuge with Allāh from the accursed shayṭān

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing

وَإِذَا جَاءَكَ الَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِآيَاتِنَا فَقُلْ سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُمْ

WA 'IDĤĀ JĀĀ'AKA-L-LADĤĪNA YU'MINŪNA BI'ĀYĀTINĀ FA QUL SALĀMUN 'ALAYKUM

And when there come to you believers in our Signs then say, "Peace be upon you."

كَتَبَ رَبُّكُمْ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ الرَّحْمَةَ

KATABA RABBUKUM 'ALĀ NAFSIHI-R-RAḤMAH

Your Sustainer has written Mercy upon Himself

أَنَّهُ مَن عَمِلَ مِّنْكُمْ سُوءًا بِجَهَلَةٍ ثُمَّ تَابَ مِنْهُ بَعْدَ وَأَصْلَحَ

'ANNAHŪ MAN 'AMILA MINKUM SŪ'ĀM BI-JAĤALĀTIN THUMMA TĀBA MIM BA'DIHI WA-'AṢLAḤ

whoever of you works evil by ignorance then turns from it and afterward {makes} amends

فَأَنَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ

FA'ANNAHU GHĤAFURUR-R-RAḤĪM

Yet it is He, The Forgiving, the Mercy Full
{6:54}

بَدِيعُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ

BADĪ'U-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA-L-'ARḌ

The Originator of the Heavens and the Earth

أَنَّى يَكُونُ لَهُ وَلَدٌ وَلَمْ تَكُنْ لَهُ صَاحِبَةٌ

'ANNA YAKUNU LAHU WALADUŤW-WA LAM TAKUL-LAHU ṢĤĤIBAH

How could he have a child when He has no consort?

وَخَلَقَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ

WA KHĤALAQA KULLA SHĤAY'INŤW-WA HUWA BI-KULLI SHĤAY'IN 'ALĪM

And He created every thing and He has Knowledge of all things
{6:101}

ذَٰلِكُمُ اللَّهُ رَبُّكُمْ ۚ لَا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ

DĤĀLIKUMU-L-LLĀHU RABBUKUM • LĀĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ HUW

That is your Lord, Allāh • No deity except Him

خَلَقَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ فَاعْبُدُوهُ ۚ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَكِيلٌ

KhĀLIQU KULLI SHĀY'IN FA'BUDŪH • WA HUWA 'ALĀ KULLI SHĀY'INW-WAKĪL

The Creator of all things so worship Him • And He is over all things The Guardian
{6:102}

لَا تُدْرِكُهُ الْبَصَرُ وَهُوَ يُدْرِكُ الْبَصَرَ ۚ وَهُوَ اللَّطِيفُ الْخَبِيرُ

LĀ TUDRIKHU-L-'ABĀṢARU WA HUWA YUDĀRIKU-L-'ABĀṢĀR • WA HUWA-L-LAṬĪFU-L-KhĀBĪR

He cannot be grasped by insight yet He seizes seeing and He is The Subtle, The Aware
{6:103}

الرَّ . كَهَيْعَصَ . حَمَّ عَسَقَ

ALIF LĀĀĀM RĀ' • KĀĀĀF HĀ YĀ AYĪĪN ṢĀĀĀWD • HĀ MĪĪM 'AYĪĪN SĪĪN QĀĀĀF

{Hold extended {ĀĀĀ} or {ĪĪĪ} letters six counts, {Ā} letters two counts}

رَبِّ أَحْكُم بِالْحَقِّ ۚ وَرَبُّنَا الرَّحْمَنُ الْمُسْتَعَانُ عَلَىٰ مَا تَصِفُونَ

RABBI-H-KUM BI-L-HAQQā, WA RABBUNĀ-R-RAḤMĀNU-L-MUSTA'ĀNU 'ALĀ MĀ TAṢIFŪN

*My Lord! Judge Thou with Truth. Our Lord is the Mercy Full;
Whose Help is ever sought against what you ascribe {to Him}.*
{21:112}

ط ه .

• ṬĀW HĀ' •

مَا أَنزَلْنَا عَلَيْكَ الْقُرْآنَ لِتَشْقَىٰ

MĀĀ 'ANZALNĀ 'ALAYKA-L-QUR'ĀNA LI-TASHQĀĀ

We have not sent down upon you the Qur'ān to oppress {you}

إِلَّا تَذَكُّرَةً لِّمَن يَخْشَىٰ

'ILLĀ TADḥKIRATAL-L-LIMĀNĪ YAKḥSHĀ

But as a reminder to him who fears

تَنْزِيلًا مِّمَّنْ خَلَقَ الْأَرْضَ وَالسَّمَوَاتِ الْعُلَىٰ

TANZILA-M-MIMMAN KḥALAQA-L-'ARḌA WA-S-SAMĀWĀTI-L-'ULĀ

Sent down from Him Who created the earth and the heavens on high

الرَّحْمَنُ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ اسْتَوَىٰ

AR-RAḤMĀNU 'ALĀ-L-'ARḤI-S-TAWĀ

The All-Mercy Full is firmly settled upon the 'Arḥ

لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَمَا تَحْتَ الثَّرَىٰ

LAHU MĀ FĪ-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA MĀ FĪ-L-'ARḌI WA MĀ BAYNAHUMĀ WA MĀ TAḤTA-Tḥ-TḥARĀ

*Unto Him belongs what is in the heavens and what is in the earth
and what is between them and what is beneath the loam*

وَإِنْ تَجْهَر بِالْقَوْلِ فَإِنَّهُ يَعْلَمُ السِّرَّ وَأَخْفَىٰ

WA 'IN TAJĥHAR BI-L-QAWLI FA'INNAHU YA'ALAMU-S-SIRRA WA 'AKḥFĀ

And if you speak aloud He knows the secret and most hidden

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ لَهُ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَىٰ

ALLĀHU LĀĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ HUW • LAHU-L-'ASMĀĀ 'U-L-ḤUSNĀ

*Allāh! No deity but He • To Him {belong} the Most Beauteous Names
{20:1-8}*

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّكَ تَعْلَمُ اَنِّيْ بِالْجَهَالَةِ مَعْرُوْفٌ
وَ اَنْتَ بِالْعِلْمِ مَوْصُوْفٌ

ALLĀHUMMA 'INNAKA TA'LAMU 'ANNĪ BI-L-JAHĀLATI MA'RUFŪN-
-WA 'ANTABI-L-'ILMI MAWSŪF

Oh Allāh, You know that I am known by my ignorance and You are distinguished by Your Knowledge.

وَ قَدْ وَسِعَتْ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ مِنْ جَهَالَتِيْ بِعِلْمِكَ

WA QADĀ WASI'TA KULLA SHĀY'IM-MIN JAHĀLATĪ BI-'ILMIK

Certainly You encompass every thing of my ignorance by Your Knowledge

فَسَعْ ذَلِكَ بِرَحْمَتِكَ كَمَا وَسِعْتَهُ بِعِلْمِكَ

FASA' DHĀLIKA BI-RAḤMATIKA KAMĀ WASI'TAHU BI-'ILMIK

So encompass it with Your Compassion as You have encompassed {it} with Your Knowledge.

وَ اَغْفِرْ لِيْ اِنَّكَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ

WA-GH-FIRLĪ 'INNAKA 'ALĀ KULLI SHĀY'IN QADĪR

And forgive me {as} Truly You have Power over all things

يَا اَللّٰهُ يَا مَالِكُ يَا وَهَّابُ

YĀ ALLĀHU YĀ MĀLIKU YĀ WAHHĀBā

Oh Allāh, Oh Sovereign, Oh Grantor

هَبْ لَنَا مِنْ نُّعْمَاكَ مَا عَلِمْتَ لَنَا فِيْهِ رِضَاكَ

HABĀ LANĀ MIN NU'MAKA MA 'ALIMTA LANĀ FĪHI RIDĀK

Grant us from Your Bounty what You Know {has} in it what pleases You

وَ أَكْسُنَا كِسْوَةً تَقِنَا بِهَا مِنْ أَلْفِتَنِ فِي جَمِيعِ عَطَايَاكَ

WA-K-SUNĀ KISWATAN TAQINĀ BIHĀ MINA-L-FITANI FĪ JAMĪ'I 'AṬĀYAK

And attire us {in} raiment which safeguards us from all temptations You bestow upon us

وَ قَدَّسْنَا بِهَا عَنْ كُلِّ وَصْفٍ يُوجِبُ نَقْصًا
مِمَّا اسْتَأْثَرْتَ بِهِ فِي عِلْمِكَ عَمَّنْ سِوَاكَ

WA QADDISNĀ BIHĀ 'AN KULLI WAṢFIY YŪJIBU NAQ&SAM
MIMMĀ-STĀ'ThARTĀ BIHI FĪ 'ILMIKA 'AMMAN SIWĀK

And sanctify us by it from each and every deficiency
brought about by anything not commensurate to what alone is in Your Knowledge.

يَا أَلَلَّهُ يَا عَظِيمُ يَا عَلِيُّ يَا كَرِيمُ

YĀ ALLĀHU YĀ 'AḌhĪMU YĀ 'ALĪYU YĀ KARĪM

Oh Allāh, Oh Sublime, Oh Exalted, Oh Beneficent

نَسْأَلُكَ الْفَقْرَ مِمَّا سِوَاكَ وَالْغِنَى بِكَ حَتَّى لَا نَشْهَدَ إِلَّا إِيَّاكَ

NAS'ALUKA-L-FAQ&RA MIMMĀ SIWĀKA WA-L-GhINA BIKĀ ḤATTA LĀ NAShHADA 'ILLĀ 'IYYĀK

We implore You that we may be destitute of everything but You
and that we be enriched so that we are witness to nothing but You.

وَ الْطُفُّ بِنَا فِيهِمَا لُطْفًا عَلِمْتَهُ يَصْلُحُ لِمَنْ وَالَآكَ

WA-L-ṬUF BINĀ FĪHIMĀ LUṬ&FAN 'ALIMTAHU YAṢLUḤU LIMAñW-WALĀK

And be tender with us in the ways of tenderness that You know will reform Your wali

وَ اكْسُنَا جَلَابِيبَ الْعِصْمَةِ فِي الْأَنْفَاسِ وَاللَّحَظَاتِ

WA-K-SUNĀ JALĀBIBA-L-'IṢMATI FĪ-L-'ANFĀSI WA-L-LAḤADĤAT

And clothe us with robes of protection in our inspirations and our perceptions

وَ اجْعَلْنَا عِبِيدًا لَكَ فِي جَمِيعِ الْحَالَاتِ

WA-JĀ-'ALNĀ 'ABĪDAL LAKA FĪ JAMĪ'I-L-ḤĀLĀT

And cause us to worship You in all {of our} states

وَ عَلَّمْنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ عِلْمًا نَصِيرُ بِهِ كَامِلِينَ فِي الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ

WA 'ALLIMNĀ MIL-LADUNKA 'ILMAN NAṢĪRU BIHI KĀMILĪNA FĪ-L-MAḤYĀ WA-L-MAMĀT

Teach us from Your Direct Knowledge rendering {us} by It perfect in our life and our death.

اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ الْحَمِيدُ الرَّبُّ الْمَجِيدُ الْفَعَّالُ لِمَا تُرِيدُ

ALLĀHUMMA 'ANTA-L-ḤAMĪDU-R-RABBU-L-MAJĪDU-L-FA'ĀLU LIMĀ TURĪDā

Oh Allāh, You {are} the Praised {and} the glorious Sustainer, Doer of what You wish.

تَعْلَمُ فَرَحَنَا بِمَاذَا وَلِمَاذَا وَعَلَى مَاذَا وَتَعْلَمُ حُزْنَنا كَذَلِكَ

TA'LAMU FARḤANĀ BI-MĀDĤĀ WA LI-MĀDĤĀ WA 'ALA MĀDĤĀ WA TA'LAMU ḤUZNANĀ KADĤALIK

You know why we rejoice with what and for what and on what and You know our grief as well

وَ قَدْ أَوْجَبْتَ كَوْنَ مَا أَرَدْتَهُ فِينَا وَمِنَّا

WA QADā 'AWJABĤTA KAWNA MĀ 'ARADĤTAHU FĪNĀ WA MINNĀ

And truly You have enjoined {upon us} what You wished for us and from us

وَلَا نَسْأَلُكَ دَفْعَ مَا تُرِيدُ

WA LA NAS'ALUKA DAF'A MĀ TURĪDā

We are not asking You to cease from what You want

وَلَكِنْ نَسْأَلُكَ التَّيْيِدَ بِرُوحٍ مِنْ عِنْدِكَ فِيمَا تُرِيدُ

WA LAKIN NAS'ALUKA-T-TA'YĪDA BI-RŪḤIM-MIN 'INDIKA FĪMĀ TURĪDā

but we ask support by the Spirit from You in what You want

كَمَا أَيْدَتِ أَنْبِيََاءَكَ وَرُسُلَكَ وَخَاصَّةَ الصَّدِيقِينَ مِنْ خَلْقِكَ

KAMĀ 'AYYADTA 'AMBIYĀ'AKA WA RUSULAKA WA KhĀṢṢATAN-Ṣ-ṢIDDĪQĪNA MIN KhĀLQIK

As you supported Your Prophets and Your Messengers and the Elite of the Truthful from Your Creation

إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

'INNAKA 'ALĀ KULLI ShĤAY'IN QADĪR

Truly You have Power over all things
{3:26}

اَللّٰهُمَّ فَاطِرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَ الْاَرْضِ عَالِمَ الْغَيْبِ وَ الشَّهَادَةِ

ALLĀHUMMA FĀṬIRA-S-SĀMĀWĀTI WA-L-'ARD • 'ĀLIMA-L-GhĤAYBI WA-Sh-ShĤAHĀDAH

Oh Allāh, Creator of the Heavens and the Earth • Knower of the Unseen and the Seen.

أَنْتَ تَحْكُمُ بَيْنَ عِبَادِكَ

'ANTA TAḤKUMU BĀYNA 'IBĀDIK

You judge between your slaves

فَهَنِيئًا لِمَنْ عَرَفَكَ فَرَضِي بِقَضَائِكَ وَآلَوِيلُ لِمَنْ لَمْ يَعْرِفَكَ

FAHANĪ'AL-LIMAN 'ARAFKA FARADĪYĀ BI-QADĀ'IK WA-L-WĀYLU LIMAN-LAM YĀ'RIFK

Blissful is the one who knows You and is content with Your Decrees and woeful the one who does not know You.

بَلِ الْوَيْلُ ثُمَّ الْوَيْلُ لِمَنْ أَقَرَّ بِوَحْدَانِيَّتِكَ وَ لَمْ يَرْضَ بِأَحْكَامِكَ

BALI-L-WĀYLU THUMMA-L-WĀYLU LIMAN 'AQARRA BI-WAĤDĀNIYYĀTIKA
WA LAM YARḌA BI'AHKĀMIK

Truly woeful and again woeful is the one who acknowledges Your Unicity
and then is not content with Your Judgement.

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّ الْقَوْمَ قَدْ حَكَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ بِالْذُّلِّ حَتَّى عَزُّوْا

ALLĀHUMMA 'INNA-L-QAWMA QADĤ ḤAKAMTA 'ALAYHIM BI-DĤ-DĤULLI ḤATTĀ 'AZZŪ

Oh Allāh truly the Folk have been judged against by humiliation until they were exalted.

وَ حَكَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ بِالْفَقْدِ حَتَّى وَجَدُوْا

WA ḤAKAMTA 'ALAYHIM BI-L-FAQḌI ḤATTĀ WAJADŪ

And judged against by total loss so that they might be found.

فَكُلُّ عِزٍّ يَمْنَعُ دُونَكَ

FAKULLU 'IZZIN YĀMNA'U DŪNAK

And every honour bars {us} from You

فَنَسْأَلُكَ بَدَلَهُ ذُلًّا تَصْحَبُهُ لَطَائِفُ رَحْمَتِكَ

FANAS'ALUKA BADALAHU DĤULLAN TAṢḤABUHU LAṬĀ'IFU RAḤMATIK

So we beseech You instead for humiliation accompanied by Your most tender Mercy.

وَكُلُّ وَجْدٍ يَحْبُبُ عَنْكَ

WAKULLU WAJĀDIY YAḤJUBU 'ANK

And every presence conceals You

فَنَسْأَلُكَ عَوْضَهُ فَقَدْ تَصَحَّبَهُ أَنْوَارُ مَحَبَّتِكَ

FANAS'ALUKA 'IWĀDAHU FAQĀDAN TAṢḤABUHU 'ANWĀRU MAḤABBATIK

So we beseech You {to} substitute a lostness accompanied by the Lights of Your Love

فَإِنَّهُ قَدْ ظَهَرَتِ السَّعَادَةُ عَلَى مَنْ أَحَبَبْتَهُ

FA'INNAHU QADĀ ḌĤAHARATI-S-SA'ĀDATU 'ALĀ MAN 'AḤBABĀTAH

Truly bliss manifests in those whom You Love.

وَظَهَرَتِ الشَّقَاوَةُ عَلَى مَنْ غَيْرُكَ مَلَكُهُ

WA ḌĤAHARATI-Sh-ShĀQĀWATU 'ALA MAN GĤAYRUKA MALAKAH

And wretchedness manifests in those possessed by other than You.

فَهَبْ لَنَا مِنْ مَوَاهِبِ السُّعْدَاءِ وَاعْصِمْنَا مِنْ مَوَارِدِ الْأَشْقِيَاءِ

FAHABĀ LANĀ MIM MAWĀHIBI-S-SU'ADĀ'I WA-'ṢIMNĀ MIM MAWĀRIDIL-'ASHĤIYĀ'

So grant us from the endowments of the blissful and safeguard us from the ways of the wretched.

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا قَدْ عَجَزْنَا عَنْ دَفْعِ الْضُرِّ عَنْ أَنْفُسِنَا

ALLĀHUMMA 'INNĀ QADĀ 'AJAZNĀ 'AN DAF'I-Ḍ-ḌURRI 'AN 'ANFUSINĀ

Oh Allāh truly we are unable to repel what we know will be harmful to ourselves

مِنْ حَيْثُ نَعْلَمُ بِمَا نَعْلَمُ

MIN ḤAYṬU NA'LAMU BIMĀ NA'LAM

from what we know with what we know

فَكَيْفَ لَا نَعْجِزُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ مِنْ حَيْثُ لَا نَعْلَمُ بِمَا لَا نَعْلَمُ

FA-KAYFA LĀ NA'JIZU 'AN DHĀLIKA MIN ḤAYṬU LĀ NA'LAMU BIMĀ LĀ NA'LAM

so how can we repel that which we do not know when we do not know?

وَقَدْ أَمَرْتَنَا وَنَهَيْتَنَا

WA QADĀ 'AMARTANĀ WA NAHAYTANĀ

And truly You commanded us and prohibited us

وَالْمَدْحَ وَالذَّمَّ أَلْزَمْتَنَا

WA-L-MADḤA WA-Dĥ-DĥAMMA 'ALZAMTANĀ

and the praise and the blame You fixed upon us.

فَأَخُو الصَّلَاحِ مَنْ أَصْلَحْتَهُ

FA'AKĥŪ-Ṣ-ṢALĀḤI MAN 'AṢLAḤTAḤ

Thus the brother {of} righteousness is he whom You corrected

وَأَخُو الْفَسَادِ مَنْ أَضَلَّتَهُ

WA 'AKĥŪ-L-FASĀDI MAN 'ADLALTAḤ

And the brother {of} corruption {is} he whom You led astray.

وَالسَّعِيدُ حَقًّا مَنْ أَغْنَيْتَهُ عَنِ السُّؤَالِ مِنْكَ

WA-S-SA'ĪDU ḤAQAM-MAN 'AGhNAYTAHU 'AN-S-SU'WĀLI MINK

And the blissful one in truth {is he} who is in no need of asking of You

وَالشَّقِيُّ حَقًّا مَنْ حَرَمْتَهُ مَعَ كَثْرَةِ السُّؤَالِ لَكَ

WA-Sh-ShĀQIYYU ḤAQAM-MAN ḤARAMTAHU MA'A KATHRATI-S-SU'WĀLI LAK

And the wretched one in Truth {is he} who is denied in spite of constantly asking of You.

فَاغْنِنَا بِفَضْلِكَ عَنْ سُؤَالِنَا مِنْكَ

FĀGhNINĀ BI-FADLIKA 'AN SU'ĀLINĀ MINK

So enrich us through Your Bounty by our not having to ask You

وَلَا تَحْرِمْنَا مِنْ رَحْمَتِكَ مَعَ كَثْرَةِ سُؤَالِنَا لَكَ

WA LĀ TAHRIMNĀ MIR-RAHMATIKA MA'A KATHRATI SU'ĀLINĀ LAK

And do not deprive us of Your Mercy by our constantly asking You.

إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

'INNAKA 'ALA KULLI ShĀY'IN QADĪR

You are Powerful over all things.
{3:26}

يَا شَدِيدَ الْبَطْشِ

YĀ ShĀDĪDA-L-BATāSh

Oh relentless Smasher

يَا جَبَّارُ يَا قَهَّارُ يَا حَكِيمُ

YĀ JABBĀRU YĀ QAHHĀRU YĀ ḤAKĪM

Oh Omnipotent, Oh Subduer, Oh Wise

نَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقْتَ • وَنَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ ظُلْمَةٍ مَا أَبْدَعْتَ

NA'UDĤU BIKĀ MIN-SĤARRI MĀ KĤALĀQĀT • WA NA'UDĤU BIKĀ MIN ḌĤULMATI MĀ 'ABĀDA'T

We take refuge with You from the evil of that which You created
and we take refuge with You from the darkness and oppression of that which You originated.

وَنَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ كَيْدِ النَّفُوسِ فِيمَا قَدَّرْتَ وَأَرَدْتَ

WA NA'UDĤU BIKĀ MIN KAYDI-N-NUFŪSĪ FĪMĀ QADDARTA WA'ARADT

and we take refuge with You from the slyness of the *nafs* in what You have decreed and desired

وَنَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ الْحُسَادِ عَلَى مَا أَنْعَمْتَ

WA NA'UDĤU BIKĀ MIN-SĤARRIL-L-ḤUSĀDI 'ALĀ MĀ 'AN'AMT

and we take refuge with You from the evil of the enviers for the bestowals of {Your} grace {upon us}

وَنَسْأَلُكَ عِزَّ الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ كَمَا سَأَلَكَ نَبِيُّكَ سَيِّدُنَا مُحَمَّدٌ

WA NAS'ALUKA 'IZZA-D-DUNYĀ WA-L-ĀĀKĤIRATI

KAMĀ SA'ALAKAHU NABIYYUKA SAYYĪDUNĀ MUḤAMMAD

And we beseech You for honour in this life and the Last as was requested by Your Prophet, Our Master Muḥammad

صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

ṢALLĀ-LLĀHU 'ALAYHI WA SALLAM

Blessings of Allāh upon him and Peace

عَزَّ الدُّنْيَا بِالْإِيمَانِ وَالْمَعْرِفَةِ

'IZZA-D-DUNYĀ BI-L-'IMĀNI WA-L-MA'RIFAH

Honour in this life that stems from secure faith and spiritual knowledge

وَعَزَّ الْآخِرَةُ بِاللِّقَاءِ وَالْمُشَاهَدَةِ

WA 'IZZA-L-ĀĀKHIRATI BI-L-LIQĀ'I WA-L-MUSHĀHADAH

and honour in the life to come that comes from direct meeting and witnessing.

إِنَّكَ سَمِيعٌ قَرِيبٌ مُجِيبٌ

'INNAKA SAMĪ'UN QARĪBUM MUJĪBā

Truly You are Hearing, Nearest, Responsive

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْ اُقَدِّمُ اِلَيْكَ بَيْنَ يَدَى كُلِّ نَفْسٍ
وَلَمَحَةٍ وَطَرْفَةٍ يَطْرِفُ بِهَا اَهْلُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَ اَهْلُ الْاَرْضِ

ALLĀHUMMA 'INNI 'UQĀDDIMU 'ILAYKA BAYNA YADAYYAKULLI NAFASIŊW-
WA LAMHATIŊW-WA -ṬARFATI YAṬĀRIFU BIHĀ 'AHLU-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA 'AHLU-L-'ARḌ

Oh Allāh, I place before You between my hands every breath
and flashing glance and sparkle of the people of the heavens and the people of the earth

وَ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ هُوَ فِي عِلْمِكَ كَأَنَّهُ أَوْ قَدْ كَانَ

WA KULLI ShĀY'IN HUWA FĪ 'ILMIKA KĀ'INUN 'AW QADĀ KĀN

And every thing in Your Knowledge of what is or what was.

اُقَدِّمُ اِلَيْكَ بَيْنَ يَدَى ذَلِكَ كُلِّهِ

'UQADDIMU 'ILAYKA BAYNA YADAYYADhĀLIKA KULLAH

I place before You between my hands all of it

اَللّٰهُ لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ ۚ اَلْحَىُّ اَلْقَيُّوْمُ ۚ

ALLĀHU LĀĀ 'ILĀHA ILLĀ HUW • AL-HAYYU-L-QAYYUM

Allāh! No deity except Him • The Ever Living, The Eternally Present

لَا تَاْخُذُهٗ سِنَةٌ وَّلَا نَوْمٌ ۚ

LĀ TA'KĤUDĤUHU SINATUÑW-WA LĀ NAWM

He is taken neither by slumber nor by sleep

لَهُۥ مَا فِى السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِى الْاَرْضِ ۚ

LAHŪ MĀ FĪ-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA MĀ FĪ-L-ARḌ

To him belongs all that is in the heavens and the earth

مَنْ ذَا الَّذِى يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهٗٓ اِلَّا بِاِذْنِهٖ ۚ

MAN DĤĀ-L-LADĤĪ YASHĤFA'U 'INDAHŪ 'ILLĀ BI'IDĤNIH

Who is there to intercede with Him save by His permission

يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ اَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ ۚ

YA'LAMU MĀ BAYNA 'AYDĪHIM WA MĀ KĤALFAHUM

He knows what is betwixt their hands and behind their backs

وَلَا يُحِيطُوْنَ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهٖ اِلَّا بِمَا شَاءَ ۚ

WA LĀ YUĤĪṬŪNA BI-SĤAY'IM-MIN 'ILMIHI 'ILLĀ BIMĀ SHĀĀ'

and they encompass no thing from His Knowledge except if He Wills

وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ

WASĪ'A KURSIYYUHU-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA-L-'ARD

His Foundation is wider than the heavens and the earth

وَلَا يَؤُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا

WA LĀ YA'UDUHŪ ḤIFḌUHUMĀ

And He is not tired by their preservation

وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ

WA HUWA-L-'ALIU-L-'AḌĪM

*And He is The All High, The Sublime
{2:255}*

أَقْسَمْتُ عَلَيْكَ بِبَسْطِ يَدَيْكَ وَكَرَمِ وَجْهِكَ

'AQĀSAMTU 'ALAYKA BI-BASṬI YADAYKA WA KARAMI WAJĀHIK

I swear upon You by the openness of Your Hands and the Magnanimity of Your Presence

وَنُورِ عَيْنَيْكَ وَكَمَالِ أَعْيُنِكَ

WA NŪRI 'AYNAYKA WA KAMĀLI 'A'YUNIK

And by the Light of Your Eyes and the Perfection of Your Vision

أَنْ تُعْطِينَا خَيْرَ مَا نَفَدْتَ بِهِ مَشِيَّتَكَ

'AN TU'TĪYANĀ KHAYRA MĀ NAFADĤAT BIHI MASHĪYATUK

That You give us the best from what You have Decreed.

وَتَعَلَّقْتَ بِهِ قُدْرَتُكَ وَجَرَى بِهِ قَلَمُكَ وَأَحَاطَ بِهِ عِلْمُكَ

WA TA'ALLAQAT BIHI QUDRATUKA WA JARĀ BIHI QALAMUKA WA 'AHĀṬA BIHI 'ILMUK

and connection to { Your Light } by Your Decree
and progress to { Your Light } by Your Pen and comprehension of { Your Light } by Your Knowledge.

وَ أَكْفَنَّا شَرًّا مَا هُوَ ضِدُّ لَذَلِكَ

WA-K-FINĀ SHĀARRA MĀ HUWA ḌIDDUL-LI-DĤĀLIK

Protect us us from the evil of what is contray to that { Light }.

وَ أَكْمِلْ دِينَنَا وَ أَتِمِّمْ عَلَيْنَا نِعْمَتَكَ

WA 'AKMIL DĪNANĀ WA 'ATMIM 'ALAYNĀ NI'MATAK

Perfect our religion and fulfill Your Bountiful Blessings upon us.

وَ هَبْ لَنَا حَكْمَةَ الْحَكْمَةِ الْبَالِغَةِ
مَعَ الْحَيَاةِ الطَّيِّبَةِ وَ الْمَوْتَةِ الْمُطَهَّرَةِ

WA HABĀ LANĀ ḤIKMATA-L-ḤIKMATI-L-BĀLIGHATI-
MA'A-L-ḤAYĀTI-Ṭ-ṬAYYIBATI WA-L-MAWTATI-L-MUṬAHHARAH

Bestow upon us eternal wisdom with a life of felicity and a death that is pure.

وَ تَوَلَّ قَبْضَ أَرْوَاحِنَا بِيَدِكَ

WA TAWALLA QABĀḌA 'ARWĀḤINĀ BI-YADIK

Seize our souls by Your Hand.

وَ حُلْ بَيْنَنَا وَ بَيْنَ غَيْرِكَ فِي الْبَرْزَخِ وَ مَا قَبْلَهُ وَ مَا بَعْدَهُ

WA ḤUL BAYNANĀ WA BAYNA GHĀYRIKA FĪ-L-BARZAKĤI WA MĀ QABĀLAHU WA MĀ BA'DAH

and dissolve anything between us and other than You in the interspace and what is before it and after it.

بِنُورِ ذَاتِكَ وَ عَظِيمِ قُدْرَتِكَ وَ جَمِيلِ فَضْلِكَ

BI-NŪRI DhĀTIKA WA 'ADhĪMI QUDĀRATIKA WA JAMĪLI FAḌLIK

By the Light of Your Essence and the Vastness of Your Power and the Beauty of Your Abundant Generosity

إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

'INNAKA 'ALĀ KULLI ShĀY'IN QADĪR

Truly You have Power over all things.
{3:26}

يَا اللَّهُ



YĀ ALLĀH

يَا عَلَى يَا عَظِيمُ يَا حَلِيمُ يَا حَكِيمُ يَا كَرِيمُ

YĀ 'ALĪYYU YĀ 'ADhĪMU YĀ ḤALĪMU YĀ ḤAKĪMU YĀ KARĪM

Oh Most High, Oh Sublime Vastness, Oh Forebearing Clemency, Oh Sagacious Wisdom, Oh Noble Benefactor

يَا سَمِيعُ يَا قَرِيبُ يَا مُجِيبُ يَا وَدُودُ

YĀ SAMĪ'U YĀ QARĪBU YĀ MUJĪBU YĀ WADŪDā

Oh All-Hearing, Oh Near One, Oh Resonant Responder, Oh Love

حُلْ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ فِتْنَةِ الدُّنْيَا وَ النِّسَاءِ وَ الْغَفْلَةِ وَ الشَّهْوَةِ

ḤUL BAYNANĀ WA BAYNA FITNATI-D-DUNYĀ WA-N-NISĀ'I WA-L-GhĀFLATI WA-Sh-ShĀHWAH

Put a barrier between us and between the trials of life and women* and mindlessness and desire
(* women readers please substitute 'man' {rijāl} for 'women' at this point in the Hizb)

وَ ظَلَمَ الْعِبَادَ وَ سُوءَ الْخُلُقِ

WA ḌĤULMI-L-‘IBĀDI WA SŪ‘I-L-KĤULUQĀ

and human oppression and the degeneration of morals

وَ آغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا وَ أَقْضِ عَنَّا تَبِعَاتِنَا

WA-GĤ-FIR LANĀ ḌĤUNŪBANĀ WA-QĀ-ḌI ‘ANNĀ TABI‘ĀTINĀ

and forgive us our misdeeds and put an end to their consequences

وَ اكْشِفْ عَنَّا السُّوءَ وَ نَجِّنَا مِنَ الْغَمِّ وَ اجْعَلْ لَنَا مِنْهُ مَخْرَجًا

WA-K-SĤIF ‘ANNĀ-S-SŪ‘A WA NAJJINĀ MINA-L-GĤAMMI WA-JĀ-‘AL LANĀ MINHU MAKĤRAJĀ

and banish from us the evil and veil us from grief and make for us from it a way out

إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

‘INNAKA ‘ALĀ KULLI SHĤAY‘IN QADĪR

Truly You have Power over all things
{3:26}

يَا اللَّهُ . يَا اللَّهُ . يَا اللَّهُ



YĀ ALLĀH • YĀ ALLĀH • YĀ ALLĀH

يَا لَطِيفُ يَا رَزَّاقُ يَا قَوِيُّ يَا عَزِيزُ

YĀ LAṬĪFU YĀ RAZZĀQU YĀ QAWĪYYU YĀ ‘AZĪZ

Oh Tender, Oh Provident, Oh Strong, Oh Mighty

لَكَ مَقَالِيدُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ

LAKA MAQĀLĪDU-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA-L-'ARD

with You are the reins of the heavens and the earth

تَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَنْ تَشَاءُ وَتَقْدِرُ

TABĀSUṬU-R-RIZQA LIMAN TASHĀ'U WA TAQĀDIR

You enlarge the bounty for whomever You will and decree

فَآبَسُطْ لَنَا مِنَ الرِّزْقِ مَا تُوَصِّلُنَا بِهِ إِلَى رَحْمَتِكَ

FABĀSUṬĀ LANĀ MINA-R-RIZQI MĀ TUWAṢṢILUNĀ BIHI 'ILĀ RAḤMATIK

So spread wide from {Your} bounty that which will connect us by it to Your Mercy

وَمِنْ رَحْمَتِكَ مَا تَحُولُ بِهِ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ نِقْمِكَ

WA MIR RAḤMATIKA MĀ TAḤŪLU BIHI BAYNANĀ WA BAYNA NIQAMIK

and from Your Mercy that which will come between us and Your Retribution

وَمِنْ حِلْمِكَ مَا يَسْعُنَا بِهِ عَفْوُكَ

WA MIN ḤILMIKA MĀ YASA'UNĀ BIHI 'AFWUK

and from Your Clemency that which will expand Your Forgiveness of us

وَآخَتِمْ لَنَا بِالسَّعَادَةِ الَّتِي خَتَمْتَ بِهَا لِأَوْلِيَائِكَ

WA-Kh-TIM LANĀ BI-S-SA'ĀDATI-L-LATĪ KhATAMTA BIHĀ LI'AWLIYĀ'IK

Seal (or) {end} our lives with Bliss by which You have Sealed {ended} the lives of Your Awliyā'

وَاجْعَلْ خَيْرَ أَيَّامِنَا وَاسْعِدْهَا يَوْمَ لِقَائِكَ

WA-Jā-'AL KhAYRA 'AYYĀMINĀ WA 'AS'ADAHĀ YAWMA LI-QĀ'IK

and make the best of our days and the happiest {the day of} meeting You

وَزَحْزَحْنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا عَنْ نَارِ الشَّهْوَةِ

WA ZAHZIHNĀ FĪ-D-DUNYĀ 'AN-NĀRI-Sh-ShAHWAH

and tear us away from the world of the fire of desire

وَأَدْخِلْنَا بِفَضْلِكَ فِي مَيَادِينِ الرَّحْمَةِ

WA-Dā-KhILNĀ BI-FADLIKA FĪ MAYĀDĪNI-R-RAḤMAH

and usher us, by Your Bounty, into the fields of Mercy

وَآكْسِنَا مِنْ نُورِكَ جَلَابِيبَ الْعِصْمَةِ

WA-K-SUNĀ MIN-NŪRIKA JALĀBĪBA-L-'IṢMAH

Clothe us, from Your Light, with garments of protection.

وَاجْعَلْ لَنَا ظَهِيرًا مِنْ عُقُولِنَا
وَمُهَيْمِنًا مِنْ أَرْوَاحِنَا وَمُسَخَّرًا مِنْ أَنْفُسِنَا

WA-Jā-'AL-L-LANĀ DhAHĪRAM-MIN 'UQŪLINĀ
WA MUHAYMINAM-MIN 'ARWĀḤINĀ WA MUSAKhKhIRAM-MIN 'ANFUSINĀ

Enable our minds to be of help to us, our spirits to be guardians and our selves {nafs} to be under restraint

كَيْ نُسَبِّحَكَ كَثِيرًا وَنَذْكُرَكَ كَثِيرًا إِنَّكَ كُنْتَ بِنَا بَصِيرًا

KAY NUSABB' IHAKA KATHĪRĀNŌ WA NADhKURAKA KATHĪRAN 'INNAKA KUNTA BINĀ BAṢIRĀ

So that we might glorify You often and remember You abundantly {for} truly Your insight penetrates us.

وَهَبْ لَنَا مُشَاهَدَةً تَصَحِّبُهَا مُكَالَمَةٌ

WA HABĀ LANĀ MUSHĀHADATAN TAŞĤABUHĀ MUKĀLAMAH

grant us witnessing accompanied by dialogue

وَافْتَحْ أَسْمَاعَنَا وَأَبْصَارَنَا

WA-F-TAĤ 'ASMĀ'ANĀ WA 'ABĀŞĀRANĀ

Open our hearing and intuitive vision

وَأَذْكُرْنَا إِذَا غَفَلْنَا عَنْكَ بِأَحْسَنِ مَا تَذْكُرُنَا بِهِ إِذَا ذَكَرْنَاكَ

WA-DĤ-KURNĀ 'IDĤĀ GHĀFALNĀ 'ANKA BĪ'AĤSANI MĀ TADĤKURUNĀ BIHI 'IDĤĀ DĤAKARNĀK

and Remember us whenever we forget You by the best of that by which we have remembered You

وَأَرْحَمْنَا إِذَا عَصَيْنَاكَ بِأَتَمِّ مَا تَرْحَمُنَا بِهِ إِذَا أَطَعْنَاكَ

WA-R-ĤAMNĀ 'IDĤĀ 'AŞAYNĀKA BĪ'ATAMMI MĀ TARĤAMUNĀ BIHI 'IDĤĀ 'AĤA'NĀK

Be Mercy Full to us when we disobey You just as you are Mercy Full to us when we obey You

وَآغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا مَا تَقْدَمُ مِنْهَا وَمَا تَأْخِرُ

WA-GĤ-FĪR LANĀ DĤUNUBANĀ MĀ TAQADDAMA MINHĀ WA MĀ TA'AKĤKĤAR

and forgive us our misdeeds, both the former and the latter

وَالْطُّفَّ بِنَا لُطْفًا يَحْجُبُنَا عَنْ غَيْرِكَ وَلَا يَحْجُبُنَا عَنْكَ

WA-L-ṬUF BINĀ LUṬĀFAŤY-YAĤJUBUNĀ 'AN GHĀYRIKA WA LĀ YAĤJUBUNĀ 'ANK

Be tender to us with a tenderness that veils us from other than You and does not veil us from You

فَإِنَّكَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ

FA'INNAKA BI-KULLI ShĀY'IN 'ALĪM

and truly You know all things

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّا نَسْأَلُكَ لِسَانًا رَطْبًا بِذِكْرِكَ

'ALLĀHUMMA 'INNĀ NAS'ALUKA LISĀNAR-RATĪBAN BI-DhĪKRIK

Oh Allāh we beseech You for a tongue wet with Your Remembrance

وَ قَلْبًا مُنْعَمًا بِشُكْرِكَ

WA QALBAM MUNA'A'AMAM BI-ShĪUKRIK

and a heart graced by thanking You

وَ بَدَنًا هَيِّنًا لِّیْنَا بِطَاعَتِكَ

WA BADANAN HAYYINAN LAYYINAM BI-ṬĀ'ATIK

and a responsive body {that} easily yields to Your obedience

وَ آعْطَيْنَا مَعَ ذَلِكَ مَا لَا عَيْنٌ رَأَتْ وَ لَا أُذُنٌ سَمِعَتْ
وَ لَا خَطَرَ عَلَى قَلْبِ بَشَرٍ

WA-'ṬINĀ MA'A DhĀLIKA MĀ LĀ 'AYNUN RA'AT WA LĀ 'UDhUNUN SAMI'AT
WA LĀ KhAṬARA 'ALĀ QALBI BASHAR

Impart to us, with all that, what no eye has seen and no ear has heard and no human heart has ever imagined

كَمَا أَخْبَرَ بِهِ رَسُولُكَ مُحَمَّدٌ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ

KAMĀ 'AKhBARA BIHI RASŪLUKA MUḤAMMADUN ṢALLĀ-LLĀHU 'ALAYHI WA SALLAM

Such as related by Your Messenger, Muḥammad, Blessings of Allāh be upon him and peace.

حَسَبَ مَا عَلِمْتَهُ بِعِلْمِكَ

ḤASBA MĀ 'ALIMTAHU BI-'ILMIK

Reckoned in accord with the Knowledge given to him of Your Knowledge

وَ أَغْنِنَا بِلا سَبَبٍ وَ أَجْعَلْنَا سَبَبَ الْغِنَى لِأَوْلِيَانِكَ

WA-GĤNINĀ BILĀ SABABIŊW-WA-J'ALNA SABABA-L-GĤINĀ LI-'AWLIĀ'IK

and enrich us without reason and make us a means of enrichment to Your 'Awliyā'

وَ بَرَزْخاً بَيْنَهُمْ وَ بَيْنَ أَعْدَائِكَ

WA BARZAKĤAM BAYNAHUM WA BAYNA 'A'DĀ'IK

and a barrier between them and Your enemies

إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

'INNAKA 'ALĀ KULLI SHĀY'IN QADĪR

Truly You have Power over all things
{3:26}

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّا نَسْأَلُكَ اِيْمَانًا دَائِمًا

ALLĀHUMMA 'INNĀ NAS'ALUKA 'IMĀNAN DĀ'IMĀ

Oh Allāh we beseech You for a faith {that is} everlasting

وَ نَسْأَلُكَ قَلْبًا خَاشِعًا

WA NAS'ALUKA QALBAN KĤĀSHI'Ā

We beseech You for a heart {that is} submissive

وَنَسْأَلُكَ عِلْمًا نَافِعًا

WA NAS'ALUKA 'ILMAN-NĀFI'Ā

and we beseech You for knowledge {that is} beneficial

وَنَسْأَلُكَ يَقِينًا صَادِقًا

WA NAS'ALUKA YĀQĪNAN ṢĀDIQĀ

and we beseech You for a certainty {that is} genuine

وَنَسْأَلُكَ دِينًا قَيِّمًا

WA NAS'ALUKA DĪNAN QAYYIMĀ

and we beseech You for a religion {that is} straight

وَنَسْأَلُكَ الْكَافِيَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ بَلِيَّةٍ

WA NAS'ALUKA-L-'ĀFIYATA MIN KULLI BALIYYAH

and we beseech You for well being {that is free} from every affliction

وَنَسْأَلُكَ تَمَامَ الْكَافِيَةِ وَنَسْأَلُكَ دَوَامَ الْكَافِيَةِ

WA NAS'ALUKA TAMĀMA-L-'ĀFIYATI WA NAS'ALUKA DAWĀMA-L-'ĀFIYAH

and we beseech You for complete well being and we beseech You for continual well being

وَنَسْأَلُكَ الشُّكْرَ عَلَى الْكَافِيَةِ

WA NAS'ALUKA-Sh-ShUKRA 'ALĀ-L-'ĀFIYAH

and we beseech You for thankfulness upon well being

• وَ نَسْأَلُكَ الْغِنَى عَنِ النَّاسِ • وَ نَسْأَلُكَ الْغِنَى عَنِ النَّاسِ •
• وَ نَسْأَلُكَ الْغِنَى عَنِ النَّاسِ •

WA NAS'ALUKA -L-GĥINĀ 'ANI-N-NĀS
{3 x}
and we beseech You for freedom from the need of people

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْأَلُكَ التَّوْبَةَ الْكَامِلَةَ وَ الْمَغْفِرَةَ الشَّامِلَةَ

ALLĀHUMMA 'INNĀ NAS'ALUKA-T-TAWBATA-L-KĀMILATA WA-L-MAGĥFIRATA-Sh-ShĀMILAH

Oh Allāh, we beseech You for repentance {that is} complete and forgiveness {that is} all-inclusive

وَ الْمَحَبَّةَ الْكَامِلَةَ الْجَامِعَةَ وَ الْخُلَّةَ الصَّافِيَةَ

WA-L-MAĥABBATA-L-KĀMILATA-L-JĀMI'ATA WA-L-KĥULLATA-Ş-ŞĀFIYAH

and love {that is} perfectly joined and friendship {that is} pure

وَ الْمَعْرِفَةَ الْوَاسِعَةَ وَ الْأَنْوَارَ السَّاطِعَةَ

WA-L-MA'RIFATA-L-WĀSI'ATA WA-L-'ANWĀRA-S-SĀṬI'AH

and inner knowledge {that is} vast and illumination {that is} radiant

وَ الشَّفَاعَةَ الْقَائِمَةَ وَ الْحُجَّةَ الْبَالِغَةَ

WA-Sh-ShĀFĀ'ATA-L-QĀ'IMATA WA-L-ĥUJJATA-L-BĀLIGĥAH

and intercession {that is} sustained and proof {that is} decisive

وَ الدَّرَجَةَ الْعَالِيَةَ

WA-D-DARAJATA-L-'ĀLIYAH

and a rank {that is} exalted

وَفُكٌّ وَثَاقُنَا مِنَ الْمَعْصِيَةِ وَرِهَانَنَا

WA FUKKA WA THĀQANĀ MINA-L-MA'ŠIYATI WA RIHĀNANĀ

and release {from the} fetters of disobedience and {from the} pledge of retribution

مِنَ النِّعْمَةِ بِمَوَاهِبِ الْمِنَّةِ

MIN-N-NI'MATI BI-MAWĀHIBI-L-MINNAH

through the Grace bestowed by the bounties of The Benevolent

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْأَلُكَ التَّوْبَةَ وَدَوَامَهَا

ALLĀHUMMA 'INNĀ NAS'ALUKA-T-TAWBATA WADAWĀMAHĀ

Oh Allāh, we beseech you for repentance and its continuity

وَنَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْمَعْصِيَةِ وَأَسْبَابِهَا

WA NA'ŪDĤU BIKĀ MINA-L-MA'ŠIYATI WA A'S-BĀBIHĀ

and we take refuge with You from rebellion and its causes.

وَذَكَّرْنَا بِالْخَوْفِ مِنْكَ قَبْلَ هُجُومِ خَطَرَاتِهَا

WA DĤAKKIRNĀ BI-L-KĤAWFI MINKĀ QABĀLA HUJUMI KĤAṬARĀTIHĀ

Remind us to fear You before the onslaught {of the} hallucinations of the rebellious mind's desires.

وَأَحْمِلْنَا عَلَى النِّجَاةِ مِنْهَا وَمِنَ التَّفَكُّرِ فِي طَرَائِقِهَا

WA-Ĥ-MILNĀ 'ALA-N-NAJĀTI MINHĀ WA MIN-T-TAFAKKURI FĪ ṬARĀ'IQIHĀ

and induce us to safely escape it and from dwelling in the contemplation of its ways

وَأَمْحُ مِنْ قُلُوبِنَا حَلَاوَةَ مَا أَجْتَنَيْنَاهُ مِنْهَا

WA-M-HU MIN QULŪBINĀ ḤALĀWATA MĀ-JĀ-TANAYNĀHU MINHĀ

Erase from our hearts the sweetness of that which you have made forbidden to us.

وَأَسْتَبْدِلْهَا بِالْكَرَاهَةِ لَهَا وَالطَّعْمِ لِمَا هُوَ بِضِدِّهَا

WA-S-TABĀDILHĀ BI-L-KARĀHATI LAHĀ WA Ṭ-ṬA'MI LI-MĀ HUWA BIḌIDDIHĀ

and replace it with aversion to it and a taste for what {is} contrary to it

وَأَفِضْ عَلَيْنَا مِنْ بَحْرِ كَرَمِكَ وَ عَفْوِكَ

WA 'AFID 'ALAYNA MIM BAḤRI KARAMIKA WA 'AFWIK

Endow us from the ocean of Your generosity and pardon

حَتَّى نَخْرُجَ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا عَلَى السَّلَامَةِ مِنْ وَبَالِهَا

ḤATTA NAKḤRUJA MINA-D-DUNYĀ 'ALA-S-SALĀMATI MIN WABĀLIHĀ

so that we leave this world with peace from the downpour of its calamities

وَأَجْعَلْنَا عِنْدَ الْمَوْتِ نَاطِقِينَ بِالشَّهَادَةِ عَالِمِينَ بِهَا

WA-JĀ-'ALNĀ 'INDA-L-MAWTI NĀṬIQĪNA BI-Sh-ShAHĀDATI 'ĀLIMĪNA BIHĀ

and grant us that at {the time of} death we may say the Words of Witnessing with understanding

وَأَرَأْفَ بِنَا رَأْفَةَ الْحَبِيبِ بِحَبِيبِهِ عِنْدَ الشَّدَائِدِ وَ نُزُولِهَا

WA-R'AF BINĀ RA'FATA-L-ḤABĪBI BI-ḤABĪBIHI 'INDA-Sh-ShADĀ'IDI WA NUZŪLIHĀ

and be kind to us as the lover is kind to his beloved in {the times} of hardship and affliction

وَأَرْحِنَا مِنْ هُمُومِ الدُّنْيَا وَغُمُومِهَا
بِالرَّوْحِ وَالرَّيْحَانِ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ وَنَعِيمِهَا

WA 'ARIHNĀ MIN HUMŪMI-D-DUNYĀ WA GHUMŪMIHĀ
BI-R-RAWĤI WA-R-RAYHĀNI 'ILĀ-L-JANNATI WA NA'ĪMIHĀ

Ease the grief of this world and its veils of sadness by The Spirit and the sweet scent of the Garden and its blessings

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّا نَسْأَلُكَ تَوْبَةً سَابِقَةً مِنْكَ اِلَيْنَا
لِتَكُوْنَ تَوْبَتُنَا تَابِعَةً اِلَيْكَ مِنَّا

ALLĀHUMMA 'INNĀ NAS'ALUKA TAWBATAN SĀBIQATAN MINKA 'ILAYNĀ
LI-TAKŪNA TAWBATUNĀ TĀBI'ATAN 'ILAYKA MINNĀ

Oh Allāh, we beseech You that You turn to us that in turn we may return to You in repentance.

وَهَبْ لَنَا التَّلَقَّى مِنْكَ كَتَلَقَّى آدَمَ مِنْكَ الْكَلِمَاتِ

WA HABĀ LANĀ-T-TALAQQĪ MINKA KATALAQQĪ ĀĀDAMA MINKA-L-KALIMĀT

Grant us {the ability} to recieve from You, as Ādam did receive from You, The Words¹

لِيَكُوْنَ قُدْوَةً لِّوَلَدِهِ فِي التَّوْبَةِ وَالْأَعْمَالِ الصَّالِحَاتِ

LI-YAKŪNA QUDWATAL LI-WALADIHI FĪ-T-TAWBATI WA-L-'A'MĀLI-Ş-ŞĀLIĤĀT

That he might be an exemplar for his son in repentance and deeds {of} righteousness.

وَبَاعِدْ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ الْعِنَادِ وَالْإِصْرَارِ
وَالشَّبهِ بِإِبْلِيسَ رَأْسِ الْغَوَاةِ

WA BĀ'ID BAYNANĀ WABAYNA-L-'INĀDI WA-L-'IŞRĀRI
WA-Sh-ShĀBAHI BI'IBĀĪLISA RA'SI-L-GĤUWĀH

Separate us from obduracy and persistence {in error} and imitation of 'Iblis, head of the seducers.

¹This refers to the 'Words' by which Adam, peace be upon, asked forgiveness from Allāh afer he and Ḥawwā' {Eve} had transgressed the commands of Allah in the Garden. These words are found in 7:23, "Our Lord we have wronged ourselves. If You do not forgive us and have mercy upon us we are lost" They are, in conjunction with repentance {*tawbah*}, the Keys of Return by which 'Adam and Ḥawwā' {and by extension all humanity} were granted the possibility of returning to the Garden of Paradise.

وَاجْعَلْ سَيِّئَاتِنَا سَيِّئَاتِ مَنْ أَحَبَبْتَ

WA-JĀ'AL SAYYĪ'ĀĀTINĀ SAĪYY'ĀĀTI MAN 'AḤBABĀT

and make our bad actions the bad actions of those You love

وَلَا تَجْعَلْ حَسَنَاتِنَا حَسَنَاتِ مَنْ أَبْغَضْتَ

WA LĀ TAJĀ'AL ḤASANĀTINĀ ḤASANĀTI MAN 'ABĀGḤĀDT

and make not our good deeds to be the good deeds of those whom You hate

فَالْإِحْسَانُ لَا يَنْفَعُ مَعَ الْبَغْضِ مِنْكَ

FA-L-'IḤSĀNU LĀ YANFA'U MA'A-L-BUGḤḌI MINK

Righteous deeds {have} no benefit with Your hatred

وَالْإِسَاءَةُ لَا تَضُرُّ مَعَ الْحُبِّ مِنْكَ

WA-L-'ISĀ'ATU LĀ TAḌURRU MA'A-L-ḤUBBI MINK

and bad actions do not harm with Your love

وَقَدْ أَبْهَمْتَ الْأَمْرَ عَلَيْنَا لَنَرْجُوَ وَنَخَافَ

WA QADĀ 'ABĀHAMTA-L-'AMRA 'ALAYNĀ LI-NARJŪWA WA NAKḤĀF

and truly You made ambiguous the order upon us so that we hope and fear.

فَأَمِنْ خَوْفَنَا وَلَا تُخَيِّبْ رَجَاءَنَا وَاعْطِنَا سُؤْلَنَا

FA'ĀĀMIN KḤAWFANĀ WA LĀ TUKḤAYYĪBĀ RAJĀ'ANĀ WA 'ṬINĀ SU'LANĀ

So render us secure from fear, fail not our hope and grant our request

فَقَدْ أَعْطَيْتَنَا الْإِيمَانَ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ نَسْأَلَكَ

FAQADā 'A'TAYTANĀ-L-'ĪMĀNA MIN QABĀLI 'AN NAS'ALAK

You gave us secure faith { 'īmān } before we asked You

وَكَتَبْتَ وَحَبَّبْتَ وَزَيَّنْتَ وَكَرَّهْتَ
وَاطَّلَقْتَ الْأَلْسُنَ بِمَا بِهِ تَرْجَمْتَ

WA KATABĀTA WA ḤABBABĀTA WA ZAYYANTA WA KARRAHTA
WA 'AṬLAQĀTA-L-'ALSUNA BIMĀ BIHI TARJAMT

You have written { our destiny }, made us love { the good }, beautified { us }, made us loathe { the evil within us }
and liberated { our } tongues with what You { have } translated { from the *Lahut* to the *Mulk* } [ie: al-Qur'ān]

فَنِعْمَ الرَّبُّ أَنْتَ فَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ عَلَى مَا أَنْعَمْتَ

FANI'AMA-R-RABBU 'ANTA FALAKA-L-ḤAMDU 'ALĀ MĀ 'AN'AMT

{ Oh } Gracious Lord to You { is } the Praise for the Grace { You } bestow

فَاغْفِرْ لَنَا وَلَا تُعَاقِبْنَا بِالسَّلْبِ بَعْدَ الْعَطَاءِ

FAGĤFIR LANĀ WA LĀ TU'ĀQIBĀNĀ BI-S-SALBI BA'DA-L-'AṬĀ'

So forgive us and do not redress us by withdrawing after { Your } giving

وَلَا بِكُفْرَانِ النَّعْمِ وَحِرْمَانِ الرِّضَا

WA LĀ BI-KUFRĀNI-N-NI'AMI WA ḤIRMĀNI-R-RIDĀ

neither by hiding { from } us { Your } Grace nor denying us { Your } Contentment.

اللَّهُمَّ رَضْنَا بِقَضَائِكَ وَصَبَرْنَا عَلَى طَاعَتِكَ وَ عَنْ مَعْصِيَتِكَ

ALLĀHUMMA RAḌḌINĀ BI-QAḌĀ'IKA WA ṢABBIRNĀ 'ALĀ ṬĀ'ATIKA WA 'AN MA'ṢIYATIK

Oh Allāh, make us content with Your Decrees and patient in obedience to You and { keep us from } defying You

وَعَنِ الشَّهَوَاتِ الْمُوجِبَاتِ لِلنَّقْصِ أَوْ الْبُعْدِ عَنْكَ

WA 'ANI-Sĥ-SĥAHAWĀTI-L-MŪJIBĀTI-LI-N-NAQ&SI 'AW -L-BU'DI 'ANK

and from desires that cause {us} to wane or {be} remote from You

وَهَبْ لَنَا حَقِيقَةَ الْإِيمَانِ بِكَ حَتَّى لَا نَخَافُ غَيْرَكَ وَلَا نَرْجُو غَيْرَكَ

WA HAB& LANĀ ḤAQĪQATA-L-'ĪMĀNI BIKĀ
ḤATTA LA NAKĥĀFU GĥAYRAKA WA LĀ NARJŪW GĥAYRAK

and grant us True Security { 'imān } in You until we fear none other than You nor hope in any one other than You

وَلَا نُحِبُّ غَيْرَكَ وَلَا نَعْبُدُ شَيْئًا سِوَاكَ

WA LĀ NUḤIBBA GĥAYRAKA WA LĀ NA'BUDA SHĥAY'AN SIWĀK

and we love no one other than You or worship any thing other than You

وَأَوْزِعْنَا شُكْرَ نِعْمَائِكَ وَغَطَّنَا بِرِدَائِ عَافِيَتِكَ

WA 'AWZI'NĀ SHŪKRA NA'MĀ'IKĀ WA GĥAṬṬINĀ BI-RIDĀ'I 'ĀFIYATIK

Prompt us to be thankful {for} Your Grace and wrap us in the cloak of Your well being

وَأَنْصُرْنَا بِالْيَقِينِ وَالتَّوَكُّلِ عَلَيْكَ

WA-N-ṢURNĀ BI-L-YAQĪN WA-T-TAWKKULI 'ALAYK

And grant us victory through certainty and confidence in You

وَأَسْفِرْ وُجُوهَنَا بِنُورِ صِفَاتِكَ

WA-S-FIR WUJŪHANĀ BI-NŪRI ṢIFĀTIK

Make our faces shine with the Light of Your Attributes

وَ أَضْحِكُنَا وَ بَشِّرْنَا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ بَيْنَ أَوْلِيَانِكَ

WA 'ADHIKNĀ WA BASHShIRNĀ YAWMA-L-QIYĀMATI BAYNA 'AWLIYĀ'IK

Make us laugh and rejoice on the Day of Resurrection among Your Friends {*al-'awliyā*}

وَ أَجْعَلْ يَدَكَ مَبْسُوطَةً عَلَيْنَا

وَ عَلَى أَهْلِينَا وَ أَوْلَادِنَا وَ مَنْ مَعَنَا بِرَحْمَتِكَ

WA-JĀ'AL YADAKA MAB&SŪTATAN 'ALAYNĀ

WA 'ALĀ 'AHLINĀ WA 'AWLĀDINĀ WA MAM-MA'ANĀ BI-RAḤMATIK

and make Your Hand {to be} spread open upon us, our families, our children and those with us by Your Mercy

وَ لَا تَكِلْنَا إِلَى أَنْفُسِنَا طَرْفَةَ عَيْنٍ وَ لَا أَقْلَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ

WA LĀ TAKILNĀ 'ILĀ 'ANFUSINĀ ṬARFATA 'AYNINW WA LĀ 'AQALLA MIN DhALIK

and do not leave us to our selves {*nafs*} for a blink of an eye or less than that

يَا نِعْمَ الْمُجِيبُ • يَا نِعْمَ الْمُجِيبُ • يَا نِعْمَ الْمُجِيبُ

YĀ NI'MAL-MUJĪBĀ • YĀ NI'MAL-MUJĪBĀ • YĀ NI'MAL-MUJĪBĀ
{3 x}

Oh Most Gracious Respondent

يَا مَنْ هُوَ هُوَ هُوَ فِي عُلُوِّهِ قَرِيبُ

YĀ MAN HUWA HUWA HUWA FĪ 'ULUWWIHI QARĪBĀ

Oh You who are He. He. He in His Exaltedness, Near.

يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ

YĀ DhĀ-L-JALĀLI WA-L-'IKRĀM

Oh Possessor of Sublimity and Magnanimity.

يَا مُحِيطًا بِاللَّيَالِي وَالْأَيَّامِ

YĀ MUḤĪṬAM BI-L-LAYĀLĪ WA-L-'AYYĀM

Oh You who encompasses the nights and the days

أَشْكُو إِلَيْكَ مِنْ غَمِّ الْحِجَابِ وَ سُوءِ الْحِسَابِ وَ شِدَّةِ الْعَذَابِ

'ASHKŪ 'ILAYKA MIN GhAMMI-L-ḤIJĀBI WA SŪ'I-L-ḤISĀBI WA ShIDDATI-L-'ADḤĀBā

I complain to You of the obscurity of the veil, the evil of the reckoning and the severity of chastisement

وَ إِنْ ذَلِكَ لَوَاقِعٌ مَالَهُ مِنْ دَافِعٍ إِنْ لَمْ تَرْحَمْنِي

WA 'INNA DhĀLIKA LAWĀQI'UM-MĀLAHU MIN DĀFI'IN 'IN LAM TARḤAMNĪY

and that will befall me, *there is none that can ward it off*, if You do not have Mercy on me

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ سُبْحَانَكَ إِنِّي كُنْتُ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ

LĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ 'ANTA SUBḤĀNĀKA 'INNĪY KUNTU MINA-Dh-DhĀLIMĪN

{ 3x }

No deity except You. Yours is The Glory, truly I have been of the oppressors

{ 21:87 }

وَلَقَدْ شَكَأَ إِلَيْكَ يَعْقُوبُ فَخَلَّصْتَهُ مِنْ حُزْنِهِ

WA LAQADā ShĀKĀ 'ILAYKA YA'QŪBU FAKḤALLAṢTAHU MIN HUZNIH

Ya'qūb pleaded with You and You removed his sorrow,

{ Peace be upon him }

وَرَدَدْتَ عَلَيْهِ مَا ذَهَبَ مِنْ بَصَرِهِ وَ جَمَعْتَ بَيْنَهُ وَ بَيْنَ وَلَدِهِ

WA RADADĀTA 'ALAYHI MĀ DhĀHABA MIM BAṢARIHI WA JAMA'TA BAYNAHU WA BAYNA WALADIH

and You restored his lost sight and reunited him with his son.

وَلَقَدْ نَادَاكَ نُوحٌ مِنْ قَبْلُ فَنَجَّيْتَهُ مِنْ غَمِّهِ

WA LAQADā NADĀKA NŪḤUM-MIN QABĀLU FA-NAJJAYTAHU MIN GHĀMMIH

Also Nūḥ called You in the past and You saved him from his grief.
{ Peace be upon him }

وَلَقَدْ نَادَاكَ أَيُّوبُ مِنْ بَعْدُ فَكَشَفْتَ مَا بِهِ مِنْ ضُرِّهِ

WA LAQADā NADĀKA 'AYYŪBU MIN BA'ADU FA-KASHĀFTA MĀ BIHI MIN ḌURRIH

Later 'Ayyūb called to You and You removed his afflictions
{ Peace be upon him }

وَلَقَدْ نَادَاكَ يُونُسُ فَنَجَّيْتَهُ مِنْ غَمِّهِ

WA LAQADā NADĀKA YŪNUSU FANAJJAYTAHU MIN GHĀMMIH

Also Yūnus called to You and You saved him from his grief
{ Peace be upon him }

وَلَقَدْ نَادَاكَ زَكَرِيَّا

فَوَهَبْتَ لَهُ وَلَدًا مِنْ صُلْبِهِ بَعْدَ يَأْسِ أَهْلِهِ وَكَبِرَ سِنُّهُ

WA LAQADā NADĀKA ZAKARĪYYĀ
FAWAHABĀTA LAHU WALADAM-MIN ṢULBIHI BA'DA YĀ'SI 'AHLIHI WA KIBARI SINNIH

Zakariyyā called to You and You gave him a son of his own after his wife despaired and he was great {with} years.
{ Peace be upon them }

وَلَقَدْ عَلِمْتَ مَا نَزَلَ بِإِبْرَاهِيمَ فَأَنْقَذْتَهُ مِنْ نَارِ عَدُوِّهِ

WA LAQADā 'ALIMTA MĀ NAZALA BI-'IBRĀHĪMA FA'ANQADĤTAHU MIN-NĀRI 'ADUWWIH

and truly You knew what descended on 'Ibrāhīm and You delivered him from the fire of his enemy
{ Peace be upon him }

وَأَنْجَيْتَ لُوطًا وَ أَهْلَهُ مِنَ الْعَذَابِ النَّازِلِ بِقَوْمِهِ

WA 'ANJAYTA LŪṬAñW-WA 'AHLAHU MINA-L-'ADĤĀBI-N-NĀZILI BI-QAWMIH

and You saved Lūṭ and his family from the afflictions that descended on his people
{ Peace be upon him }

فَهَا أَنَا ذَا عَبْدُكَ
إِنْ تُعَذِّبْنِي بِجَمِيعِ مَا عَلِمْتَ مِنْ عَذَابِكَ فَأَنَا حَقِيقٌ بِهِ

FAHĀ 'ANĀ DhĀ 'ABĀDUKA
'IN TU 'ADhIBĀNĪ BI-JAMĪ' I MĀ 'ALIMTA MIN 'ADhĀBIKA FA 'ANĀ HAQĪQUM BIH

So here I am, Your slave, if You punish me by all the means of your chastisement, You know I deserve it.

وَإِنْ تَرْحَمْنِي كَمَا رَحِمْتَهُمْ مَعَ عَظِيمِ إِجْرَامِي

WA 'IN TARḤAMNĪ KAMĀ RAḤIMTAHUM MA 'A 'ADhĪMI 'IJĀRĀMĪY

and if You have Mercy on me as You had Mercy on them, despite the enormity of my outrages,

فَأَنْتَ أَوْلَىٰ بِذَلِكَ وَأَحَقُّ مِنْ أَكْرَمَ بِهِ

FA 'ANTA 'AWLĀ BI-DhĀLIKA WA 'AḤAQQU MAN 'AKRAMA BIH

So {it is}, You {are} the One who has {the Mercy} and the right {to be} Generous with it

فَلَيْسَ كَرَمُكَ مَخْصُوصًا بِمَنْ أَطَاعَكَ وَأَقْبَلَ عَلَيْكَ

FA-LAYSA KARAMUKA MAKḥSŪṢAN 'BI-MAN 'AṬĀ 'AKA WA 'AQĀBALA 'ALAYK

Your Mercy is not specific only to those who obey you or turn to You.

بَلْ هُوَ مَبْدُولٌ بِالسَّبْقِ لِمَنْ شِئْتَ مِنْ خَلْقِكَ
وَإِنْ عَصَاكَ وَأَعْرَضَ عَنْكَ

BAL HUWA MABĀDhŪLUM BI-S-SABĀQI LIMAN ShĪ'TA MIN KhĀLQIKA-
WA 'IN 'AṢĀKA WA 'A'RAḌA 'ANK

Rather it is spent freely and spontaneously on whomsoever You wish of Your creatures
even though they disobey You and turn from You

وَلَيْسَ مِنَ الْكَرَمِ إِلَّا تَحْسِنَ إِلَّا لِمَنْ أَحْسَنَ إِلَيْكَ

WALAYSA MINA-L-KARAMI 'ALLĀ TUḤSINA 'ILLĀ LIMAN 'AḤSANA 'ILAYK

As it is not from Divine Munificence that You should give only to those who obey You

وَأَنْتَ الْمِفْضَالُ الْغَنِيُّ

WA 'ANTA-L-MIFDĀLU-L-GĤANIYY

for You are Most Generous, Beyond Need.

بَلْ مِنَ الْكَرَمِ أَنْ تَحْسِنَ إِلَى مَنْ أَسَاءَ إِلَيْكَ وَأَنْتَ الرَّحِيمُ الْعَلِيُّ

BAL MINA-L-KARAMI 'AN TUḤSINA 'ILĀ MAN 'ASĀ'A 'ILAYKA WA 'ANTA-R-RAḤĪMU-L-'ALĪYY

Rather it is Generous that You be Generous to those who {gave} offense to You
for You are the Compassionate, the High

كَيْفَ وَقَدْ أَمَرْتَنَا أَنْ نُحْسِنَ إِلَى مَنْ أَسَاءَ إِلَيْنَا

KAYFA WA QADĀ 'AMARTANĀ 'AN NUḤSINA 'ILĀ MAN 'ASĀ'A 'ILAYNĀ

Just as You have ordered us to do good to those who offend us

فَأَنْتَ أَوْلَىٰ بِذَلِكَ مِنَّا

FA'ANTA 'AWLĀ BI-DĤALIKA MINNĀ

You are more worthy of that than are we.

رَبَّنَا ظَلَمْنَا أَنْفُسَنَا وَإِنْ لَمْ تَغْفِرْ لَنَا وَتَرْحَمْنَا لَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ

RABBANĀ DĤALAMNĀ 'ANFUSANĀ

WA 'IL-LAM TAGĤFIR LANĀ WA TARḤAMNĀ LANAKŪNANNA MINA -L-KĤĀSIRĪN
{3 x}

Our Lord we have oppressed ourselves.
If You do not forgive us and have not mercy upon us, surely we are among the lost

يَا آلَّهُ . يَا آلَّهُ . يَا آلَّهُ



YĀ ALLĀH • YĀ ALLĀH • YĀ ALLĀH

يَا رَحْمَنُ . يَا رَحْمَنُ . يَا رَحْمَنُ

YĀ RAḤMĀN • YĀ RAḤMĀN • YĀ RAḤMĀN

Oh Mercy Full • Oh Mercy Full • Oh Mercy Full

يَا قَيُّوْمُ . يَا قَيُّوْمُ . يَا قَيُّوْمُ

YĀ QAYYŪM • YĀ QAYYŪM • YĀ QAYYŪM

Oh Self Subsistent One

يَا مَنْ هُوَ هُوَ يَا هُوَ

YĀ MAN HUWA HUWA HUWA YĀ HUW

Oh Hewho is He that is He. Oh He

إِنْ لَمْ نَكُنْ لِرَحْمَتِكَ أَهْلًا أَنْ نَنَالَهَا فَرَحْمَتُكَ أَهْلٌ أَنْ تَنَالَنَا

'IN LAM NAKUN LI-RAḤMATIKA 'AHLAN 'AN NANĀLAHĀ
FA-RAḤMATUKA 'AHLUN 'AN TANĀLANĀ

If we are not deserving of reaching Your Mercy, yet does Your Mercy deserve to reach us.

يَا رَبَّاهُ . يَا رَبَّاهُ . يَا رَبَّاهُ . يَا رَبَّاهُ . يَا رَبَّاهُ . يَا رَبَّاهُ .

• YĀ RABBĀH • YĀ RABBĀH • YĀ RABBĀH • YĀ MAWLĀH • YĀ MAWLĀH • YĀ MAWLĀH •

• Oh Lord • Oh Lord • Oh Lord • Oh Master • Oh Master • Oh Master •

يَا مُغِيثُ مَنْ عَصَاهُ

YĀ MUGĤĪTHU MAN 'ASĀH

Oh saving rain that falls upon those who rebel
or
{ Oh Succour of those who rebel }

أَغْثَنَا . أَغْثَنَا . أَغْثَنَا

'AGĤITHNĀ • 'AGĤITHNĀ • 'AGĤITHNĀ

pour down upon us • pour down upon us • pour down upon us
or
{ Succour us • Succour us • Succour us }

يَا رَبُّ يَا كَرِيمُ . وَارْحَمْنَا . يَا بَرُّ يَا رَحِيمُ

YĀ RABBU YĀ KARĪM • WA-R-ḤAMNĀ • YĀ BARRU YĀ RAḤĪM

Oh Sustainer, Oh Most Gracious • Have Mercy on us • Oh Beneficent, Oh Mercy Full

يَا مَنْ وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَلَا يَئُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا

YĀ MAÑW-WASĪ'A KURSIYYUHU-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA-L-'ARD • WALĀ YA'UDUHU ḤIFḌĤUHUMĀ

Oh You whose Foundation is wider than the heaven and the earth and He is never weary of preserving them

وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ

WA HUWA-L-'ALIYYU-L-'ADḤĪM

He is the Exalted, The Tremendous
{2:255}

أَسْأَلُكَ الْإِيمَانَ بِحِفْظِكَ

'AS'ALUKA-L-'ĪMĀNA BI-ḤIFḌĤIK

I ask You for surety in Your protection

إِيمَانًا يَسْكُنُ بِهِ قَلْبِي مِنْ هَمِّ الرِّزْقِ وَ خَوْفِ الْخَلْقِ

‘ĪMĀNĀNY-YĀSKUNU BIHI QALBĪ MIN HAMMI-R-RIZQI WA KHĀWFI-L-KHĀLQĀ

a surety whereby my heart is tranquil from anxiety over daily sustenance and fear of people.

وَ أَقْرَبَ مِنِّي بِقُدْرَتِكَ قُرْبًا تَمَحَقُ بِهِ عَنِّي كُلَّ حِجَابٍ
مَحَقَّتَهُ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ خَلِيلِكَ فَلَمْ يَحْتَجْ لِجِبْرِيلَ رَسُولِكَ

WA-Qā-RUBā MINNĪ BI-QUDĀRATIKA QURBAN TAMĤAQU BIHI ‘ANNĪ KULLA HĪJĀBIM-
MAĤAQĀTAHU ‘AN ‘IBĀRAHĪMA KHĀLĪLIKA FALAM YAḤTAJĀ LI-JIBRĪLA RASŪLIK

Draw close to me by Your Power so close that You obliterate by { Your closeness } every veil
which You removed from ‘Ibrāhīm Your Friend { so that } he had not need of Jibrīl, Your Messenger
{ upon them both be peace }

وَ لَا لِسُؤَالِهِ مِنْكَ وَ حَجَبْتَهُ بِذَلِكَ عَنْ نَارِ عَدُوِّهِ

WA LĀ LISŪĀLIH MINKA WA ḤAJABĀTAHU BI-DĤĀLIKA ‘AN NĀRI ‘ADUWWIH

Nor did he ask of You but You veiled him from the fire of his enemy.

وَ كَيْفَ لَا يُحْجَبُ عَنْ مَضَرَّةِ الْأَعْدَاءِ مَنْ غَيَّبْتَهُ عَنْ مَنَفْعَةِ الْأَحْبَاءِ

WAKAYFA LĀ YUHJABU ‘AN MAḌARRATI-L-‘A‘DĀ’I
MAN GHĀYYABĀTAHU ‘AN MANFA‘ATI-L-‘AḤIBBĀ’

How should not one be veiled from the harm of his enemies he from whom You withdrew the benefits of lovers

كَأَلَا إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ أَنْ تُغَيِّبَنِي بِقُرْبِكَ مِنِّي

KAL’A ‘INNĪY ‘AS’ALUKA ‘AN TUGHĀYYIBANĪ BI-QURBIKA MINNĪY

Nay, I beseech You to conceal me by Your closeness to me

حَتَّى لَا أَرَى وَ لَا أَحْسُ بِقُرْبِ شَيْءٍ وَ لَا بِبُعْدِهِ عَنِّي

ḤATTA LĀ ‘ARĀ WA LĀ ‘AḤUSSA BI-QURBI SHĀYINW-WA LĀ BI-BU‘DIHI ‘ANNĪY

Until I do not see and I do not feel the nearness of any thing or the remoteness of { any thing }

• إِنَّكَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ •

'INNAKA 'ALĀ KULLI SHĀY'IN QADĪR

Truly You have Power over all things
{3:26}

أَفَحَسِبْتُمْ أَنَّمَا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ عَبَثًا وَأَنَّكُمْ إِلَيْنَا لَا تُرْجَعُونَ

'AFAḤASIBĀTUM 'ANNAMĀ KĤALAQĀNĀKUM 'ABATĤAÑW- WA 'ANNAKUM 'ILAYNĀ LĀ TURJA'ŪN

Did you reckon that We created you for no reason and that you would not be returned to Us?

فَتَعَلَىٰ اللَّهُ الْمَلِكُ الْحَقُّ ۚ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْكَرِيمِ

FATA'ĀLA-LLĀHU-L-MALIKU-L-ḤAQQĀ • LĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ HUWA RABBU-L-'ARSHI-L-KARĪM

Thus Exalted is Allāh the King, the Truth • {there is} no deity except He, Lord of the Noble Throne.

وَمَنْ يَدْعُ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ لَا بُرْهَانَ لَهُ بِهِ

WA MAÑY-YĀD'U MA'A-LLĀHU 'ILĀHĀN 'ĀKĤARA LĀ BURHĀNA LAHU BIH

and he who calls to a deity other than Allāh has no proof of {the other or} by {the other}

فَإِنَّمَا حِسَابُهُ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِ

FA'INNAMĀ ḤISĀBUHU 'INDA RABBIH

thus his account is with his Lord

إِنَّهُ لَا يَفْلِحُ الْكَافِرُونَ

'INNAHU LA YUFLIḤU-L-KĀFIRŪN

Truly the unbelievers will not prosper

وَقُلْ رَبِّ اغْفِرْ وَارْحَمْ وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الرَّاحِمِينَ

WA QUR-RABBI-Gĥ-FIR WA-R-ĥAM WA 'ANTA KĥAYRU-R-RĀĥIMĪN

so say: My Lord; forgive and have mercy, for you are the best that shows mercy
{23:115-18}

هُوَ الْحَيُّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ فَادْعُوهُ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ

HUWA-L-ĥAYYU LĀĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ HUWA FĀDĀ'ŪHU MUKĥLIṢĪNA LAHU-D-DĪN

He is The Living One {there is} no deity other than He, so call upon Him, making religion sincere for Him

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

AL-ĥAMDU LI-LLĀHI RABBI-L-'ĀLAMĪN

Praise be to Allāh, the Sustainer of the Worlds
{40:65}

إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَمَلَائِكَتَهُ يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ

'INNA-LLĀHA WA MALĀĀ'IKATAHU YUṢALLŪNA 'ALĀ-N-NABĪYY

Truly Allāh and His angels shower blessings on the Prophet

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا صَلُّوا عَلَيْهِ وَسَلِّمُوا تَسْلِيمًا

YĀĀ 'AYYUHĀ-L-LADĥINA 'ĀMANŪ ṢALLU 'ALAYHI WA SALLIMŪ TASLĪMĀ

Oh you who believe! Ask blessings upon him and salute him {with} serene peace
{33:56}

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ عَلٰى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلٰى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ

ALLĀHUMMA ṢALLI WA SALLIM 'ALĀ SAYYĪDINĀ MUĥAMMADIŇW-
WA 'ALĀ ĀĀLI SAYYĪDINĀ MUĥAMMAD

Oh Allāh prayers and peace be upon Our Liege-lord Muḥammad and upon the family of our Liege-lord Muḥammad

كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ
وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ

KAMĀ ṢALLAYTA 'ALĀ SAYYĪDINĀ 'IBĀRĀHĪM WA 'ALĀ ĀĀLI SAYYĪDINĀ 'IBĀRĀHĪM

As You did pray upon our Liege-lord 'Ibārāhīm
and the family of our Liege-lord 'Ibārāhīm

وَبَارِكْ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ

WA BĀRIK 'ALĀ SAYYĪDINĀ MUḤAMMADIŦW- WA 'ALĀ ĀĀLI SAYYĪDINĀ MUḤAMMAD

And blessings be upon Our Liege-lord Muḥammad and upon the family of our Liege-lord Muḥammad

كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ
وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ فِي الْعَالَمِينَ

KAMĀ BĀRAKTA 'ALĀ SAYYĪDINĀ 'IBĀRĀHĪMA WA 'ALĀ ĀĀLI SAYYĪDINĀ 'IBĀRĀHĪMA FĪ-L-'ĀLAMĪN

As You did bless our Liege-lord 'Ibārāhīm
and the family of our Liege-lord 'Ibārāhīm in all the worlds

إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ

'INNAKA ḤAMĪDUM-MAJĪDĀ

You are the Praised the Glorified

اَللّٰهُمَّ وَ اَرْضَ عَنْ سَادَتِنَا اَلْخُلَفَاءِ الرَّاشِدِينَ

ALLĀHUMMA WA-R-ḌA 'AN SĀDATINĀ-L-KhULAFĀ'I-R-RĀShIDĪN

Oh Allāh be satisfied with our Masters, The Rightly Guided Successors

أَبِي بَكْرٍ الصِّدِّيقِ وَ عُمَرَ الْفَارُوقِ وَ عُثْمَانَ ذِي النُّورَيْنِ

'ABĪ BAKRIN AṢ-SIDDĪQI WA 'UMARA-L-FĀRŪQI WA 'UṬhMĀNA DhI-N NŪRAYN

Abū Bakr, the Righteous and 'Umar the Discerner and Uṭhman of the Two Lights
{May Allāh be content with them}

وَعَلَى سَيِّدِنَا عَلِيٍّ ابْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ، كَرَّمَ اللَّهُ وَجْهَهُ

WA 'ALĀ SAYYĪDINĀ 'ALĪ 'IBNI 'ABĪ ṬĀLIBā • KARRAMA-LLĀHU WAJAHAH

and our Liege-lord 'Alī, son of Abū Ṭālib may Allāh honour his presence

وَ أَرْضَ اللَّهِ عَنْ سَيِّدِنَا الْحَسَنِ وَ عَنْ سَيِّدِنَا الْحُسَيْنِ

WA-R-ḌA ALLĀHUMMA 'AN SAYYĪDINĀ AL-ḤASANI WA 'AN SAYYĪDINĀ AL-ḤUSAYN

And Your Contentment Oh Allāh be with our Liege-lord al-Ḥasan and our Liege-lord al-Ḥusayn

وَعَنْ أُمِّهِمَا السَّيِّدَةِ فَاطِمَةَ الزَّهْرَاءِ

WA 'AN 'UMMIHIMĀ-S-SAYYĪDATI FĀṬIMATA-Z-ZAHRĀ'

And their mother, The Noble Lady, Fāṭimah the Radiant

وَعَنْ آلِ الْبَيْتِ الْكَرَامِ

WA 'AN ĀĀLI-L-BAYTI-L-KIRĀM

and on the Family of the Most Gracious House

وَعَنْ أَزْوَاجِ نَبِيِّكَ الطَّاهِرَاتِ أُمَّهَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

WA 'AN 'AZWĀJI NABĪYYIKA-Ṭ-ṬĀHIRĀTI UMMAHĀTI-L-MU'MINĪN

and on the spouses of Your Prophet, the immaculate Mothers of the Believers

وَعَنْ الصَّحَابَةِ أَجْمَعِينَ وَالتَّابِعِينَ وَتَابِعِيهِمْ

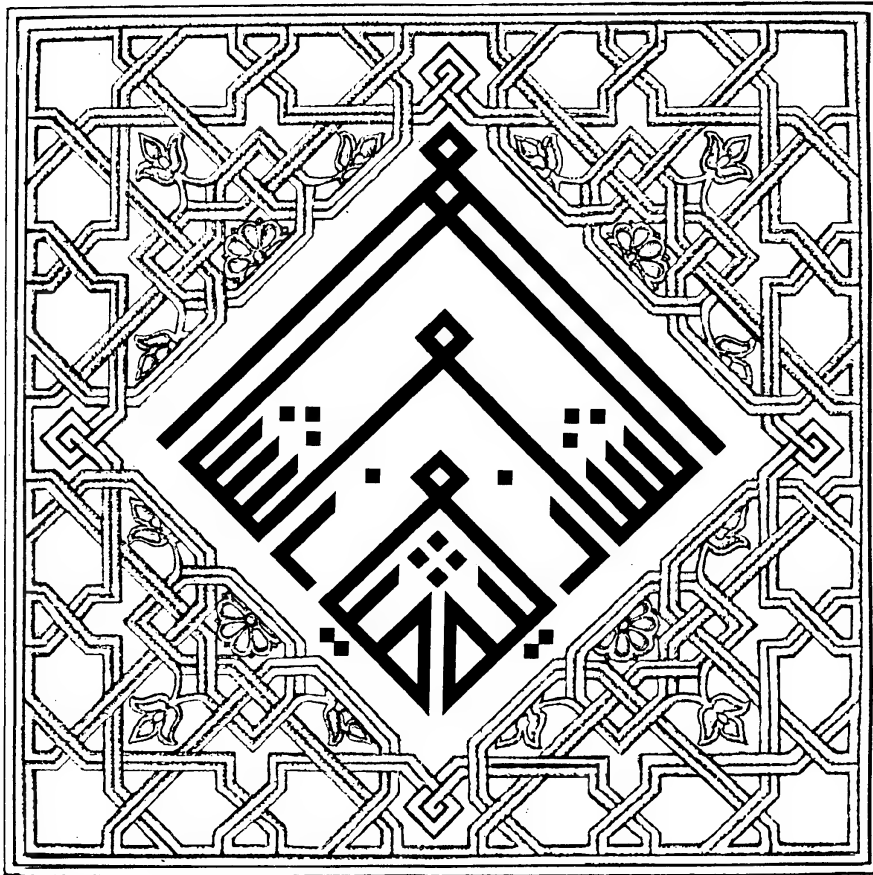
وَ عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ بِإِحْسَانٍ إِلَى يَوْمِ الدِّينِ

WA 'AN-Ṣ-ṢAḤĀBATI 'AJĀMA'ĪN WA-T-TĀBI'ĪN WA TĀBI'ĪHIM

WA 'IBĀDI-LLĀHI-Ṣ-ṢĀLIḤĪN BI-'IḤSĀNIN 'ILĀ YAWMI-D-DĪN

and upon all of the the Companions and the Followers and their Followers
and the Righteous Worshippers of Allāh with pure goodness until the Day of Requital.

حزبُ الفِستَح



للعارف بالله القطب الشيخ على أبي الحسن الشاذلي
 « قدس الله سره »

Orison of the Opening

{also known as: Orison of Lights }

by

The Knower by Allāh, The Pivot, Sidi Shāykh 'Alī Abū'l Ḥasan ash-Shādhḍhulī

{ May Allāh sanctify his Secret }

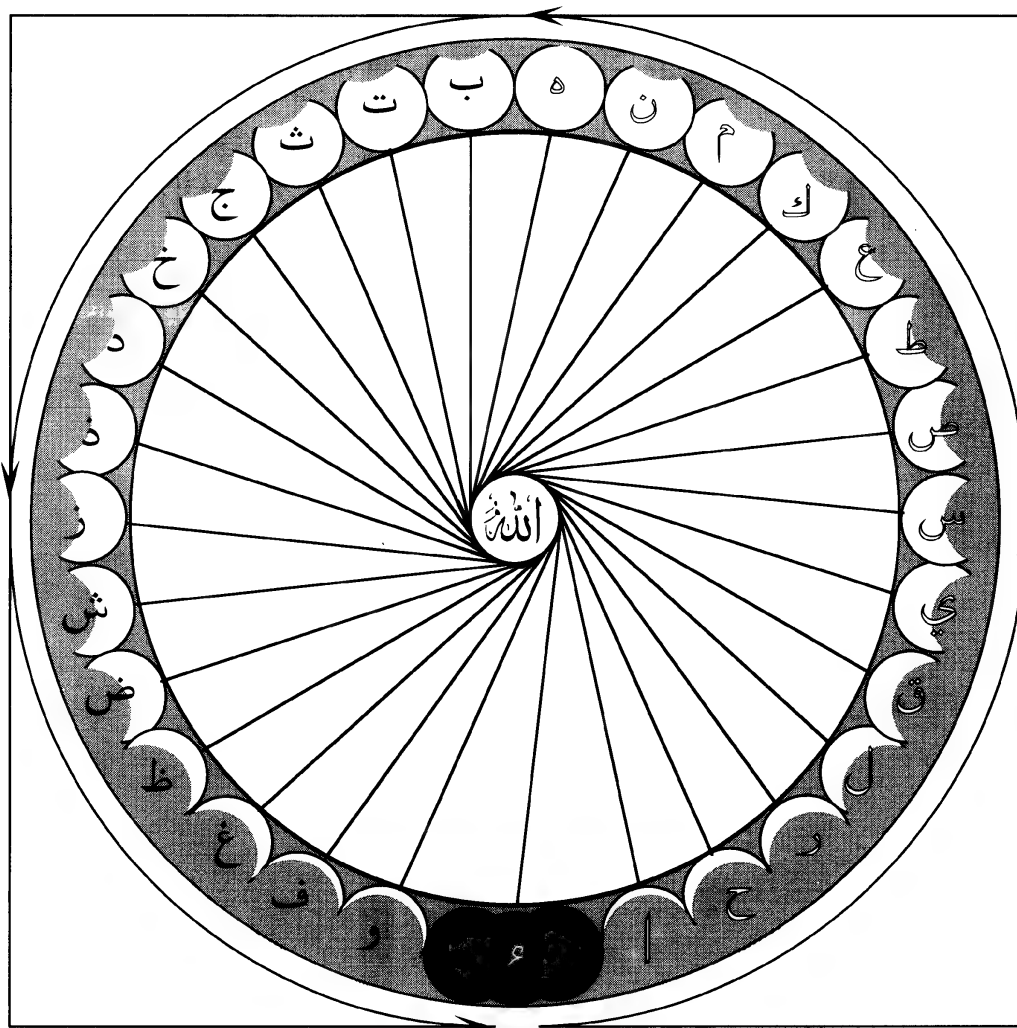
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَالْقَمَرَ قَدَرْنَاهُ مَنَازِلَ حَتَّىٰ عَادَ كَالْعُرْجُونِ الْقَدِيمِ

WA-L-QAMARA QADDARNĀHU MANĀZILA ḤATTĀ ‘ĀDA KA-L-‘URJŪNI-L-QADĪM

We have appointed mansions for the moon till he returns like a curved slender old palm spathe.

{36:39}



ص ق ن طه طس طسم يس حم الم الر المرمص كهيعص حم عسق
 SĀĀĀWD ◯ QĀĀĀF ◯ NŪŪŪN ◯ ṬĀW HĀ' ◯ ṬĀW SĪĪN ◯ ṬĀW SĪĪN MĪĪM
 YĀ SĪĪN ◯ ḤĀ MĪĪM ◯ ALIF LĀĀĀM MĪĪM
 ALIF LĀĀĀM RĀ' ◯ ALIF LĀĀĀM MĪĪM RĀ' ◯ ALIF LĀĀĀM MĪĪM ṢĀĀĀWD
 KĀĀĀF HĀ YĀ 'AYĪĪN ṢĀĀĀWD ◯ ḤĀ MĪĪM, 'AYĪĪN SĪĪN QĀĀĀF

figure 12

*The 28 Mansions of the Moon and The Universal Shim
 showing the 14 Luminous Letters of the 29 Suwar al-Muqatta'at found in al-Qur'an*

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

'A'UDḥU BI-LLĀHI MINA-Sh-ŠĀYTĀNI-R-RAJĪM

I take refuge with Allāh from the accursed shayṭān

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing.

وَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَصَحْبِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

WA ṢALLA-LLĀHU 'ALĀ SAYYĪDINĀ MUḤAMMADIN WA 'ALA ĀĀLIHI WA ṢAḤBIHI WA SALLAM

Greetings of Allāh on our Liege-lord Muḥammad and upon his Family and Companions — Peace.

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْأَلُكَ إِيمَانًا لَا ضِدَّ لَهُ

ALLĀHUMMA 'INNĀ NAS'ALUKA 'ĪMĀNAN LĀ ḌIDDALAH

Oh Allāh we implore You for a Faith without contradiction

و نَسْأَلُكَ تَوْحِيدًا لَا يُقَابِلُهُ شَرِكٌ

WA NAS'ALUKA TĀWHĪDAN LĀ YŪQĀBILUHU ShĪRK

and we implore you for Oneness unassailed by association

وَ طَاعَةً لَا يُقَابِلُهَا مَعْصِيَةٌ

WA ṬĀ'ATAN LĀ YŪQĀBILUHĀ MA'AṢIYAH

and Obedience incapable of rebellion

وَنَسْأَلُكَ مَحَبَّةً لَا لَشَيْءٍ وَلَا عَلَى شَيْءٍ

WA NAS'ALUKA MAḤABBATAL-LĀ LI-ShAY'INW-WA LĀ 'ALĀ ShAY'

and we implore You for Love, not for anything or of anything

وَخَوْفًا لَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ وَلَا عَلَى شَيْءٍ

WA KhAWFAL LĀ MIN ShAY'INW-WA LĀ 'ALĀ ShAY'

and Dread, not for anything or of anything

وَنَسْأَلُكَ تَنْزِيهًا لَا مِنْ نَقْصٍ وَلَا مِنْ دَنْسٍ
بَعْدَ التَّنْزِيهِ مِنَ النَّقَائِصِ وَالْأَدْنَسِ

WA NAS'ALUKA TANZĪHAN LĀ MIN NAQṢINW-WA LĀ MIN DANASIM-
BA'DA-T-TANZĪHI MINA-N-NAQĀ'ISĪ WA-L-'ADĀNĀS

and we implore You that we {remain} unblemished by defect and filth after our Purification from defect and filth

وَنَسْأَلُكَ يَقِينًا لَا يُقَابِلُهُ شَكٌّ

WA NAS'ALUKA YAQĪNAL-LĀ YUQĀBILUHU ShAK

and we implore You for certainty without doubt

وَنَسْأَلُكَ تَقْدِيسًا لَيْسَ وَرَاءَهُ تَقْدِيسٌ

WA NAS'ALUKA TAQĀDISAL-LAYSA WARĀ'AHU TAQĀDĪS

and we implore You for Sanctity beyond which there is no sanctity

وَكَمَالًا لَيْسَ وَرَاءَهُ كَمَالٌ

WA KAMĀLAL-LAYSA WARĀ'AHU KAMĀL

and Completion beyond which there is no completion

وَعِلْمًا لَيْسَ فَوْقَهُ عِلْمٌ

WA 'ILMAL-LAYSA FŌWQAHU 'ILM

and Knowledge above which there is no knowledge

وَنَسْأَلُكَ الْإِحَاطَةَ بِالْأَسْرَارِ وَكِتْمَانَهَا عَنِ الْأَغْيَارِ

WA NAS'ALUKA-L-'IḤĀṬATA BI-L-'ASRĀRI WA KITMĀNAHĀ 'ANI-L-'AGĥYĀR

and we implore You for comprehension of Secrets and concealing them from the jealous

رَبِّ إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي فَاغْفِرْ لِي ذَنْبِي وَهَبْ لِي تَقْوَاكَ

RABBI 'INNĪ DĥLAMTU NAFSĪ FĀGĥFIRLĪ DĥAMBĪ WA HABĀLĪ TAQĀWĀK

My Sustainer I have oppressed my Self. Forgive me my misdeed and grant me to be aware of You

وَاجْعَلْنِي مِمَّنْ يُحِبُّكَ وَيَخْشَاكَ

WA-J-'ALNĪ MIMMAŃY YUḤIBBUKA WA YAKĥShĀK

Make me among those who love You and fear You

وَاجْعَلْ لِي مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ وَهَمٍّ وَغَمٍّ وَضَيْقٍ
وَسَهْوٍ وَشَهْوَةٍ وَرَغْبَةٍ وَرَهْبَةٍ وَخَطَرَةٍ وَفِكْرَةٍ
وَإِرَادَةٍ وَفِعْلَةٍ وَغَفْلَةٍ وَمِنْ كُلِّ قَضَاءٍ وَأَمْرٍ مَخْرَجًا

WA-Jĥ-'AL LĪ MIN KULLI DĥAMBIŃW-WA HAMMIŃW-WA GĥAMIŃW-WA DĪQIŃW-
WA SAHWIŃW-WA ShĥAHWATIŃW-WA RAGĥBATIŃW-WA RAHBATIŃW-WA KĥAṬRATIŃW-WA FIKRATIŃ
-WA 'IRĀDATIŃW-WA FI'LATIŃW-WA GĥAFLATIŃW-WA MIN KULLI QADĀ'INW-WA-'AMRIM MAKĥRAJĀ

Release me from every misdeed and anxiety and grief and confinement
and distraction and enticement and craving and dread and random thought and speculation
and wanting and wrong deeds and forgetfulness and from every decree and ordinance a way out

أَحَاطَ عِلْمُكَ بِجَمِيعِ الْمَعْلُومَاتِ

'AHĀṬA 'ILMUKA BI-JAMĪ'I-L-MA'LŪMĀT

Your Knowledge encompasses all knowledge

وَعَلْتَ قُدْرَتُكَ عَلَى جَمِيعِ الْمَقْدُورَاتِ

WA 'ALAT QUDĀRATUKA 'ALĀ JAMĪ'I-L-MAQĀDŪRĀT

and Your Power is exalted above all power

وَجَلَّتْ إِرَادَتُكَ أَنْ يُوَافِقَهَا أَوْ يُخَالَفَهَا شَيْءٌ مِنَ الْكَائِنَاتِ

WA JALLAT 'IRĀDATUKA 'AN YUWĀFIQAHĀ 'AW YUKhĀLIFAHĀ ShĀY'UM-MINA-L-KĀ'INĀT

Your sublime Will is truly neither consistent or inconsistent with any existent thing

حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ

ḤASBIYA-LLĀHU ḤASBIYA-LLĀHU ḤASBIYA-LLĀH

Allāh suffices me • Allāh suffices me • Allāh suffices me

وَأَنَا بَرِيءٌ مِمَّا سِوَى اللَّهِ

WA 'ANA BARĪ'UM-M-MIMMĀ SIWA-LLĀH

and I am free of any thing other than Allāh

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَهُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ

ALLĀHU LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLĀ HUWA 'ALAYHI TAWAKKALTU WA HUWA RABBU-L-'ARShI-L-'ADhĪM

Allāh! there is no deity other than He. On Him I place my trust. And He is the Lord of the Mighty Throne.

{9:129p}

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ نُورُ عَرْشِ اللَّهِ

LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLĀ-LLĀHU NŪRU 'ARSHI-LLĀH

No deity except Allāh; Light of the Throne of Allāh

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ نُورُ لَوْحِ اللَّهِ

LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLĀ-LLĀHU NŪRU LAWHI-LLĀH

No deity except Allāh; Light of the Tablet of Allāh

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ نُورُ قَلَمِ اللَّهِ

LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLĀ-LLĀHU NŪRU QALAMI-LLĀH

No deity except Allāh; Light of the Pen of Allāh

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ نُورُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ

LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLĀ-LLĀHU NŪRU RASŪLI-LLĀH

No deity except Allāh; Light of the Messenger of Allāh

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ نُورُ سِرِّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ

LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLĀ-LLĀHU NŪRU SIRRI RASŪLI-LLĀH

No deity except Allāh; Light of the Secret of the Messenger of Allāh

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ نُورُ سِرِّ ذَاتِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ

LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLĀ-LLĀHU NŪRU SIRRI DHĀTI-RASŪLI-LLĀH

No deity except Allāh; Light of the Secret of the Essence of the Messenger of Allāh

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ ءَادَمُ خَلِيفَةُ اللَّهِ

LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLA-LLĀHU 'AĀDAMU KḤALĪFATU-LLĀH

No deity except Allāh; Ādam, Kḥalif of Allāh
{ peace be upon him }

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ نُوحٌ نَجِيُّ اللَّهِ

LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLA-LLĀHU NŪḤU NAJĪYU-LLĀH

No deity except Allāh; Nūḥ, Confidant of Allāh
{ peace be upon him }

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ إِبْرَاهِيمُ خَلِيلُ اللَّهِ

LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLA-LLĀHU 'IBĀRĀHĪM KḤALĪLU-LLĀH

No deity except Allāh; 'Ibārāhīm, Friend of Allāh
{ peace be upon him }

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ مُوسَى كَلِيمُ اللَّهِ

LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLA-LLĀHU MŪSĀ KALĪMU-LLĀH

No deity except Allāh; Mūsā, Interlocutor of Allāh
{ peace be upon him }

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ عِيسَى رُوحُ اللَّهِ

LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLA-LLĀHU 'ĪSĀ RŪḤU-LLĀH

No deity except Allāh; 'Īsā, Spirit of Allāh
{ peace be upon him }

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ مُحَمَّدٌ حَبِيبُ اللَّهِ

LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLA-LLĀHU MUḤAMMADUN ḤABĪBU-LLĀH

No deity except Allāh; Muḥammad, Beloved of Allāh
{ peace and blessings be upon him }

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْآنَبِيَاءُ خَاصَةُ اللَّهِ

LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLĀ-LLĀHU-L-'ANBIYĀ'U KhĀṢATU-LLĀH

No deity except Allāh; The Prophets are the Chosen of Allāh
{ peace be upon all of them }

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْأَوْلِيَاءُ أَنْصَارُ اللَّهِ

LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLĀ-LLĀHU-L-'AULIYĀ'U 'ANṢĀRU-LLĀH

No deity except Allāh; The Friends of Allāh are the Partisans of Allāh

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الرَّبُّ إِلَهِ الْمَلِكُ النُّورُ الْحَقُّ الْمُبِينُ

LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLĀ-LLĀHU-R-RABBU-L-'ILAHU-L-MALIKU-N-NŪRU-L-ḤAQQU-L-MUBĪN

No deity except Allāh; The Inviolable Lord, The Sovereign, The Light, The Clear Transparent Truth

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْمَلِكُ اللَّطِيفُ الرَّزَّاقُ الْقَوِيُّ الْعَزِيزُ ذُو الْقُوَّةِ الْمَتِينُ

LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLĀ-LLĀHU-

L-MALIKU-L-LAṬĪFU-R-RAZZĀQU-L-QAWWĪYU-L-'AZĪZU DhŪ-L-QUWWATI-L-MATĪN

No deity except Allāh;
The King, The Tender Kindness, The Provider, The Most Strong, The Invincible, The Firm Sustainer

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ خَالِقُ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَهُوَ الْوَاحِدُ الْقَهَّارُ

LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLĀ-LLĀHU KhĀLIQU KULLI ShĀY'INW-WA HUWA-L-WĀḤIDU-L-QAHĀR

No deity except Allāh; Creator of every thing and He is The One, The Irresistible Conqueror

رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا الْعَزِيزُ الْغَفَّارُ

RABBU-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA-L-'ARḌI WA MĀ BAYNAHUMĀ-L-'AZĪZU-L-GĥAFFĀR

Lord of the skies and the earth and what is between them, The Invincible, The Oft-Forgiving

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ

LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLĀ-LLĀHU-L-'ALIYYU-L-'AḌḥĪM

No deity except Allāh, The Most High, The Exalted

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْحَكِيمُ الْكَرِيمُ

LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLĀ-LLĀHU-L-ḤAKĪMU-L-KARĪM

No deity except Allāh, The Wise, The Generous

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الرَّبُّ الْعَظِيمُ

LĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLĀ-LLĀHU-R-RABBU-L-'AḌḥĪM

No deity except Allāh, The Sustainer, The Sublime

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ رَبِّ السَّمَوَاتِ السَّبْعِ وَ رَبِّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ

SUBĥĀNA-LLĀH-R-RABBI-S-SAMĀWĀTI-S-SAB'Ī WA RABBU-L-'ARShi-L-'AḌḥĪM

Glory {be to} Allāh, Lord of the Seven Heavens and the Lord of the Exalted Throne

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ • الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

AL-ḤAMDU LI-LLĀHI RABBI-L-'ĀLAMĪN • AL-ḤAMDU LI-LLĀHI RABBI-L-'ĀLAMĪN

Praise to Allāh, Lord of all the worlds • Praise to Allāh, Lord of all the worlds
{1:2}

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ وَ بِاللَّهِ وَ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَ مِنْ اللَّهِ وَ عَلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ

BISMI-LLAHI WA BI-LLĀHI WA 'ILĀ-LLĀHI WA MINA-LLĀHI
WA 'ALĀ-LLĀHI FA-L-YĀTAWAKKALI-L-MU'MINŪN

In the Name of Allāh and by Allāh and to Allāh and from Allāh and on Allāh do believers place their trust

حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ • آمَنْتُ بِاللَّهِ • رَضِيتُ بِاللَّهِ • تَوَكَّلْتُ عَلَى اللَّهِ

ḤASBIYA-LLĀH • ĀĀMANTU BI-LLĀH • RAḌĪTU BI-LLĀH • TAWĀKKALTU 'ALA-LLĀH

I count on Allāh • I am secure with Allāh • I am content with Allāh • I place my trust on Allāh

لَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ أَتُوبُ إِلَيْكَ بِكَ مِنْكَ إِلَيْكَ

LĀ QUWWATA 'ILLĀ BI-LLĀHI 'ATŪBU 'ILAYKA BIKA MINKA 'ILAYK

No power except with Allāh I return repentant to You by You from You

وَلَوْلَا أَنْتَ لَمَا تُبْتُ إِلَيْكَ

WA LŌWLĀ 'ANTA LAMĀ TUBĀTU 'ILAYK

and were it not for You I would not have returned repentant unto You.

فَامْحُ مِنْ قَلْبِي مَحَبَّةَ غَيْرِكَ

FĀMHU MIN QALBĪ MAḤABBATA GhAYRIK

So obliterate from my heart love of anything other than You

وَاحْفَظْ جَوَارِحِي مِنْ مُخْلَفَةِ أَمْرِكَ

WA-Ḥ-FADḥ JAWĀRIḤĪ MIN MUKḥĀLAFATI 'AMRIK

and save the members of my body from contravention of Your orders

وَتَاللَّهِ لَئِنْ لَمْ تَرَعْنِي بِعَيْنِكَ

WA TA-LLĀHI LA'I-L-LAM TAR'ANĪ BI'AYNIK

and I swear by You to You if You don't watch over me with Your Eye,

و تَحْفَظْنِي بِقُدْرَتِكَ

WA TAḤFADḥNĪ BI-QUDâRATIK

and preserve me by Your Power

لَأَهْلِكَ نَفْسِي وَ لَأَهْلِكَ أُمَّةٌ مِّنْ خَلْقِكَ

LA'UHLIKANNA NAFSĪ WA LA'UHLIKANNA 'UMMATAM-MIN KhĀLQIK

my soul will perish and a people of Your creation will perish.

ثُمَّ لَا يَعُودُ ضَرَرُ ذَلِكَ إِلَّا عَلَى عَبْدِكَ

ThUMMA LĀ YĀ'UDU ḌARARU DhĀLIKA 'ILLĀ 'ALĀ 'ABâDIK

after which the harm does not return except upon Your slave.

أَعُوذُ بِمُعَافَاتِكَ مِنْ عِقَابِكَ

'A'UDḥU BI-MU'ĀFĀTIKA MIN 'UQŪBATIK

I take refuge in Your Dispensation from Your Punishment

أَعُوذُ بِرِضَاكَ مِنْ سَخَطِكَ

'A'UDḥU BI-RIDĀKA MIN SAKḥATIK

I take refuge in Your Contentment from Your Wrath

أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْكَ

'A'UDḥU BIKĀ MINK

I take refuge in You from You

لَا أُحْصِي ثَنَاءً عَلَيْكَ

LĀ 'UHṢĪ TĥANĀ'AN 'ALAYK

I cannot calculate Your Glory

أَنْتَ كَمَا أَثْنَيْتَ عَلَى نَفْسِكَ

'ANTA KAMĀ 'ATHNAYTA 'ALĀ NAFSIK

You are as You have glorified Your Self

بَلْ أَنْتَ أَجَلُّ مِنْ أَنْ يُثْنَى عَلَيْكَ

BAL 'ANTA 'AJALLU MIN 'AN YUTHNA 'ALAYK

You are too Sublime for any one to glorify You

وَإِنَّمَا هِيَ أَعْرَاضٌ تَدُلُّ بِهَا عَلَى كَرَمِكَ

WA 'INNAMĀ HIYA 'A'RĀḌUN TADULLU BIHĀ 'ALĀ KARAMIK

Nevertheless there are Signs that point to Your Absolute Generosity

فَقَدْ مَنَحْتَهَا لَنَا عَلَى لِسَانِ رَسُولِكَ لِنَعْبُدَكَ

FA-QADĀ MANAḤTAHĀ LANĀ 'ALĀ LISĀNI RASULIKA LI-NA'BUDAK

which You have given to us on the tongue {of} Your Messenger in order that we may worship You

عَلَى أَقْدَارِنَا وَلَا عَلَى قَدْرِكَ

'ALĀĀ 'AQĀDĀRINĀ WA LĀ 'ALĀ QADĀRIK

to {the extent of} our ability and not {to the extent of} Your Ability

فَهَلْ جَزَاءُ الْإِحْسَنِ إِلَّا الْإِحْسَنُ مِنْكَ

FAHAL JAZĀĀ'U-L-'IḤSĀNI 'ILLĀ-L-'IḤSĀNU MINK

Shall the requital for goodness be other than goodness from You?
{55:60}

يَا مَنْ بِهِ وَ مِنْهُ وَ إِلَيْهِ يَعُودُ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ

YĀ MAN BIHI WA MINHU WA 'ILAYHI YA'ŪDU KULLU ShĀY'

Oh You by Whom and from Whom and to Whom every thing returns

أَسْأَلُكَ بِحُرْمَةِ الْأُسْتَاذِ بَلْ بِحُرْمَةِ النَّبِيِّ الْهَادِي

'ASA'LUKA BI-ḤURMATI-L-'USTĀDḤI BAL BI-ḤURMATI-N-NABĪ-L-HĀDĪ

I ask you by the Sanctity of the Master nay by the Sanctity of the Awakener, the Guide
{ Blessings of Allāh and Peace be upon him }

وَ بِحُرْمَةِ الْإِثْنَيْنِ وَ الْأَرْبَعَةِ وَ بِحُرْمَةِ السَّبْعِينَ وَ الثَّمَانِيَةِ

WA BI-ḤURMATI-L-'ITḤNAYNI WA-L-'ARBA'ATI WA BI-ḤURMATI-S-SABĀ'ĪNA WA-TḤ-TḤAMĀNIY AH

And by the Sanctity of the Two and the Four and by the Sanctity of the Seventy and the Eight

وَ بِحُرْمَةِ أَسْرَارِ مَا مِنْكَ إِلَى مُحَمَّدٍ رَسُولِكَ

WA BI-ḤURMATI 'ASRĀRI MĀ MINKA 'ILA MUḤAMMADI-R-RASULIK

And by the Sanctity of the Secrets from You to Muḥammad, Your Messenger
{ Blessings of Allāh and Peace be upon him }

وَ بِحُرْمَةِ سَيِّدَةِ آيِ الْقُرْءَانِ مِنْ كَلَامِكَ

WA BI-ḤURMATI SAYYĪDATI ĀĀYA-L-QUR'ĀNI MIN KALĀMIK

And by the Sanctity of the Mistress { of the } Signs of the Reading from Your Words
{ Mistress of the Signs = 'Āyat al-Kursi }

وَ بِحُرْمَةِ السَّبْعِ الثَّمَانِي وَالْقُرْآنِ الْعَظِيمِ بَيْنَ كُتُبِكَ

WA BI-ḤURMATI-S-SABġ'I-L-MATHĀNĪ WA-L-QUR'ĀNĪ-L-'ADḥĪMI BAYNA KUTUBIK

And by the Sanctity of the Seven Verses and the Exalted Reading from amongst Your Books
{ The Seven Verses = al-Fātiḥah }

وَ بِحُرْمَةِ الْإِسْمِ الْأَعْظَمِ الَّذِي هُوَ هُوَ

WA ḤURMATI-L-'ISMI-L-'A'DḥĪMI-L-LADḥĪ HUWA HUW

And by the Sanctity of the Exalted Name; 'He is He'.
{ i.e., It is what it is }

لَا يَضُرُّ مَعَ إِسْمِهِ شَيْءٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي السَّمَاءِ
وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ

LĀ YADURRU MA'A 'ISMIHI ShĀYUN FĪ-L-ARḌĪ WA LĀ FĪ-S-SAMĀ'I WA HUWA-S-SAMĪ'U -L-'ALĪM
with whose Name no harm {shall come} to anything on the earth or in the skies and He Hears All and Knows All

وَ بِحُرْمَةِ . قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ . اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ .

WABIḤURMATI QUL HUWA-LLĀHU 'AḤADā • ALLĀHU-Ṣ-ṢAMADā •

And by the Sanctity of "Say He Allāh is One • Allāh The Eternally Existant •

لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ . وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ .

LAM YALIDā WA LAM YULADā • WA LAM YAKUL-LAHŪ KUFUAN 'AḤADā •

Neither bearing nor born • And no being equals Him: One."
{112:1-4}

أَكْفِنِي كُلَّ غَفْلَةٍ وَ شَهْوَةٍ وَ مَعْصِيَةٍ مِمَّا تَقَدَّمَ أَوْ تَأَخَّرَ

'IKFINĪ KULLA GhĀFLATĪN-WA ShĀHWATĪN-WA MA'ṢIYATIM
MIMMĀ TAQADDAMA 'AW TA'AKḥKḥAR

Shroud me from every forgetfulness and lustful desire and rebellion that lies before me or behind me.

وَ أَكْفَنِي كُلَّ طَالِبٍ يَطْلُبُنِي مِنْ خَلْقِكَ
بِالْحَقِّ أَوْ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ

WA-K-FINĪ KULLA ṬĀLIBIY YATĀLUBUNĪ MIN KḥALQIKA-
BI-L-ḤAQQI 'AW BI-GḥAYRI-L-ḤAQQI- FĪ-D-DUNYĀ WA-L-'AKḥIRAH

Shroud me from all claimants who make claim upon me from your creation
whether rightfully or wrongly; In this world and the last.

فَإِنَّ لَكَ الْحُجَّةَ الْبَالِغَةَ وَأَنْتَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

FA'INNA LAKA-L-ḤUJATA-L-BĀLIGHATA WA 'ANTA 'ALĀ KULLI ShĀY'IN QADĪR

For truly You are *The Proof Confirmed* and You have *Power over all things*

وَ أَكْفَنِي هَمَّ الرِّزْقِ وَ خَوْفَ الْخَلْقِ

WA-K-FINĪ HAMMA-R-RAZQI WA KḥAWFA-L-KḥALQā

And shroud me from anxiety concerning my sustenance and fear of creation

وَ أَسْلُكْ بِي سَبِيلَ الصِّدْقِ وَ أَنْصُرْنِي بِالْحَقِّ

WA-S-LUK BĪ-SABĪLA-Ṣ-ṢIDQI WA-N-ṢURNĪ BĪ-L-ḤAQQā

And unwind to me the path of Sincerity and support me by The Truth

وَ أَكْفَنَا كُلَّ عَذَابٍ مِنْ فَوْقِنَا أَوْ مِنْ تَحْتِ أَرْجُلِنَا
أَوْ يَلْبِسُنَا شِيعًا أَوْ يُضِيقُ بَعْضُنَا بِأَسَ بَعْضٍ

WA-K-FINĀ KULLA 'ADḥĀBIM MIN FAWQINĀ 'AW MIN TAḥTI 'ARJULINĀ-
'AW YALBISNĀ Shġ'AN 'AW YUDḥĪQU BA'DANĀ BA'SA BA'D

And shroud us from all torment from above us or from beneath our feet
or that torment which makes us separate into groups
or that torment which makes us taste the aggression of each other

وَ أَكْفِنَا كُلَّ هَمٍّ وَ غَمٍّ وَ كُلَّ هَوْلٍ دُونَ الْجَنَّةِ

WA-K-FINA KULLA HAMĪŦW-WA GHAMMĪŦW-WA KULLA HAWLIN DUNA-L-JANNAH

And shroud us from all anxiety and grief and every terror underlying obsession this side of the Garden

وَ أَكْفِنَا شَرًّا مَا تَعَلَّقَ بِهِ عِلْمُكَ مِمَّا كَانَ أَوْ يَكُونُ أَوْ مِمَّا لَا يَكُونُ

WA-K-FINĀ SHĀARRA MĀ TA'ALLAQĀ BIHI 'ILMUKA MIMMĀ
KĀNA 'AW YAKŪNU 'AW MIMMĀ LĀ YAKŪN

And shroud us from evil that is connected to Your Knowledge
of what was and is and of what is not and what cannot be.

إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

'INNAKA 'ALĀ KULLI SHĀY'IN QADĪR

Truly You have Power over all things
{2:19}

سُبْحَانَ الْمَلِكِ الْخَلَّاقِ • سُبْحَانَ الْخَلَّاقِ الرَّزَّاقِ

SUBĤĤĀNA-L-MALIKI-L-KĤALLĀQĀ • SUBĤĤĀNA-L-KĤALLĀQI-R-RAZZĀQĀ

Praise The King, The Creator • Praise The Creator, The Bestower

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَمَّا يُصِفُونَ

SUBĤĤĀNA-LLĀHI 'AMMĀ YAŞIFŪN

Praise to Allāh over all that they attribute {to Him }

عَالِمِ الْغَيْبِ وَ الشَّهَادَةِ فَتَعَالَى عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ

'ĀLIMI-L-GĤAYBI WA-SĤ-SĤĤĀĤĀDATI FATA'ĀLA 'AMMĀ YUSHĤRIKŪN

The Knower of the Unseen and the Seen and He is Exalted above their idolatry

سُبْحَانَ ذِي الْعِزَّةِ وَالْجَبَرُوتِ • سُبْحَانَ ذِي الْمُلْكِ وَالْمَلَكُوتِ

SUBĀHĀNA DhĪ-L-'IZZATI WA-L-JABARŪT • SUBĀHĀNA DhĪ-L-MULKI WA-L-MALAKŪT

Praise be to Him The All Mighty, The Omnipotent
Praise be to Him The Sovereign of the Earthly Creation and the Angelic Pleroma

سُبْحَانَ مَنْ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ • سُبْحَانَ الْحَيِّ الَّذِي لَا يَمُوتُ

SUBĀHĀNA MAŶY-YUHĪ WA YUMĪT • SUBĀHĀNA-L-ĤAYĪ-L-LADhĪ LĀ YAMŪT

Praise to Who gives life and death • Praise to The Living Who shall not die

سُبْحَانَ الْمَلِكِ الْقَادِرِ • سُبْحَانَ الْعَظِيمِ الْقَاهِرِ

SUBĀHĀNA-L-MALIKI-L-QĀDIR • SUBĀHĀNA-L-'AḌhIMI-L-QĀHIR

Praise to the Sovereign King of Ultimate Power • Praise to The Exalted, The Over Powering

وَهُوَ الْقَاهِرُ فَوْقَ عِبَادِهِ • وَهُوَ الْحَكِيمُ الْخَبِيرُ

WA HUWA-L-QĀHIRU FAWQA 'IBĀDIH • WA HUWA-L-ĤAKĪMU-L-KhABĪR

And He is The Dominant above His slaves • And He is The All Wise, The Knowing

قُلْ حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ
عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَ عَلَيْهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُتَوَكِّلُونَ

QUL ḤASBIA-LLĀHU LĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ HUW
'ALAYHI TAWAKKALTU WA 'ALAYHI FA-L-YATA WAKKALI-L-MUTAWAKKILŪN

Say: Allāh suffices. No divinity except Him
I rely upon Him and upon Him do all the trusting ones place their trust.

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ جَهْدِ الْبَلَاءِ

'A'UDhU BI-LLĀHI MIN JAHD-I-BALĀ'

I take refuge in Allāh from struggle in tribulation

وَمِنْ سُوءِ الْقَضَاءِ وَمِنْ دَرَكِ الشَّقَاءِ وَمِنْ شِمَاتَةِ الْأَعْدَاءِ

WA MIN SŪ'I-L-QAḌĀ'I WA MIN DARKI-Sh-ShAQĀ'I WA MIN ShAMĀTATI-L-'A'ADĀI'

and from torment of judgement and from continual dissension and the hauteur of my enemies

وَأَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ رَبِّي وَرَبِّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ
مِنْ كُلِّ مُتَكَبِّرٍ لَا يُؤْمِنُ بِيَوْمِ الْحِسَابِ

WA 'A'ŪḌĤU BI-LLĀHI RABBĪ WA RABBĪ KULLI ShAY'IM-
MIN KULLI MUTAKABBIRIN LĀ YU'MINU BI-YAWMI-L-ḤISĀBA

And I take refuge in Allāh my Lord and Lord of all things
from all arrogant beings who do not believe in the Day of the Final Accounting

يَا مَنْ بِيَدِهِ مَلَكُوتُ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَهُوَ يُجِيرُ وَلَا يُجَارُ عَلَيْهِ

YĀ MAM BI-YADIHI MALAKŪTU KULLI ShAY'INW-WA HUWA YUJĪRU WA LĀ YUJĀRU 'ALAYH

Oh You in whose Hand is dominion over everything,
and Who protects whilst there is no protection against Him
{23:88}

أُنْصِرْنِي بِالْخَوْفِ مِنْكَ وَالتَّوَكُّلِ عَلَيْكَ

'UNṢURNĪ BI-L-KḥAWFI MINKA WA-T-TAWAKKULI 'ALAYK

Support me by my fear of You and trust upon You

حَتَّى لَا أَخَافُ غَيْرَكَ • وَلَا أَعْبُدُ شَيْئًا سِوَاكَ

ḤATTA LĀ 'AKḥĀFU GḥAYRAK • WA LĀ 'ABUDU ShAY'AN SIWĀK

So that I fear no one but You • And worship no thing beside You

يَا خَالِقَ سَبْعَ سَمَوَاتٍ وَمِنَ الْأَرْضِ مِثْلَهُنَّ يَتَنَزَّلُ الْأَمْرُ بَيْنَهُنَّ

YĀ KḥĀLIQA SABĀ'A SAMĀWĀTINW-WA MINA-L-'ARḌI MITḥLAHUNNA-
YATANAZZALU-L-'AMRU BAYNAHUNNA

Oh Creator of the Seven Heavens and the Earths like unto them and the Order that descends between them
{65:12p}

أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ وَقَدْ أَحْطَتْ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا

'ASHHADU 'ANNAKA 'ALĀ KULLI SHAY'IN QADIRUN-WA QADĀ 'AḤAṬTA BI-KULLI SHAY'IN 'ILMĀ

I bear witness that *You have Power over all things* and that every thing is encompassed by {Your} Knowledge

أَسْأَلُكَ بِهَذَا الْأَمْرِ الَّذِي هُوَ أَوَّلُ الْمَوْجُودَاتِ

'AS'ALUKA BI-HADHĀ-L-'AMRI-L-LADHĪ HUWA 'AṢLU-L-MAWJŪDĀT

I beseech you by that Order that is the Foundation of All Existence

وَإِلَيْهِ الْمَبْدَأُ وَالْمُنْتَهَى وَإِلَيْهِ غَايَةُ الْغَايَاتِ

WA 'ILAYHI-L-MABĀDA'U WA-L-MUNTAHA WA 'ILAYHI GHĀYATU-L-GHĀYĀT

Which is the Beginning and the End and the End of all the Ends

أَنْ تُسَخِّرَ لَنَا هَذَا الْبَحْرَ

'AN TUSAKHKhIRLANĀ HADHĀ-L-BAḤR

To render subservient unto us this Sea

بَحْرَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهِ وَمَنْ فِيهِ كَمَا سَخَّرْتَ الْبَحْرَ لِمُوسَى

BAḤRA-D-DUNYĀ WA MĀ FĪHI WA MAN FĪHI KAMĀ SAKHKhARTA-L-BAḤRA LI-MŪSĀ

{The} Sea of the World and what is in it and who is in it as you subjugated the Sea to Mūsā
{ Peace be upon him }

وَسَخَّرْتَ النَّارَ لِإِبْرَاهِيمَ

WA SAKHKhARTA-N-NĀRA LI-'IBĀRĀHĪM

And subjugated the Fire to 'Ibrāhīm
{ Peace be upon him }

وَ سَخَّرْتَ الْجِبَالَ وَالْحَدِيدَ لِدَاوُدَ

WA SAKhKhARTA-L-JIBĀLA WA-L-HADĪDA LI-DĀWŪDā

And subjugated the Mountains and the Iron to Dāwūd
{ Peace be upon him }

وَ سَخَّرْتَ الرِّيحَ وَالشَّيَاطِينَ وَالْجِنَّ لِسُلَيْمَانَ

WA SAKhKhARTA-R-RĪHA WA-Sh-ShAYĀṬINA WA-L-JINNA LI-SULAYMĀN

And subjugated the Wind and the Shaytans and the Jinns to Sulāymān
{ Peace be upon him }

وَ سَخَّرَلِي كُلَّ بَحْرٍ وَ سَخَّرَلِي كُلَّ بَرٍ هُوَ لَكَ

WA SAKhKhIRLI KULLA BAHRINW-WA SAKhKhIRLĪ KULLA BARIN HUWA LAK

And subjugate to me every Sea and subjugate to me every Earth of Yours

وَ سَخَّرَلِي كُلَّ حَدِيدٍ

WA SAKhKhIRLĪ KULLA ḤADĪDā

And subjugate to me all Iron

وَسَخَّرَلِي كُلَّ رِيحٍ وَ سَخَّرَلِي كُلَّ شَيْطَانٍ مِنَ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنْسِ

WA SAKhKhIRLĪ KULLA RĪHINW-WA SAKhKhIRLĪ KULLA ShAYṬĀNIM-MIN AL-JINNA-WA-L-'INS

And subjugate to me every Wind and every Shaytan from the Jinn and from the People

وَ سَخَّرَلِي نَفْسِي وَ سَخَّرَلِي كُلَّ شَيْءٍ

WA SAKhKhIRLĪ NAFSĪ WA SAKhKhIRLĪ KULLA ShAY'

And subjugate to me my Self and subjugate to me all things

يَا مَنْ بِيَدِهِ مَلَكَوتُ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ

YĀ MAM BI-YADIHI MALAKŪTU KULLI SHĀY'

Oh You in Whose Hand is Dominion over every thing

وَ جَمَلِ أَمْرِي بِالْيَقِينِ

WA JAMMIL 'AMRĪ BI-L-YAQĪN

Let the totality of my affair be by Certainty

وَ أَيْدِنِي بِالنَّصْرِ الْمُبِينِ

WA 'AYYIDNĪ BI-N-NAṢRI-L-MUBĪN

And aid me by the Clear Victory

إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

'INNAKA 'ALA KULLI SHĀY'IN QADĪR

Truly You have Power over all things
{3:29}

وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ

WA LĀ ḤAWLA WA LĀ QUWWATA 'ILLĀ BI-LLĀHI-L-'ALIYYĪ-L-'ADHĪM

And there is no Power and no Strength except with Allāh, The All High, The Exalted

وَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا وَ مَوْلَانَا وَ شَفِيعِنَا وَ حَبِيبِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ

WA ṢALLA-LLĀHU 'ALA SAYYĪDINĀ WA MAWLĀNĀ WA SHĀFĪ'INĀ WA ḤABĪBINĀ MUḤAMMAD

And the Greetings of Allāh upon our Leige-lord and Master and Intercessor and Beloved Muḥammad

وَ عَلَى آلِ الْبَيْتِ الْكَرَامِ

WA 'ALA ĀĀLI-L-BAYTI-L-KIRĀM

And upon the Family of the Noble House

وَ عَلَى الصَّحَابَةِ أَجْمَعِينَ وَ التَّابِعِينَ وَ تَابِعِيهِمْ
وَ عِبَادَ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ بِإِحْسَانٍ إِلَى يَوْمِ الدِّينِ
بِرَحْمَتِكَ يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ

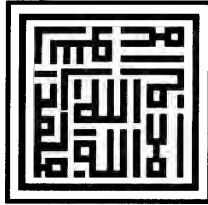
WA 'ALA-Ş-ŞAHĀBATI 'AJĀMA'ĪNA WA-T-TĀBI'ĪNA WA TĀBI'ĪHIMA
WA 'IBĀDI-LLĀHI-Ş-ŞĀLIḤĪNA BI-'IḤSĀNIN 'ILA YAWMI-D-DĪN
BI-RAḤMATIKA YĀ 'ARḤAMA-R-RĀḤIMĪN

and upon all of the the Companions and the Followers and their Followers
and the Righteous Slaves of Allāh with pure goodness until the Day of Requital
and With Your Mercy, oh Merciful Bestower of Mercy

أَلْفُ سَلَامٍ ، أَلْفُ سَلَامٍ ، أَلْفُ أَلْفِ سَلَامٍ فِي قُلُوبِنَا

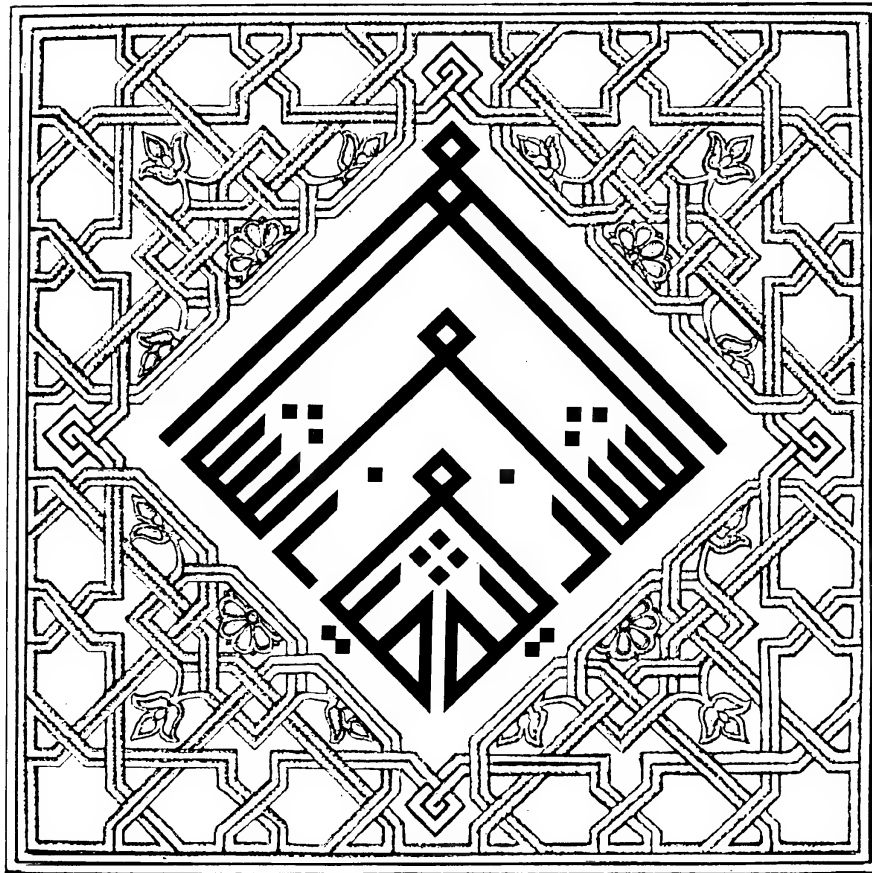
'ALFU SALLĀM • 'ALFU SALLĀM • 'ALFU 'ALFI SALLĀMIN FĪ QULŪBINĀ

Thousand fold Peace, Thousand fold Peace, Thousand thousand fold Peace in our Hearts





حزب النصير

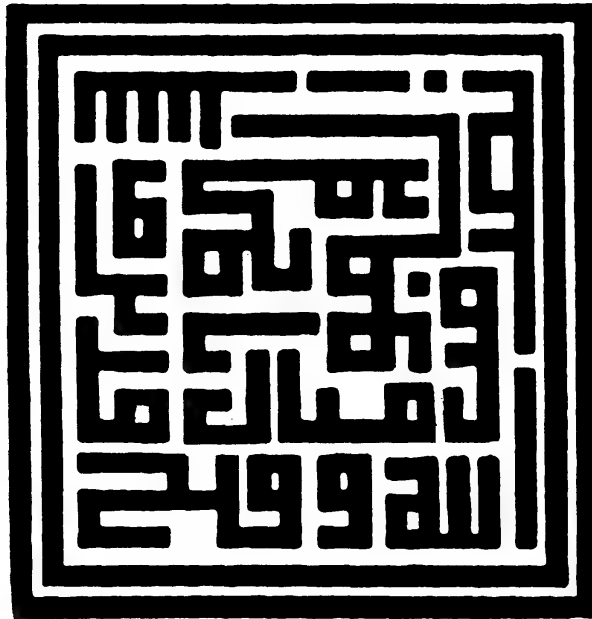


للعارف بالله القطب الشيخ على أبي الحسن الشاذلي
 " قدس الله سره "

Orison of Victory

by

The Knower by Allāh, The Pivot, Shāykh 'Alī Abū'l Ḥasan aṣḥ-Shādhūlī
 (May Allāh sanctify his Secret)



Naṣr min Allāhi wa fathun qaṭib wa bashiri-l-mu'minūn

*"Help from Allāh and Victory is near.
Give good news to the believers."*

{ 61:13 }

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing

اللَّهُمَّ بِسَطْوَةِ جَبَرُوتٍ قَهْرِكَ

ALLĀHUMMA BI-SATĀWATI JABARŪTI QAHRİK

Oh Allāh, by the authority of Your Omnipotent Power

وَبِسُرْعَةِ إِغَاثَةِ نَصْرِكَ

WA BI-SUR'ATI 'IGHĀTĤATI NAṢRIK

and by the speedy help of Your Victory

وَبِغَيْرَتِكَ لِأَنْتَ هَاكِ حُرْمَاتِكَ

WA BI-GĤAYRATIKA LI-N-TIHĀKI ḤURUMĀTIK

and by Your Wrath at the interdiction of Your Inviolable Sanctity

وَبِحِمَايَتِكَ لِمَنْ أَحْتَمَى بِآيَاتِكَ

WA BI-ḤIMĀYATIKA LI-MAN-'AḤTAMĀ BI-'ĀĀYĀTIK

and by Your Protection to whoever seeks protection in Your Signs

أَسْأَلُكَ يَا اللَّهُ يَا اللَّهُ يَا اللَّهُ

'AS'ALUKA YĀ ALLĀHU YĀ ALLĀHU YĀ ALLĀH

We implore You Oh Allāh, Oh Allāh, Oh Allāh

يَا سَمِيعُ يَا قَرِيبُ يَا مُجِيبُ يَا سَرِيعُ يَا مُنْتَقِمُ يَا شَدِيدَ الْبَطْشِ

YĀ SAMĪ'U YĀ QARĪBU YĀ MUJĪBU YĀ SARĪ'U YĀ MUNTAQIMU YĀ SHĀDĪDA-L-BATĀSH

Oh Hearer, Oh Near, Oh Answerer, Oh Expeditious, Oh Avenger, Oh Violent Rigour

يَا جَبَّارُ يَا قَهَّارُ

YĀ JABBĀRU YĀ QAHHĀR

Oh Omnipotent Force, Oh Vanquisher

يَا مَنْ لَا يُعْجِزُهُ قَهْرُ الْجَبَابِرَةِ

YĀ MAN LĀ YU'JIZUHU QAHRU-L-JABĀBIRAH

Oh You Who are not weakened by the power of tyrants

وَلَا يَعْظُمُ عَلَيْهِ هَلَاكُ الْمُتَمَرِّدَةِ مِنَ الْمُلُوكِ وَالْأَكَاسِرَةِ

WA LĀ YA'DĤUMU ALAYHI HALĀKU-L-MUTAMARRIDATI MINA-L-MULŪKI WA-L-'AKĀSIRAH

and for Whom the destruction of rebellious kings and czars is no great matter

أَنْ تَجْعَلَ كَيْدَ مَنْ كَادَنِي فِي نَحْرِهِ

'AN TAJĀ'ALA KAYDA MAN KĀDANĪ FĪ NAḤRIH

I ask You to make the snare of he who plots against me {to be the cause of} his {own} destruction.

وَمَكْرَ مَنْ مَكَرَ بِي عَائِدًا عَلَيْهِ

WA MAKRA MAN MAKARA BĪ 'Ā'IDAN 'ALAYH

and the plot of he who plots against me to rebound upon him

وَ حُفْرَةً مِنْ حَفَرٍ لِي وَأَقْعًا فِيهَا

WA ḤUFRAṬA MAN ḤAFARA LĪ WĀQI'AN FĪHĀ

and {cause} him, who dug a hole for me, to fall in it

وَمَنْ نَصَبَ لِي شَبَكَةَ الْخِدَاعِ اجْعَلْهُ يَا سَيِّدِي

WA MAN NAṢABA LĪ ShĀBAKATA-L-KhIDĀ 'IJā'ALHU YĀ SAYYĪDĪ

and he who sets up for me the net of deception, make him, Oh Lord

مُسَاقًا إِلَيْهَا وَ مُصَادًا فِيهَا وَ أَسِيرًا لَدَيْهَا

MUSĀQAN 'ILAYHĀ WA MUṢĀDAN FĪHĀ WA 'ASĪRAL-LADAYHĀ

driven into it and trapped within it and a prisoner of it.

اَللّٰهُمَّ بِحَقِّ كَهَيْعَةٍ

ALLĀHUMMA BI-ḤAQQI KĀĀF HĀ YĀ 'AYŪMIN ṢĀĀAWD

Oh Allāh by The Truth of Kāāf Hā Yā 'Ayīin Ṣāāwḍ

اَكْفِنَا هَمَّ الْعِدَا وَ لَقْهَمُ الرَّدَى وَ اجْعَلْهُمْ لِكُلِّ حَبِيبٍ فِدَا

IKFINĀ HAMMA-L-'IDĀ WA LAQQIHIMU AR-RADĀ WA-Jā-'ALHUM LI-KULLI ḤABĪBIN FIDĀ

save us {from} preoccupation {with} enemies, perish them and cause them all to pay dearly

وَ سَلِّطْ عَلَيْهِمْ عَاجِلَ النِّقْمَةِ الْيَوْمَ وَ الْغَدَا

WA SALLIṬ 'ALAYHIM 'ĀJILA-N-NIQ&MATI-L-YAWMA WA-L-GhADĀ

and inflict upon them speedy revenge today and tomorrow

اَللّٰهُمَّ بَدِّدْ شَمْلَهُمْ

ALLĀHUMMA BADDIDā ShĀMLAHUM

Oh Allāh scatter their unity

اَللّٰهُمَّ فَارِقْ جَمْعَهُمْ

ALLĀHUMMA FARRIQā JAM‘AHUM

Oh Allāh disperse their gathering

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَقْلِلْ عَدَدَهُمْ

ALLĀHUMMA ‘AQĀLIL ‘ADADAHUM

Oh Allāh lessen their numbers

اَللّٰهُمَّ فُلِّ حَدَّهُمْ

ALLĀHUMMA FULLA ḤADDAHUM

Oh Allāh blunt their edge

اَللّٰهُمَّ اجْعَلْ الدَّائِرَةَ عَلَيْهِمْ

ALLĀHUMMA-Jā-‘AL-D-DĀ‘IRATI ‘ALAYHIM

Oh Allāh encircle them

اَللّٰهُمَّ ارْسِلْ الْعَذَابَ إِلَيْهِمْ

ALLĀHUMMA ‘ARSIL-L-‘ADĥĀBA ‘ILAYHIM

Oh Allāh send wrath upon them

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَخْرِجْهُمْ عَنْ دَائِرَةِ الْحِلْمِ وَ اَسْلُبْهُمْ مَدَدَ الْاِمْهَالِ

ALLĀHUMMA 'AKḤRIJĀHUM 'AN DĀ'IRATI-L-ḤILMI WA-S-LUBĀHUM MADADA-L-'IMHĀL

Oh Allāh banish them from the circle of clemency and deprive them of the dilation of respite

وَ غُلَّ اَيْدِيَهُمْ وَ اَرْجُلَهُمْ وَ اَرْبَطْ عَلَى قُلُوْبِهِمْ

WA GHULLA 'AYDĪHIM WA 'ARJULAHUM WA-R-BIṬ 'ALA QULŪBIHIM

and snare their hands and feet and tie up their hearts

وَ لَا تُبَلِّغْهُمْ الْاَمَالَ

WA LĀ TUBALLIGHUM AL-'ĀMĀL

and do not let them attain their goals.

اَللّٰهُمَّ مَزِقْهُمْ كُلَّ مُمَزَّقٍ مَزَقْتَهُ لِاَعْدَائِكَ

ALLĀHUMMA MAZZIQĀHUM KULLA MUMAZZAQIM MAZZAQĀTAHU LI-'A'DĀ'IK

Oh Allāh rip all of them apart to shreds as You rend Your enemies

اَنْتِصَارًا لِاَنْبِيَائِكَ وَ رُسُلِكَ وَ اَوْلِيَائِكَ

'INTIṢĀRAL-LI'ANBIYĀ'IKA WA RUSLIKA WA 'AWLIYĀ'IK

You rendered victorious Your Prophets and Your Messengers and Your Friends

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْتَصِرْ لَنَا اَنْتِصَارَكَ لِاَحْبَابِكَ عَلَى اَعْدَائِكَ

ALLĀHUMMA-N-TAṢIRLANĀ-N-TIṢĀRAKA LI-'AḤBĀBIKA 'ALA 'A'DĀ'IK

Oh Allāh render us victory as You rendered victorious Your Beloved Ones against Your enemies

اَللّٰهُمَّ لَا تُمَكِّنِ الْاَعْدَاءَ فِیْنَا

ALLĀHUMMA LĀ TUMAKKINI-L-'A'DĀ'A FĪNĀ

Oh Allāh do not {give} the enemy power over us

وَلَا تُسَلِّطْهُمْ عَلَیْنَا بِذُنُوبِنَا

WA LĀ TUSALLIṬĤUM 'ALAYNĀ BI-DĤUNŪBINĀ

and do not {give} them authority over us due to our sins

اَللّٰهُمَّ لَا تُمَكِّنِ الْاَعْدَاءَ فِیْنَا

ALLĀHUMMA LĀ TUMAKKINI-L-'A'DĀ'A FĪNĀ

Oh Allāh do not {give} the enemy power over us

وَلَا تُسَلِّطْهُمْ عَلَیْنَا بِذُنُوبِنَا

WA LĀ TUSALLIṬĤUM 'ALAYNĀ BI-DĤUNŪBINĀ

and do not {give} them authority over us due to our sins

اَللّٰهُمَّ لَا تُمَكِّنِ الْاَعْدَاءَ فِیْنَا

ALLĀHUMMA LĀ TUMAKKINI-L-'A'DĀ'A FĪNĀ

Oh Allāh do not {give} the enemy power over us

وَلَا تُسَلِّطْهُمْ عَلَیْنَا بِذُنُوبِنَا

WA LĀ TUSALLIṬĤUM 'ALAYNĀ BI-DĤUNŪBINĀ

and do not {give} them authority over us due to our sins

حَمَّ • حَمَّ • حَمَّ • حَمَّ • حَمَّ • حَمَّ • حَمَّ
ḤĀ MĪIM • ḤĀ MĪIM • ḤĀ MĪIM • ḤĀ MĪIM • ḤĀ MĪIM • ḤĀ MĪIM • ḤĀ MĪIM

Say Ḥā Mīim six times pointing to the right and forward, upwards and downwards, left and behind,
saying internally:
“By Allāh all evil and catastrophe coming from these six directions is erased
By the barakah of these letters good comes from the six directions.”
Say Ḥā Mīim the seventh time on your breath into your upraised hands and then pass them across your face.
At the same time see Ḥā Mīim written in light within and across your breast from right to left.

حُمَّ الْأَمْرِ وَجَاءَ النَّصْرُ فَعَلَيْنَا لَا يُنْصَرُونَ

ḤUMMA-L-'AMRU WA JĀĀ'A-N-NAṢRU FA-'ALAYNĀ LĀ YUNṢARŪN

The matter is settled, the Victory is come and they shall not be victorious over us

حَمَّ عَسَقَ حِمَايَتُنَا مِمَّا نَخَافُ

ḤĀ MĪIM • 'AYIIN SĪIN QĀĀAF ḤIMĀYATUNĀ MIMMĀ NAKĥĀF

Ḥā Mīim, 'Ayiin Sīin Qāāaf is our protection from what we fear

اللَّهُمَّ قِنَا شَرَّ الْأَسْوَاءِ وَلَا تَجْعَلْنَا مَحَلًّا لِلْبَلَوَى

ALLĀHUMMA QINĀ ShARRA-L-ASWĀ'A WA LĀ TAJĥ'ALNĀ MAḤALAL-LI-L-BALWĀ

Oh Allāh protect us from the evil of calamities and do not place us in stations of unfettered afflictions

اللَّهُمَّ أَعْطِنَا أَمَلَ الرَّجَاءِ وَفَوْقَ الْأَمَلِ

ALLĀHUMMA 'A'TINĀ 'AMALA-R-RAJĀ'I WA FŌWQA-L-'AMAL

Oh Allāh give us full hope and above and beyond that

يَا هُوَ • يَا هُوَ • يَا هُوَ

YĀ HUW • YĀ HUW • YĀ HUW

OH HE • OH HE • OH HE

يَا مَنْ بِفَضْلِهِ لِفَضْلِهِ نَسْأَلُ

YĀ MAM BI-FADĤLIHI LI-FADĤLIHI NAS'AL

Oh You by Whose Graciousness to Whose Graciousness we beseech

نَسْأَلُكَ الْعَجَلَ الْعَجَلَ . إِلَهِي الْإِجَابَةَ الْإِجَابَةَ

NAS'ALUKA-L-'AJALA-L-'AJAL • 'ILĀHĪ-L-'IJĀBATA-L-'IJĀBAH

We beseech You hurry! My Allāh, The Response, The Response.

يَا مَنْ أَجَابَ نُوحًا فِي قَوْمِهِ

YĀ MAN 'AJĀBA NŪḤAN FĪ QAWMIH

Oh You Who responded to Nūḥ among his folk
{ peace be upon him }

يَا مَنْ نَصَرَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَلَى أَعْدَائِهِ

YĀ MAN NAṢARA 'IBĀRĀHĪMA 'ALA 'A'DĀĀ'IH

Oh You Who gave victory to 'Ibrāhīm over his enemies
{ peace be upon him }

يَا مَنْ رَدَّ يُوسُفَ عَلَى يَعْقُوبَ

YĀ MAN RADDA YŪSUFA 'ALA YA'QŪBĀ

Oh You Who returned Yūsuf to Ya'qūb
{ peace be upon them }

يَا مَنْ كَشَفَ ضُرَّ أَيُّوبَ

YĀ MAN KASHĀFA ḌURRA 'AYYŪBĀ

Oh You Who lifted adversity from 'Ayyūb
{ peace be upon him }

يَا مَنْ أَجَابَ دَعْوَةَ عَبْدِهِ زَكَرِيَّا

YĀ MAN 'AJĀBA DA'WATA 'AB&DIHI ZAKARIYYĀ

Oh You Who answered the call of His worshipper Zakariyyā
{ peace be upon him }

يَا مَنْ قَبِلَ تَسْبِيحَ يُونُسَ بْنِ مَتَّى

YĀMAN QABILA TASBĪḤA YŪNUSA-B&NI-MATTA

Oh You Who accepted the praises of Yūnus, son of Matta
{ peace be upon him }

نَسْأَلُكَ اللَّهُمَّ بِأَسْرَارِ أَصْحَابِ هَذِهِ الدَّعَوَاتِ
الْمُسْتَجَابَاتِ أَنْ تَتَقَبَّلَ مِنَّا مَا بِهِ دَعْوَانَا

NAS'ALUKA ALLĀHUMMA BI'ASRĀRI AŞḤĀBI HADĤIHI-D-DA'AWĀTI-
L-MUSTAJĀBĀTI AN TATAQABBALA MINNĀ MĀBIHI DA'AWNĀK

We beseech You, Oh Allāh, by the secrets accompanying these answered supplications,
to accept our resonant appeals to You

وَأَنْ تُعْطِيَنَا مَا سَأَلْنَاكَ

WA'AN TU'TĪNĀ MĀ SA'ALNĀK

and grant to us that which we beseech of You

وَأَنْجِزْ لَنَا وَعْدَكَ الَّذِي وَعَدْتَهُ لِعِبَادِكَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

WA'ANJIZLANĀ WA'DAKA-L-LADĤĪ WA'ATAHU LI-'IBĀDIKA-L-MU'MINĪN

and requite us by Your Promise that You Promised to Your faithful worshippers.

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ سُبْحَانَكَ إِنِّي كُنْتُ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ

LĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ 'ANTA SUB&ĤĀNAKA 'INNĪ KUNTU MINA-ḌĤ-ḌĤĀLIMĪN

No deity except You, be You praised, I was from amongst the benighted oppressors.
{ 21:87 }

أَنْقَطَعَتْ آمَالُنَا وَ عِزَّتِكَ إِلَّا مِنْكَ

'INQATĀ'AT ĀĀMĀLUNĀ WA 'IZZATIKA 'ILLĀ MINK

{I swear that} our hopes for solace are severed except with You

وَ خَابَ رَجَاؤُنَا وَ حَقِّكَ إِلَّا فِيكَ

WA KhĀBA RAJĀ'UNĀ WA ḤAQQIKA 'ILLĀ FĪK

and our anticipations of truth are thwarted other than in You!

إِنْ أَبْطَأَتْ غَارَةُ الْأَرْحَامِ وَ ابْتَعَدَتْ

'IN 'ABĀṬA'AT GhĀRATU-L-'ARḤĀMI WA-BĀ-TA'ADAT

Even if the solace of those mercies is imperceptible and remote

فَأَقْرَبُ الشَّيْءِ مِنَّا غَارَةُ اللَّهِ

FA' AQĀRABU-Sh-ShĀY'I MINĀ GhĀRATU-LLĀH

even so the nearest thing to us is the solace of Allāh.

يَا غَارَةَ اللَّهِ جِدِّي السَّيْرَ مُسْرِعَةً فِي حَلِّ عُقْدَتِنَا

YĀ GhĀRATA-LLĀHI JIDDĪ-S-SAYRA MUSRI'ATAN FĪ ḤALLI 'UQĀDATINĀ

Oh Solace of Allāh {I} implore {You} to move most speedily untying our knot.

يَا غَارَةَ اللَّهِ

YĀ GhĀRATA-LLĀH

Oh Solace of Allāh.

عَدَتِ الْعَادُونَ وَ جَارُوا

‘ADATI-L-‘ĀDŪNA WA JĀRŪW

Enemies have attacked and oppressed {us}

وَ رَجَوْنَا اللَّهَ مُجِيرًا

WA RAJAWNĀ-LLĀHA MUJĪRĀ

but we have sought Allāh's protection

وَ كَفَى بِاللَّهِ وَلِيًّا • وَ كَفَى بِاللَّهِ نَصِيرًا

WA KAFĀ BI-LLĀHI WALIYYĀ • WA KAFA BI-LLĀHI NAṢĪRĀ

and sufficient is Allāh {as a} Friend and sufficient is Allāh as a Helper.

وَ حَسْبُنَا اللَّهُ وَ نِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ

WA ḤASBUNĀ-LLĀHU WA NI‘MA-L-WAKĪL

Our Guardian is Allāh and {He is} the best Protector
{3:173}

وَ لَا حَوْلَ وَ لَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ

WA LĀ ḤAWLA WA LĀ QUWWATA ’ILLĀ BI-LLĀHI-L-‘ALIYYĪ-L-‘AḌĤĪM

and there is no power or might except in Allāh, The Most High, The Exalted

اَسْتَجِبْ لَنَا • اَمِيْن • اَمِيْن • اَمِيْن • يَا مُعِيْنُ

‘ISTAJIBĀ LANĀ • ĀĀMĪN • ĀĀMĪN • ĀĀMĪN • YĀ MU‘ĪN

Answer us: Āmīn, Āmīn, Āmīn • Oh You Who Aid and Liberate!
{ Āmīn = the complete affirmation of safety, protection and peace }

فَقُطِعَ دَابِرُ الْقَوْمِ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا

FAQUṬI'A DĀBIRU-L-QAWMI-L-LADhĪNA DhĀLAMŪ

Thus are sundered the plans of the people of darkness and oppression.

وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

WA-L-ḤAMDU-LI-LLAHI RABBI-L-'ĀLAMĪN

and the Praise is to Allāh, Lord of all the Worlds
{1:2}

وَصَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ النَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ
سَيِّدِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ وَخَاتَمِ النَّبِيِّينَ

WA ṢALLĀ-LLĀHU 'ALA SAYYĪDINĀ MUḤAMMADI-N-NABIYYA-L-'UMIYY
SAYYĪDI-L-MURSALĪN WA KhĀTAMI-N-NABIYYĪN

and benedictions on our Liege-lord Muḥammad, the Unlettered Prophet,
Master of the Messengers and Seal of the Prophets

وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَأَصْحَابِهِ أَجْمَعِينَ

WA 'ALA ĀĀLIHI WA-Ṣ-ḤĀBIHI 'AJĀMA'ĪN

and on his Family and gathered Companions

وَسَلَّمَ تَسْلِيمًا

WASALLIMMA TASLĪMĀ

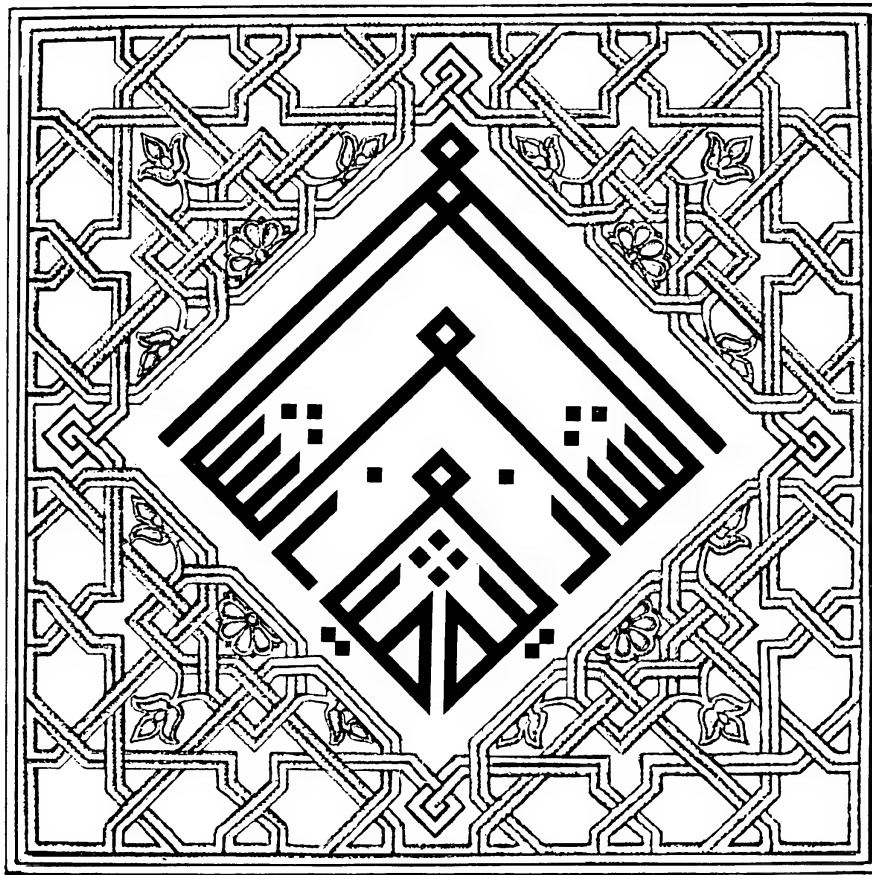
and grant them Ultimate Peace.

وَرَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنِ التَّابِعِينَ وَتَابِعِيهِمْ بِإِحْسَانٍ إِلَى يَوْمِ الدِّينِ

WARAḌIA-LLĀHU 'AN AT-TĀBI'ĪNA WA TĀBI'ĪHIMA BI-'IḤSĀNIN 'ILLA YAWMI-D-DĪN

and the contentment of Allāh be upon the Followers
and their Followers with pure goodness until the Day of Requital.

حِزْبُ الْآيَاتِ



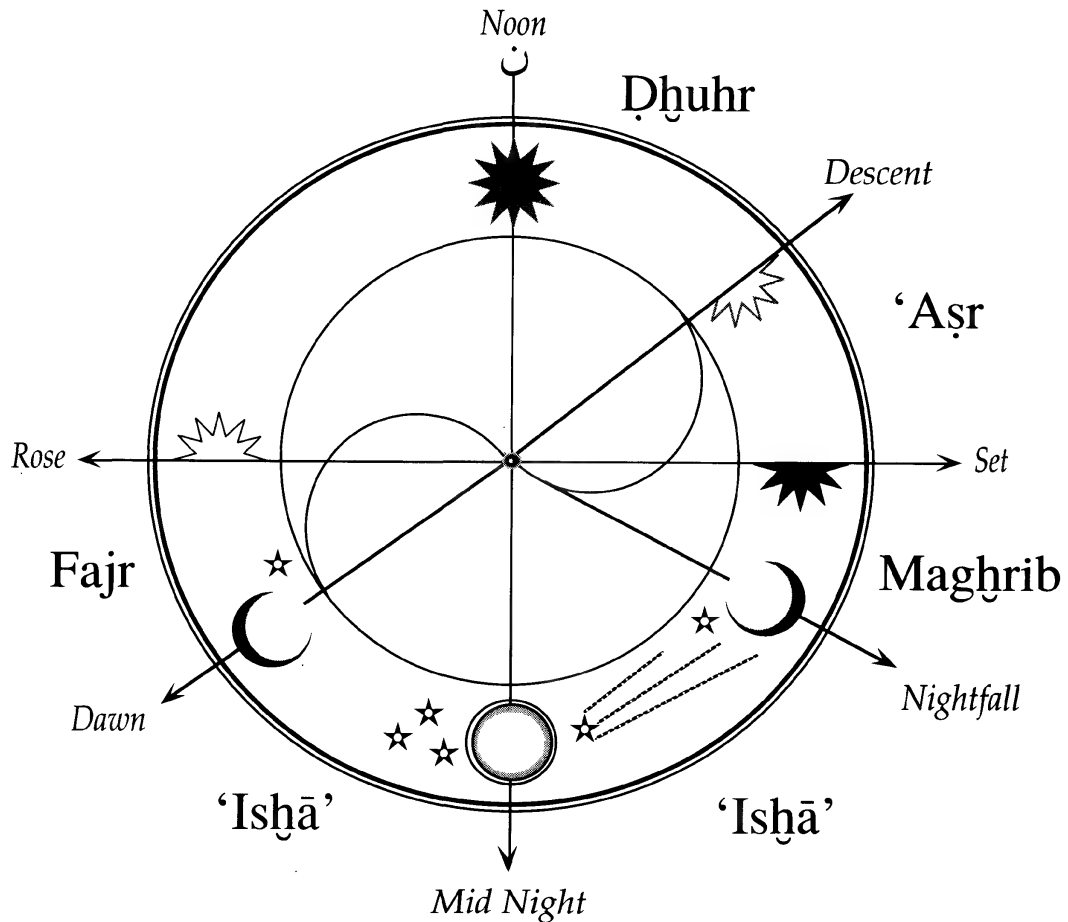
للعارف بالله القطب الشيخ على أبي الحسن الشاذلي
« قدس الله سره »

Orison of the Signs

by

The Knower by Allāh, The Pivot, Shāykh 'Alī Abū'l Ḥasan aṣḥ-Shādhḍhulī
(May Allāh sanctify his Secret)

سَنُرِيهِمْ ءَايَاتِنَا فِي الْآفَاقِ وَ فِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ حَتَّىٰ يَتَبَيَّنَ لَهُمْ أَنَّهُ الْحَقُّ
 SANURĪHUM 'ĀYĀTINĀ FĪ-L-'AFAQI WA FĪ 'ANFUSIHIM ḤATTA YATABAYYANA LAHUM 'ANNAHU-L-ḤAQQ
 We shall show them Our Signs on the horizons and within their selves until it is clear to them that He is The Truth
 {41:53}



مَا خَلَقَكُمْ وَلَا بَعَثَكُمْ إِلَّا كَنَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةً إِنْ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ بَصِيرٌ
 أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يُولِجُ اللَّيْلَ فِي النَّهَارِ وَيُولِجُ النَّهَارَ فِي اللَّيْلِ
 وَ سَخَّرَ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ كُلٌّ يَجْرِي إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى
 وَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ

Your creation and your resurrection are as one soul ◦ Allāh is All-Hearing All-Knowing.
 Do you not see how Allāh has made the night to merge into the day and the day to merge into the night?
 He has yoked the sun and the moon so that each move in their appointed time.
 And Allah is aware of your every action.
 {31:28-29}

figure 13
 Times of the five canonical prayers

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

'A'ŪDHU BI-LLĀHI MINA-SH-SHĀYTĀNI-R-RAJĪM

I take refuge with Allāh from the accursed shayṭān

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing

وَصَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَصَحْبِهِ وَسَلَّمَ

WA ṢALLĀ-LLĀHU 'ALA SAYYĪDINĀ MUḤAMMADIŊW-WA 'ALA ĀĀLIHI WA ṢAḤBIHI WA SALLAM

and Benedictions of Allāh on our Liege-lord Muḥammad and upon his Family and Companions — Peace

إِنَّ اللَّهَ اشْتَرَىٰ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنْفُسَهُمْ وَأَمْوَالَهُمْ بِأَنْ لَهُمُ الْجَنَّةَ

'INNA-LLĀHA-SH-TARĀ MINA-L-MU'MINĪNA 'ANFUSAHUM WA 'AMWĀLAHUM

BI-'ANNA LAHUMU-L-JANNAH

Allāh has bought from the believers their selves and their wealth as it were for the price of the Garden

يُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَيَقْتُلُونَ وَيُقْتَلُونَ

YUQĀTILŪNA FĪ SABĪLI-LLĀHI FAYAQĀTULŪNA WA YUQĀTALŪN

They fight in the Way of Allāh; they kill and they are killed

وَعَدًا عَلَيْهِ حَقًّا فِي التَّورَةِ وَالْإِنْجِيلِ وَالْقُرْآنِ

WA'DAN 'ALAYHI ḤAQQAN FĪ-T-TAWRĀTI WA-L-'INJĪLI WA-L-QUR'ĀN

A covenant by which He bound Himself in the Torah, the Gospel and the Qur'ān

وَمَنْ أَوْفَىٰ بِعَهْدِهِ مِنَ اللَّهِ

WA MAN 'AWFĀ BI-'AHDHI MINA-LLĀH

and who fulfills His covenant more truly than Allāh?

فَاسْتَبْشِرُوا بِبَيْعِكُمُ الَّذِي بَايَعْتُمْ بِهِ

FASTAB&SHIRŪ BI-BAY'IKUMU-L-LADHĪ BĀYA'TUM BIH

so rejoice in your covenant that you pledged unto Him

وَذَٰلِكَ هُوَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ

WA DHĀLIKA HUWA-L-FAWZU-L-'ADHĪM

And that is the supreme triumph

{ 9:111 }

التَّائِبُونَ الْعَبِيدُونَ الْحَمْدُونَ السَّائِحُونَ الرَّاكِعُونَ السَّاجِدُونَ
الْأَمْرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَالنَّاهُونَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَالْحَافِظُونَ لِحُدُودِ اللَّهِ

AT-TĀ'IBŪNA-L-'ĀBIDŪNA-L-HĀMIDŪNA-S-SĀĀ'IHŪNA-R-RĀKI'ŪNA-S-SĀJIDŪNA-
L-'AMIRŪNA BI-L-MA'RŪFI WA-N-NĀHŪNA 'ANI-L-MUNKARI WA-L-HAFIDHŪNA LI-HUDŪDI-LLĀH

Those who repent, those who worship, those who praise, those who wander,

those who bow down, those who prostrate

Those who order that which is good and forbid that which is detestable and preserve the limits of Allāh.

{ 9:112 }

وَبَشِّرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

WA BASH&SHIRI-L-MU'MINĪN

and give good tidings to the Believers

{ 9:112 }

قَدْ أَفْلَحَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ

QADā 'AFLAḤA-L-MU'MINŪN

Successful are the Believers
{ 23:1 }

الَّذِينَ هُمْ فِي صَلَاتِهِمْ خَاشِعُونَ

ALLADhĪNA HUM FĪ ṢALĀTIHIM KhĀShi'ŪN

Those who are humble in their Ṣalāh
{ 23:2 }

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ عَنِ اللَّغْوِ مُعْرِضُونَ

WA-L-LADhĪNA HUM 'ANI-L-LAGhWI MU'RIDŪN

and those turn away who from idle words
{ 23:3 }

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لِلزَّكَاةِ فَاعِلُونَ

WA-L-LADhĪNA HUM LI-Z-ZAKĀTI FĀ'ILŪN

and who are active in the giving of Zakāh
{ 23:4 }

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لِفُرُوجِهِمْ حَافِظُونَ

WA-L-ADhĪNA HUM LI-FURŪJIHIM ḤĀFIḌhŪN

and those who guard the openings of their bodies
{ 23:5 }

إِلَّا عَلَىٰ أَزْوَاجِهِمْ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ غَيْرَ مَلُومِينَ

'ILLĀ 'ALĀ 'AZWĀJIHIM 'AW MĀ MALĀKAT 'AYMĀNUHUM FA'INNAHUM GhĀYRA MALŪMĪN

except from their wives or those whom they possess for then they are not to blame.
{ 23:6 }

فَمَنْ أَتَغَىٰ وَرَاءَ ذَلِكَ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْعَادُونَ

FAMANI-Bā-TAGĤĀ WARAĀ'A DĤĀLIKA FA'ŪLĀĀ'IKA HUMU-L-'ĀDŪN

and whosoever covets and seeks more than that oversteps the limits.
{ 23:7 }

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لِأَمْنَتِهِمْ وَعَهْدِهِمْ رَاعُونَ

WA-L-LADĤĪNA HUM LI-'AMĀNĀTIHIM WA 'AHDIHIM RĀ'ŪN

Those who do observe their trusts and covenants
{ 23:8 }

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ عَلَىٰ صَلَوَاتِهِمْ يُحَافِظُونَ

WA-L-DĤĪNA HUM 'ALĀ ṢALAWĀTIHIM YUḤĀFIḌĤŪN

and those who safe guard their Ṣalāh
{ 23:9 }

أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْوَرِثُونَ

'ŪLĀĀ'IKA HUMU-L-WĀRITHŪN

they are the inheritors
{ 23:10 }

الَّذِينَ يَرِثُونَ الْفِرْدَوْسَ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ

AL-LADĤĪNA YARITHŪNA-L-FIRDAWS • HUM FĪHĀ KĤĀLIDŪN

they shall inherit Paradise, therein they shall abide forever.
{ 23:11 }

إِنَّ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ

'INNA-L-MUSLIMĪNA WA-L-MUSLIMĀT

Truly the self-surrendering men and the self-surrendering women

وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ

WA-L-MU'MINĪNA WA-L-MU'MINĀT

and the believing men and the believing women

وَالْقَانِتِينَ وَالْقَانِتَاتِ

WA-L-QĀNITĪNA WA-L-QĀNITĀT

and the obedient men and the obedient women

وَالصَّادِقِينَ وَالصَّادِقَاتِ

WA-Ṣ-ṢĀDIQĪNA WA-Ṣ-ṢĀDIQĀT

and the truthful men and the truthful women

وَالصَّابِرِينَ وَالصَّابِرَاتِ

WA-Ṣ-ṢĀBIRĪNA WA-Ṣ-ṢĀBIRĀT

and the patient men and the patient women

وَالْخَاشِعِينَ وَالْخَاشِعَاتِ

WA-L-KhĀSHĪ'ĪNA WA-L-KhĀSHĪ'ĀT

and the humble men and the humble women

وَالْمُتَصَدِّقِينَ وَالْمُتَصَدِّقَاتِ

WA-L-MUTAṢADDIQĪNA WA-L-MUTAṢADDIQĀT

and the charitable men and the charitable women

وَالصَّائِمِينَ وَالصَّائِمَاتِ

WA-Ṣ-ṢĀĀ'IMĪNA WA-Ṣ-ṢĀĀ'IMĀT

and the fasting men and the fasting women

وَالْحَافِظِينَ فُرُوجَهُمْ وَالْحَافِظَاتِ

WA-L-ḤĀFIDhĪNA FURUJAHUM WA-L-ḤĀFIDhĀT

and the men who guard their bodily openings and the women who guard

وَالذَّاكِرِينَ اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا وَالذَّاكِرَاتِ

WA-Dh-DhĀKIRĪNA-LLĀHA KATHĪRĀN-WA-Dh-DhĀKIRĀT

and the men who remember Allāh abundantly and the women who remember

أَعَدَّ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةً وَأَجْرًا عَظِيمًا

'A'ADDA-LLĀHU LAHUM-M-MAGhFIRATAñW-WA 'AJĀRAN 'ADhĪMĀ

Allāh has prepared for them forgiveness and a sublime reward.

{ 33:35 }

إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ خُلِقَ هَلُوعًا

'INNA-L-'INSĀNA KhULIQA HALŪ'Ā

Truly the human was created restless.

{ 70:19 }

إِذَا مَسَّهُ الشَّرُّ جَزُوعًا

'IDhĀ MASSAHU-Sh-ShARRU JAZŪ'Ā

If touched by evil, he is anxious.

{ 70:20 }

وَ إِذَا مَسَّهُ الْخَيْرُ مَنُوعًا

WA 'IDhĀ MASSAHU-L-KhAYRU MANŪ'Ā

and if touched by good, he is resistant.
{ 70:21 }

إِلَّا الْمُصَلِّينَ

'ILLĀ-L-MUṢALLĪN

Except those who offer Ṣalāh.
{ 70:22 }

الَّذِينَ هُمْ عَلَى صَلَاتِهِمْ دَائِمُونَ

ALLADhĪNA HUM 'ALĀ ṢALĀTIHIM DĀĀIMŪN

Those who offer their Ṣalāh in perpetuity.
{ 70:23 }

وَالَّذِينَ فِي أَمْوَالِهِمْ حَقٌّ مَّعْلُومٌ

WA-L-LADhĪNA FĪ 'AMWĀLIHIM ḤAQQUM-M-MA'LŪM

And those in whose wealth is a known right
{ 70:24 }

لِّلسَّائِلِ وَالْمَحْرُومِ

LI-S-SĀĀ'ILI WA-L-MAHRŪM

for the beggar and the bereft.
{ 70:25 }

وَالَّذِينَ يُصَدِّقُونَ بِيَوْمِ الدِّينِ

WA-L-LADhĪNA YUṢADDIQŪNA BI-YAWMI-D-DĪN

And for those who attest to the Day of Requital
{ 70:26 }

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ مِّنْ عَذَابِ رَبِّهِمْ مُّشْفِقُونَ

WA-L-LADĥĪNA HUM-M-MIN 'ADĥĀBI RABBIHIM MUSHĥFIQŪN

And those who fear the chastisement of their Lord.
{ 70:27 }

إِنَّ عَذَابَ رَبِّهِمْ غَيْرُ مَأْمُونٍ

'INNA 'ADĥĀBA RABBIHIM GĥAYRU MA'MŪN

Truly before the chastisement of their Lord none are secure.
{ 70:28 }

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لِفُرُوجِهِمْ حَافِظُونَ

WA-L-LADĥĪNA HUM LI-FURŪJHIM ḤĀFIḐĥŪN

And those who guard the opening of their bodies
{ 70:29 }

إِلَّا عَلَىٰ أَزْوَاجِهِمْ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ غَيْرُ مَلُومِينَ

'ILLA 'ALĀĀ 'AZWĀJHIM 'AW MĀ MALAKAT 'AYMĀNUHUM FA'INNAHUM GĥAYRU MALŪMĪN

Except from their wives and what their right hands own for they are not reprehensible.
{ 70:30 }

فَمَنْ أَبْتَغَىٰ وَرَاءَ ذَٰلِكَ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْعَادُونَ

FAMANI-Bĥ-TAGĥĀ WARĀĀ'A DhĀLIKA FA'ULĀĀ'IKA HUMU-L-'ĀDŪN

and whosoever craves and looks for more than that are aggressors.
{ 70:31 }

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لِأَمْنَتِهِمْ وَعَهْدِهِمْ رَاعُونَ

WA-L-LADĥĪNA HUM LI-'AMĀNĀTIHIM WA 'AHDIHIM RĀ'ŪN

And those who observe their trust and covenant
{ 70:32 }

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ بِشَهَادَتِهِمْ قَائِمُونَ

WA-L-LADHĪNA HUM BI-SHAHĀDĀTIHIM QĀĀ'IMŪN

and those who stand by their testimony
{ 70:33 }

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ عَلَى صَلَاتِهِمْ يُحَافِظُونَ

WA-L-LADHĪNA HUM 'ALĀ ṢALĀTIHIM YUḤĀFIDHŪN

and those who preserve their Ṣalāh
{ 70:34 }

أُولَئِكَ فِي جَنَّاتٍ مُكْرَمُونَ

'ULĀĀ'IKA FĪ JANNĀTIM-M-MUKRAMŪN

they shall be in Gardens, highly honoured.
{ 70:35 }

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّا نَسْأَلُكَ صُحْبَةَ الْخَوْفِ

ALLĀHUMMA 'INNĀ NAS'ALUKA ṢUḤBATA-L-KHĀWF

Oh Allāh, we beseech You for the companionship of fear,

وَاغْلِبَةِ الشَّوْقِ وَثَبَاتِ الْعِلْمِ وَدَوَامِ الذِّكْرِ

WA GHĀLABATA-SH-SHŌWQI WA THĀBĀTA-L-'ILMI WA DAWĀMA-DH-DHIKR

victory over desire, permanent knowledge and perpetual remembrance

وَنَسْأَلُكَ سِرَّ الْأَسْرَارِ الْمَانِعِ مِنَ الْإِصْرَارِ

WA NAS'ALUKA SIRRA-L-'ASRĀRI-L-MĀNĪ'I MINA-L-'IṢRĀR

and we beseech You for the secret of secrets that enables us to resist premeditated willfulness

حَتَّى لَا يَكُونُ لَنَا مَعَ الذَّنْبِ أَوْ الْعَيْبِ قَرَارٌ

HATTA LĀ YAKŪNU LANĀ MA'A-DĤ-DĤANBI 'AW-L-'AYBI QARĀR

in order that we might not make peace with our faults and shame.

وَاجْتَبَيْنَا وَآهَدْنَا إِلَى الْعَمَلِ بِهَذِهِ الْكَلِمَاتِ الَّتِي بَسَطَتْهَا لَنَا

WA-JĀTABINĀ WA-H-DINĀ 'ILA-L-'AMALI BI-HADĤIHI-L-KALIMĀTI-L-LATĪ BASAṬĀTAHĀ LANĀ

Grant to us and guide us to action by those words which for our sake You radiated forth

عَلَى لِسَانِ رَسُولِكَ

'ALĀ LISĀNI RASŪLIK

from the tongue of Your Messenger.

وَآبَتَلَيْتَ بِهِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ خَلِيلَكَ فَاتَمَّهُنَّ

WA-BĀTALAYTA BI-HINNA 'IBĀRĀHĪMA KĤALĪLAKA FA'ATAMMAHUNN

By them You tested Your friend 'Ibrāhīm and he fulfilled them
{ peace be upon him }

قَالَ إِنِّي جَاعِلُكَ لِلنَّاسِ إِمَامًا

QĀLA 'INNĪ JĀ'ILUKA LI-N-NĀSI 'IMĀMĀ

He said: Behold, I shall make you a leader for the people.

قَالَ وَ مِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِي

QĀLA WA MIṆ DĤURRIYYATĪ

Said he: And of my seed?

قَالَ لَا يَنَالُ عَهْدِي الظَّالِمِينَ

QĀLA LĀ YANĀLU 'AHDĪ-Dh-DhĀLIMĪN

He said: My Covenant does not include the oppressors.
{ 2:124p }

فَجَعَلْنَا مِنَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ

FĀ-Jā'ALNA MINA-L-MUḤSINĪN

So make us to be from the exemplars

مِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِهِ وَمِنْ ذُرِّيَّةِ آدَمَ وَنُوحٍ

MIN DhURRIYYATIHI WA MIN DhURRIYYATI ĀĀDAMA WA NŪḤ

From his seed and from the seed of Ādam and Nūḥ
{ peace be upon them }

وَاسْأَلْكَ بِنَا سَبِيلَ أُمَّةِ الْمُتَّقِينَ

WA-S-LUK BINĀ SABĪLA 'A'IMMATI-L-MUTTAQĪN

We beseech You to take us on the Way of those who fulfill the Covenant

وَاللَّهُ بَصِيرٌ بِالْعِبَادِ

WA-L-LAHU BAṢĪRUM BI-L-'IBĀDā

and Allāh is the Seer of the bondsmen,
{ 3:15p }

الَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا إِنَّنَا آمَنَّا

AL-LADhĪNA YAQŪLŪNA RABBANĀĀ 'INNANĀĀ 'ĀMANNĀ

those who say: Our Lord, we believe;

فَاغْفِرْلَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا وَ قِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ

FAGħFIRLANĀ DHUNŪBANĀ WA QINĀ 'ADħĀBA-N-NĀR

so forgive us our sins and guard us from the torture of the Fire
{ 3:16 }

الصَّابِرِينَ وَالصَّادِقِينَ وَالْقَانِتِينَ وَالْمُنْفِقِينَ
وَالْمُسْتَغْفِرِينَ بِالْأَسْحَارِ

AŞ-ŞĀBIRĪNA WA-Ş-ŞĀDIQĪNA WA-L-QĀNITĪNA WA-L-MUNFIQĪNA
WA-L-MUSTAGħFIRĪNA BI-L-'AŞĤĀR

*the patient and the truthful and the obedient and those who spend on the poor
and those who seek pardon at the break of day*
{ 3:17 }

الَّذِينَ يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ قِيَمًا وَقُعُودًا وَعَلَىٰ جُنُوبِهِمْ

ALLADħĪNA YADħKURŪNA-LLĀHA QIYAMAÑW-WA QU'ŪDAÑW-WA 'ALĀ JUNŪBIHIM

Those who remember Allāh standing and sitting and lying on their sides

وَيَتَفَكَّرُونَ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ

WA YATAFAKKARŪNA FĪ KHĀLQI-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA-L-'ARD

and those who reflect on the creation of the Heavens and the Earth;

رَبَّنَا مَا خَلَقْتَ هَذَا بَطْلًا سُبْحَنَكَ فَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ

RABBANA MĀ KHĀLAQĀTA HĀDHĀ BĀṬILAN SUBĤĤĀNAKA FAQINĀ 'ADħĀBA-N-NĀR

Our Lord! You have not created this in vain. Glory be to You! Guard us from the torture of the Fire.
{ 3:191 }

رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ مَن تُدْخِلِ النَّارَ فَقَدْ أَخْزَيْتَهُ ۚ

RABBANĀĀ 'INNAKA MAN TUDĤKħILI-N-NĀRA FAQADĤ 'AKħZAYTAH

Our Lord! whosoever You have entered into the Fire is indeed abased

وَمَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ مِنْ أَنْصَارٍ

WA MĀ LI-Dh-DhĀLIMINA MIN 'ANṢĀR

and for the oppressors there will be no helpers.
{ 3:192 }

رَبَّنَا إِنَّا سَمِعْنَا مُنَادِيًا يُنَادِي لِلْإِيمَنِ أَنْ ءَامِنُوا بِرَبِّكُمْ فَأَمَنَّا

RABBANĀA 'INNANĀ SAMI'NĀ MUNĀDIYĀN YUNĀDĪ LI-L'IMĀNI
'AN 'ĀMINŪ BI-RABBIKUM FA'ĀMANNĀ

Our Lord! We have heard a caller calling to belief: "Believe in your Lord," and we believed!

رَبَّنَا فَارْحَمْنَا ذُنُوبَنَا وَكَفِّرْ عَنَّا سَيِّئَاتِنَا وَتَوَفَّنَا مَعَ الْأَبْرَارِ

RABBANĀA FAGhFIR LANĀ DhUNŪBANĀ WA KAFFIR 'ANNĀ SAYYTĀTINĀ
WA TAWAFFANĀ MA'A-L-'ABĀRĀR

Our Lord! Forgive thereby our sins, acquit us of our evil deeds and take us to You with the absolved
{ 3:193 }

رَبَّنَا وَءَاتِنَا مَا وَعَدْتَنَا عَلَىٰ رُسُلِكَ وَلَا تُخْزِنَا يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ

RABBANĀ WA 'ĀTINĀ MĀ WA 'ATTANĀ 'ALĀ RUSULIKA WA LĀ TUKhZINĀ YAWMA-L-QIYĀMAH

Our Lord! Give us what You promised us by your Messengers. Abase us not on the Day of Resurrection!

إِنَّكَ لَا تُخْلِفُ الْمِيعَادَ

'INNAKA LĀ TUKhLIFU-L-MĪ'ĀDā

Truly You will not fail to keep the Promised Rendezvous.
{ 3:194 }

رَبَّنَا ءَاتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ

RABBANĀA 'ĀTINĀ FĪ-D-DUNYĀ ḤASSANATAÑW-
WA FĪ-L-'AKhIRATI ḤASSANATAÑW-WA QINĀ 'ADhABA-N-NĀR

Our Lord! Give us Good in this world and Good in the next and guard us from the chastisement of the Fire
{ 2:201p }

رَبَّنَا اغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوبَنَا وَاسْرِافَنَا فِيْ اَمْرِنَا وَ ثَبِّتْ اَقْدَامَنَا

RABBANĀ-GĤ-FIR LANĀ DĤUNŪBANĀ WA 'ISRĀFANĀ FĪ 'AMRINĀ WATHĤABBIT 'AQĀDĀMANĀ

Our Lord! Forgive us our misdeeds and our profligacy in our affairs and firmly set us on our feet

وَ اَنْصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ

WA-N-ŞURNĀ 'ALA-L-QAWMI-L-KĀFIRĪN

and grant us victory over the folk who cover things up
{ 3:147p }

رَبَّنَا لَا تُؤَاخِذْنَا اِنْ نَسِينَا اَوْ اَخْطَاْنَا

RABBANĀ LĀ TUW'ĀKĤIDĤNĀĀ 'IN-N-NASĪNĀĀ 'AW 'AKĤṬA'NĀ

Our Lord! Censure us not for our forgetfulness and our mistakes

رَبَّنَا وَلَا تَحْمِلْ عَلَيْنَا اِصْرًا كَمَا حَمَلْتَهُ عَلَى الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِنَا

RABBANĀ WA LĀ TAĤMIL 'ALAYNĀĀ 'IŞRAN KAMĀ ḤAMALTAHU 'ALA-L-LADĤĪNĀ MIN QABĀLINĀ

Our Lord! Do not burden us with a load such as You laid upon those who came before us

رَبَّنَا وَلَا تُحْمِلْنَا مَا لَا طَاقَةَ لَنَا بِهِ

RABBANĀ WA LĀ TUḤMILNĀ MĀ LĀ ṬĀQATA LANĀ BIH

Our Lord! Burden us not with that which we have no strength to bear

وَ اَعْفُ عَنَّا وَ اغْفِرْ لَنَا وَ اَرْحَمْنَا

WA-'FU 'ANNĀ WA-GĤ-FIR LANĀ WA-R-ḤAMNĀ

Pardon us and forgive us and have mercy on us

أَنْتَ مَوْلَانَا فَانصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ

'ANTA MAWLĀNĀ FANṢURNĀ 'ALA QAWMI-L-KĀFIRĪN

You are our Protector! Grant us victory over the folk of disbelief
{ 2:286p }

رَبَّنَا لَا تُزِغْ قُلُوبَنَا بَعْدَ إِذْ هَدَيْتَنَا وَهَبْ لَنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ رَحْمَةً ۖ

RABBANĀ LĀ TUZIGH QULŪBANĀ BA'DA 'IDĥ HADAYTANĀ
WA HABĀ LANĀ MI-L-LADUNKA RAḤMAH

Our Lord! Do not cause our hearts to deviate now that You have guided us and grant us mercy from You

إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْوَهَّابُ

'INNAKA 'ANTA-L-WAHHĀBĀ

Truly only You are The Bestower
{ 3: 8 }

رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ جَامِعُ النَّاسِ لِيَوْمٍ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ ۖ

RABBANĀ 'INNAKA JĀMI'U-N-NĀSI LI-YAWMIL-L-LĀ RAYBA FĪH

Our Lord! Truly it is You who shall gather together the people on that day in which there is no doubt

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُخْلِفُ الْمِيعَادَ

'INNA-LLĀHU LĀ YUKĥLIFU-L-MĪ'ĀDĀ

Truly Allāh will not fail to keep the Promised Rendezvous.
{ 3:9 }

رَبَّنَا ءَامَنَّا بِمَا أُنزِلَتْ وَاتَّبَعْنَا الرَّسُولَ فَاكْتُبْنَا مَعَ الشَّاهِدِينَ

RABBANĀ 'ĀMANNA BIMĀ 'ANZALTAWA-T-TABA'NĀ-R-RASŪLA-
-FA-K-TUBĀNĀ MA'A-Sh-ShĀHIDĪN

*Our Lord! We have believed in what was sent down and we have followed the Messenger.
Record us thus among the Direct Witnesses.*
{ 3: 53 }

وَمَا لَنَا لَا نُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَمَا جَاءَنَا مِنَ الْحَقِّ
وَنَطْمَعُ أَنْ يُدْخِلَنَا رَبُّنَا مَعَ الْقَوْمِ الصَّالِحِينَ

WA MĀ LANĀ LĀ NU'MINU BI-LLĀHI WA MĀ JĀĀ'ANA MINA-L-ḤAQQI-
WA NAṬMA'U 'AN YUDĤILĀNĀ RABBUNĀ MA'A-L-QAWMI-Ṣ-ṢĀLIḤĪN

*How should we not believe in Allāh and what has come to us from the Truth
and hope that Our Lord shall enter us among the righteous
{5:84}*

فَأَثَبَهُمُ اللَّهُ بِمَا قَالُوا جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا

FA'ATHĤABAHUMU-LLĀHU BIMĀ QĀLŪ JANNĀTIN
TAJĤRĪ MIN TAḤTIHĀ-L-'ANHĀRU KHĀLIDĪNĀ FĪHĀ

Allāh has rewarded them for what they say with Gardens beneath which flow rivers, dwelling within forever

وَذَلِكَ جَزَاءُ الْمُحْسِنِينَ

WA DHĀLIKA JAZĀĀ'U-L-MUḤSINĪN

*That is the reward of the exemplars.
{ 5:85 }*

وَقَالَ مُوسَى يَقَوْمُ إِن كُنْتُمْ ءَامَنْتُمْ بِاللَّهِ
فَعَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلُوا إِن كُنْتُمْ مُسْلِمِينَ

WA QĀLA MŪSĀ YĀ QAWMI 'IN KUNTUM 'ĀMANTUM BI-LLĀHI
FA'ALAYHI TAWAKKALŪ 'IN KUNTUM-M-MUSLIMĪN

*And Mūsā said; "Oh my people, if you believe in Allāh,
put your trust in Him if you are among the self-surrendered
{ 10:84 }*

فَقَالُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ تَوَكَّلْنَا

FAQĀLŪ 'ALA-LLĀHI TAWAKKALNĀ

They said, "On Allāh have we placed our trust"

رَبَّنَا لَا تَجْعَلْنَا فِتْنَةً لِّلْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ

RABBANĀ LĀ TAJĤALNĀ FITNATAL-LI-L-QAWMI-DĤ-DĤĀLIMĪN

*Our Lord! do not make us a source of fascination to the people of oppression
{ 10: 85 }*

وَ نَجِّنَا بِرَحْمَتِكَ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ

WA NAJJINĀ BI-RAḤMATIKA MINA-L-QAWMI-L-KĀFIRĪN

and deliver us by Your Mercy from the people of disbelief.
{ 10:86 }

رَبَّنَا ءَاتِنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ رَحْمَةً وَ هَيِّئْ لَنَا مِنْ أَمْرِنَا رَشَدًا

RABBANĀĀ 'ĀTINĀ MI-L-LADUNKA RAḤMATAŅW-WA HAYYI' LANĀ MIN 'AMRINĀ RASHĀDĀ

Our Lord! Give us Mercy from Your Presence and arrange correct guidance for us in our affairs.
{ 18:10p }

رَبَّنَا ءَامَنَّا فَاغْفِرْ لَنَا وَ آرْحَمْنَا وَ أَنْتَ خَيْرُ الرَّحِمِينَ

RABBANĀĀ 'ĀMANNĀ FA-Gĥ-FIR LANĀ WA-R-ḤAMNĀ WA 'ANTA KĥAYRU-R-RĀḤIMĪN

Our Lord! We believe, so forgive us and have Mercy on us and You are the best of those who bestow mercy
{ 23:109p }

رَبَّنَا أَصْرِفْ عَنَّا عَذَابَ جَهَنَّمَ ۚ إِنَّ عَذَابَهَا كَانَ غَرَامًا

RABBANĀ-Ṣ-RIF 'ANNĀ 'ADĥĀBA JAHANNAM • 'INNA 'ADĥĀBAHA KĀNA GĥARAMĀ

Our Lord! Avert from us the torture of Hell! Surely its torment is a heavy payment
{ 25:65p }

إِنَّهَا سَاءَتْ مُسْتَقَرًّا وَ مُقَامًا

'INNAHĀ SĀĀ'AT MUSTAQARRAŅW-WA MUQĀMĀ

Truly it is a foul abode and station
{ 25:66 }

رَبَّنَا هَبْ لَنَا مِنْ أَزْوَاجِنَا وَ ذُرِّيَّتِنَا قُرَّةَ أَعْيُنٍ

RABBANĀ HAB LANĀ MIN 'AZWĀJINĀ WA DĥURRIYĀTINĀ QURRATA 'A'YUN

Our Lord; Grant us wives and children who are coolness for our eyes.

وَاجْعَلْنَا لِلْمُتَّقِينَ إِمَامًا

WA-JĀ'ALNĀ LI-L-MUTTAQĪNA 'IMĀMĀ

*And make us models to those who guard themselves from disobedience
{ 25:74 }*

رَبَّنَا وَسِعْتَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ رَّحْمَةً وَعِلْمًا

RABBANĀ WASI'TA KULLA SHĀY'IR-RAḤMATAÑW-WA 'ILMĀ

Our Lord, You encompass all things in Mercy and Knowledge

فَاغْفِرْ لِلَّذِينَ تَابُوا وَاتَّبَعُوا سَبِيلَكَ

FAGḤFIR LI-L-LADḤĪNA TĀBŪ WA-T-TABA'Ū SABĪLAK

so forgive those who repent and follow Your Way.

وَقِهِمُ عَذَابَ الْجَحِيمِ

WAQIHIM 'ADḤĀBA-L-JAḤĪM

*Guard them from the chastisement of hell.
{ 40:7p }*

رَبَّنَا وَأَدْخِلْهُمْ جَنَّاتِ عَدْنٍ الَّتِي وَعَدْتَهُمْ

RABBANĀ WA-DĀ-KḤILHUM JANNĀTI 'ADĀNIL-L-LATĪ WA'ATTAHUM

Our Lord! Enter them into the Gardens of Aden that You have promised them

وَمَنْ صَلَحَ مِنْ آبَائِهِمْ وَأَزْوَاجِهِمْ وَذُرِّيَّاتِهِمْ

WA MAN ṢALAḤA MIN 'ĀBĀĀ'IHIM WA 'AZWĀJIHIM WA DḤURRIYYĀTIHIM

and from the righteous among their fathers and wives and their seed

إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ

'INNAKA 'ANTA-L-'AZĪZU-L-ḤAKĪM

Truly You are the All Mighty, the All Wise
{ 40:8 }

وَقِهِمُ السَّيِّئَاتِ

WAQIHIMU-S-SAYYI'ĀT

Guard them against evil deeds

وَمَنْ تَقِ السَّيِّئَاتِ يَوْمَئِذٍ فَقَدْ رَحِمْتَهُ

WA MAN TAQI-S-SAYYI'ĀTI YAWMA 'IDHIN FAQADĀ RAḤIMTAḤ

and he who You guard against evil deeds on that day then indeed You have shown him Mercy

وَذَلِكَ هُوَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ

WA DHĀLIKA HUWA-L-FAWZU-L-'AḌḤĪM

and that is the supreme triumph
{ 40:9 }

رَبَّنَا اكْشِفْ عَنَّا الْعَذَابَ إِنَّا مُؤْمِنُونَ

RABBANĀ-K-ShIF 'ANĀ-L-'ADHĀBA 'INNĀ MU'MINŪN

Our Lord! Remove from us the chastisement. Truly we are believers
{ 44:12 }

رَبَّنَا اغْفِرْ لَنَا وَلِإِخْوَانِنَا الَّذِينَ سَبَقُونَا بِالْإِيمَانِ

RABBANĀ-GH-FIR LANĀ WA LI-'IKHŴĀNINĀ-L-LADHĪNĀ SABAQŪNĀ BI-L-'IMĀN

Our Lord! Forgive us and our brothers who went before us in belief

وَلَا تَجْعَلْ فِي قُلُوبِنَا غِلًّا لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا

WA LĀ TAJġ'AL FĪ QULŪBINĀ GhILLAL-LI-L-LADhĪNA 'AMANŪ

Put not in our hearts any rancour toward those who believe

رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ رءُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ

RABBANĀA 'INNAKA RA'ŪFUR-R-RAĤĪM

Our Lord! Truly you are the Kind, The Mercy Bestowing

{ 59:10 }

رَبَّنَا عَلَيْكَ تَوَكَّلْنَا وَإِلَيْكَ أَنَبْنَا وَإِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيرُ

RABBANĀ 'ALAYKA TAWAKKALNĀ WA 'ILAYKA 'ANABĀNĀ WA 'ILAYKA-L-MAṢĪR

Our Lord! In You we trust, to You we turn and unto You is the ultimate destination.

{ 60:4p }

رَبَّنَا لَا تَجْعَلْنَا فِتْنَةً لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَآغْفِرْ لَنَا

RABBANĀ LĀ TAJġ'ALNĀ FITNATAL-LIL-LADhĪNA KAFARŪ WA-Gh-FIR LANĀ

Our Lord! Do not make us a source of fascination to those who do not believe; and forgive us.

رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ

RABBANĀA 'INNAKA 'ANTA-L-'AZĪZU-L-ĤAKĪM

Our Lord! Truly You are the All-Mighty, the All-Wise

{ 60:5 }

رَبَّنَا أَتْمِمْ لَنَا نُورَنَا وَآغْفِرْ لَنَا ۖ إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

RABBANĀ 'ATMIM LANĀ NŪRANĀ WA-Gh-FIR LANĀA 'INNAKA 'ALĀ KULLI ShĀY'IN QADĪR

Our Lord! Perfect our light and forgive us. Truly You have Power over all things

{ 66:8p }

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAĥMĀNI-R-RAĥĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Bestower of Mercy

قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ • اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ

QUL HUWA-LLĀHU 'AĥADā • ALLĀHU-Ṣ-ṢAMADā

Say! He, Allāh, is One. Allāh the Ultimate Everlasting Refuge
{ 112:1-2 }

لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ • وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ

LAM YALIDā WA LAM YŪLADā • WA LAM YAKU-L-LAHŪ KUFUAN 'AHADā

Neither begotten nor begetting and no being to Him is equal
{ 112:3-4 }

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAĥMĀNI-R-RAĥĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Bestower of Mercy

قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ

QUL 'AŪDĥU BI-RABBĪ-L-FALAQā

Say! I take refuge in the Lord of the Crack of Dawn
{ 113:1 }

مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ • وَمِنْ شَرِّ غَاسِقٍ إِذَا وَقَبَ

MIN ShĀRRI MĀ KhĀLAQā • WA MIN ShĀRRI GhĀSIQIN 'IDĥĀ WAQABā

from the evil of what He has created • and from the evil of the darkness of night when it gathers
{ 113:2-3 }

وَمِنْ شَرِّ النَّفَّاثَاتِ فِي الْعُقَدِ • وَمِنْ شَرِّ حَاسِدٍ إِذَا حَسَدَ

WA MIN SHARRI-N-NAFFĀTHĀTI FĪ-L-'UQADĀ • WA MIN SHARRI ḤĀSIDIN 'IDHĀ ḤASADĀ

and from the evil of those who blow on knots and the evil of enviers when they envy
{ 113:4-5 }

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Bestower of Mercy

قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ • مَلِكِ النَّاسِ • إِلَهِ النَّاسِ

QUL 'A'ŪDHU BI-RABBI-N-NĀS • MALIKI-N-NĀS • 'ILĀHI-N-NĀS

Say! I take refuge in the Lord of people, the Ruler of people, the God of people
{ 114:1-3 }

مِنْ شَرِّ الْوَسْوَاسِ الْخَنَّاسِ • الَّذِي يُوَسْوِسُ فِي صُدُورِ النَّاسِ

MIN SHARRI-L-WASWĀSI-L-KhANNĀS • ALLADHĪ YUWASWISU FĪ ṢUDŪRI-N-NĀS

From the evil of the sneaking whisperer that whispers in the breasts of the people
{ 114:4-5 }

مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ

MINA-L-JINNATI WA-N-NĀS

from the jinn and the people
{ 114:6 }

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

In The Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

AL-ḤAMDU-LI-LLĀHI RABBI-L-‘ĀLAMĪN

Praise to Allāh, Lord of the Worlds

الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ

AR-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing

مَلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ

MĀLIKI YAWMI-D-DĪN

Master of the Day of Requital

إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ

‘IYYĀKA NA‘BUDU WA ‘IYYĀKA NASTA‘ĪN

To You our worship — and to You our petitions

أَهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ

‘IHDINA-Ṣ-ṢIRĀṬA-L-MUSTAQĪM

Guide us on the Straight Path

صِرَاطَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ

ṢIRĀṬA-L-LADĥĪNA ‘AN‘AMTA ‘ALAYHIM GhAYRI-L-MAGĥDŪBI ‘ALAYHIM WA LĀ-Ḍ-ḌĀĀLLĪN

*The Path of those upon whom You have bestowed blessings
not that of those upon whom is Your wrath or who are as*

{1:1-7}

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَجَعَلَ الظُّلُمَاتِ وَالنُّورَ

ALḤAMDU LI-LLĀHI ALLADĥI KĥALAQA-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA-L-'ARḐA-
WA JA'ALA-ḐĥULUMĀTI WA-N-NŪR

Praise be to Allāh who created the heavens and the earth and appointed darkness and light

ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِرَبِّهِمْ يَعْدِلُونَ

ThUMMA-L-LADĥINA KAFARŪ BI-RABBIHIM YA'DILŪN

yet those who disbelieve ascribe equivalents to their Lord.
{ 6:1 }

هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ طِينٍ ثُمَّ قَضَىٰ أَجَلًا وَأَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى عِنْدَهُ

HUWA-L-LADĥI KĥALAQAKUM-M-MIN ṬĪNI-Th-ThUMMA QAḐĀĀ 'AJALĀ
WA 'AJALUM-M-MUSAMMA 'INDAH

He it is who created you of clay then determined a term for you and the term is fixed with Him

ثُمَّ أَنْتُمْ تَمْتَرُونَ

ThUMMA 'ANTUM TAMTARŪN

then you doubt
{ 6:2 }

وَ هُوَ اللَّهُ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَ فِي الْأَرْضِ

WA HUWA-LLĀHU FĪ-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA FĪ-L-'ARḐ

and He is Allāh in the heavens and in the earth.

يَعْلَمُ سِرَّكُمْ وَ جَهْرَكُمْ وَ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَكْسِبُونَ

YA'LAMU SIRRAKUM WA JAHRĀKUM WA YA'LAMU MĀ TAKSIBŪN

He knows your secrets and your open proclamations and He knows what you acquire
{ 6:3 }

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي هَدَانَا لِهَذَا

AL ḤAMDU LI-LLĀHI-L-LADĤĪ HADĀNĀ LI-HĀDĤĀ

Praise be to Allāh, Who guided us to this

وَمَا كُنَّا لِنَهْتَدِيَ لَوْلَا أَنْ هَدَانَا اللَّهُ

WA MĀ KUNNĀ LI-NAHTADIYA LŌWLĀĀ 'AN HADĀNĀ-LLĀH

and we could not have been guided had not Allāh guided us.

لَقَدْ جَاءَتْ رُسُلُ رَبِّنَا بِالْحَقِّ

LAQADĀ JĀĀ'AT RUSULU RABBINĀ BI-L-ḤAQQĀ

Truly the Messengers of Our Lord came with the Truth.
{ 7:43p }

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ يَهْدِيهِمْ رَبُّهُمْ بِإِيمَانِهِمْ

'INNA-L-LADĤĪNA 'ĀMANŪ WA 'AMILŪ-Ṣ-ṢĀLIḤĀTI YAHDĪHIM RABBUHUM BI-'ĪMĀNIHIM

Surely those who believe, and do righteous deeds, their Lord will guide them for their belief

تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهِمُ الْأَنْهَارُ فِي جَنَّاتِ النَّعِيمِ

TAJĀRĪ MIN TAḤTIHIMU-L-'ANHĀRU FĪ JANNĀTI-N-NA'ĪM

beneath them rivers flowing in gardens of bliss
{ 10:9 }

دَعَاؤُهُمْ فِيهَا سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ

DA'WĀHUM FĪHĀ SUBĤĤĀNAKA-LLĀHUMMA

their call within, "Praise be to You, Our Allāh."

وَتَحِيَّتُهُمْ فِيهَا سَلَامٌ

WA TAḤIYYATUHUM FĪHĀ SALĀM

their greeting within —“Peace.”

وَأَخِرُ دَعْوَاهُمْ أَنْ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

WA 'ĀKĥIRU DA'WĀHUM 'ANNI-L-ḤAMDU LI-LLĀHI RABBI-L-'ĀLAMĪN

and their last call, “Praise be to Allāh, Lord of All the Worlds.”
{ 10:10 }

وَقُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ

الَّذِي لَمْ يَتَّخِذْ وَلَدًا وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ شَرِيكٌ فِي الْمُلْكِ

WA QULI-L-ḤAMDU LI-LLĀHI-

L-LADĥĪ LAM YATTAKĥIDĥ WALADAN̄WA LAM YAKUL-LAHŪ ShĀRIKUN FĪ-L-MULK

*and say! Praise be to Allāh
who has not taken to Himself a son and Who has no partner in the Creation*

وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ وَلِيٌّ مِّنَ الذَّلِّ وَكَبِيرُهُ تَكْبِيرًا

WA LAM YAKUL-LAHŪ WALĪYYUM-MINA-Dĥ-DĥULLI WA KABIRHU TAKBĪRĀ

Nor has He any protecting friend and magnify him with repeated magnificats
{ 17:111 }

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ عَلَى عَبْدِهِ الْكِتَابَ وَلَمْ يَجْعَلْ لَهُ عِوَجًا

ALḤAMDU LI-LLĀHI-L-LADĥĪ 'ANZALA 'ALĀ 'ABĀDIHI-L-KITĀBA WA LAM YAJ'AL-L-LAHŪ 'IWAJĀ

Praise be to Allāh Who sent down upon His Slave The Book and has not placed within it any crookedness
{ 18:1 }

قِيَمًا

QAYYIMĀ

Straight

لِيُنْذِرَ بَأْسًا شَدِيدًا مِّن لَّدُنْهُ

LI-YUNDhIRA BA'SAN ShADĪDAM-MIL-L-LADUNH

to warn of severe violence from His Presence

وَيُبَشِّرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ الَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ الصَّالِحَاتِ أَنَّ لَهُمْ أَجْرًا حَسَنًا

WA YUBASHhIRA-L-MU'MINĪNA-L-LADhĪNA YA'MALŪNA-Ṣ-ṢĀLIḤĀTI

'ANNA LAHUM 'AJĀRAN ḤASANĀ

and to bring good news to the Believers who do good deeds that for them there shall truly be a goodly reward
{ 18:2 }

مَّكَثِينَ فِيهِ أَبَدًا

MĀKITHĪNA FĪHI 'ABADĀ

Wherein they shall abide forever
{ 18:3 }

قُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَسَلَامٌ عَلَى عِبَادِهِ الَّذِينَ اصْطَفَىٰ ؕ

QULI-L-ḤAMDU LILLĀHI WA SALĀMUN 'ALĀ 'IBĀDIHI-L-LADhĪNA-Ṣ-ṬAFĀĀ

Say! Praise is to Allāh and peace be upon His worshipful slaves whom He has chosen

ءَاَلَلَهُ خَيْرٌ أَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ

'A-ĀĀLLĀHU KhAYRUN 'AMMĀ YUSHhRIKŪN

What! Is Allāh the better or that which they associate {with Him}?
{ 27:59 }

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ؕ

AL-ḤAMDU LI-LLĀHI-L-LADhĪ LAHŪ MĀ FĪ-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA MĀ FĪ-L-'ARD

Praise is to Allāh to Whom belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth

وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ ۖ وَهُوَ الْحَكِيمُ الْخَبِيرُ

WA LAHU-L-ḤAMDU FĪ-L-'AKḤIRAH • WA HUWA-L-ḤAKĪMU-L-KḤABĪR

and to Him the praise in the Last Life • and He is The Wise, The Aware
{ 34:1 }

يَعْلَمُ مَا يَلِجُ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَ مَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا

YA'LAMU MĀ YALIJU FĪ-L-'ARḌI WA MĀ YAKḤURJU MINHĀ

He knows what enters into the earth and what emerges from it

وَمَا يَنْزِلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ وَ مَا يَعْرُجُ فِيهَا ۖ

WA MĀ YANZILU MINA-S-SAMĀ'Ī WA MĀ YA'RUJU FĪHĀ

and what descends from the sky and what rises up in it

وَهُوَ الرَّحِيمُ الْغَفُورُ

WA HUWA-R-RAḤĪMU-L-GḤAFŪR

and He is the Bestower of Mercy, the All-Forgiving
{ 34:2 }

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ فَاطِرِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ

AL-ḤAMDU LI-LLĀHI FĀṬIRI-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA-L-'ARḌ

Praise is to Allāh, the Creator of the heavens and the earth

جَاعِلِ الْمَلَائِكَةِ رُسُلًا أُولَىٰ أَجْنِحَةٍ مَّثْنَىٰ وَ ثَلَاثَ وَ رُبْعَ ۖ

JĀ'ILĪ-L-MALĀ'ĪKATI RUSULAN 'UWLĪY 'AJĀNIḤATIM-M-MATHNĀ WA THĀLĀTHA WA RUBĀ'

Who appointed the angels Messengers provided with wings, two, three and four

يَزِيدُ فِي الْخَلْقِ مَا يَشَاءُ

YAZĪDU FĪ-L-KhALQI MĀ-YASHĀĀ'

He multiplies the Creation as He wills

إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

'INNA-LLĀHA 'ALĀ KULLI ShĀY'IN QADĪR

Truly Allāh has Power over all things
{ 35:1 }

مَا يَفْتَحِ اللَّهُ لِلنَّاسِ مِنْ رَحْمَةٍ فَلَا مُمْسِكَ لَهَا

MĀ YAFṬAḤI-LLĀHU LI-N-NĀSI MI-R-RAḤMATIN FALĀ MUMSIKA LAHĀ

What Allāh opens to the people of Mercy none can withhold

وَمَا يُمْسِكُ فَلَا مُرْسِلَ لَهُ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ

WA MĀ YUMSIK FALĀ MURSI LAHŪ MIM BA'DIH

and whatever He withholds none can pry loose from Him

وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ

WA HUWA-L-'AZĪZU-L-HAKĪM

and He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise
{ 35:2 }

ضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا عَبْدًا مَمْلُوكًا لَا يَقْدِرُ عَلَى شَيْءٍ

ḌARABA-LLĀHU MATḤALAN 'ABĀDAM-M-MAMLŪKAL-L-LĀ YAQĀDIRU 'ALĀ ShĀY'

Allāh strikes an example of a slave owned by his master with no power over any thing

وَمَنْ رَزَقْنَاهُ مِنَّا رِزْقًا حَسَنًا فَهُوَ يَنْفِقُ مِنْهُ سِرًّا وَجَهْرًا ۖ

WA MAR-RAZAQāNĀHU MINNĀ RIZQAN ḤASANAN
FA-HUWA YANFIQUM-MINHU SIRRAḤW-WA JAHRĀ

and one whom We have provided from Ourselves a goodly provision and he spends from it secretly and openly

هَلْ يَسْتَوُونَ ۖ

HAL YASTAWŪN

Are they equal?

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ ۖ

ALḤAMDU LI-LLĀH

Praise is to Allāh

بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ

BAL AKṬHĀRUHUM LĀ YA'LAMŪN

Nay. Most of them do not know.
{ 16:75 }

وَقَالُوا الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي صَدَقَنَا وَعْدَهُ

WA QĀLŪ-L-ḤAMDU LI-LLĀHI-L-LADhĪ ṢADAQANĀ WA'DAH

They say, "Praise to Allāh, Who has fulfilled His promise to us

وَأَوْرَثْنَا الْأَرْضَ نَتَبَوَّأُ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ حَيْثُ نَشَاءُ ۖ

WA 'AWRATHĪNĀ-L-'ARḌA NATABAWWA'U MINA-L-JANNATI ḤAYṬhU NASHĀĀ'

and bequeathed to us the earth, dwelling in the Garden wherever we will

فَنِعْمَ أَجْرُ الْعَمَلِينَ

FANI'MA 'AJĀRU-L-'ĀMILĪN

and bounteous is the reward of the workers.
{ 39:74 }

وَتَرَى الْمَلَائِكَةَ حَافِّينَ مِنْ حَوْلِ الْعَرْشِ يُسَبِّحُونَ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّهِمْ ۖ

WA TARĀ-L-MALĀĀ'IKATA ḤĀĀĀFFĪNA MIN ḤAWLI-L-'ARSHI YUSABBIḤŪNA BI-ḤAMDI RABBIHIM

And you shall see the angels circling round the Throne, hymning the praises of their Lord

وَقُضِيَ بَيْنَهُم بِالْحَقِّ ۖ

WA QUDIYA BAYNAHUM BI-L-ḤAQQā

and the judgement between them [is] by the Truth

وَقِيلَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

WA QĪLA-L-ḤAMDU LI-LLĀHI RABBI-L-'ĀLAMĪN

and it is said, "Praise to Allāh, Lord of the Worlds"
{ 39:75 }

فَلِلَّهِ الْحَمْدُ رَبِّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَ رَبِّ الْأَرْضِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

FALI-LLĀHI-L-ḤAMDU RABBI-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA RABBI-L-'ARḌI RABBI-L-'ĀLAMĪN

So to Allāh is the praise, Lord of the Heavens and Lord of the Earth; Lord of All the Worlds
{ 45:36 }

وَلَهُ الْكِبْرِيَاءُ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۖ

WA LAHU-L-KIBĀRIYĀĀ'U FĪ-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA-L-'ARḌ

and His is the Dominion in the heavens and the earth.

وَ هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ

WA HUWA-L-'AZĪZU-L-ḤAKĪM

and He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise
{ 45:37 }

فَسُبِّحْنَ اللَّهَ حِينَ تُمْسُونَ وَ حِينَ تُصْبِحُونَ

FA-SUBḤĤĤĤĤANA-LLĀHI ḤĪNA TUMSŪNA WA ḤĪNA TUṢḤIHŪN

So glorify Allāh at the time of your evening hours and at the time of your morning hours
{ 30:17 }

وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَ عَشِيًّا وَ حِينَ تُظْهِرُونَ

WA LAHU-L-ḤAMDU FĪ-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA-L-'ARḌI WA 'ASHĪYYAŅW-WA ḤĪNA TUḌḤHIRŪN

Unto Him is the praise in the heaven and the earth, at the decline of the sun and the noontide hour
{ 30:18 }

يُخْرِجُ الْحَيَّ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَ يُخْرِجُ الْمَيِّتَ مِنَ الْحَيِّ

YUKḤRIJU-L-ḤAYYA MINA-L-MAYYĪTI WA YUKḤRIJU-L-MAYYĪTA MINA-L-ḤAYY

He brings forth the living from the dead and He brings forth the dead from the living

وَ يُحْيِي الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا

WA YUḤYĪ-L-'ARḌA BA'DA MAWTIHĀ

He gives life to the earth after her death

وَ كَذَلِكَ تُخْرَجُونَ

WA KADḤĀLIKA TUKḤRAJŪN

even so will you be brought forth
{ 30:19 }

سُبْحَنَ رَبِّكَ رَبِّ الْعِزَّةِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ

SUBĤĤĀNA RABBIKA RABBI-L-'IZZATI 'AMMĀ YAŞIFŪN

Glorified is your Lord, The Lord of Ultimate Infinite Majesty, beyond their ascriptions.
{ 37:180 }

وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى الْمُرْسَلِينَ

WA SALĀMUN 'ALA-L-MURSALĪN

And peace be upon the Messengers
{ 37:181 }

وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

WA-L-ĤAMDU LI-LLĀHI RABBI-L-'ĀLAMĪN

and the praise is to the Lord of All the Worlds
{ 37:182 }

وَسَلَّمَ عَلَى جَمِيعِ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ وَالْمُرْسَلِينَ

وَجَمِيعِ الْمَلَائِكَةِ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ

وَ أَرْضِ اللَّهُمَّ عَنْ أَهْلِ الْكِسَاءِ وَ آلِ الْبَيْتِ الْكَرَامِ

وَ أَصْحَابِهِ أَجْمَعِينَ وَ التَّابِعِينَ وَ تَابِعِيهِمْ

وَ جَمِيعِ مَشَايِخِنَا وَ مُرَبِّينَا وَ مُرْشِدِينَا إِلَى اللَّهِ تَعَالَى

بِإِحْسَانٍ إِلَى يَوْمِ الدِّينِ

WA SALLAMUN 'ALĀ JAMĪ'I -L-'ANBĪYĀ'I WA-L-MURSALĪN •

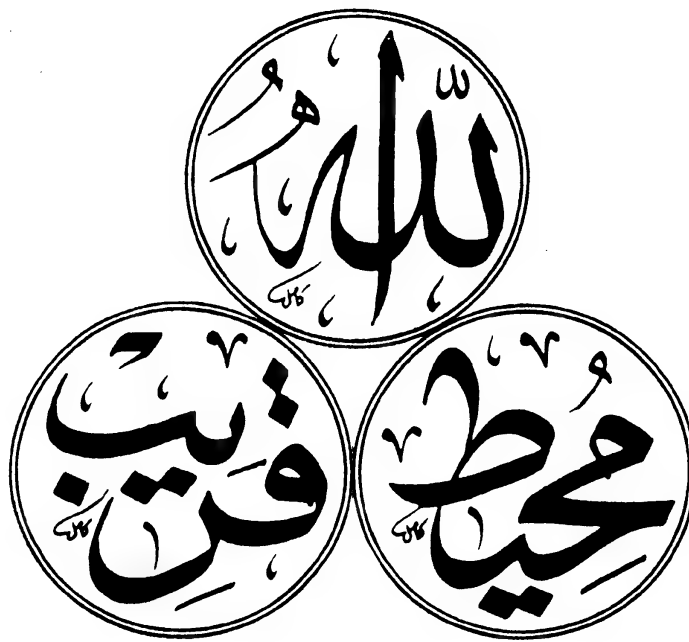
WA JAMĪ'I-L-MALĀĀ'IKATI-L-MUQARRABĪN •

WA-R-ḌA ALLĀHUMMA 'AN 'AHLI-L-KISA'I WA ĀALI-L-BĀYTI-L-KIRĀM •

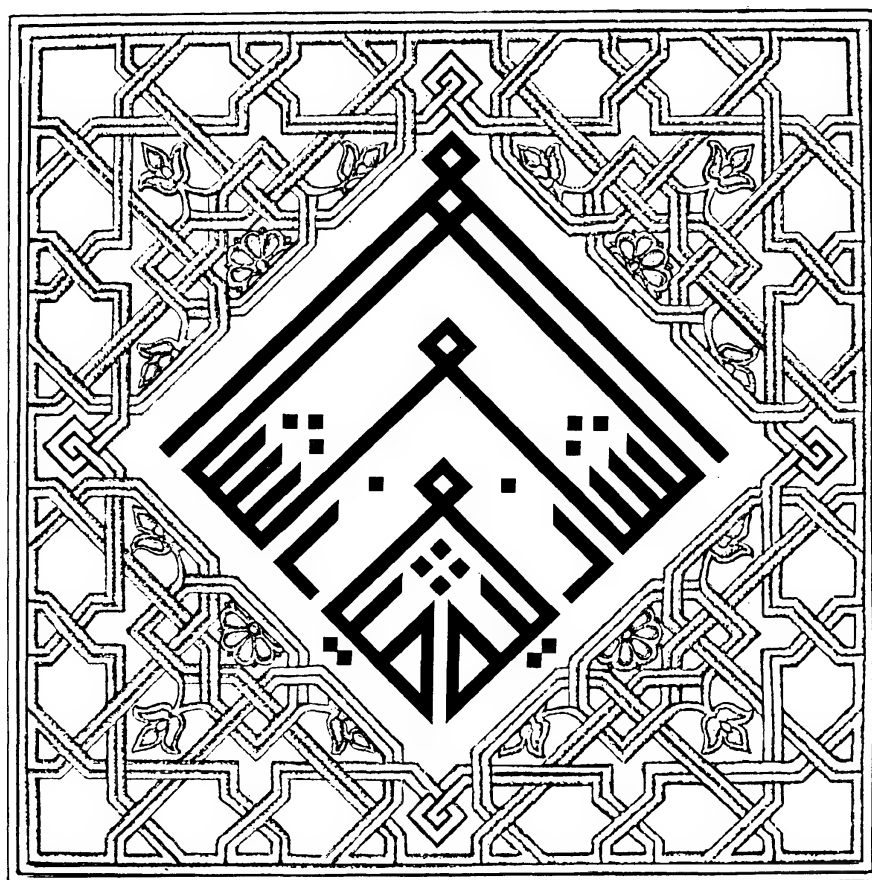
WA 'AŞĤĀBIHI 'AJĀMA'ĪNA WA-T-TĀBI'ĪNA WA TĀBI'ĪHIMA •

WA JAMĪ'I MASHĀYĪKHĪNA WA MURRABĪNA WA MURSHĪDĪNA 'ILLĀ ALLĀHI TA'ĀLĀ
BI'ĪHSĀNIN 'ILĀ YĀWMI-D-DĪN

And peace be upon all of the Prophets and Messengers and all of the Angels Brought Near
and contentment, Oh Allāh, be upon the People of the Cloak and the Family of the Noble House
and upon all of the Companions and Followers and their Followers
and all of our Venerable Masters and those who Foster us and our Guides to Allāh the Most High
with pure goodness to the Day of Judgement



حزب الشيخ



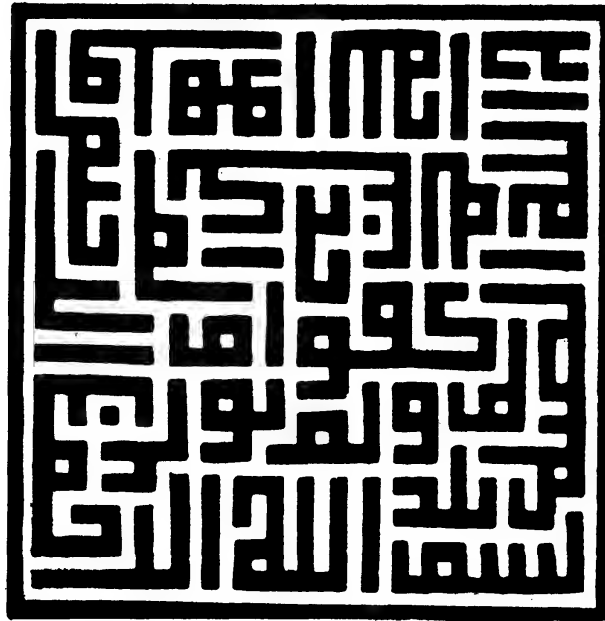
للعارف بالله القطب الشيخ علي أبي الحسن الشاذلي
 « قدس الله سره »

Orison of the Shāykh

{ also known as: Orison of The Sublime }

by

The Knower by Allāh, The Pivot, Shāykh 'Alī Abū'l Ḥasan aṣḥ-Shādhūlī
 [May Allāh sanctify his Secret]



Sūratu-l-'Ikhlās

{ 112 }

{ see pages 194-195 }

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

'A'ŪDĥU BI-LLĀHI MINA-Sh-ShĀYTĀNI-R-RAJĪM

I take refuge with Allāh from the accursed shayṭān

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAĥMĀNI-R-RAĥĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

AL-ĥAMDU-LI-LLĀHI RABBI-L-'ĀLAMĪN

Praise to Allāh, Sustaining Lord of the Worlds

الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ

AR-RAĥMĀNI-R-RAĥĪM

The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing

مَلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ

MĀLIKI YAWMI-D-DĪN

Master of the Day of Requital

إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ

'IYYĀKA NA'BUDU WA 'IYYĀKA NASTA'ĪN

To You our worship — and to You our petitions

أَهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ

'IHDINĀ-Ş-ŞIRĀṬA-L-MUSTAQĪM

Guide us on the Straight Path

صِرَاطَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ

ŞIRĀṬA-L-LADĪNĀ 'AN'AMTA 'ALAYHIM GHAYRI-L-MAGĤDŪBI 'ALAYHIM WA LĀ-Ḍ-ḌĀĀĀLĪN

*The Path of those upon whom You have bestowed blessings
not that of those upon whom is Your wrath or who are astray.
{1:1-7}*

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ

ALLĀHU LĀĀ 'ILĀHA ILLĀ HUW • AL-ḤAYYU-L-QAYYŪM

Allāh! — no deity except He • The Ever Living, The Eternally Present

لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ

LĀ TA'KHUḌĤUHU SINATUŅW-WA LĀ NAWM

He is taken neither by slumber nor sleep

لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ

LAHŪ MĀ FĪ-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA MĀ FĪ-L-ARD

To Him belongs all that is in the heavens and the earth

مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ

MAN DHĀ-L-LADĤĪ YASHĤFA'U 'INDAHU 'ILLĀ BI'IDĤNIH

Who is there to intercede with Him save by His permission

يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ

YA'LAMU MĀ BAYNA 'AYDĪHIM WA MĀ KHĀLFĀHUM

He knows what is betwixt their hands and behind their backs

وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهِ إِلَّا بِمَا شَاءَ

WA LĀ YUHĪTŪNA BI-ShĀY'IM-MIN 'ILMIHI 'ILLĀ BIMĀ ShĀĀ'

and they encompass no thing from His Knowledge except what He wills

وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ

WASI'A KURSIYYUHU-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA-L-'ARḌ

His Foundation is wider than the heavens and the earth.

وَلَا يَؤُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا

WA LĀ YA'ŪDUHU ḤIFḌUHUMĀ

And He is not tired by their preservation

وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ

WA HUWA-L-'ALIYYU-L-'ADhĪM

*And He is The All High, The Sublime
{2:255}*

ءَامَنَ الرَّسُولُ بِمَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ رَبِّهِ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ

'ĀMANA-R-RASŪLU BIMĀĀ 'UNZILA 'ILAYHI MIR-R-RABBIHI WA-L-MU'MINŪN

The Messenger believes in that which was sent down upon him from his Lord, and the believers;

كُلُّ ءَامَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَ مَلَكَاتِهِ وَ كُتُبِهِ وَ رُسُلِهِ

KULLUN 'ĀMANA BI-LLĀHI WA MALĀĀ'IKATIHI WA KUTUBIHI WA RUSULIH

they all believe in Allāh, His Angels, His Books and His Messengers

لَا نُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِّن رُّسُلِهِ

LĀ NUFARRIQU BAYNA 'AḤADIM-MIR-RUSULIH

— *we make no discrimination between any one of His Messengers* —

وَ قَالُوا سَمِعْنَا وَ أَطَعْنَا

WA QĀLŪ SAMI'NĀ WA 'ATA'NĀ

and they say, "We hear and we obey."

غُفْرَانَكَ رَبَّنَا وَ إِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيرُ

GhUFRĀNAKA RABBANĀ WA 'ILAYKA-L-MAṢĪR

Your Forgiveness, Oh Lord, and to You is the homecoming.
{2:285}

لَا يُكَلِّفُ اللَّهُ نَفْسًا إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا

LA YUKALLIFU-LLĀHU NAFSAN 'ILLĀ WUS'AHĀ

Allāh burdens no soul except to its capacity

لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ وَ عَلَيْهَا مَا اكْتَسَبَتْ

LAHĀ MĀ KASABAT WA 'ALAYHĀ MĀ-K-TASABAT

to it what it earned and upon it what it deserved.

رَبَّنَا لَا تُؤَاخِذْنَا إِنْ نَسِينَا أَوْ أَخْطَأْنَا

RABBANĀ LA TU'ĀKHIDĤNĀĀ 'IN-N-NASĪNĀĀ 'AW 'AKĤṬA'NĀ

Our Lord, do not censure us in our omissions or our commissions of error

رَبَّنَا وَلَا تَحْمِلْ عَلَيْنَا إَصْرًا كَمَا حَمَلْتَهُ عَلَى الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِنَا

RABBANĀ WA LĀ TAĤMIL 'ALAYNĀ 'IṢRAN KAMĀ ḤAMALTAHU 'ALA-L-LADĤINA MIN QABĤLINĀ

Our Lord, do not lay a load on us like the load you laid on those who came before us

رَبَّنَا وَلَا تُحَمِّلْنَا مَا لَا طَاقَةَ لَنَا بِهِ

RABBANĀ WA LĀ TUḤAMMILNĀ MĀ LĀ ṬĀQATA LANĀ BIH

Our Lord, do not lay a load on us that we are not capable of bearing

وَأَعْفُ عَنَّا وَآغْفِرْ لَنَا وَارْحَمْنَا

WA-'-FU 'ANNĀ WA-GĤ-FIR LANĀ WA-R-ḤAMNĀĀ

and pardon us and forgive us and have mercy on us

أَنْتَ مَوْلَانَا فَانصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ

'ANTA MAWLĀNĀ FA-N-ṢURNĀ 'ALA-L-QAWMI-L-KĀFIRĪN

You are our Protector! Aid us against the disbelievers
{2:286}

الَمْ . اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ

ALIF LĀĀĀM MĪIM • ALLĀHU LĀĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ HUW • AL-ḤAYYU-L-QAYYŪWM

Alif Lāāam Mūim • Allāh: no deity other than Him • The Ever Living, The Eternal.
{3:1-2}

نَزَّلَ عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ بِالْحَقِّ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ

NAZZALA 'ALAYKA-L-KITĀBA BIL-ḤAQQI MUṢADDIQA-L-LIMĀ BAYNA YADAYH

He sent down upon you The Book with The Truth that confirms that which preceded it

وَ أَنْزَلَ التَّوْرَةَ وَ الْإِنْجِيلَ مِنْ قَبْلُ هُدًى لِّلنَّاسِ

WA 'ANZALA-T-TAWRĀTA WA-L-'INJĪLA MIN QABLU HUDAL-L-LIN-NĀS

and He sent down the Torah and the Gospel among earlier Guidance to the people
{3:3}

وَ أَنْزَلَ الْفُرْقَانَ

WA 'ANZALA-L-FURQĀN

*and He sent down the Discernment*¹

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ شَدِيدٌ

'INNA-L-LADHĪNA KAFARŪ BI'ĀYĀTI-LLĀHI LAHUM 'ADḤĀBUN SHĀDĪD

As for those who cover up the Signs of Allāh, for them there is intense torment.

وَ اللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ ذُو انتِقَامٍ

WA-LLĀHU 'AZĪZUN DHŪ-N-TIQĀM

and Allāh {is} supremely powerful, the embodiment of vengeance
{3:4}

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَخْفَىٰ عَلَيْهِ شَيْءٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي السَّمَاءِ

'INNA-LLĀHA LĀ YAKḤFĀ ALAYHI SHĀY'UN FĪ-L-'ARḌI WA LĀ FĪ-S-SAMĀĀ'

Allāh! Truly no thing is concealed from Him in the earth or in the heavens.
{3:5}

¹ The Qur'ān

هُوَ الَّذِي يُصَوِّرُكُمْ فِي الْأَرْحَامِ كَيْفَ يَشَاءُ

HUWA-L-LADHĪ YUṢAW-WIRUKUM FĪ-L-'ARḤĀMI KAYFA YASHĀĀ'

He it is Who forms you in the wombs as He wills

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ

LĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ HUW • AL-'AZĪZU-L-ḤAKĪM

No deity except He, The All-Powerful, The Wise
{3:6}

قُلْ اللَّهُمَّ مَلِكَ الْمُلْكِ

تُؤْتِي الْمُلْكَ مَنْ تَشَاءُ وَتَنْزِعُ الْمُلْكَ مِمَّنْ تَشَاءُ

QULLI-L-LĀHUMMA MĀLIKA-L-MULKI-
TU'TĪ-L-MULKA MAN TASHĀĀ'U WA TANZI'U-L-MULKA MIMMAN TASHĀĀ'

*Say: Oh Allāh, Possessor of Supreme Sovereignty,
You give the Authority to whom You wish and You seize the Dominion from whom You will*

وَتُعِزُّ مَنْ تَشَاءُ وَتُذِلُّ مَنْ تَشَاءُ

WA TU'IZZU MAN TASHĀĀ'U WA TUDHILLU MAN TASHĀĀ'

You exalt whom You will and You abase whom You will

بِيَدِكَ الْخَيْرُ

BI-YADIKĀ-L-KHĀYR

In Your Hand is the choice

إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

INNAKA 'ALĀ KULLI SHĀY'IN QADĪR

Truly You have power over all things
{3:26}

تُولِجُ اللَّيْلَ فِي النَّهَارِ وَتُولِجُ النَّهَارَ فِي اللَّيْلِ

TŪLIJU-L-LAYLA FĪ-N-NAHĀRI WA TŪLIJU-N-NAHĀRA FĪ-L-LAYL

You cause the night to penetrate the day and the day to penetrate the night

وَتُخْرِجُ الْحَيَّ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَتُخْرِجُ الْمَيِّتَ مِنَ الْحَيِّ

WA TUKĥRIJU-L-ĤAYYA MINA-L-MAYYĪTI WA TUKĥRIJU-L-MAYYĪTA MINA-L-ĤAYY

You bring forth the living from the dead and You bring forth the dead from the living

وَتَرْزُقُ مَنْ تَشَاءُ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ

WA TARZUQU MAN TASHĀĀ'U BI-GĥAYRI ĤISĀBā

and You provide to whom You will without reckoning
{3:27}

الَّذِي خَلَقَنِي فَهُوَ يَهْدِينِ

ALLADĥĪ KĥĀLAQANĪ FAHUWA YAHĎĪN

Who created me and Who Himself guides me
{26:78}

وَالَّذِي هُوَ يُطْعِمُنِي وَيَسْقِينِ

WA-L-LADĥĪ HUWA YUT'IMUNĪ WA YASQĪN

and Who Himself feeds me and gives me to drink
{26:79}

وَإِذَا مَرِضْتُ فَهُوَ يَشْفِينِ

WA 'IDĥĀ MARIDTU FAHUWA YASHĥFĪN

and if I am sick, He heals me
{26:80}

وَالَّذِي يُمِيتُنِي ثُمَّ يُحْيِينِ

WA-L-LADHĪ YUMĪTUNĪ THUMMA YUḤYĪN

and Who makes me to die and then gives me life
{26:81}

وَالَّذِي أَطْمَعُ أَنْ يَغْفِرَ لِي خَطِيئَتِي يَوْمَ الدِّينِ

WA-L-LADHĪ 'AṬMA'U 'AṆY-YAGHĪRĀLĪ KHATĪ'ATĪ YAWMA-D-DĪN

and Who I crave to forgive me my offences on the Day of Requital
{26:82}

رَبِّ هَبْ لِي حُكْمًا وَالْحِقْنِي بِالصَّالِحِينَ

RABBI HABĀ LĪ ḤUKMAṆW WA 'AL-HIQĀNĪ BI-Ṣ-ṢĀLIḤĪN

My Lord give me wisdom and retain me with the righteous
{26:83}

وَأَجْعَلْ لِي لِسَانَ صِدْقٍ فِي الْآخِرِينَ

WA-JĀ'AL-LĪ LISĀNA ṢIDĀQIN FĪ-L-'AKḤIRĪN

and make me to be spoken of truthfully by the people of the latter day
{26:84}

وَأَجْعَلْنِي مِنْ وَرَثَةِ جَنَّةِ النَّعِيمِ

WA-JĀ'ALNĪ MINW-WARATHATI JANNATI-N-NA'ĪM

and make me to be of the Inheritors of the Garden of Bliss
{26:85}

وَاعْفُرْ لِأَبِي ۚ إِنَّهُ كَانَ مِنَ الضَّالِّينَ

WA-GHĪ-FIR LI' ABĪ • 'INNAHŪ KĀNA MINA-D-ḌĀĀĀLLĪN

and forgive my father, truly he is from those who are astray
{26:86}

وَلَا تُخْزِنِي يَوْمَ يُبْعَثُونَ

WA LĀ TUKhZINĪ YAWMA YUBā'AThŪN

and do not abase me on the Day when they are raised
{26:87}

يَوْمَ لَا يَنْفَعُ مَالٌ وَلَا بَنُونَ

YAWMA LĀ YANFA'U MĀLUŉW-WA LĀ BANŪN

The Day when neither wealth nor offspring shall avail
{26:88}

إِلَّا مَنْ أَتَى اللَّهَ بِقَلْبٍ سَلِيمٍ

'ILLA MAN 'ATĀ-LLĀHA BI-QALBIN SALĪM

save that one who offers Allāh a pure heart
{26:89}

وَأُزْلِفَتِ الْجَنَّةُ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ

WA 'UZLIFATI-L-JANNATU LI-L-MUTTAQĪN

and the Garden shall be brought near to those who shield themselves
{26:90}

وَبُرُزَتِ الْجَحِيمُ لِلْغَاوِينَ

WA BURRIZATI-L-JAHĪMU LI-L-GhĀWĪN

and the Fire emerges for the entrapped temptors
{26:91}

سَبَّحَ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ

SABBAĤA LI-LLĀHI MĀ FĪ-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA-L-'ARD

All that is in the Heavens and the Earth praises Allāh

وَ هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ

WA HUWA-L-'AZĪZU-L-ḤAKĪM

and He is The All-Mighty, The All-Wise
{57:1}

لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ

LAHŪ MULKU-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA-L-'ARḌ

His is the Dominion of the Heavens and the Earth

يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ

YUHĪ WA YUMĪT

He grants life and death

وَ هُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

WA HUWA 'ALĀ KULLI SHĀY'IN QADĪR

and He it is who determines every thing
{57:2}

هُوَ الْأَوَّلُ وَالْآخِرُ وَالظَّاهِرُ وَالْبَاطِنُ

HUWA-L-'AWWALU WA-L-ĀKHĪRU WA-ḌĤ-ḌĤAHIRU WA-L-BĀṬIN

He is The First, The Last, The Outward, The Inward

وَ هُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ

WA HUWA BI- KULLI SHĀY'IN 'ALĪM

and He knows every thing
{57:3}

هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ

HUWA-L-LADHĪ KHĀLAQA-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA-L-'ARḌA FĪ SITṬATI 'AYYĀM

it is He Who created the Heavens and the Earth in six æons

ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ

ThUMMA-S-TAWĀ 'ALA-L-'ARSh

and then assumed the Equipoise of Absolute Authority

يَعْلَمُ مَا يَلِجُ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا

YA'LAMU MĀ YALIJU FĪ-L-'ARḌI WA MĀ YAKḤRUJU MINHĀ

He knows what penetrates into the earth and what comes forth from her

وَمَا يَنْزِلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ وَمَا يَعْرُجُ فِيهَا

WA MĀ YANZILU MINA-S-SAMĀĀ'I WA MĀ YA'RUGU FĪHĀ

and what descends from the sky and what ascends to her

وَهُوَ مَعَكُمْ أَيْنَ مَا كُنْتُمْ

WA HUWA MA'AKUM 'AYNA MĀ KUNTUM

and He is with you where ever you are

وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ

WA-LLĀHU BIMĀ TA'MALŪNA BAṢĪR

and Allāh Sees your every action

{57:4}

لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَ الْأَرْضِ

LAHŪ MULKU-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA-L-'ARD

His is the Dominion of the Heavens and the Earth

وَ إِلَى اللَّهِ تُرْجَعُ الْأُمُورُ

WA 'ILĀ-LLĀHI TURJA'U-L-'UMŪR

and unto Allāh return all the orders.
{57:5}

يُولِجُ اللَّيْلَ فِي النَّهَارِ وَ يُولِجُ النَّهَارَ فِي اللَّيْلِ

YŪLIJU-L-LAYLA FĪ-N-NAHĀRI WA YŪLIJU-N-NAHĀRA FĪ-L-LAYL

He makes the night to enter the day and the day to enter the night

وَ هُوَ عَلِيمٌ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ

WA HUWA 'ALĪMUM BI-DĤĀTI-Ş-ŞUDŪR

and He knows the essence of the hearts
{57:6}

هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ

HUWA-LLĀHU-L-LADĤĪ LĀĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ HUW

He is Allāh! There is no divinity other than He

عَلِمُ الْغَيْبِ وَ الشَّهَادَةِ

'ĀLIMU-L-GĤAYBI WA-ŞĤ-ŞĤAHĀDAH

He knows the Unseen and the Seen

هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ

HUWA-R-RAḤMĀNU-R-RAḤĪM

He is The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing
{59:22}

هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ

HUWA-LLĀHU-L-LADhĪ LĀĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ HUW

He is Allāh! There is no divinity other than He

الْمَلِكُ الْقُدُّوسُ السَّلَامُ الْمُؤْمِنُ الْمُهَيْمِنُ الْعَزِيزُ الْجَبَّارُ الْمُتَكَبِّرُ

AL-MALIKU-L-QUDDŪSU-S-SALAMU-
L-MU'MINU-L-MUHAYMINU-L-'AZĪZU-L-JABBĀRU-L-MUTAKABBIR

*He is The Sovereign King, The Holy of Holies, The All-Surpassing Peace,
The Faithful, The Protector, The Invincible All-Mighty, The Omnipotent Compeller, The Most Sublime*

سُبْحَنَ اللَّهِ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ

SUBĥĀNA-LLĀHI 'AMMĀ YUSHĥRIKŪN

Glorified is Allāh above that which they associate
{59:23}

هُوَ اللَّهُ الْخَلِيقُ الْبَارِئُ الْمُصَوِّرُ

HUWA-LLĀHU-L-KhĀLIQU-L-BĀRI'U-L-MUṢAWWIR

He is Allāh, The Creator of All, The Shaper from Nought, The Former of the Image

لَهُ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَىٰ

LAHU-L-'ASMĀĀ'U-L-ḤUSNĀ

His are the Beautiful Names

يُسَبِّحُ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ

YUSABIḤU LAHŪ MĀ FĪ-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA-L-'ARD

Everything in the heavens and the earth glorifies Him

وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ

WA HUWA-L-'AZĪZU-L-ḤAKĪM

and He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise
{ 59:24 }

وَالضُّحَىٰ

WA-Ḍ-ḌUḤĀ

By the brightness of the noon-tide

وَاللَّيْلِ إِذَا سَجَىٰ

WA-L-LAYLI 'IDḤĀ SAJĀ

and the falling darkness of the night.

مَا وَدَّعَكَ رَبُّكَ وَمَا قَلَىٰ

MĀ WA-D-DA'AKA RABBUKA WA MĀ QALĀ

You are neither forsaken by your Lord nor detested
{ 93:3 }

وَلِلْآخِرَةِ خَيْرٌ لَّكَ مِنَ الْأُولَىٰ

WA-LA-L-'AKḤIRATU KHĀYRU-L-LAKA MINA-L-'ULĀ

and the Last is better for you than the First
{ 93:4 }

وَلَسَوْفَ يُعْطِيكَ رَبُّكَ فَتَرْضَىٰ

WA LASAWFA YU'TĪKA RABBUKA FATARDĀ

and your Lord shall give unto you and you shall be satisfied
{ 93:5 }

أَلَمْ يَجِدْكَ يَتِيمًا فَآوَىٰ

'ALAM YAJIDĀKA YATĪMAN FA'AWĀ

Did He not find you an orphan and provide refuge
{ 94:6 }

وَوَجَدَكَ ضَالًّا فَهَدَىٰ

WA WAJADAKA ḌĀĀĀLLAN FAHADĀ

and did He not find you astray and provide guidance
{ 93:7 }

وَوَجَدَكَ عَائِلًا فَأَغْنَىٰ

WA WAJADAKA 'ĀĀ'ILAN FA'AGHNĀ

and did He not find you without means and provide you sufficiency
{ 93:8 }

فَأَمَّا الْيَتِيمَ فَلَا تَقْهَرْ

FA'AMMĀ-L-YATĪMA FALĀ TAQĀHAR

So as for the orphan, do not subjugate him
{ 93:9 }

وَأَمَّا السَّائِلَ فَلَا تَنْهَرْ

WA 'AMMĀ-S-SĀĀ'ILA FALĀ TANHAR

and as for the beggar, do not drive him away
{ 93:10 }

وَ أَمَّا بِنِعْمَةِ رَبِّكَ فَحَدِّثْ

WA 'AMMĀ BINI' MATI RABBIKA FAḤADDITH

and as for the Grace of your Lord, proclaim it
{ 93:11 }

أَلَمْ نَشْرَحْ لَكَ صَدْرَكَ

'ALAM NASHRAḤ LAKA ṢADĀRAK

Did We not open wide your heart ?
{ 94:1 }

وَوَضَعْنَا عَنْكَ وِزْرَكَ

WA WAḌA'NĀ 'ANKA WIZRAK

and lift from you your heavy load
{ 94:2 }

الَّذِي أَنْقَضَ ظَهْرَكَ

ALLADĤĪ 'ANQAḌA ḌĤAHRĀK

That was breaking your back ?
{ 94:3 }

وَرَفَعْنَا لَكَ ذِكْرَكَ

WA RAFA'NĀ LAKA ḌĤIKRAK

and We exalted your renown.
{ 94:4 }

فَإِنَّ مَعَ الْعُسْرِ يُسْرًا

FA'INNA MA'A-L-'USRI YUSRĀ

So, truly with difficulty — ease
{ 94:5 }

إِنَّ مَعَ الْعُسْرِ يُسْرًا

'INNA MA'A-L-'USRI YUSRĀ

truly with difficulty — ease
{ 94:6 }

فَإِذَا فَرَغْتَ فَانصَبْ

FA'IDHĀ FARAGHTA FĀNṢABĀ

So when you are unburdened, rise up !
{ 94:7 }

وَإِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ فَارْغَبْ

WA 'ILĀ RABBIKA FĀRGHABĀ

and your Lord, eagerly petition.
{ 94:8 }

إِنَّ اللَّهَ اشْتَرَىٰ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنْفُسَهُمْ وَأَمْوَالَهُمْ بِأَنْ لَهُمُ الْجَنَّةُ

'INNA-LLĀHA-Sh-TARĀ MINA-L-MU'MINĪNA 'ANFUSAHUM WA 'AMWALAHUM
BI'ANNA LAHUMU-L-JANNAH

Allāh has bought from the believers their selves and their wealth as it were for the price of the Garden

يُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَيَقْتُلُونَ وَيُقْتَلُونَ

YUQĀTILŪNA FĪ SABĪLI-L-LĀHI FAYAQĀTULŪNA WA YUQĀTALŪN

they fight in the Way of Allāh; they slay and they are slain

وَعَدًا عَلَيْهِ حَقًّا فِي التَّوْرَةِ وَالْإِنْجِيلِ وَالْقُرْآنِ

WA'DAN 'ALAYHI ḤAQAN FĪ-T-TAWRĀTI WA-L-'INJĪLI WA-L-QUR'ĀN

a pledge binding on Him in the Torah, the Gospels and the Qur'ān;

وَمَنْ أَوْفَىٰ بِعَهْدِهِ مِنَ اللَّهِ

WA MAN 'AWFĀ BI-'AHDĪHI MINA-LLĀH

and who fulfills His Covenant more truly than Allāh?

فَاسْتَبْشِرُوا بِبَيْعِكُمُ الَّذِي بَايَعْتُمْ بِهِ

FASTAB&ShIRŪ BI-BAY'IKUMU-L-LADĥĪ BĀYA'TUM BIH

So rejoice in the contract that you have covenanted with Him;

وَذَٰلِكَ هُوَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ

WA DhĀLIKA HUWA-L-FAWZU-L-'ADĥĪM

that is the most sublime triumph.

{ 9:111 }

الَّتَابِعُونَ الْعَبِيدُونَ الْحَمِيدُونَ السَّائِحُونَ الرَّاكِعُونَ السَّاجِدُونَ

AT-TĀĀ'IBŪNA-L-'ĀBIDŪNA-L-ĤĀMIDŪNA-S-SĀĀ'IĤŪNA-R-RĀKI'ŪNA-S-SĀJIDŪN

*Those who repent, those who worship, those who praise,
those who travel, those who bow, those who prostrate themselves*

الْأَمْرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَالنَّاهُونَ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ

AL-'AMIRŪNA BI-L-MA'RŪFI WA-N-NĀHŪNA 'ANI-L-MUNKAR

Those who enjoin the good and forbid abomination,

وَالْحَافِظُونَ لِحُدُودِ اللَّهِ

WA-L-ĤĀFIḐĥŪNA LI-ĤUDŪDI-LLĀH

and those who preserve the limits set by Allāh,

وَبَشِّرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

WA BAShShIRI-L-MU'MINĪN

and give good tidings to the believers.
{ 9:112 }

قَدْ أَفْلَحَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ

QADā 'AFLAHA-L-MU'MINŪN

Truly successful are the believers
{ 23:1 }

الَّذِينَ هُمْ فِي صَلَاتِهِمْ خَاشِعُونَ

ALLADhĪNA HUM FĪ ṢALĀTIHIM KhĀShĪ'ŪN

who are humble in their Ṣalāh,
{ 23:2 }

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ عَنِ اللَّغْوِ مُعْرِضُونَ

WA-L-LADhĪNA HUM 'ANI-L-LAGhWI MU'RİḌŪN

and who disdain idle speech,
{ 23:3 }

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لِلزَّكَاةِ فَاعِلُونَ

WA-L-LADhĪNA HUM LI-Z-ZAKĀTI FĀ'ILŪN

and who are active in the giving of Zakāh,
{ 23:4 }

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لِفُرُوجِهِمْ حَافِظُونَ

WA-L-LADhĪNA HUM LI-FURŪJIHIM ḤĀFİḌhŪN

and who guard their body openings,
{ 23:5 }

إِلَّا عَلَىٰ أَزْوَاجِهِمْ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ غَيْرُ مَلُومِينَ

'ILLĀ 'ALĀĀ 'AZWĀJĪHIM 'AW MĀ MALAKAT 'AYMĀNUHUM FA'INNAHUM GHĀYRU MALŪMĪN

except from their wives or those whom they possess for then they are not to blame.
{ 23:6 }

فَمَنْ أَبْتَغَىٰ وَرَأَىٰ ذَٰلِكَ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْعَادُونَ

FAMANI-BĀ-TAGĤĀ WA RĀĀ'A DĤĀLIKA FA'ULĀĀ'IKA HUMU-L-'ĀDŪN

And whosoever craves and looks for more than that are the aggressors,
{ 23:7 }

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لِأَمَانَاتِهِمْ وَعَهْدِهِمْ رَاعُونَ

WA-L-LADĤĪNA HUM LI-'AMĀNĀTIHIM WA 'AHDĪHIM RĀ'ŪN

and those who observe their trust and covenant,
{ 23:8 }

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ عَلَىٰ صَلَوَاتِهِمْ يُحَافِظُونَ

WA-L-LADĤĪNA HUM 'ALĀ ṢALAWĀTIHIM YUḤĀFIḌĤŪN

and those who preserve their Ṣalāh,
{ 23:9 }

أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْوَارِثُونَ

'ULĀĀĀ'IKA HUMU-L-WĀRITHŪN

they are the inheritors,
{ 23:10 }

الَّذِينَ يَرِثُونَ الْفِرْدَوْسَ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ

ALLADĤĪNA YARITHŪNA-L-FIRDŌWS • HUM FĪHĀ KĤĀLIDŪN

those are the inheritors of Paradise, therein dwelling eternally.
{ 23:11 }

إِنَّ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ

'INNA-L-MUSLIMĪNA WA-L-MUSLIMĀT

Truly the surrendered men and the surrendered women

وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ

WA-L-MU'MINĪNA WA-L-MU'MINĀT

and the believing men and the believing women

وَالْقَانِتِينَ وَالْقَانِتَاتِ

WA-L-QĀNITĪNA WA-L-QĀNITĀT

and the obedient men and the obedient women

وَالصَّادِقِينَ وَالصَّادِقَاتِ

WA-Ṣ-ṢĀDIQĪNA WA-Ṣ-ṢĀDIQĀT

and the truthful men and the truthful women

وَالصَّابِرِينَ وَالصَّابِرَاتِ

WA-Ṣ-ṢĀBIRĪNA WA-Ṣ-ṢĀBIRĀT

and the patient men and the patient women

وَالْخَاشِعِينَ وَالْخَاشِعَاتِ

WA-L-KhĀSHĪ'ĪNA WA-L-KhĀSHĪ'ĀT

and the humble men and the humble women

وَالْمُتَصَدِّقِينَ وَالْمُتَصَدِّقَاتِ

WA-L-MUTAṢADDIQĪNA WA-L-MUTAṢADDIQĀT

and the charitable men and the charitable women

وَالصَّائِمِينَ وَالصَّائِمَاتِ

WA-Ṣ-ṢĀĀ'IMĪNA WA-Ṣ-ṢĀĀ'IMĀT

and the fasting men and the fasting women

وَالْحَافِظِينَ فُرُوجَهُمْ وَالْحَافِظَاتِ

WA-L-ḤĀFIḌĪNA FURŪJAHUM WA-L-ḤĀFIḌĪĀT

and the men who guard their bodily openings and the women who guard

وَالذَّاكِرِينَ اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا وَالذَّاكِرَاتِ

WA-DĤ-DĤĀKIRĪNA-LLĀHA KATHĪRAN WA-DĤ-DĤĀKIRĀT

and the men who remember Allāh abundantly and the women who remember

أَعَدَّ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةً وَأَجْرًا عَظِيمًا

'A'ADDA-LLĀHU LAHUM-M-MAGĤFIRATAN WA 'AJĀRAN 'ADĤĪMĀ

Allāh has multiplied for them forgiveness and a sublime reward
{ 33:35 }

إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ خُلِقَ هَلُوعًا

'INNA-L-'INSĀNA KĤULIQA HALŪ'Ā

Truly the human was created restless.
{ 70:19 }

إِذَا مَسَّهُ الشَّرُّ جَزُوعًا

'IDĤĀ MASSAHU-SĤ-SĤARRU JUZŪ'Ā

If touched by evil — anxious.
{ 70:20 }

وَ إِذَا مَسَّهُ الْخَيْرُ مَنُوعًا

WA 'IDĤĀ MASSAHU-L-KĤAYRU MANŪ'Ā

If touched by good — resistant.
{ 70:21 }

إِلَّا الْمَصَلِّينَ

'ILLĀ-L-MUṢALLĪN

Except those who offer Ṣalah
{ 70:22 }

الَّذِينَ هُمْ عَلَى صَلَاتِهِمْ دَائِمُونَ

ALLADĤĪNA HUM 'ALĀ ṢALĀTIHIM DAĀ'IMŪN

Those who offer their Ṣalah in perpetuity
{ 70:23 }

وَالَّذِينَ فِي أَمْوَالِهِمْ حَقٌّ مَّعْلُومٌ

WA-L-LADĤĪNA FĪ 'AMWĀLIHIM ḤAQQUM-M-MA'LŪM

And those in whose wealth is a known right
{ 70:24 }

لِّلسَّائِلِ وَالْمَحْرُومِ

LI-S-SAAĀ'ILĪ WA-L-MAHRŪM

for the beggar and the bereft.
{ 70:25 }

وَالَّذِينَ يُصَدِّقُونَ بِيَوْمِ الدِّينِ

WA-L-LADĤĪNA YUṢADDIQŪNA BI-YAWMI-D-DĪN

And for those who attest to the Day of Requital
{ 70:26 }

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ مِّنْ عَذَابِ رَبِّهِمْ مُّشْفِقُونَ

WA-L-LADĤĪNA HUM-M-MIN ‘ADĤĀBI RABBIHIM MUṢĤFIQŪN

And those whom the chastisement of their Lord makes apprehensive
{ 70:27 }

إِنَّ عَذَابَ رَبِّهِمْ غَيْرُ مَأْمُونٍ

‘INNA ‘ADĤĀBA RABBIHIM ĤĤAYRU MA‘MŪN

Before the chastisement of their Lord none are secure.
{ 70:28 }

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لِفُرُوجِهِمْ حَافِظُونَ

WA-L-LADĤĪNA HUM LI-FURŪJHIM ḤĀFIḐĤŪN

And those who the openings of their bodies, guard
{ 70:29 }

إِلَّا عَلَىٰ أَزْوَاجِهِمْ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ غَيْرُ مَلُومِينَ

‘ILLĀ ‘ALĀĀ ‘AZWĀJHIM ‘AW MĀ MALAKAT ‘AYMĀNUHUM FA‘INNAHUM ĤĤAYRU MALŪMĪN

Except from their wives and what their right hands own for they are not reprehensible.
{ 70:30 }

فَمَنْ أَبْتَغَىٰ وَرَاءَ ذَلِكَ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْعَادُونَ

FAMANI-BĀ-TAGĤĀ WA RĀĀ‘A DĤĀLIKA FA‘ULĀĀ‘IKA HUMU-L-‘ĀDŪN

and who craves and looks for more than that, they are aggressors.
{ 70:31 }

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ لِأَمْنَتِهِمْ وَعَهْدِهِمْ رِعُونَ

WA-L-LADĤĪNA HUM LI-'AMĀNĀTIHIM WA 'AHDIHIM RĀ'ŪN

and those who their trust and covenant observe
{ 70:32 }

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ بِشَهَادَتِهِمْ قَائِمُونَ

WA-L-LADĤĪNA HUM BI-SĤAHĀDĀTIHIM QĀĀ'IMŪN

and those who stand by their testimony
{ 70:33 }

وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ عَلَى صَلَاتِهِمْ يُحَافِظُونَ

WA-L-LADĤĪNA HUM 'ALĀ ṢALĀTIHIM YUḤĀFIḌHŪN

and those who their Ṣalāh preserve,
{ 70:34 }

أُولَئِكَ فِي جَنَّاتٍ مُكْرَمُونَ

'ULĀĀ'IKA FĪ JANNĀTIM-M-MUKRAMŪN

they shall be in Gardens, highly honoured
{ 70:35 }

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَسْأَلُكَ صُحْبَةَ الْخَوْفِ

ALLĀHUMMA 'INNA NAS'ALUKA ṢUḤBATA-L-KĤAWF

Oh Allāh, we beseech You for the companionship of fear

وَغَلَبَةِ الشَّوْقِ وَثَبَاتِ الْعِلْمِ وَدَوَامِ الذِّكْرِ

WA GhĀLABATA-Sh-ShĀWQI WA ThĤABĀTA-L-'ILMI WA DAWĀMA-DĤ-DĤIKR

victory over desire, permanent knowledge and perpetual remembrance

وَنَسْأَلُكَ سِرَّ الْأَسْرَارِ الْمَانِعِ مِنَ الْإِصْرَارِ

WA NAS'ALUKA SIRRA-L-'ASRĀRI-L-MĀNĪ'I MINA-L-'IṢRĀR

and we beseech You the secret of secrets that enables us to resist premeditated willfulness.

حَتَّى لَا يَكُونَ لَنَا مَعَ الذَّنْبِ أَوْ الْعَيْبِ قَرَارٌ

ḤATTA LĀ YAKŪNA LANĀ MA'A-DĤ-DĤANBI 'AW-L-'AYBI QARĀR

in order that it not be for us {a cause for} guilt or constant shame

وَاجْتَبَيْنَا وَآهَدْنَا إِلَى الْعَمَلِ بِهَذِهِ الْكَلِمَاتِ الَّتِي بَسَطْتَهَا لَنَا

WA-JĀ-TABINĀ WA-H-DINĀ 'ILA-L-'AMALI BI-HADĤIHI-L-KALIMĀTI-L-LATĪ BASAṬTAHĀ LANĀ

Grant to us and guide us to action by those words which, for our sake, You radiated forth

عَلَى لِسَانِ رَسُولِكَ

'ALA LISĀNI RASŪLIK

from the tongue of Your Messenger.

وَآبَتَلَيْتَ بِهِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ خَلِيلَكَ فَأَتَمَّهُنَّ

WA-BĀ-TALAYTA BI-HINNA 'IBĀRĀHĪMA KĤALĪLAKA FA'ATAMMAHUNN

By them You tested Your friend 'Ibrāhīm and he fulfilled them
{ peace be upon him }

قَالَ إِنِّي جَاعِلُكَ لِلنَّاسِ إِمَامًا

QĀLA 'INNĪ JĀ'ILUKA LI-N-NĀSI 'IMĀMĀ

He said: Behold, I shall make you a leader for the people.

قَالَ وَ مِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِيْ

QĀLA WA MIN DĤURRIYYATĪ

Said he: And of my seed?

قَالَ لَا يَنَالُ عَهْدِيْ الظَّالِمِيْنَ

QĀLA LĀ YANĀLU 'AHDĪ-DĤ-DĤĀLIMĪN

He said: My Covenant does not include the oppressors.
{ 2:124p }

فَاجْعَلْنَا مِنَ الْمُحْسِنِيْنَ

FA'AJĀ'ALNĀ MINA-L-MUĤSINĪN

So make us to be from the exemplars.

مِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِهِ وَ مِنْ ذُرِّيَّةِ آدَمَ وَ نُوحٍ

MIN DĤURRIYYATIHI WA MIN DĤURRIYYATI ĀĀDAMA WA NŪĤ

From his seed and from the seed of Ādam and Noah
{ peace be upon them }

وَ أَسْأَلُكَ بِنَا سَبِيْلَ أُمَّةِ الْمُتَّقِيْنَ

WA-S-LUK BINĀ SABĪLA 'A'IMMATA-L-MUTTAQĪN

That we may follow in the way of those who fulfill the Covenant

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ وَ بِاللّٰهِ وَ مِنْ اللّٰهِ وَ اِلَى اللّٰهِ وَ عَلَى اللّٰهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُتَوَكِّلُوْنَ

BISMI-LLĀHI WA BI-LLĀHI WA MINA-LLĀHI WA 'ILĀ-LLĀHI WA 'ALA-LLĀHI
FA-L-YATAWAKKALI-L-MUTAWAKKILŪN

In the Name of Allāh and by Allāh and from Allāh and to Allāh and upon Allāh is the trust of those who trust

حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ • آمَنْتُ بِاللَّهِ • رَضِيتُ بِاللَّهِ • تَوَكَّلْتُ عَلَى اللَّهِ

ḤASBIYA-LLĀH • ĀĀMANTU BI-LLĀH • RAḌĪTU BI-LLĀH • TAWAKKALTU ‘ALA-LLĀH

I count on Allāh, I am safe with Allāh, I am content with Allāh, I place my trust on Allāh

وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

WA LĀ QUWWATA ‘ILLĀ BI-LLĀH

there is no might save with Allāh

أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ

‘ASHĤADU ‘AN LĀ ‘ILĀHA ‘ILLĀ-LLĀHU WAḤDAHU LĀ SHĤARĪKA LAH

I bear witness that there is no deity but Allāh, One without a partner is He

وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ

WA ‘ASHĤADU ‘ANNA MUḤAMMDAN ‘ABĀDUHU WA RASŪLUH

I bear witness that Muḥammad is His worshipper and His messenger

رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ

RABBI-GĤ-FIRLĪ WA-LI-L-MU‘MINĪNA WA-L-MU‘MINĀT

My Lord, Forgive me and the believing men and the believing women

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

AL ḤAMDU LI-LLĀHI RABBI-L-‘ĀLAMĪN

Praise to Allah, Lord of the Worlds

الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ

AR-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing

مَلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ

MĀLIKI YAWMI-D-DĪN

Master of the Day of Requital

إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ

‘IYYĀKA NA‘BUDU WA ‘IYYĀKA NASTA‘IN

To You our worship — and to You our petitions

أَهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ

‘IHDINA-Ṣ-ṢIRĀṬA-L-MUSTAQĪM

Guide us on the Straight Path

صِرَاطَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ

ṢIRĀṬA-L-LADĤĪNA ‘AN‘AMTA ‘ALAYHIM GhAYRI-L-MAGĤDŪBI ‘ALAYHIM WA LĀ-Ḍ-ḌĀĀLĪN

*The Path of those upon whom You have bestowed blessings
not that of those upon whom is Your wrath or who are astray.*

{1:1-7}

قُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَ سَلَامٌ عَلَى عِبَادِهِ الَّذِينَ اصْطَفَى

QULI-L-HAMDU LI-LLĀHI WA SALĀMUN 'ALA 'IBĀDIHI-L-LADĥĥĪNA-Ş-TAFA

Say! Praise be to Allāh and Peace be upon His worshippers who are the chosen ones.
{27:59}

رَبِّ إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي ظُلْمًا كَثِيرًا فَأَغْفِرْ لِي وَ تُبْ عَلَيَّ

RABBI 'INNĪ ḐĥALAMTU NAFSI ḐĥULMAN KATHĥĪRAN FĀĖĥFĪRLĪ WA TUBĀ 'ALAYY

My Lord! Truly I have oppressed my self abundantly. Forgive me — and to You I repent
{28:16}

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ سُبْحَانَكَ إِنِّي كُنْتُ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ

LĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ 'ANTA SUBĀḐĥĀNAKA 'INNĪ KUNTU MINA-Ḑĥ-ḐĥĀLIMĪN

There is no other deity than You. Praise be to You. Truly I was from among the benighted oppressors.
{ 21:87 }

يَا أَلَلَّهُ • يَا عَلِيُّ يَا عَظِيمُ يَا حَلِيمُ يَا عَلِيمُ

YĀ ALLĀH • YĀ 'ALĪYU YĀ 'ADĥĪMU YĀ ḐĀLĪMU YĀ 'ALĪM

Oh Allāh • Oh Most High, Oh Exalted, Oh Gentle, Oh Omniscient

يَا سَمِيعُ يَا بَصِيرُ

YĀ SAMĪ'U YĀ BAŞĪR

Oh All-Hearing, Oh All-Seeing

يَا مُرِيدُ يَا قَدِيرُ

YĀ MURĪDU YĀ QADĪR

Oh Sought After, Oh Decreeer of Destiny

يَا حَيُّ يَا قَيُّوْمُ

YĀ ḤAYYU YĀ QAYYŪM

Oh Ever Living, Oh Eternal Being

يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّحِمِينَ

YĀ-R-ḤAMA-R-RĀḤIMĪN

Oh Most Merciful of the Merciful

يَا رَحْمَنُ يَا رَحِيمُ

YĀ RAḤMĀNU YĀ RAḤĪM

Oh Mercy Full, Oh Mercy Bestowing

يَا مَنْ هُوَ هُوَ

YĀ MAN HUWĀ HUW

Oh You the He of Him

يَا هُوَ

YĀ HUW

Oh He

يَا أَوَّلُ يَا آخِرُ يَا ظَاهِرُ يَا بَاطِنُ

YĀ 'AWWALU YĀ 'ĀĀKHĪLU YĀ DHĀHIRU YĀ BĀṬIN

Oh First, Oh Last, Oh Revealed, Oh Concealed

تَبَرَّكَ اسْمُ رَبِّكَ ذِي الْجَلَلِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ

TABĀRAKA-S-MU RABBIKA DhĪ-L-JALĀLI WA-L-'IKRĀM

Blessed be the Name of your Lord endowed with Sublimity and Nobility
{ 55:78 }

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّنِيْ بِاَسْمِكَ الْعَظِيْمِ

ALLĀHUMMA ṢILNĪ BI-S-MIKA-L-'ADĤĪM

Oh Allāh, Connect us by Your Greatest Name

اَلَّذِيْ لَا يَضُرُّ مَعَهُ شَيْءٌ فِي الْاَرْضِ وَلَا فِي السَّمَاءِ

ALLADĤĪ LĀ YADURU MA'AHU SHĀY'UN FĪ-L-'ARḌI WA LĀ FĪ-S-SAMĀ'

that Name by which no thing, either on the earth or in the heavens, is harmed

وَهَبْ لِيْ مِنْهُ سِرًّا لَا تَضُرُّ مَعَهُ الذُّنُوْبُ شَيْئًا

WA HABĀ LĪ MINHU SIRRAL-LĀ TAḌURRU MA'AHU-DĤ-DĤUNŪBU SHĀY'Ā

and grant me from that Name a secret accompanied neither by harm nor any wrong thing

وَاجْعَلْ لِيْ مِنْهُ وَجْهًا تَقْضِيْ بِهِ الْحَوَائِجَ لِلْقَلْبِ
وَالْعَقْلِ وَالرُّوحِ وَالسِّرِّ وَالنَّفْسِ وَالْبَدَنِ
وَاجْعَلْ تَرْفَعُ بِهِ الْحَوَائِجَ مِنَ الْقَلْبِ وَالْعَقْلِ
وَالرُّوحِ وَالسِّرِّ وَالنَّفْسِ وَالْبَدَنِ

WA-JĀ-'AL LĪ MINHU WAJHAN TAQḌĪ BIHI-L-ḤAWĀ'ĪJA LIL-QALBI-
WA-L-'AQĀLI WA-R-RŪḤI WA-S-SIRRI WA-N-NAFSI WA-L-BADAN
WA WAJĀHAN TARFA'U BIHI-L-ḤAWĀ'ĪJA MIN AL-QALBI WA-L-'AQĀLI
WA-R-RŪḤI WA-S-SIRRI WA-N-NAFSI WA BADAN

and make from that Name an orientation that puts an end to the indigence of my heart
and my mind and my spirit and my secret and my soul and my body:
an orientation that lifts the destitution from my heart and mind and spirit and secret and soul and body

وَ أَدْرُجْ أَسْمَائِي تَحْتَ أَسْمَائِكَ

WA-DĀRUJĀ 'ASMĀ'Ī TAḤTA 'ASMĀ'IK

and record my names beneath Your Names

وَ صِفَاتِي تَحْتَ صِفَاتِكَ

WAṢIFĀTĪ TAḤTA ṢIFĀTIK

and my qualitties beneath Your Qualities

وَ أَفْعَالِي تَحْتَ أَفْعَالِكَ

WA-F-'ĀLĪ TAḤTA 'AF-'ĀLIK

and my actions beneath Your Actions

دَرَجَ السَّلَامَةِ وَ إِسْقَاطَ الْمَلَامَةِ وَ تَنْزُلَ الْكَرَامَةِ وَ ظُهُورَ الْإِمَامَةِ

DARJĀ-S-SALĀMATI WA 'ISQĀṬA-L-MALĀMATI
WA TANAZZULA-L-KARĀMATI WA ḌUHŪRA-L-'IMĀMAH

An entry { in the scroll } of peace, abolition of blame, descent of honour and the manifestation of guidance.

وَ كَمَّلْ لِي مَا أَبْتُلِيَتْ بِهِ أئِمَّةُ الْهُدَى مِنْ كَلِمَاتِكَ

WA KAMMIL LĪ MĀ-BĀTULIYAT BIHI 'A'IMATU-L-HUDA MIN KALIMĀTIK

Perfect me by trial as You did the Leaders of Guidance by Your Words.

وَ أَغْنِنِي حَتَّى تُغْنِيَ بِي

WA-Gh-NINĪ ḤATTA TUGHNĪ BĪ

Enrich me until You enrich others by me

وَ أَحْيِنِي حَتَّى تُحْيِيَ بِي مَا شِئْتَ وَ مَنْ شِئْتَ مِنْ عِبَادِكَ

WA-'AḤYINĪ ḤATTA TUḤYĪ BĪ MĀ ShĪ'TA WA MAN ShĪ'TA MIN 'IBĀDIK

and give me life until You give life by me for what ever and who ever from Your worshippers

وَ أَجْعَلْنِي خَزَانَةَ الْأَرْبَعِينَ وَ مِنْ خَاصَّةِ الْمُتَّقِينَ

WA-JĀ'ALNĪ KhAZĀNATA-L-'ARBA'ĪNA WA MIN KhĀṢṢATI-L-MUTTAQĪN

and make me the safeguard of the Forty and from the elite of those who be aware.

طَسَ حَمَّ عَسَقَ

ṬA SIIIN ḤĀ MIIIM 'AYIIIN SIIIN QĀĀAF

{ Hold "Ā" two counts and "II" or "ĀĀ" six counts }

مَرَجَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ يَلْتَقِيَانِ • بَيْنَهُمَا بَرْزَخٌ لَا يَبْغِيَانِ

MARAJA-L-BAḤRAYNI YALTAQIYĀN • BAYNAHUMĀ BARZAKhUL-LĀ YABĀGhIYĀN

He let loose the two seas, they meet • between them a barrier they do not overcome.
{ 55:19-20 }

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

AL ḤAMDU LI-LLĀHI RABBI-L-'ĀLAMĪN

Praise to Allāh, Lord of the Worlds

الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ

AR-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing

مَلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ

MĀLIKI YAWMI-D-DĪN

Master of the Day of Requital

إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ

'IYYĀKA NA'BUDU WA 'IYYĀKA NASTA'ĪN

To You our worship — and to You our petitions

أَهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ

'IHDINA-Ş-ŞIRĀṬA-L-MUSTAQĪM

Guide us on the Straight Path

صِرَاطَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ

ŞIRĀṬA-L-LADhĪNA 'AN'AMTA 'ALAYHIM GhAYRI-L-MAGhDŪBI 'ALAYHIM WA LĀ-D-ḌĀĀĀLĪN

*The Path of those upon whom You have bestowed blessings
not that of those upon whom is Your wrath or who are astray.
{1:1-7}*

قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ . اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ

QUL HUWA-LLĀHU 'AḤADā • ALLĀHU-Ş-ŞAMADā

*Say: He is Allāh, One, Allāh, Eternally Existent
{112: 1-2 }*

لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ • وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ

LAM YALIDā WA LAM YŪWLADā • WA LAM YAKUL-LAHŪ KUFUWAN 'AḤADā

neither begotten nor begetting and no one is His equal.
{ 112:3-4 }

قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ • اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ

QUL HUWA-LLĀHU 'AḤADā • ALLĀHU-Ṣ-ṢAMADā

Say: He is Allāh, One, Allāh, Eternally Existent
{ 112:1-2 }

لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ • وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ

LAM YALIDā WALAM YŪWLADā • WA LAM YAKUL-LAHŪ KUFUWAN 'AḤADā

neither begotten nor begetting and no one is His equal.
{ 112:3-4 }

قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ • اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ

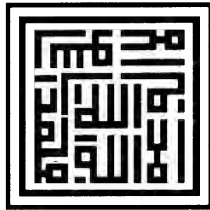
QUL HUWA LLĀHU 'AḤADā • ALLĀHU-Ṣ-ṢAMADā

Say: He is Allāh, One, Allāh, Eternally Existent
{ 112:1-2 }

لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ • وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ

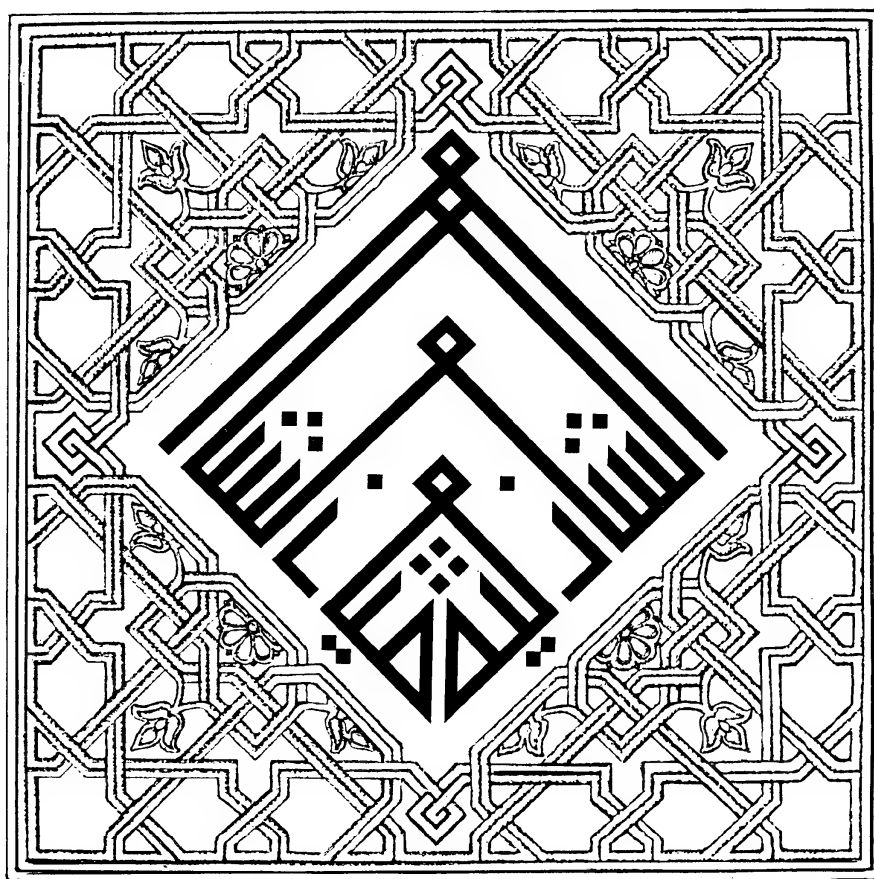
LAM YALIDā WA LAM YŪWLADā • WA LAM YAKUL-LAHŪ KUFUWAN 'AḤADā

neither begotten nor begetting and no one is His equal.
{ 112:3-4 }





حزب اللطيف

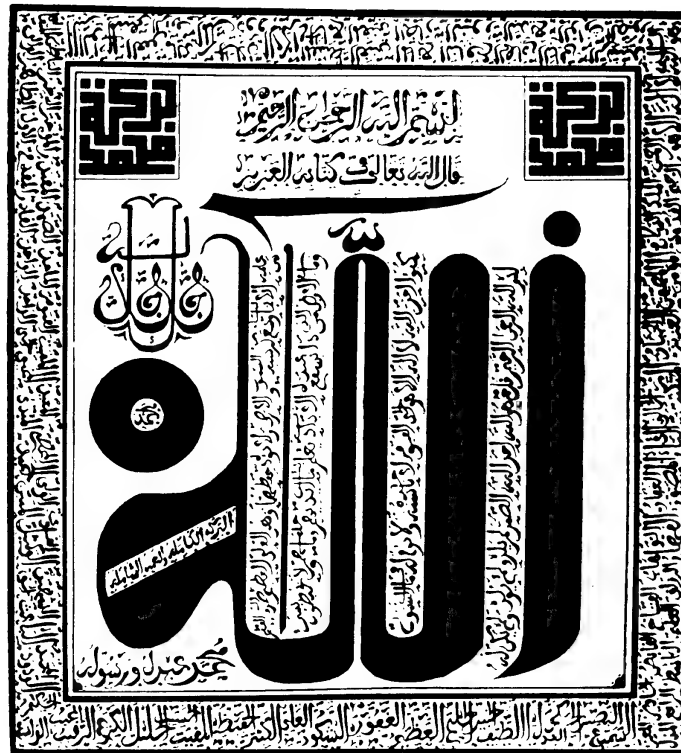


للعارف بالله القطب الشيخ على أبي الحسن الشاذلي
 " قدس الله سره "

Orison *of the* Subtle Distillation of Tender Mercy

by

The Knower by Allāh, The Pivot, Shāykh 'Alī Abū'l Ḥasan aṣḥ-Shādhḍhulī
 (May Allāh sanctify his Secret)



'The Supreme Name surrounded by 'The Foundation Verse

{ see pages 212-213 }

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

AL-ḤAMDU-LI-LLĀHI RABBI-L-'ĀLAMĪN

Praise to Allāh, Sustaining Lord of the Worlds

الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

AR-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing

مَلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ

MĀLIKI YAWMI-D-DĪN

Master of the Day of Requital

إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ

'IYYĀKA NA'BUDU WA 'IYYĀKA NASTA'ĪN

to You our worship — to You our petitions

اهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ

'IHDINĀ-Ṣ-ṢIRĀṬA-L-MUSTAQĪM

Guide us on the Straight Path

صِرَاطَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ

ṢIRĀṬA-L-LADĤĤĪNA 'AN'AMTA 'ALAYHIM GHĤAYRI-L-MAGĤDŪBI 'ALAYHIM WA LĀ-D-ḌĀĀLĪN

*The Path of those upon whom You have bestowed blessings
not that of those upon whom is Your wrath or who are astray.
{1:1-7}*

آمِينَ

ĀĀĀMĪN

We trust

اَللّٰهُمَّ اجْعَلْ اَفْضَلَ الصَّلَوَاتِ

ALLĀHUMMA-JĀ-'AL 'AFḌALA-Ṣ-SALAWĀT

Oh Allāh, make the most excellent benedictions

وَأَنْمِ الْبَرَكَاتِ فِي كُلِّ الْأَوْقَاتِ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ

WA'ANMA-L-BARAKĀTI FĪ KULLI-L-'AWQĀTI 'ALĀ SAYYĪDINĀ MUḤAMMAD

and increasing blessings in all times on our Liege-lord, Muḥammad

أَكْمَلِ أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِينَ وَالسَّمَوَاتِ

'AKMALI 'AHLI-L-'ARADĪNA WA-S-SAMĀWĀT

The most perfect {of the} people of the earths and the heavens

وَسَلِّمْ عَلَيْهِ يَا رَبَّنَا بِأَزْكَى التَّحِيَّاتِ فِي جَمِيعِ الْحَضَرَاتِ

WA SALLIM 'ALAYHI YĀ RABBANĀ BI-'AZKĀ-T-TAḤIYYĀTI FĪ JAMĪ'I-L-ḤAḌARĀT

and send peace upon him oh our Sustainer through the purest of greetings in every gathering

اَللّٰهُمَّ يَا مَنْ لُطْفُهُ بِخَلْقِهِ شَامِلٌ وَ خَيْرُهُ لِعَبْدِهِ وَاَصْلُ

ALLĀHUMMA YĀ MAN LUṬĀFUHU BI-KhALQIHI ShĀMILUṆW-WA KhAYRUHU LI-'ABĀDIHI WĀṢIL

Oh Allāh Whose tender kindness to His creatures is all prevailing
and Whose goodness reaches His every worshipper

لَا تُخْرِجْنَا عَنْ دَائِرَةِ الْاَلْطَافِ وَ آمِنًا مِنْ كُلِّ مَا نَخَافُ

LĀ TUKhRIJĀNĀ 'AN DĀ'IRATI-L-'ALṬĀFI WA 'ĀĀĀMMINNĀ MIN KULLI MĀ NAKhĀF

Do not remove us from the circle of tender mercy and secure us from all we fear

وَ كُنْ لَنَا بِلُطْفِكَ الْخَفِيِّ وَ الظَّاهِرِ

WA KUN LANĀ BI-LUṬĀFIKA-L-KhAFIYY-WA-Dh-DhĀHIR

and 'Be' for us in Your unseen and visible kindness

يَا بَاطِنُ • يَا ظَاهِرُ • يَا لَطِيفُ

YĀ BĀṬIN • YĀ DhĀHIR • YĀ LAṬĪF

Oh Hidden • Oh Visible • Oh Tender Mercy

نَسْأَلُكَ وَقَايَةَ اللَّطْفِ فِي الْقَضَاءِ

NAS'ALUKA WIQĀYATA-L-LUṬĀFI FĪ-L-QAḌĀ'

We implore You for the Shield of Gentleness in the Divine Decrees

وَ التَّسْلِيمَ مَعَ السَّلَامَةِ عِنْدَ نُزُولِهِ وَ الرِّضَا

WA-T-TASLĪMA MA'A-S-SALĀMATI 'INDA NUZŪLIHI WA-R-RIDĀ

and {that} complete Peace with Submission and Contentment accompany their descent.

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّكَ اَنْتَ اَلْعَلِيْمُ بِمَا سَبَقَ فِي الْاَزَلِ

ALLĀHUMMA 'INNAKA 'ANTA-L-'ALĪMU BIMĀ-SABAQA FĪ-L-'AZAL

Oh Allāh, truly You are the All-Knowing in what is predestined in respect to eternity

فَحُفَّنَا بِلُطْفِكَ فِيمَا نَزَلَ

FA-ḤUFFANĀ BI-LUṬṬIFIKA FĪMĀ NAZAL

so encompass us with Your Tender Mercy in what befalls us

يَا لَطِيْفًا لَمْ يَزَلْ

YĀ LAṬIFAL-LAM YAZAL

Oh Tender Kindness that is eternally existant

اَجْعَلْنَا فِي حِصْنِ التَّحَصُّنِ بِكَ

'AJĀ'ALNĀ FĪ ḤIṢNI-T-TAḤAṢṢUNI BIK

Place us in the citadel of Your protection.

يَا اَوَّلُ يَا مَنْ اِلَيْهِ الْاِلْتِجَاءُ وَ عَلَيْهِ الْمَعْوَلُ

YĀ 'AWWALU YĀ MAN 'ILAYHI-L-'ILTIJĀ'U WA 'ALAYHI-L-MU'AWWAL

Oh First, Oh You with Whom refuge is sought and upon Whom trust is placed

اَللّٰهُمَّ يَا مَنْ اَلْقَى خَلْقَهُ فِي بَحْرِ قَضَائِهِ

ALLAHUMMA YĀ MAN 'ALQA KḤALQAHU FĪ BAḤRI QAḌĀ'IH

Oh Allāh, You are the One who has cast all creation into the Sea of His Judgement.

وَ حَكَمَ عَلَيْهِمْ بِحُكْمِ قَهْرِهِ وَ أَبْتَلَاهُ

WA ḤAKAMA 'ALAYHIM BI-ḤUKMI QAHRĪHI WA-BĀTILĀ'IH

and judged them by the ordinance of constraint and tribulations.

أَجْعَلْنَا مِمَّنْ حُمِلَ فِي سَفِينَةِ النَّجَاةِ وَوُقِيَ مِنْ جَمِيعِ آلَافَاتِ

'AJĀ'ALNĀ MIMMAN ḤUMILA FĪ SAFĪNATI-N-NAJĀTI WAWŪQIYA MIN JAMĪ'I-L-ĀĀFĀT

Make us to be from among those carried in the Ship of Safety, protected from all fragmentation.

إِلَهَنَا مَنْ رَعَتْهُ عَيْنُ عِنَايَتِكَ كَانَ مَلْطُوفًا بِهِ فِي التَّقْدِيرِ

'ILĀĀHANĀ MAR-RA'ATHU 'AYNU 'INĀYATIKA KĀNA MALṬŪFAN BIHI FĪ-T-TAQĀDĪR

Our Allāh, whoever was protected by the Eye of Your Solicitude was sheltered by tender mercy in Your Decrees

مَحْفُوظًا مَلْحُوظًا بِرِعَايَتِكَ

MAḤFŪḐĥAM MALḤŪḐĥAM BI-RI'ĀYATIK

safeguarded, watched over, in Your safekeeping.

يَا قَدِيرُ يَا سَمِيعُ يَا قَرِيبُ يَا مُجِيبَ الدُّعَاءِ

YĀ QADĪRU YĀ SĀMĪ'U YĀ QARĪBU YĀ MUJĪBA-D-DU'Ā'

Oh Decreeer, Oh All-Hearing, Oh Near, Oh Responder to pleas

أَرْعَنَا بِعَيْنِ رِعَايَتِكَ يَا خَيْرَ مَنْ رَعَى

'AR'ANĀ BI'AYNI RI'ĀYATIKA YĀ KhAYRA MAR-RA'A

Protect us by the Eye of Your Protection, Oh Best of Protectors

إِلَهَنَا لُطْفُكَ الْخَفِيُّ الْطَفُّ مِنْ أَنْ يُرَى

'ILĀĀHANĀ LUṬĀFUKA-L-KhĀFIYYU 'ALṬAFU MIN 'AY-YURĀ

Our Allāh, Your Unseen Tender Kindness is infinitely more subtle than what can be seen

وَأَنْتَ الَّذِي لَطَفْتَ بِجَمِيعِ الْوَرَى

WA 'ANTA-L-LADhĪ LATAFTA BI-JAMĪ'I-L-WARĀ

and You are the One who is tender to all beings

حَجَبْتَ سَرِيَانَ سِرِّ لُطْفِكَ فِي الْأَكْوَانِ

HAJABĀTA SARAYĀNA SIRRI LUṬĀFIKA FĪ-L-'AKWĀN

You veiled the flow of Your Secret Tender Mercy in the universes

فَلَا يَشْهَدُهُ إِلَّا أَهْلُ الْمَعْرِفَةِ وَالْعِيَانِ

FALĀ YASHHADUHU 'ILLĀ 'AHLU-L-MA'RIFATI WA-L-'IYĀN

None perceive it except the People of Inner Knowledge and the Eyewitnesses

فَلَمَّا شَهِدُوا سِرَّ سِرِّ لُطْفِكَ فِي كُلِّ شَيْءٍ

FALAMMĀ ShĀHIDŪ SIRRA SIRRI LUṬĀFIKA FĪ KULLI ShĀY'

and when they saw the secret of the secret of Your Tender Mercy in all things

أَمِنُوا بِهِ مِنْ سُوءِ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ

'AMINŪ BIHI MIN SŪ'I KULLI ShĀY'I

they were secured from the evil inherent in all things.

فَأَشْهَدْنَا سِرَّ هَذَا اللَّطْفِ الْوَاقِي مَادَامَ لُطْفُكَ الدَّائِمُ الْبَاقِي

FA'ASHHIDNĀ SIRRA HADHĀ-L-LUṬḤĀFI-L-WĀQĪ MĀDĀMA LUṬḤFUKA-D-DĀ'IMU-L-BĀQĪ

Cause us to witness the secret of this protective tender mercy perpetually and eternally.

إِلَهَنَا حُكْمُ مَشِيئَتِكَ فِي الْعَبِيدِ لَا تَرُدُّهُ هِمَّةٌ عَارِفٍ وَلَا مُرِيدٍ

'ILĀĀHANĀ ḤUKMU MASHĪ'ATIKA FĪ-L-'ABĪDĪ LĀ TARUDDUHU HIMMATU 'ĀRIFINW- WA LĀ MURIDĀ

Oh our Allāh, Your judgement that You willed on Your worshippers cannot be rescinded
either by the zeal of the knower or the seeker.

لَكِنْ فَتَحَتْ لَنَا أَبْوَابُ الْطَافِكِ الْخَفِيَّةِ الْمَانِعَةِ
حُصُونَهَا مِنْ كُلِّ بَلِيَّةٍ

LĀKIN FATAḤAT LANĀ 'ABĀWĀBU 'ALTĀFIKA-L-KHĀFĪYYATI-L-MĀNĪ'ATI
ḤUṢŪNAHĀ MIN KULLI BALĪYYAH

Yet open to us the doors of Your Hidden Infinite Tender Mercy that shield, and fortify us from every misfortune.

فَادْخُلْنَا بِفَضْلِكَ تِلْكَ الْحُصُونِ

FA'ADĀKHILNĀ BI-FAḌLIKA TILKA-L-ḤUṢŪN

Cause us to enter by Your Graciousness into those citadels;

يَا مَنْ يَقُولُ لِلشَّيْءِ كُنْ فَيَكُونُ

YĀ MA'NY-YAQŪLU LI-SH-SHAY'IN KUN FAYAKŪN

Oh You, Who says to a thing, "Be and it is".

إِلَهَنَا أَنْتَ اللَّطِيفُ بِعِبَادِكَ

'ILĀĀHANĀ 'ANTA-L-LAṬĪFU BI'IBĀDIK

Oh our Allāh, You are tender with Your worshippers

لَا سِيَّامًا بِأَهْلِ مَحَبَّتِكَ وَوِدَادِكَ

LĀ SIYYAMĀ BI' AHLI MAḤABBATIKA WA WIDĀDIK

especially the family of Your lovers and {those} dear to You

فَبِأَهْلِ الْمَحَبَّةِ وَالْوِدَادِ خُصَّنَا بِلَطَائِفِ اللَّطْفِ

FABI' AHLI-L-MAḤABBATI WA-L-WIDĀDI KḥUṢṢANĀ BI-LAṬĀ'IFI-L-LUṬĀF

so by the Family of Lovers and Beloveds single us out for the most subtle tender kindness.

يَا لَطِيفُ يَا جَوَادُ

YĀ LAṬĪFU YĀ JAWĀDā

Oh Tender • Oh Generous

إِلَهِنَا اللَّطْفُ صِفَتُكَ وَالْأَلَطَافُ خُلُقُكَ

'ILĀĀHANA-L-LUṬĀFU ṢIFATUKA WA-L-'ALṬĀFU KḥULUQUK

Our Allāh, 'The Tender' is Your attribute and infinite tenderness Your creation

وَتَنْفِيزُ حُكْمِكَ عَلَى خَلْقِكَ حَقُّكَ

WA TANFĪDḥU ḤUKMIKA 'ALĀ KḥALQIKA ḤAQQUK

and the implementation of Your Judgement on Your Creatures is Your Right

وَرَأْفَةُ لُطْفِكَ بِالْمَخْلُوقِينَ تَمْنَعُ اسْتِقْصَاءَ حَقِّكَ فِي الْعَالَمِينَ

WA RA'ĀTU LUṬĀFIKA BI-L-MAKḥLŪQĪNA TAMNA'U-S-TIQ&ŠĀ'A ḤAQQIKA FĪ-L-'ĀLAMĪN

but Your Gracious Tender Mercy to those creatures restrains that vengeance which is Your Right upon the worlds.

إِلَهَنَا لَطَفْتَ بِنَا قَبْلَ كَوْنِنَا وَ نَحْنُ إِلَى اللَّطْفِ غَيْرُ مُحْتَاجِينَ

'ILĀĀHANĀ LATĀFTA BINĀ QAB&LA KAWNINĀ WA NAĦNU 'ILĀ-L-LUṬĀFI GHĀYRU MUḤTĀJĪN

Oh our Allāh, You were tender with us before we existed when we had no need of kindness.

أَفْتَمَنَعْنَا مِنْهُ مَعَ الْحَاجَةِ لَهُ وَ أَنْتَ أَرْحَمُ الرَّاحِمِينَ

'AFATAMNA 'UNĀ MINHU MA 'A-L-HĀJATI LAHU WA 'ANTA 'ARḤAMU-R-RĀḤIMĪN

Would you deprive us of it when we are in need and You are the Most Merciful of the Merciful?

حَاشَا لَطْفِكَ الْكَافِي وَ جُودِكَ الْوَافِي

ḤĀSHĀ LUṬĀFIKA-L-KĀFĪ WA JŪDIKA-L-WĀFĪ

Far be it from Your Consummate Mercy and Your Perfect Generosity.

إِلَهَنَا لَطْفُكَ هُوَ حِفْظُكَ إِذَا رَعَيْتَ وَ حِفْظُكَ هُوَ لَطْفُكَ إِذَا وَقَيْتَ

'ILĀĀHANĀ LUṬĀFUKA HUWA ḤIFḌḥUKA 'IDḥĀ RA 'AYTA

WA ḤIFḌḥUKA HUWA LUṬĀFUKA 'IDḥĀ WAQAYT

Oh our Allāh, Your Tender Mercy is Your Protection and Your Protection is Your Tender Mercy at any time

فَادْخُلْنَا سُرَادِقَاتِ لُطْفِكَ وَ أَضْرِبْ عَلَيْنَا أَسْوَارَ حِفْظِكَ

FA 'ADKHILNĀ SURĀDIQĀTI LUṬĀFIKA WA-D-RIBĀ 'ALAYNĀ 'ASWĀRA ḤIFḌḥIK

So admit us into the tents of Your Tender Mercy and pitch for us the pavillions of Your Protection

يَا لَطِيفُ يَا لَطِيفُ يَا لَطِيفُ

YĀ LATĪFU YĀ LATĪFU YĀ LATĪF

Oh Tender, Oh Subtle, Oh Kind

أَسْأَلُكَ اللَّطْفَ أَبَدًا

'AS'ALUKA-L-LUṬĀFA 'ABADĀ

We beseech Your Tender Mercy forever

يَا حَفِيزُ يَا حَفِيزُ يَا حَفِيزُ

YĀ ḤAFĪDHU YĀ ḤAFĪDHU YĀ ḤAFĪDHU

Oh Preserver, Oh Protector, Oh Guardian

قِنَا السُّوءَ وَ شَرَّ الْعَدَا

QINA-S-SŪ'A WA SHĀARRA-L-'IDĀ

Shield us from torment and evil injustice.

يَا لَطِيفُ يَا لَطِيفُ يَا لَطِيفُ

YĀ LATĪFU YĀ LATĪFU YĀ LATĪF

Oh Tender, Oh Subtle, Oh Kind

مَنْ لِعَبْدِكَ الْعَاجِزِ الْخَائِفِ الضَّعِيفِ

MAL-LI'ABĀDIKA-L-'ĀJIZI-L-KHĀ'IFI-D-ḌA'IF

Who will be for Your worshipper who is powerless, fearful {and} feeble ?

اَللّٰهُمَّ كَمَا لَطَفْتَ بِي قَبْلَ سُؤَالِيْ وَ كَوْنِيْ

ALLĀHUMMA KAMĀ LATĀFATA BĪ QABĀLA SU'ĀLĪ WA KAWNĪ

Oh Allāh as You were kind to me before my supplication and my forming.

كُنْ لِي لَا عَلَيَّ يَا أَمْنِي وَ أَمَلِي وَ عَوْنِي

KUN LĪ LĀ 'ALAYYA YĀ 'AMNĪ WA 'AMALĪ WA 'AWNĪ

Be for me {and} not against me, Oh my Security and my Hope and my Support

اللَّهُ لَطِيفٌ بِعِبَادِهِ يَرْزُقُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَ هُوَ الْقَوِيُّ الْعَزِيزُ

ALLĀHU LATĪFUM BI-'IBĀDIHI YARZUQU MAÑY YASHĀ'U WA HUWA-L-QAWIYYU-L-'AZĪZ
{3 x}

Allāh is tender to His worshippers, He provides as He wishes and He is The Strong, The Power Full.

آنْسِنِي بِلُطْفِكَ يَا لَطِيفُ

ĀĀNISNĪ BI-LUṬṬAFIKA YĀ LATĪF

Accompany me with Your Tender Gentleness, Oh Tender One

أُنْسَ الْخَائِفَ فِي حَالِ الْمَخِيفِ

'ANSA-L-KḥĀ'IFA FĪ ḤĀLI-L-MAKḥĪF

Be near to me, the fearful, in my state of dread.

تَأْنَسْتُ بِلُطْفِكَ يَا لَطِيفُ

TĀĀNASTU BI-LUṬṬAFIKA YĀ LATĪF

I am brought close by Your Tender Mercy, Oh Tender One

سَلِمْتُ بِلُطْفِكَ يَا لَطِيفُ

SALIMTU BI-LUṬṬAFIKA YĀ LATĪF

I entered into safety through Your Tender Mercy, Oh Tender One.

أَمِنْتُ بِلُطْفِكَ يَا لَطِيفُ

'AMINTU BI-LUṬĤFIKA YĀ LAṬĪF

I am safeguarded by Your Tender Mercy, Oh Tender One.

وُقِيتُ بِلُطْفِكَ الرَّدَى

WUQĪTU BI-LUṬĤFIKA-R-RADĀ'

I am protected by Your Tender Mercy from malicious evil.

تَحَصَّنْتُ بِلُطْفِكَ عَنِ الْأَعْدَاءِ

TAḤAṢṢANTU BI-LUṬĤFIKA 'AN AL-'A'DĀ'

I am fortified by Your Tender Mercy from enemies.

يَا لَطِيفُ يَا لَطِيفُ يَا لَطِيفُ

YĀ LAṬĪFU YĀ LAṬĪFU YĀ LAṬĪF

Oh Tender, Oh Subtle, Oh Kind

يَا حَافِظُ يَا حَافِظُ يَا حَافِظُ

YĀ ḤAFĪḌĤU YĀ ḤAFĪḌĤU YĀ ḤAFĪḌĤ

Oh Preserver, Oh Protector, Oh Guardian

وَاللَّهُ مِنْ وَرَائِهِمْ مُحِيطٌ • بَلْ هُوَ قُرْآنٌ مَجِيدٌ • فِي لَوْحٍ مَحْفُوظٍ

WA-LLĀHU MIŤW-WARĀĀ' IHIM MUḤĪṬĀ • BAL HUWA QUR'ĀNUM-MAJĪDĀ • FĪ LAWḤIM-MAḤFŪḌĤ

And Allāh is behind them, all-encompassing. • Nay it is a glorious Reading. • In a guarded tablet.

{85:20-22}

نَجَوْتُ مِنْ كُلِّ خَطْبٍ جَسِيمٍ بِقَوْلِ رَبِّي :

NAJAWTU MIN KULLI KHATĀBIN JASĪMIM BI-QAWLI RABBĪ:

I am rescued from every great mishap by the Saying of my Lord:

وَلَا يَؤُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ

WALĀ YA'ŪDUHU ḤIFḌUHUMĀ WA HUWA-L-'ALIYYU-L-'ADhĪM

"He is never weary of preserving them and He is The Sublime, The Exalted"
{2:255}

سَلِمْتُ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْطَانٍ مَّارِدٍ

SALIMTU MIN KULLI ShAYṬĀNIM-MĀRIDā

I am secure from every rebellious shayṭān :

وَكَفَيْتُ كُلَّ بَاغٍ وَحَاسِدٍ بِقَوْلِ رَبِّي :

WA KUFĪTU KULLI BĀGhINW-WA ḤĀSIDIM BI-QAWLI RABBĪ:

and I am spared {from} every coveting and envious being by the Saying of my Lord:

وَ حِفْظًا مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْطَانٍ مَّارِدٍ

WA ḤIFḌHAM-MIN KULLI ShAYṬĀNIM-MĀRIDā

{3x}
and preserved from every rebellious shayṭān
{37:7}

وَكَفَيْتُ كُلَّ هَمٍّ فِي كُلِّ سَبِيلٍ بِقَوْلِ رَبِّي :

WA KUFĪTU KULLI HAMMIN FĪ KULLI SABĪLIM BI-QAWLI RABBĪ:

and I am spared every anxiety in every path by the Saying of my Lord:

حَسْبُنَا اللَّهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ

ḤASBUNĀ-LLĀHU WA NI'MA-L-WAKĪL

Allāh is sufficient for us and a blessed Guardian.
{3:173}

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ

ALLĀHU LĀĀ 'ILĀHA ILLĀ HUW • AL-ḤAYYU-L-QAYYŪWM

Allāh! No deity except He • The Ever Living, The Eternally Present

لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ

LĀ TA'KhUDhUHU SINATUṆW-WA LĀ NAWM

He is taken neither by slumber nor sleep.

لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ

LAHU MĀ FĪ-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA MĀ FĪ-L-'ARD

To Him belongs all that is in the heavens and the earth

مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ

MAN DhĀ-L-LADhĪ YASHFA'U 'INDAHU 'ILLĀ BI'IDhNIH

Who is there to intercede with Him save by His permission

يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ

YA'LAMU MĀ BAYNA 'AYDĪHIM WA MĀ KhALFAHUM

He knows what is betwixt their hands and behind their backs

وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهِ إِلَّا بِمَا شَاءَ ۖ

WA LĀ YUḤĪṬŪNA BI-ShĀY'IM-MIN 'ILMIHI 'ILLĀ BIMĀ ShĀĀ'

and they encompass no thing from His Knowledge except what He wills

وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ ۖ

WASĪ'A KURSIYYUHU-S-SAMĀWĀTI-WA-L-'ARḌ

His Foundation is wider than the heavens and the earth

وَلَا يَئُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا ۖ

WALĀ YA'ŪDUHU ḤIFḌhUHUMĀ

And He is not tired by their preservation

وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ

WA HUWA-L-'ALIU-L-'ADhĪM

And He is The All High, The Sublime
{2:255}

لَا إِكْرَاهَ فِي الدِّينِ ۖ

LĀ 'IKRĀHA FĪ-D-DĪN

No coercion in religion.

قَدْ تَبَيَّنَ الرُّشْدُ مِنَ الْغَيِّ ۖ

QAT-T-TABAYYANA-R-RUSHḌU MINA-L-GhĀYY

Hence, Right Guidance is clear from misguidance

فَمَنْ يَكْفُرُ بِالطَّاغُوتِ وَيُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ
فَقَدْ آسَمَسَكَ بِالْعُرْوَةِ الْوُثْقَى لَا انْفِصَامَ لَهَا ؕ

FAMAÑY-YAKFUR BI-Ṭ-ṬĀĠĤŪTI WA YU'MIM-BI-LLĀHI-
FAQADI-S-TAMSAKA BI-L-'URWATI-L-WŪṬĤQĀ LĀ-N-FIṢĀMA LAHĀ

*Thus he who believes not in idols and does believe in Allāh
has grasped the most firm reliable handhold that can never be cleft*

وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ

WA-LLĀHU SAMĪ'UN 'ALĪM

*and Allāh is The Hearer, The Knower
{2:256}*

اللَّهُ وَلِيُّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا
يُخْرِجُهُم مِّنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى النُّورِ ؕ

ALLĀHU WALIYYUL-LADĤĪNA 'ĀMANŪ
YUKĤRIJUHUM MINA-ḌĤ-ḌĤULUMĀTI 'ILA-N-NŪR

*Allāh is the Protecting Friend of the believers
He brings them out from the darkness to The Light*

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَوْلِيَآؤُهُمُ الطَّاغُوتُ
يُخْرِجُونَهُم مِّنَ النُّورِ إِلَى الظُّلُمَاتِ ؕ

WA-L-LADĤĪNA KAFARŪ 'AWLIYĀĀ'UHUMU-Ṭ-ṬĀĠĤŪTU
YUKĤRIJŪNAHUM MINA-N-NŪR 'ILA-ḌĤ-ḌĤULUMĀT

*and for those who disbelieve, their protecting friends are idols
that bring them out of The Light into the darkness*

أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ

'ULĀĀ'IKA 'AṢĤĀBU-N-NĀR • HUM FĪHĀ KĤĀLIDŪN

*They are the companions of the Fire • They are in it forever
{2:257}*

لَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ مِّنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ

LAQADĀ JĀĀ'AKUM RASŪLUM-MIN 'ANFUSIKUM

Thus there has come to you a Messenger from yourselves

عَزِيزٌ عَلَيْهِ مَا عَنِتُّمْ حَرِيصٌ عَلَيْكُمْ

'AZĪZUN 'ALAYHI MĀ 'ANITTUM ḤARIṢUN 'ALAYKUM

grievous to him is what afflicts you, anxious is he over you,

بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَءُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ

BI-L-MU'MINĪNA RA'ŪFUR-R-RAḤĪM

to the believers he is benevolent, compassionate.

فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَقُلْ حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ

FA'IN TAWALLŌW FAQUL ḤASBIYA-LLĀHU LĀĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ HUW

So if they turn away say: Sufficient for me is Allāh, there is no deity save Him

عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ

'ALAYHI TAWAKKALT

On Him I depend

وَهُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ

WA HUWA RABBU-L-'ARShI-L-'ADĤĪM

*and He is the Lord of the Sublime Throne
{9:128-129}*

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

In the Name of Allāh, the Mercy Full, the Mercy Bestowing

لِإِيلَافِ قُرَيْشٍ

LI'ILĀFI QURAYSH

For the protection of Quraysh

إِلَافِهِمْ رِحْلَةَ الشِّتَاءِ وَالصَّيْفِ

'ILĀFIHIM RIḤLATA-Sh-ShITĀĀ'I WA-Ṣ-ṢAYF

Their safe passage {in} the journey of winter and summer

فَلْيَعْبُدُوا رَبَّ هَذَا الْبَيْتِ

FALYA'BUDŪ RABBA HĀDhĀ-L-BAYT

Thus should they worship the Lord of this House

الَّذِي أَطْعَمَهُمْ مِنْ جُوعٍ

ALLADhĪ 'AṬĀ'AMAHUM MIN JŪ'ĪN

Who has fed them in hunger

وَأَمَّنَهُمْ مِنْ خَوْفٍ

WA 'ĀMANAHUM MIN KhĀWF

and secured them from fear
{106:1-4}

اِكْتَفَيْتُ بِكَهْيَعَصَ

'IKTAFAYTU BI-KĀĀF • HĀ' • YĀ • 'AYŪIN • ŠĀĀĀWD

I am completed by *Kāāf • Hā • Yā • 'Ayūin • Šāāwd*

وَ اَحْتَمَيْتُ بِحَمَّ عَسَقَ

WA-Ḥ-TAMAYTU BI-ḤA' • MŪIM • 'AYŪIN • SŪIN • QĀĀĀF

I am protected by *Ḥā • Mūim • 'Ayūin • Sūin • Qāāf*

قَوْلُهُ الْحَقُّ وَلَهُ الْمُلْكُ

QAWLUHU-L-ḤAQQU WALAHU-L-MULK

He, who is The Truth, said, and His is The Ultimate Sovereignty:

• سَلَامٌ قَوْلًا مِنْ رَبِّ رَحِيمٌ •
• سَلَامٌ قَوْلًا مِنْ رَبِّ رَحِيمٌ •
• سَلَامٌ قَوْلًا مِنْ رَبِّ رَحِيمٌ •

• SALĀMUN QAWLAM-MIR-RABBIR-RAḤĪM •

{ 3 x }

Peace! The Word from the Lord of Compassionate Mercy

{36:58}

• أَحُونُ • قَافُ • أَدَمُ • حُمُ • هَاءُ • آمِينَ •

• 'AḤŪNUN • QĀFUN • 'ADUMMA • ḤUMMA • HĀĀ'UN • 'ĀĀMĪNUN •

{ words from the Dwellers of the Gardens of the Jabarūt }

اَللّٰهُمَّ بِحَقِّ هَذِهِ الْاَسْرَارِ قِنَا الشَّرَّ وَالْاَشْرَارَ

ALLĀHUMMA BI-ḤAQQI HADhIHI-L-'ASRĀRI QINĀ-Sh-ShARRA WA-L-'ASHRĀR

Oh Allāh, by The Truth of these secrets protect us from evil and the evil doers

وَ كُلِّ مَا اَنْتَ خَالِقُهُ مِنَ الْاَكْدَارِ

WA KULLA MĀ 'ANTA KhĀLIQUHU MINA-L-'AKDĀR

and all that which You created of agitation and disturbance

قُلْ مَنْ يَكْلُوْكُمْ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ

QUL MA'NY-YAKLA'UKUM BI-L-LAYLI WA-N-NAHĀR

Say: Who watches out over you by night and by day ?
{21:42}

اَللّٰهُمَّ بِحَقِّ كِلَاءَةِ رَحْمَانِيَّتِكَ اَكْلَانَا

ALLĀHUMMA BI-ḤAQQI KILA'ATI RAḤMĀNIYYATIKA-K-LA'NĀ

Oh Allāh, in The Unsleping Truth of Your Mercy watch over us !

وَلَا تَكِلْنَا اِلَى اَنْفُسِنَا طَرْفَةَ عَيْنٍ وَلَا اَقْلَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ

WA LĀ TAKILNĀ 'ILĀ 'ANFUSINĀ ṬARFATA 'AYNIŉW-WA LĀ 'AQALLA MIN DhĀLIK

and do not leave us to ourselves {for} a blink of an eye or less.

رَبِّ هَذَا ذُلُّ سُوَالِي بِبَابِكَ وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِكَ

RABBI HĀDhĀ DhULLU SU'ĀLĪ BI-BĀBIKA WALĀ ḤAWLA WALĀ QUWWATA 'ILLĀ BIK

My Lord, this lowly beggar is begging at Your door and there is neither power nor strength except with You.

سَيِّدِي لَا تُخْلِنِي مِنَ الرَّحْمَةِ وَالْأَمَانِ يَا حَنَّانُ يَا مَنَّانُ

SAYYĪDĪ LĀ TUKḤLINĪ MINA-R-RAḤMATI WA-L-'AMĀNI YĀ ḤANNĀNU YĀ MANNĀN

My Master, do not make me devoid of compassion and security. Oh Sympathetic, Oh Benign.

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰی مَنْ اَرْسَلْتَهُ اِمَامًا وَ رَحْمَةً لِّلْعَالَمِيْنَ

ALLĀHUMMA ṢALLI 'ALĀ MAN 'ARSALTAHU 'IMĀMAÑW-WA RAḤMATAL-LI-L-'ĀLAMĪN

Oh Allāh, Benedictions on him whom You sent as a Leader and a Mercy to all the worlds,

سَيِّدَنَا وَ شَفِيعَنَا وَ حَبِيبَنَا مُحَمَّدٍ • خَاتَمِ النَّبِيِّينَ

SAYYĪDINĀ WA ShĀFĪ'INĀ WA ḤABĪBINĀ MUḤAMMAD • KhĀTAMI-N-NABĪYYĪN

Our Leige-lord, Intercessor and Beloved Muḥammad, Seal of the Prophets

صَلِّ اَللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَ سَلَامَ

ṢALLA-LLĀHU 'ALAYHI WA SALLAM

Benedictions of Allāh upon him and peace

وَ عَلٰی آلِهِ وَ صَحْبِهِ اَجْمَعِينَ وَ اتَّابِعِينَ وَ عِبَادِ اَللّٰهِ الصّٰلِحِيْنَ

WA 'ALĀ ĀĀLIHI WA ṢAḤBIHI 'AJMA'ĪNA WA-T-TĀBĪ'ĪNA WA 'IBĀDI-LLĀHI-Ṣ-ṢĀLIḤĪN

and upon his family and honoured companions and their followers and the devout worshippers of Allāh

بِإِحْسَانٍ إِلَى يَوْمِ الدِّينِ وَ بِرَحْمَتِكَ يَا أَرْحَمَ الرَّاحِمِينَ

BI-'IḤSĀNIN 'ILA YAWMI-D-DĪNI WA BI-RAḤMATIKA YĀ-R-ḤAMA-R-RĀḤIMĪN

with pure goodness until the Day of Requital and with Your Mercy, Oh Merciful Bestower of Mercy.

وَسَلَامٌ عَلَى الْمُرْسَلِينَ

WA SALĀMUN 'ALA-L-MURSALĪN

Peace be upon the Messengers

وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

WA-L-ḤAMDU-LI-LAHI RABBI-L-'ĀLAMĪN

Praise be to Allāh the Lord of all the worlds

وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ

WA LĀ ḤAWLA WA LĀ QUWWATA 'ILLĀ BI-LLĀHI-L-'ALIYYĪ-L-'AḌĪM

There is no might or power other than with Allāh, The Most High, The Exalted

سُبْحَانَ رَبِّكَ رَبِّ الْعِزَّةِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ
وَسَلَامٌ عَلَى الْمُرْسَلِينَ
وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

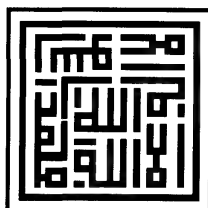
SUBḤĀNA RABBIKA RABBI-L-'IZZATI 'AMMĀ YĀṢIFŪN

WA SALĀMUN 'ALA -L-MURSALĪN

WA-L-ḤAMDU LILLĀHI RABBI-L-'ĀLAMĪN

*Glorified be your Sustainer • The Lord of Glory and Mercy • beyond all which they attribute
and Peace be upon the Messengers
and Praise be to Allāh, Lord of all the worlds.*

{37:181-182}



Ramaḍān 29, 1410 Hijri

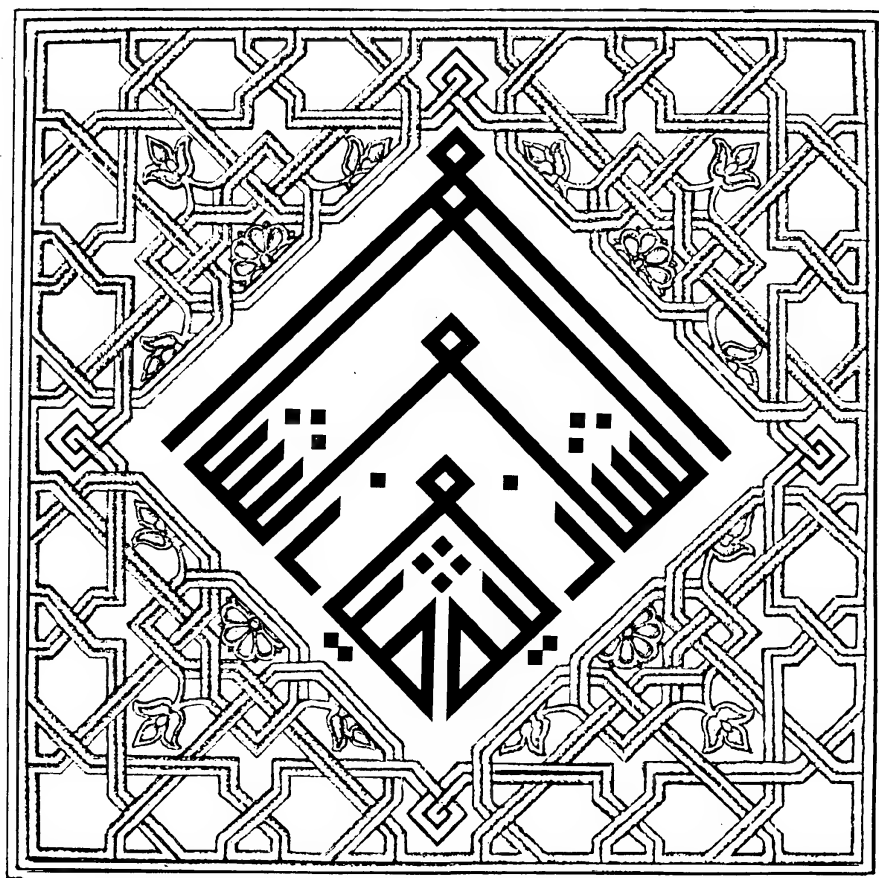
al-'Iskandariyyah, Miṣr

on the shore of the Great Middle 'Earth Sea

Corrected & Revised: 10 Dhū-l-Ḥajj 1411 Hijri

Final Revision: Full Moon of Shā'bān 1412 Hijri

دائرة الفتح



للعارف بالله القطب الشيخ علي أبي الحسن الشاذلي
 « قدس الله سره »

The Circle of Opening and Victory

by

The Knower by Allāh, The Pivot, Shāykh 'Alī Abū'l Ḥasan aṣḥ-Shādhūlī
 (May Allāh sanctify his Secret)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

إِنَّا فَتَحْنَا لَكَ فَتْحًا مُبِينًا

'INNĀ FATAḤNĀ LAKA FATHĀM-MUBINĀ

Truly We opened for you a clear opening.

{48:1}

مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ

وَالَّذِينَ مَعَهُ أَشْدَّاءُ عَلَى الْكُفَّارِ رَحِمَاءٌ بَيْنَهُمْ
تَرَهُمْ رُكْعًا سَجْدًا يَبْتَغُونَ فَضْلًا مِنَ اللَّهِ وَرِضْوَانًا
سِيمَاهُمْ فِي وُجُوهِهِمْ مِنْ أَثَرِ السُّجُودِ
ذَلِكَ مَثَلُهُمْ فِي التَّوْرَةِ وَمَثَلُهُمْ فِي الْإِنْجِيلِ
كَزَرْعٍ أَخْرَجَ شَطَنُهُ فَتَازَرَهُ فَاسْتَغْلَظَ فَاسْتَوَى عَلَى سُوقِهِ
يَعْجَبُ الزُّرَّاعُ لِيَغِيظَ بِهِمُ الْكُفَّارَ
وَعَدَ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ مِنْهُمْ
مَغْفِرَةً وَأَجْرًا عَظِيمًا

MUḤAMMADUR-RASŪLU-LLĀH ☉

WA-L-LADhĪNĀ MA'AHŪ 'ASHĪDDĀ'U 'ALA-L-KUFFĀR ☉ RUḤAMĀĀ'U BAYNAHUM ☉
TARĀHUM RUKK'AN SUJJADĀNY-YABġTAGhŪNA FADLAM-MINA-LLĀHI WA RIḌWĀNĀ ☉

SĪMMĀHUM FĪ WUJŪHIHIM-MIN 'ATHĀRI-S-SUJŪDĀ ☉

DhĀLIKA MAThALUHUM FĪ-T-TAWRĀTI WA MAThALUHUM FĪ-L-'INJĪL ☉
KAZAR'YIN 'AKhRAJA ShĀTĀ'AHŪ FA'AZARAHŪ 'FĀSTAGhĪLAḌhA FASTAWĀ 'ALĀ SŪQIHĪ
YU'JIBU-Z-ZURRĀ'A LI-YAGhĪḌhA BIHIMU-L-KUFFĀR ☉

WA 'ADA-LLĀHU-L-LADhĪNĀ 'ĀMANŪ WA 'AMILU-Ṣ-ṢALIḤĀTI MINHUM
MAGhFIRATANw-WA 'AJĀRAN 'ADhĪM

Muḥammad is the Messenger of Allāh.

Those with him are hard on the unbelievers ☉ mercy full amongst themselves. ☉

You see them bowing and prostrating — seeking bounty from Allāh and His Acceptance. ☉

Their mark is on their faces — the trace of prostration. ☉

That is their likeness in the Torah and their likeness in the Gospel: ☉

as a seed that puts forth its shoot and strengthens — it grows full and rises straight upon its stalk.

pleasing the sowers, that through them He may enrage the disbelievers. ☉

*Allāh has promised those of them who believe and do deeds of righteousness,
forgiveness and an immense reward*

{48:29}

وَنُنَزِّلُ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ مَا هُوَ شِفَاءٌ وَرَحْمَةٌ لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ

WA NUNAZZILU MINA-L-QUR'ĀNI MĀ HUWA SHIFĀĀ'UŅW WA RAḤMATUL-LIL-MU'MINĪN

And We reveal of the Qur'ān that which is a healing and a mercy for the believers

وَلَا يَزِيدُ الظَّالِمِينَ إِلَّا خَسَارًا

WA LĀ YAZĪDU-ḌĤ-ḌĤĀLIMĪNA 'ILLĀ KHĀSĀRĀ

though it increases the malefactors in nothing except ruin.
{17:82}

Allāh further revealed: “To the believers it is a guidance and a healing; but for those who disbelieve, it is deafness in their ears and it is blindness to them; those are called from a far place.” {41:44} Both of these āyāt must be very carefully borne in mind in considering the subject of the Circle {Dā'irah}.

The earliest known and documented use of āyāt of Qur'ān being written in circles comes to us from Sayyidinā 'Alī, may Allāh honour his face, when he drew a circle containing a Qur'ānic āyah as a protection for the city of Baṣrah from a threatening plague. Six further circles are accounted to him, each having a specific function, mainly centering around healing and defence from various enemies, inner and outer. These are preserved in rare handwritten collections and have never been made freely available. Their transmission from generation to generation is heavily conditioned with exacting promises on the part of new trustees {wukalā'} to preserve and protect them from any casual or profane use and the very conditions for inscribing them are so exacting as to preclude any but the most pure from employing them.

The Circles in this collection include one from Shaykh Abū-l-'Abbās al-Mursī and one from Shaykh Shihāb ad-Dīn, the son of our Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan aṣh-Shādhulī, may Allāh sanctify their secret and perfume their resting places. Sīdī Shihāb ad-Dīn said that his father told him that he had inherited the Circle from his glorious ancestors in the Way. Sīdī 'Abd Allāh al-Yaffī said that he saw the Circle in the hand-writing of Sīdī Shihāb ad-Dīn who had taken it down in dictation from his father who had told him, “My son, know that no one understands the greatness of this Circle except one guided by Allāh. With the Help of Allāh that one is shown His Light”. He said, “In this Circle there is healing and with this Circle one is protected from enemies and plots and from any deviousness. The Circle is like an army or a strong fortress. Everyone dies by the decree of Allāh and all events take place by His Command. It does not, nor can it, avert the Decree of Allāh but it is a means for seeking protection from the enemies of Allāh. It contains the Great Name and Words from the Dwellers of the Gardens of Jabarūt, each of which has its secret and its use. Preserve this Circle from the undeserving people.”

To inscribe the circle: You must fast and be ritually pure within and without and with the fear of Allāh in your heart. You must face the Qiblah until you complete the writing and you must not speak during writing. It must not be written in direct sunlight or exposed to the direct rays of the sun. You must understand the meaning of what you are writing and should visualize its meanings. You must feel the power of Allāh and His Names and Their Power and you must know that Allāh, the All High, can choose to place His Holy Secret in whom or what He chooses. It is best written with a reed pen on gazelle skin or white silk with ink made from musk, camphor and water of flowers. This writing should be carefully wrapped to preserve it from any impurity and may then be carried on one's person. It may also be written in olive-oil upon a plate and then dissolved in warm water over which are breathed the Basmallāh {1x}, Sūrah al-Fātiḥah {1x} and āyat 29 of Sūrah al-Fath {28x} after which it may be ingested or rubbed on the affected part(s) of the body. In an emergency it may be written on any clean surface taking care to observe the above and following directions.

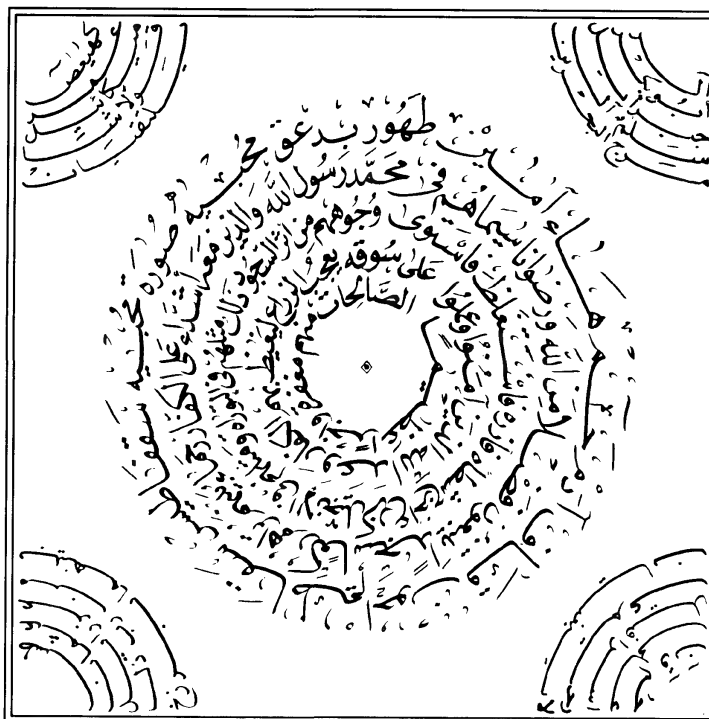


figure 14

Circle based on ayah 29 of Sūratu-l-Fath
The Form of Victory and Opening

Before beginning the writing you must first read Sūratu-l-'Ikhlāṣ {3x}, Sūratu-l-Falaq {3x}, Sūratu-n-Nās {3x} followed by Sūratu-l-Fātiḥah {1x} and Sūratu-l-Baqarah, āyāt 1-7 {1x} and āyāt 283-286 {1x}.

Then in a true circle {as above} inscribe the following Words from the Dwellers of the Garden of the Jabarūt:

• طَهُورٌ • بَدَعُ • مَحَبَّةٌ • صُورَةٌ • مَحَبَّةٌ • سَقَاطِيمٌ •
• أَحُونُ • قَافٌ • أَدُمٌ • حُمٌ • هَاءٌ • آمِينَ •

• ṬAHŪR • BAD'AQ • MAḤBABAH • ṢŪRAH • MAḤBABAH • SAQAFĀTIS • SAQĀTĪM •
• 'AḤŪN • QĀF • 'ADUMM • ḤUMM • HĀĀ' • 'ĀĀMĪN •

These words are not in the tongue of the Mulk nor in any language of all the worlds of creatures nor yet the tongue of the Malakūt. They are in the tongue of the Jabarūt {The World of Decrees} and form a Name by which Allāh is remembered in a garden in the Jabarūt. Each Word has its Name; each Name has its Secret; each Secret has its Door and behind each Door is a Rider {ar-rakkāb} demanding the Password which 'opens' the Name. Without the Passwords, the Name cannot be activated. These are *only* transmitted orally. They in turn have their specific uses and benefits for healing and protection and are also used by healers among the folk of Shaykh Abū-l-Ḥasan, Allāh preserve his secret.

Within the outer circle or ring inscribe the 29th Āyah of Sūrah al-Fath {p. 222} in four concentric circles so that the total number of circles comes to five. The letters should be clearly written and the writer should be able to pronounce all the names and words correctly and in their order of sequence. The centre of the circle should follow the last line.

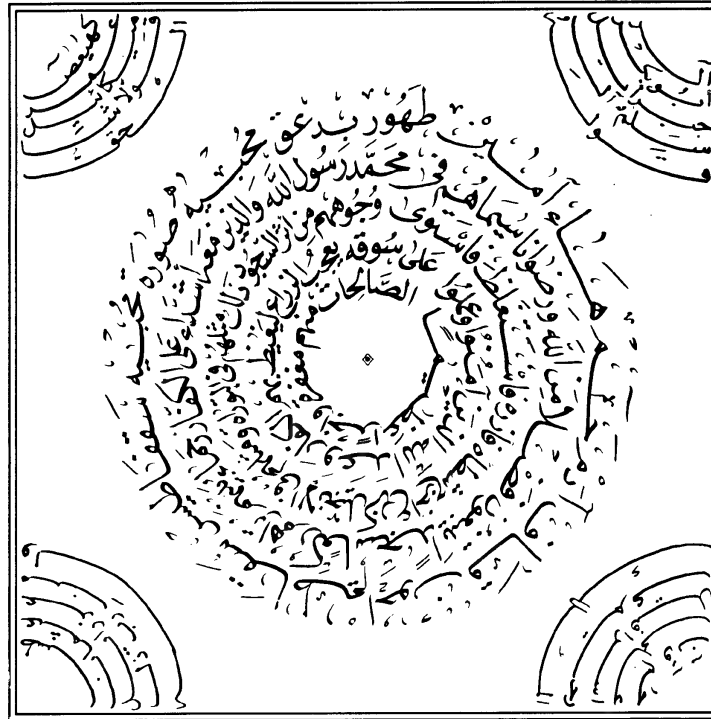


figure 15

Circle based on āyah 29 of Suratu-l-Fath
'The Form of Victory and Opening'

Āyah 29 of Sūratu-l-Fath is unique in that it contains every letter in the Arabic alphabet: {the sum total of the possibilities of change}. Figures 14 & 15 differ only in the use of an alternate āyah in the corners. Each of the four corners contain five additional elements of the formula. The key is contained in the following charts.

الر	كَهْيَعَصَ	طَسَ	حَمَقَنَ
أَبُو بَكْرَ	عُمَرَ	عُثْمَانَ	عَلِيَّ
جِبْرَائِيلَ	مِيكَائِيلَ	عَزْرَائِيلَ	إِسْرَافِيلَ
سَلَمَ	قَوْلًا	مَنْ رَبَّ	رَحِيمَ
قَوْلُهُ	الْحَقُّ	وَلَهُ	الْمَلِكُ
آلَ	شَا	ذُلَ	يَ

The alternative āyah to Sūrah 'An'am 6:73 {two rows above}, is from Sūrah ar-Rahmān 55:20 {below}.

مَرَجَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ	يَلْتَقِيَانِ	بَيْنَهُمَا بَرْزَخٌ	لَّا يَبْغِيَانِ
----------------------	---------------	----------------------	------------------

Please read the key from right to left. Translations and transliterations of all the above are on the following page.

Key

lower right	lower left	upper left	upper right
Hā Mīim Qāāf Nūūn	Ṭāw Sīin	Kāāf Hā Yā 'Aīin Šāwd	Ālif Lāāam Rā'
'Alī	'Uṭhmān	'Umar	Abū Bakr
'Isrāfil {The Angel of Resurrection}	'Azrā'il {The Angel of Death}	Mikā'il {The Angel of Healing}	Jibrā'il {The Angel of Revelation}
R-RAḤĪM Bestower of Mercy	MIR-R-RABBI- From {the } Lord	QAWLAM- The Saying	SALĀMUN Peace
AL-MULK The Dominion	WA LAHU And His is	AL-HAQQā The Truth	QAWLUHU His Saying
Ī	DhDhUL	ShĀ	AL

The alternative āyat to Sūrah 'An'am 6:73 [row five above], is from Sūrah ar-Raḥmān 55:20 {below}.

LĀ YABāGhīYĀN They do not merge	BAYNAHUMĀ BARZAKhUN Between them is a barrier	YALTAQIYĀNI They meet	MARAJA-L- BAḤRAYNI He loosed the two seas
------------------------------------	---	--------------------------	---

All of these elements have their prescribed laws which include order and times of inscription, numbers of repetitions, order of repetitions, and times of recitation. Each is accompanied by various *āyāt* and *ad'iyah*. In our Introduction we have made reference on pp 64-65 to the function of the teaching Shāykh as a Doctor of the Soul. Here we have provided one of the prescriptions {*ar-ruqyah*} that are contained in the pharmacopœia. We stress, again, that whilst the Circle of Opening and Victory can, as any medicine when properly used, be a means for healing and protection, it can also act as a poison when used improperly or with evil intent by a malefactor in accordance with the meaning of the Words of Allāh, “*though it increases the malefactors in nothing except ruin.*” {17:82}

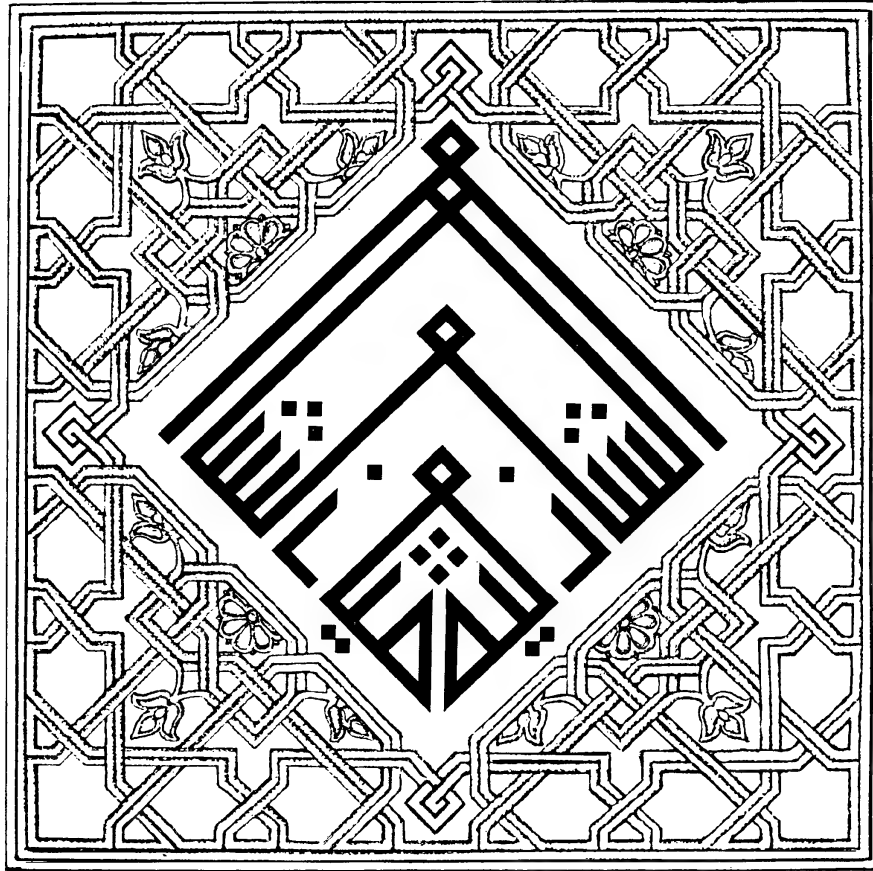
We ask Allāh to guide the sincere seekers to the genuine Shūyūkh who are endowed with the remedies for sick souls, broken hearts, thwarted dreams and wasted lives. We ask Allāh by our placing of this Circle in the world that it be a source of healing and goodness for those before whose eyes it appears, that by the seeing of this Circle they may be inspired to seek its source, and at that source they may find the pathway which leads from hard times, anguish, depression and anxiety to comfort, joy, relaxation, relief, ease, pleasure and delight. For that is the promise of our Lord and “*His Word is The Truth and His is the Kingdom.*” {6:73} Allah said, “*Enter the Garden. He said, ‘Would that my people knew with what munificence my Lord has pardoned me and made me of the honoured ones.’*” {36:25-27} “*Oh you soul at peace! Return unto your Lord content in His contentment. Enter amongst My slaves. Enter My Garden.*” {89:27-30} “*On that day you shall see the believers, men and women, their light shining forth from them.*” {57:12} “*Peace! The Word from a Compassionate Lord.*” [Salāmun qawlam-mir-rabbir-raḥīm] {36:58}

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي لَا يَضُرُّ مَعَ اسْمِهِ شَيْءٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي السَّمَاءِ
وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ

BISMI-LLĀHI-L-LADhĪ LĀ YĀDURRU MA'A-S-MIHI ShĀY'UN FĪ-L-'ARḌI WA LĀ FĪ-S-SAMĀ'I
WA HUWA-S-SAMĪ'U -L-'ALĪM

*In the Name of Allāh with whose Name no harm comes to anything on the earth or in the skies.
He Hears All and He Knows All*

أَسْمَاءُ الشَّرِيفِ



للعارف بالله القطب الشيخ محمد الجزولي
من القرآن و الحديث كما بسجل دلائل الخيرات

The Names of the Noble Messenger { blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him }

derived from Qur'ān and Ḥadīth

recorded in:

Dalā' il-l-Khayrāt

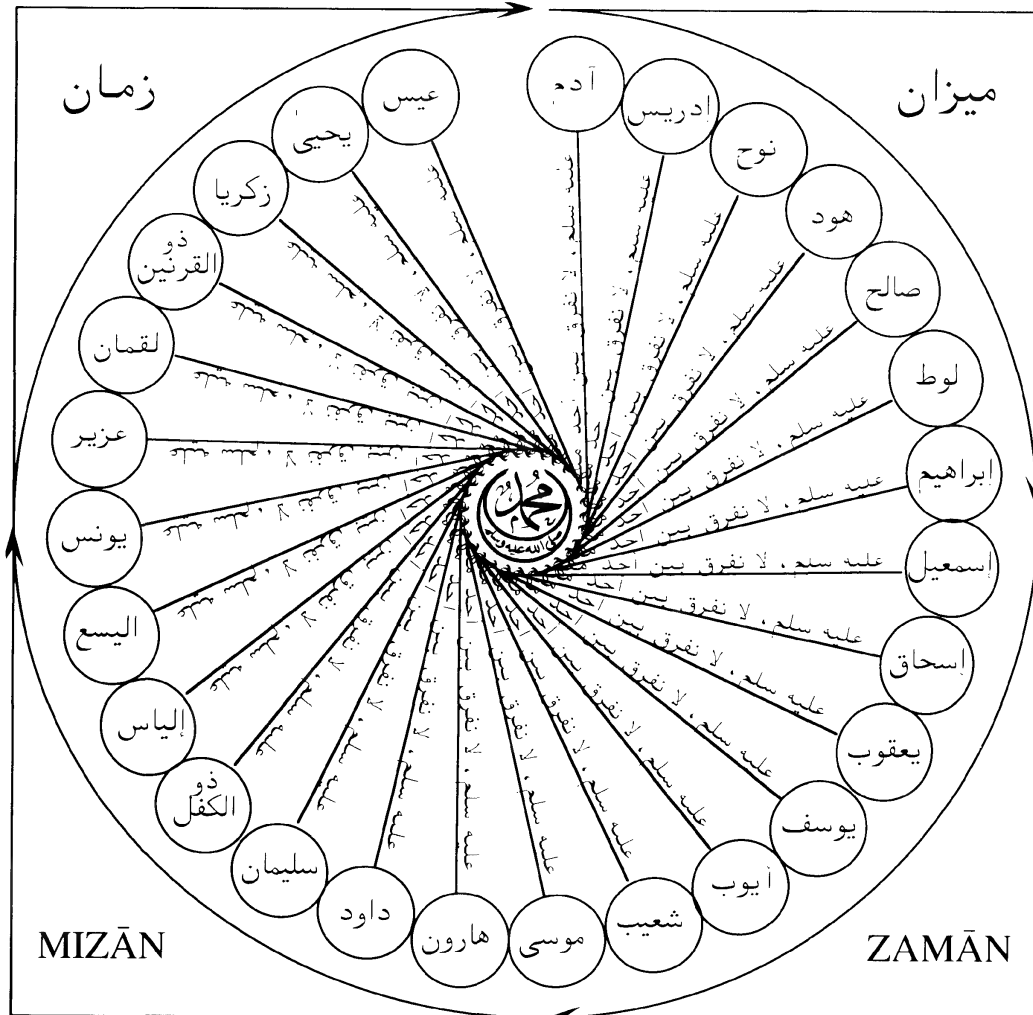
by The Knower by Allāh, The Pivot, Ṣhaykh Muḥammad al-Jazūlī
{ May Allāh sanctify his Secret }

★ SEAL OF THE PROPHETS ★

مَا كَانَ مُحَمَّدٌ أَبَا أَحَدٍ مِّن رِّجَالِكُمْ وَلَكِن رَّسُولَ اللَّهِ وَخَاتَمَ النَّبِيِّينَ

MA KĀNA MUḤAMMADUN 'ABĀĀ 'AHADIM-M-MIR-RIJALUKUM
WA LAKIN RASŪLA-LLAHI WA KHATAMA-N-NABĪYYIN

*Muhammad is not the father of any of you
but he is the Messenger of Allāh and Seal of the Prophets.*
{33:40}



◦ ĀDAM ◦ 'IDRĪS ◦ NŪḤ ◦ HŪD ◦ ṢĀLIḤ ◦ LŪṬ ◦ 'IBRĀHĪM
◦ 'ISMA'IL ◦ 'ISHĀQ ◦ YA'QŪB ◦ YŪSUF ◦ 'AYYŪB ◦ ShU'AĪB ◦ MŪSĀ ◦
HĀRŪN ◦ DĀWŪD ◦ SULAYMĀN ◦ DhU-L-KIFL ◦ ALYAS'A ◦ 'ILYĀS ◦ YŪNUS ◦
◦ 'UZAYR ◦ LUQMĀN ◦ DhU-L-QURNAYN ◦ ZAKARIYĀ ◦ YAḤYĀ ◦ 'ĪSĀ ◦
◦ MUḤAMMAD ◦

figure 16

*The unfolding in time of the 28 Prophets named in Qur'ān
from among the 124,000 mentioned in the Traditions
{ blessings of Allāh and peace be upon them all }*

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ وَبَارِكْ عَلٰى مَنْ اَشْرَفُ اَسْمَاءِ مُحَمَّدٍ
ALLĀHUMMĀ ṢALLI WA SALIM WA BĀRIK ‘ALĀ MAŅ ‘ASHRAFU ‘ASMĀ’IHI MUḤAMMAD

After each name say: “Ṣala-llāhu ‘alayhi wa sallim” “Blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him”

وَحِيدٌ WAḤĪD Unique	أَحِيدٌ ‘AḤĪD Solitary	مَحْمُودٌ MAḤMŪD Praiseworthy	حَامِدٌ HĀMID Praiser	أَحْمَدٌ AḤMAD Most Praised
يَسَّ YĀ SĪIN	طَه ṬĀ HĀ	عَاقِبٌ ‘ĀQIB Successor	حَاشِرٌ HĀSHIR Gatherer	مَاحٍ MĀHIN Drawer of Water
رَسُولٌ RASŪL Messenger	سَيِّدٌ SAYYĪD Master	طَيِّبٌ ṬAYYĪB Sweet Natured	مُطَهَّرٌ MUṬAHHAR Purified	طَاهِرٌ ṬĀHIR Pure
مُقْتَفٍ MUQTAFIN Tracker	جَامِعٌ JĀMI‘ Uniter	قَيِّمٌ QAYYĪM Upright	رَسُولُ الرَّحْمَةِ RASŪLU-R-RAḤMAH Messenger of Mercy	نَبِيٌّ NABĪYY Prophet
إِكْلِيلٌ ‘IKLĪL Garlanded	كَامِلٌ KĀMIL Complete	رَسُولُ الرَّاحَةِ RASŪLU-R-RĀḤAH Messenger of Comfort	رَسُولُ الْمَلَاْحِمِ RASŪLU-L-MALĀḤIM Messenger of Battles	مُقْفًى MUQAFAN Followed
صَفِيُّ اللَّهِ ṢAFIYYU-LLĀH Sincere Friend of Allāh	حَبِيبُ اللَّهِ HABĪBU-LLĀH Beloved of Allāh	عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ‘ABDU-LLĀH Slave of Allāh	مُزْمَلٌ MUZZAMMIL Enwrapped	مُدْتَرٌ MUDDATĤTHIR Shrouded
مُحِيٌّ MUHIY Enlivener	خَاتَمُ الرُّسُلِ KhĀTAMUR-RUSUL Seal of the Messengers	خَاتَمُ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ KhĀTAMU-L‘ANBIĀ’ Seal of the Prophets	كَلِيمُ اللَّهِ KALĪMU-LLĀH Spoken to by Allāh	نَجِيُّ اللَّهِ NAJĪYYU-LLĀH Whispered to by Allāh
نَبِيُّ الرَّحْمَةِ NABĪYYU-R-RAḤMAH Prophet of Mercy	مَنْصُورٌ MANṢŪR Victorious	نَاصِرٌ NĀSIR Supporter	مُذَكِّرٌ MUDĤAKKIR Remembrancer	مُنْجٍ MUNJI Rescuer
شَهِيدٌ ShĀHĪD Witness	شَهِيرٌ ShĀHĪR Famous	مَعْلُومٌ MA‘LŪM Known	حَرِيصٌ عَلَيْكُمْ HĀRĪSUN ‘ALAYKUM He cares for you	نَبِيُّ التَّوْبَةِ NABĪYYU-T-TAWBAH Prophet of Repentance
نَذِيرٌ NADĤHĪR Warning	مُبَشِّرٌ MUBASHĪR Herald of good news	بَشِيرٌ BASHĪR Bringer of good news	مَشْهُودٌ MASHĤUD Witnessed	شَهِيدٌ ShĀHĪD Martyr

These names are traditionally recited on the evening preceding Jum’a {Friday} and on the evening preceding Monday

Oh Allāh ! Benedictions, Peace, and Blessings on him whose
Noble Name is Muḥammad

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ وَبَارِكْ عَلٰى مَنْ اَشْرَفُ اَسْمَائِهِ مُحَمَّدٌ
ALLĀHUMMĀ ṢALLI WA SALIM WA BĀRIK 'ALĀ MA'N 'ASHRAFU' ASMA'IHI MUḤAMMAD

After each name say: "Ṣala-llāhu 'alayhi wa sallim" "Blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him"

هُدٰى HUDA Guidance	مَصْبَاح MIṢBĀḤ Lantern	سِرَاج SIRĀJ Lamp	نُور NŪR Light	مُنْذِر MUNDĤIR Warner
مُجِيب MUJIB Answerer	مَدْعُو MAD'UWW Invited	دَاعٍ DĀ'IN Supplicator	مُنِير MUNĪR Enlightened	مَهْدٰى MAHDĪYY Rightly Guided
حَقّ HAQQ Truth	وَلٰى WALĪYY Master	عَفُو 'AFŪW Forgiver	حَفِىّ HAFĪY Welcomer	مُجَابّ MUJĀB Answered
مُكْرَم MUKARRAMM Honoured	كَرِيم KARĪM Generous	مَأْمُون MA'MŪN Reliable	أَمِين 'AMĪN Trustworthy	قَوٰى QAWĪYY Strong
وَصُول WAṢŪL Uniter	مَوْمِل MUW'AMMIL Hopeful	مُبِين MUBĪN Forthright	مَتِين MATĪN Firm	مَكِين MAKĪN Unshakable
ذُو فَضْل DĤŪ FAḌL Possessor of Abundance	ذُو عِزّ DĤŪ 'IZZ Possessor of High Rank	ذُو مَكَانَةٍ DĤŪ MAKĀNAH Possessor of Position	ذُو حُرْمَةٍ DĤŪ HURMAH Possessor of Sanctity	ذُو قُوَّة DĤŪ QUWWAH Possessor of Strength
بُشْرٰى BUSĤRĀ Glad Tidings	رَحْمَةٌ RAḤMAH Compassionate	قَدَمٌ صَدَقَ QADAMU ṢIDQ Infinitely Sincere	مُطِيع MUṬĪ' Obedient	مُطَاع MUṬĀ' Obeyed
هَدِيَّةُ ٱللّٰه HADĪYYATU-L-LĀH Gift of Allāh	نِعْمَةُ ٱللّٰه NĪ'MATU-L-LLĀH Grace of Allāh	غِيَاثُ GĤIYĀṬĤ Bestower of Succour	غِيَاثُ GĤAYṬĤ Abundant Succour	غَوْثُ GĤAWṬĤ Rain of Succour
سَيْفُ ٱللّٰه SĀYFU-L-LĀH Sword of Allāh	ذِكْرُ ٱللّٰه DĤIKRU-L-LĀH Remembrance of Allāh	صِرَاطُ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ṢIRĀTUM-MUSTAQĪM Straight Path	صِرَاطُ ٱللّٰه ṢIRĀTU-L-LĀH Way of Allāh	عُرْوَةُ وَثْقٰى 'URWATU-W-WUTHQĀ Firm Handclasp
مُنْتَقى MUNTAQIY Chosen for Purity	مُجْتَبٰى MUJTABIY Bound close	مُصْطَفٰى MUṢṬAFĀ Chosen	ٱلنَّجْمُ ٱلثَاقِبُ AN-NAJMU-ṬĤ-ṬĤĀQIB The Penetrating Star	حِزْبُ ٱللّٰه ḤIZBU-L-LĀH Partisan of Allāh

These names are traditionally recited on the evening preceding Jum'a {Friday} and on the evening preceding Monday

Oh Allāh ! Benedictions, Peace, and Blessings on him whose
Noble Name is Muḥammad

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ وَبَارِكْ عَلٰى مَنْ اَشْرَفُ اَسْمَاءِ مُحَمَّدٍ
ALLĀHUMMĀ ṢALLI WA SALIM WA BĀRIK ‘ALĀ MAŅ ‘ASHĥRAFŪ ‘ASMĀ’IHI MUḥAMMAD

After each name say: “Ṣala-llāhu ‘alayhi wa sallim” “Blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him”

أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ 'ABŪ-L-QĀSIM* Father of {the} Oath	جَبَّارٌ JABBĀR Powerful	أَجِيرٌ 'AJĪR Rewarded	مُخْتَارٌ MUKĥTĀR Selected	أُمِّيٌّ 'UMMIYY Unlettered
شَفِيعٌ ShĀFĪ' Intercessor	مُشَفَّعٌ MUSĥAFFĀ' Accepted Intercessor	أَبُو إِبْرَاهِيمَ ABŪ 'IBĀRĀHĪM* Father of 'Ibārāhim	أَبُو الطَّيِّبِ ABŪ-T-TĀYYĪB* Father of Goodness	أَبُو الطَّاهِرِ 'ABŪ-T-TĀHIR* Father of Purity
مُصَدِّقٌ MUṢADDAQ Certifier	صَادِقٌ ṢĀDIQ Truthful	مُهَيِّمٌ MUḥAYMIN Guardian	مُصْلِحٌ MUṢLIḥ Reconciler	صَالِحٌ ṢĀLIḥ Righteous
قَائِدُ الْغُرِّ الْمُحَجَّلِينَ QĀĀ'IDŪ-L-GĥURI-Ĥ-MUḥAJJĀLĪN Leader of those of the shining foreheads	إِمَامُ الْمُتَّقِينَ IMĀMU-L-MUTTAQĪN Leader of the Devout	سَيِّدُ الْمُرْسَلِينَ SAYĪDU-L-MURSAĪLĪN Master of Messengers	صِدْقٌ ṢIDQ Truth	
وَكِيلٌ WAKĪL Trustee	نَاصِحٌ NĀṢIḥ Sincere advisor	نَاصِحٌ NĀṢIḥ Faithful advisor	وَاجِيَةٌ WĀJĪḥ Esteemed	مَبَرٌّ MABARR Charitable
شَفِيقٌ ShĀFĪQ Solicitous	كَفِيلٌ KĀFĪL Bondsman	مُتَوَكِّلٌ MUTAWAKKIL Reliable Agent	بَرٌّ BARR Reverent	خَلِيلُ الرَّحْمَنِ KĥĀLĪLU-R-RAḥMĀN Friend of the Merciful
رُوحُ الْقِسْطِ RŪḥU-L-QIST Spirit of Equity	رُوحُ الْحَقِّ RŪḥU-L-ḤAQQ Spirit of The Truth	رُوحُ الْقُدُسِ RŪḥU-L-QUDUS Spirit of Sanctity	مُقَدَّسٌ MUQADDAS Sacred	مُقِيمُ السُّنَّةِ MUQĪMU-S-SUNNAḥ Erector of the Norm
شَافٍ ShĀFĪN Healer	مُبَلِّغٌ MUBALLIGĥ Communicator	بَالِغٌ BĀLIGĥ Profound	مُكَتَفٍ MUKTAFIN Self sufficient	كَافٍ KĀFIN Replete
هَادٍ HĀDIN Guide	سَاقٍ SĀ'IQ Driver	سَابِقٌ SĀBIQ Forerunner	مَوْصُولٌ MAWṢŪL United	وَاصِلٌ WĀṢIL Uniter
مُفَضَّلٌ MUḤADDAL Generously favoured	فَاضِلٌ FĀDIL Distinguished	عَزِيزٌ 'ĀZĪZ Cherished Beloved	مُقَدَّمٌ MUQADDAM Overseer	مُهْدٍ MUḥDIN Guide to the Truth

* These are the names of his four sons [Qāsim, Tāhir, Tayyib and 'Ibārāhim], Allāh have mercy on them, who died in infancy.

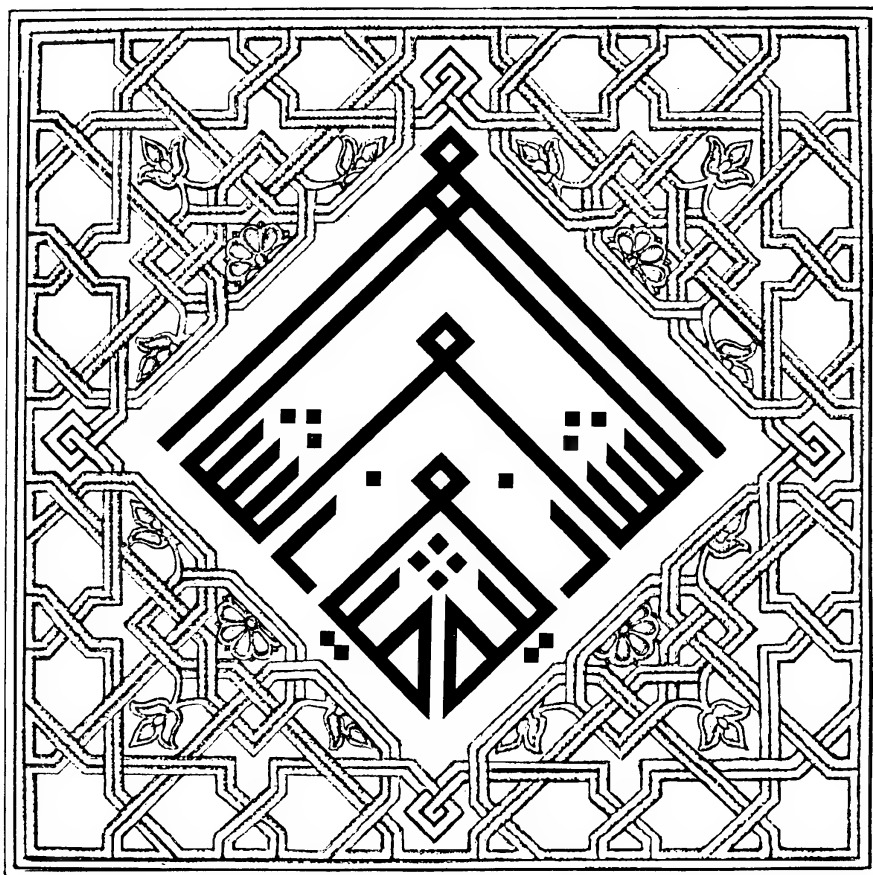
Oh Allāh ! Benedictions, Peace, and Blessings on him whose
Noble Name is Muḥammad

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مَنْ أَشْرَفَ أَسْمَاءَهُ مُحَمَّدٌ
ALLĀHUMMĀ ṢALLI WA SALIM WA BĀRIK 'ALĀ MA'N 'ASHRAFU 'ASMA'IHI MUHAMMAD

After each name say: "Ṣala-llāhu 'alayhi wa sallim" "Blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him"

فَاتِحٌ FĀTIH Opener	مِفْتَاحُ MIFTĀH Key	مِفْتَاحُ الرَّحْمَةِ MIFTĀHU-R-RAHMAH Key of The Mercy	مِفْتَاحُ الْجَنَّةِ MIFTĀHU-L-JANNAH Key of the Garden	عَلَمُ الْإِيمَانِ 'ĀLAMU-L-'IMĀN Banner of Faith
عَلَمُ الْيَقِينِ 'ĀLAMU-L-YAQĪN Banner of Certainty	دَلِيلُ الْخَيْرَاتِ DALĪLU-L-KhAYRĀT Proof of Goodness	مُصَحِّحُ الْحَسَنَاتِ MUṢAHHIHU-ḤASANĀT Corrector of manners	مُقِيلُ الْعَثَرَاتِ MUQĪLU-L-'ATHĀRĀT Exemptor of Errors	صَفُوحُ عَنِ الزَّلَّاتِ ṢAFUḤUN-'ANIZ-ZALLĀT Forgiver of Mistakes
صَاحِبُ الشَّفَاعَةِ ṢĀHIBU-Sh-ShAFĀ'AH Master of Intercession	صَاحِبُ الْمَقَامِ ṢĀHIBU-L-MAQĀM Master of the Station	صَاحِبُ الْقَدَمِ ṢĀHIBU-L-QĀDAM Master of the Basis	مَخْصُوصٌ بِالْعِزِّ MAKhSUSUN bi-l-'IZZ Favoured in Rank	مَخْصُوصٌ بِالْمَجْدِ MAKhSUSUN bi-l-MAJID Favoured by Glory
مَخْصُوصٌ بِالشَّرَفِ MAKhSUSUN bi-Sh-ShARAF Favoured by Honour	صَاحِبُ الْوَسِيلَةِ ṢĀHIBU-L-WASILAH Master of the Means	صَاحِبُ السَّيْفِ ṢĀHIBU-S-SAYF Master of the Sword	صَاحِبُ الْفَضِيلَةِ ṢĀHIBUL-FADĪLAH Master of Eminence	صَاحِبُ الْإِزَارِ ṢĀHIBU-L-'IZĀR Master of the Wrap
صَاحِبُ الْحُجَّةِ ṢĀHIBU-L-HUJJAH Master of the Proof	صَاحِبُ السُّلْطَانِ ṢĀHIBU-S-SULṬĀN Master of the Reign	صَاحِبُ الرِّدَاءِ ṢĀHIBU-R-RIDA' Master of the Cloak	صَاحِبُ الدَّرَجَةِ الرَّفِيعَةِ ṢĀHIBU-D-DĀRAJATI-R-RAFĪ'AH Master of the High Degree	
صَاحِبُ التَّاجِ ṢĀHIBU-T-TĀJ Master of the Crown	صَاحِبُ الْمَغْفِرِ ṢĀHIBU-L-MIGHFIR Master of Forgiveness	صَاحِبُ الْلَوَاءِ ṢĀHIBUL-L-LIWĀĀ' Master of the Flag	صَاحِبُ الْمِعْرَاجِ ṢĀHIBU-L-MĪ'RĀJ Master of the Ascent	صَاحِبُ الْقَضِيبِ ṢĀHIBU-L-QADĪB Master of the Rod
صَاحِبُ الْبُرَاقِ ṢĀHIBU-L-BURĀQ Master of the Burāq	صَاحِبُ الْخَاتَمِ ṢĀHIBU-L-KhĀTAM Master of the Seal	صَاحِبُ الْعَلَامَةِ ṢĀHIBUL-'ALĀMAH Master of the Signs	صَاحِبُ الْبُرْهَانِ ṢĀHIBU-L-BURHĀN Master of the Proof	صَاحِبُ الْبَيَانِ ṢĀHIBU-L-BĀYĀN Master of the Clarity
فَصِيحُ اللِّسَانِ FAṢĪHU-L-LISĀN Eloquent Tongue	مُطَهَّرُ الْجَنَانِ MUTTAHRI-L-JANĀN Purified Heart	رَوْفٌ RA'UF Kind	رَحِيمٌ RAḤĪM Compassionate	أُذُنُ خَيْرٍ 'UDhNU KhAYR Ear of Goodness
صَاحِبُ الْإِسْلَامِ ṢĀHIHU-L-'ISLĀM Perfect Submission	سَيِّدُ الْكَوْنَيْنِ SAYYIDU-'KAWNAYN Lord of the Two Worlds	عَيْنُ النِّعَمِ 'AYNU-N-NA'IM Spring of Blessings	عَيْنُ الْغُرِّ 'AYNU-L-GhURR Spring of Magnanimity	سَعْدُ اللَّهِ SA'DU-L-LAH Felicity of Allāh
سَعْدُ الْخَلْقِ SA'DU-L-KhALQ Felicity of Creation	خَطِيبُ الْأُمَمِ KhĀṬIBU-L-'UMAM Speaker of the Nations	عَلَمُ الْهُدَى 'ĀLAMU-L-HUDA Banner of Guidance	كَاشِفُ الْكُرْبِ KĀShIFU-L-KURB Barer of Grief	رَافِعُ الرُّتَبِ RĀFI'U-R-RUTAB Raiser of Rank
عِزُّ الْعَرَبِ 'IZZU-L-'ARĀB Pride of the Arabs	Oh Allāh ! Benedictions, Peace, and Blessings on him whose Noble Name is Muḥammad			صَاحِبُ الْفَرَجِ ṢĀHIBU-L-FARAJ Lord of the Joyful End

وُظَيْفَةٌ



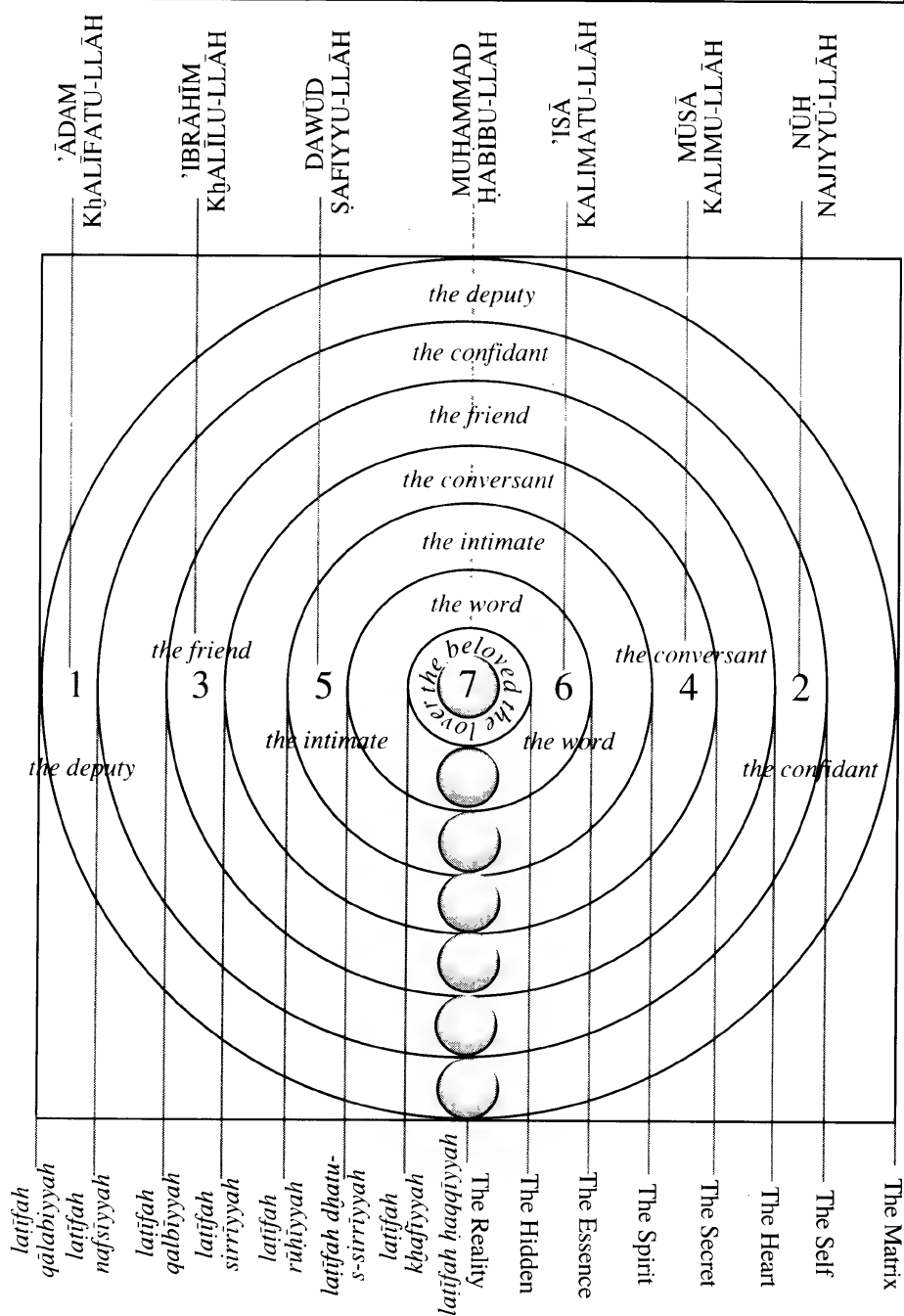
للعارف بالله القطب سيدى الشيخ عبد السلام بن مشيش
 للمراجع سيدى الشيخ محمد أبى المواهب التونسى الشاذلى
 « قدس الله سرهما »

The Daily Exercise *of* the Ṣalāh of Ibn Maṣḥish *being*

The Redaction of the Ṣalāh of the Qutb, Shāykh 'Abd as-Salām 'Ibn Maṣḥish
 composed by Shāykh Muḥammad Abū-l-Mawwāhib at-Tūnisī
 {may Allāh sanctify their Secret}

LAQAD JĀĀ'AKUM RASŪLUM-MIN 'ANFUSUKUM

There has come to you a Messenger from among your selves
 {9:128}



*The Sphere of the Seven Subtle Centres & the Seven Internal Subtle Messengers
{ Showing the Octave of the Seal }*

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

'A'ŪDĤU BI-LLĀHI MINA-SĤ-SĤAYṬĀNI-R-RAJĪM

I take refuge with Allāh from the accursed ṣhayṭān

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ بِجَمِيعِ الشُّوْنِ فِي الظُّهُورِ وَ الْبُطُونِ

ALLĀHUMMA ṢALLI WA SALLIM BI-JAMĪ'Ī-SĤ-SĤU'UNI FĪ-ḌĤ-ḌĤUHŪRI WA-L-BUṬŪN

Oh Allāh, Blessing and peace in all matters, revealed and concealed

عَلَى مَنْ مِنْهُ أَنْشَقَّتِ الْأَسْرَارُ الْكَامِنَةُ فِي ذَاتِهِ الْعَلِيَّةِ ظُهُورًا

'ALA MAN MINHU-N-SĤAQQATI-L-'ASRĀRU-L-KĀMINĀTU FĪ ḌĤĀṬIHI-L-'ALIYYATI ḌĤUHŪRĀ

on him from whom are split open the secrets hidden in his sublime essence

وَأَنْفَلَقَتْ الْأَنْوَارُ الْمُنْطَوِيَّةُ فِي سَمَاءِ صِفَاتِهِ السَّنِيَّةِ بُدُورًا

WA-N-FALAQATI-L-'ANWĀRU-L-MUNṬAWIYATU FĪ SAMĀ'Ī ṢIFĀṬIHI-S-SANIYATI BUDŪRĀ

and stream forth the lights of the full moons enfolded in the heavens of his sublime attributes

وَفِيهِ أَرْتَقَتْ الْحَقَائِقُ مِنْهُ إِلَيْهِ

WA FĪHI-R-TAQATI-L-ḤAQĀ'IQU MINHU 'ILAYH

and in him rose up the Truths from Him to him

وَ تَنْزَلَتْ عُلُومُ آدَمَ بِهِ فِيهِ عَلَيْهِ

WA TANAZZALAT 'ULŪMU ĀĀDAMA BIHI FĪHI 'ALAYH

and descended the sciences of Ādam from Him in him {and} on him

فَاعْجَزَ كُلًّا مِنَ الْخَلْقِ فَهُمْ مَا أُودِعَ مِنَ السِّرِّ فِيهِ

FA'A'JAZA KULLĀM MINA-L-KhALĀ'IQI FAHMU MĀ 'ŪDI'A MINA-S-SIRRI FĪH

so He rendered the entire creation unable of comprehending that which was entrusted to him of the Secret

و لَهُ تَضَاءَلَتْ الْفُهُومُ وَ كُلٌّ عَجَزَهُ يَكْفِيهِ

WA LAHU TAḌĀ'ALATI-L-FUHŪMU WA KULLUN 'AJĀZUHU YAKFĪH

and before him understanding is diminished and for each person his own inability suffices

فَذَلِكَ السِّرُّ الْمَصُونُ لَمْ يُدْرِكْهُ مِنَّا سَابِقٌ فِي وُجُودِهِ

FADhĀLIKA-S-SIRRU-L-MAṢŪNU LAM YUDĀRIKHU MINNĀ SĀBIQUH FĪ WUJUDIHI

and that Preserved Secret has not been grasped by any one of us in its existence

وَ لَا يَبْلُغُهُ لَاحِقٌ عَلَى سَوَابِقِ شُهُودِهِ

WA LĀ YABĀLUGhU LĀHIQQUN 'ALĀ SAWĀBIQI ShUHŪDIHI

nor will any one subsequently reach his Pre-Existent witnessing

فَاعْظَمَ بِهِ مِنْ نَبِيٍّ رِيَاضُ الْمُلْكِ وَالْمَلَكُوتِ
بَزَهْرِ جَمَالِهِ الزَّاهِرِ مُونِقَةً

FA'A'DhĪMA BIHI MIN NABĪYYI-R-RIYĀḌU-L-MULKI WA-L-MALAKŪTI-
BI-ZAHRI JAMĀLIHI-Z-ZĀHIRI MŪNIQAH

Magnified is the Prophet whose blossoming beauty beflowers the gardens of the Mulk and the Malakūt.

وَ حَيَاضُ مَعَالِمِ الْجَبُرُوتِ
بِفَيْضِ أَنْوَارِ سِرِّهِ الْبَاهِرِ مُتَدَفِّقَةً

WA ḤIYĀDU MA'ĀLIMI-L-JABURŪTI-
BI-FAYḌI 'ANWĀRI SIRRIHI-L-BĀHIRI MUTADAFFIQAḤ

and the pools of the Jabarūt overflow with the dazzling lights of his secret bursting forth

وَلَا شَيْءَ إِلَّا وَهُوَ بِهِ مَنْوُطٌ

WA LĀ SHĀY'A 'ILLĀ WA HUWA BIHI MANŪṬā

and there is no thing that is not linked to him

وَبِسِرِّهِ السَّارِي مَحْوَطٌ

WA BI-SIRRIHI-S-SĀRIYI MAḤŪṬā

and by his secret travelling {by night} all things are encircled.
{variant: by his efulgent secret are all things encompassed}

إِذْ لَوْ لَا الْوَاسِطَةُ فِي كُلِّ صُعُودٍ وَ هُبُوطٍ

'IDĤ LŌW LĀ-L-WĀSIṬATU FĪ KULLI ṢU'ŪDĪN-WA HUBŪṬā

because were it not for the intercessor in every ascent and descent

لَذَهَبَ كَمَا قِيلَ الْمَوْسُوطُ

LADĤAHABA KAMĀ QĪLA-L-MAWSŪṬā

the intercession, as it was said, would have disappeared.

صَلَاةٌ تَلِيْقُ بِكَ مِنْكَ إِلَيْهِ

ṢALĀTAN TALĪQU BIKA MINKA 'ILAYH

A blessing worthy of You, from You to him

وَتَتَوَارَدُ بِتَوَارِدِ الْخَلْقِ الْجَدِيدِ وَالْفَيْضِ الْمَدِيدِ عَلَيْهِ

WA TATAWĀRADU BI-TAWĀRUDI-L-KhALQI-L-JADĪDI WA-L-FAYḌI-L-MADĪDI 'ALAYH

that is an unceasingly and constantly renewed creation abundantly pouring out upon him

وَسَلَامًا يُجَارِي هَذِهِ الصَّلَاةَ فَيْضُهُ وَفَضْلُهُ كَمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ

WA SALĀMAṆY-YUJĀRĪ HĀDhIHI-Ṣ-ṢALĀTA FAYḌUHU WA FAḌLUHU KAMĀ HUWA 'AHLUH

and unimpaired peace which is this blessing in its flowing and its grace as befits him

وَعَلَى آلِهِ شُمُوسُ سَمَاءِ الْعَلَا

WA 'ALA ĀĀLIHI ShUMŪSI SAMĀ'I-L-'ULĀ

and on his Family, suns of the heavens on high,

وَأَصْحَابِهِ وَالتَّابِعِينَ وَمَنْ تَلَا

WA 'AṢḤĀBIHI WA-T-TĀBI'ĪNA WA MAN TALĀ

and his Companions and their Followers and those who came after.

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّهُ سِرُّكَ الْجَامِعُ لِكُلِّ الْأَسْرَارِ

ALLĀHUMMA 'INNAHU SIRRUKA-L-JĀMI'U LI-KULLI-L-'ASRĀR

Oh Allāh, truly he is Your Secret encompassing all secrets

وَنُورُكَ الْوَاسِعُ لَجَمِيعِ الْأَنْوَارِ

WA NŪRUKA-L-WĀSI'U LI-JAMĪ'I-L-'ANWĀR

and Your Light encompassing all lights

وَ دَلِيلُكَ الدَّالُّ بِكَ عَلَيْكَ

WA DALĪLUKA-D-DĀLLU BIKA 'ALAYK

and Your Guide who guides to You by You

وَ قَائِدُ رَكْبِ عَوَالِمِكَ إِلَيْكَ

WA QĀ'IDU RAKBI 'AWĀLIMIKA 'ILAYK

and the Leader of Caravans who rides Your worlds to You

وَ حِجَابُكَ الْأَعْظَمُ الْقَائِمُ لَكَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْكَ

WA ḤIJĀBUKA-L-'A'DḤAMU-L-QĀ'IMU LAKA BAYNA YADAYK

and Your Supreme Veil raised up between Your Hands

فَلَا يَصِلُ وَاصِلٌ إِلَّا إِلَى حَضْرَتِهِ الْمَانِعَةِ

FALĀ YAṢILU WĀSILUN 'ILLĀ 'ILA ḤAḌRATIHI-L-MĀNI'AH

Thus of those who arrive, no one arrives other than to his invincible presence

وَلَا يَهْتَدِي حَائِرٌ إِلَّا بِأَنْوَارِهِ اللَّامِعَةِ

WA LĀ YAHTADĪ ḤĀ'IRUN 'ILLĀ BI-'ANWĀRIHI-L-LĀMI'AH

nor is any bewildered one guided other than by his shining light.

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَلْحِقْنِيْ بِنَسَبِهِ الرُّوحِي

ALLĀHUMMA 'ALḤIQNĪ BI-NASABIHI-R-RŪḤĪ

Oh Allāh, connect me to his spiritual lineage

وَحَقَّقْنِي بِحَسَبِ السُّبُوحِيَّ

WA ḤAQQIQĀNĪ BI-ḤASABIHI-S-SUBBŪḤĪYY

and ascertain me by his soaring degree

وَعَرَّفْنِي إِيَّاهُ مَعْرِفَةً أَشْهَدُ بِهَا مُحَيَّاهُ

WA 'ARRIFNĪ 'IYYĀHU MA'RIFATAN 'AŞHADU BIHĀ MUḤAYYĀH

and cause me to know him with real knowledge so that by it I witness his eternal pre-existence

وَأَصِيرُ بِهَا مَجْلَاهُ

WA 'AŞĪRU BIHĀ MAJĀLĀH

and I become his mirror

كَمَا يُحِبُّهُ وَيَرْضَاهُ

KAMĀ YUḤIBBUHU WA YARḌĀH

by his love and his consent

وَأَسْلِمُ بِهَا مِنْ وُرُودِ مَوَارِدِ الْجَهْلِ بِعَوَارِفِهِ

WA 'ASLAMU BIHĀ MIŊW-WŪRŪDI MAWĀRIDIL-JAHLI BI-'AWĀRIFIH

and so by his realizations I am saved from the welling up of the springs of ignorance

وَأَكْرَعُ بِهَا مِنْ مَوَارِدِ الْفَضْلِ بِمَعَارِفِهِ

WA 'AKRA'U BIHĀ MIM-MAWĀRIDIL-FAḌLI BI-MA'ĀRIFIH

and I drink without stint from the overflowing springs of his reality.

وَ أَحْمِلْنِي عَلَىٰ نَجَائِبِ لُطْفِكَ

WA-Ḥ-MILNĪ 'ALA NAJĀ'IBI LUṬĀFIK

Carry me on the swift noble mounts of Your Most Tender Mercy

وَ رَكَائِبِ حَنَانِكَ وَ عَطْفِكَ

WA RAKĀ'IBI ḤANĀNIKA WA 'AṬĀFIK

on the carriers of Your Deep Love and Your Affection

وَ سِرِّ بِي فِي سَبِيلِهِ الْقَوِيمِ

WA SIR BĪ FĪ SABĪLIHI-L-QAWĪM

and bring me on in his Way of the Upright

وَ صِرَاطِهِ الْمُسْتَقِيمِ إِلَىٰ حَضْرَتِهِ بِحَضْرَتِكَ الْقُدْسِيَّةِ

WA ṢIRĀṬIHI-L-MUSTAQĪMI 'ILA ḤAḌRATIHI BI-ḤAḌRATIKA-L-QUDSIYYAH

which is the Straight Path to his presence {that is} the link to Your Most Holy Presence

الْمُتَبَلِّجَةِ بِتَجَلِّيَاتِ مَحَاسِنِهِ الْإِنْسِيَّةِ

AL-MUTABALLIJATI BI-TAJALLIYĀTI MAḤĀSINIHI-L-'INSIYYAH

Clearly manifested by the shining of his human virtues

حَمَلًا مَحْفُوفًا بِجُنُودِ نُصْرَتِكَ

ḤAMLAM-MAḤFŪFAM BI-JUNŪDI NUṢRATIK

carried surrounded by the warriors of Your Victory

مَصْحُوبًا بِعَوَالِمِ أُسْرَتِكَ

MAṢḤŪBAM-BI-‘AWĀLIMI ‘USRATIK

accompanied by the worlds of Your family.

وَاقْذِفْ بِي عَلَى الْبَاطِلِ بِأَنْوَاعِهِ فِي جَمِيعِ بَقَاعِهِ

WA-QĀ-DĤIF BĪ ‘ALA-L-BĀṬILI BI-‘ANWĀ‘IHI FĪ JAMĪ‘I BI-QĀ‘IH

Strike through me at the false in all of its manifestations in all places and locations

فَأَدْمِغْهُ بِالْحَقِّ عَلَى الْوَجْهِ الْأَحَقِّ

FA‘ADĤMAGĤUHU BI-L-ḤAQQI ‘ALA-L-WAJIHI-L-‘AḤAQQĀ

that I might refute {the lie} by The Truth in the Presence of The Most True.

وَزُجِّ بِي فِي بَحَارِ الْأَحَدِيَّةِ الْمَحِيطَةِ بِكُلِّ مُرَكَّبَةٍ وَبَسِيطَةٍ

WA ZUJJA BĪ FĪ BIḤĀRI-L-‘AḤADIYYATI-L-MUḤĪṬATI BI-KULLI MURAKKABATIŊW-WA BASĪṬAH

Plunge me into the Seas of Oneness containing all things complex and simple.

وَأَنْشُلْنِي مِنْ أَوْحَالِ التَّوْحِيدِ إِلَى فِضَاءِ التَّفْرِيدِ

WA-N-SĤULNĪ MIN ‘AWḤĀLI-T-TAWḤĪDI ‘ILA FAḌĀ‘I-T-TAFRĪDĀ

Remove me from the quicksand of Unicity¹ to the Undelimited Space of Oneness

الْمُنَزَّهُ عَنِ الْإِطْلَاقِ وَالتَّقْيِيدِ

AL-MUNAZZAHĪ ‘ANI-L-‘IṬĀLĀQI WA-T-TAQĀYĪDĀ

that is far removed from any releasing and binding.

¹ In the science of disputation {*ilmu-l-jadali*} this is called “*al-makḥāzan*” or reprehensible speech and, as such, is used to make or drive home a point. In this case the Shāykh is talking about removal from the metaphoric tawḥīd of *kalām* {theology} and the *mutakallimūn* {theologians} to the real and actual experiential {*ḥaqīqah*} tawḥīd of the mutaṣawwifūn.

وَ أَغْرِقْنِي فِي عَيْنِ بَحْرِ الْوَحْدَةِ شُهُودًا

WA 'AGhRIQNĪ FĪ 'AYNI BAḤRI-L-WAḤDATI ShUHŪDĀ

and drown me in the Source² of the Sea of the Singularity of Witness.

حَتَّى لَا أَرَى وَلَا أَسْمَعَ وَلَا أَجِدَ وَلَا أَحْسُ إِلَّا بِهَا نُزُولًا وَ صُعودًا

ḤATTA LĀ 'ARĀ WA LĀ 'ASMA'A WA LĀ 'AJIDA WA LĀ 'UḤISSA 'ILLĀ BIḤĀ
NUZŪLLAṆW-WA ṢU'ŪDĀ

Until I do not see and I do not hear and I do not suffer and I do not feel except by it, descending and ascending

كَمَا هُوَ كَذَلِكَ لَمْ يَزَلْ وَجُودًا

KAMĀ HUWA KADhĀLIKA LAM YAZAL WŪJŪDĀ

as it is without ceasing to exist.

وَ اجْعَلِ اللَّهُمَّ ذَلِكَ لَدَيْهِ مَمْدُوحًا وَ عِنْدَكَ مَحْمُودًا

WA-JĀ'AL ALLĀHUMMA DhĀLIKA LADAYHI MAMDŪḤAṆW-WA 'INDAKA MAḤMŪDĀ

Oh Allāh, make my absorption in him laudable and praiseworthy before You.

وَ اجْعَلِ اللَّهُمَّ الْحِجَابَ الْأَعْظَمَ حَيَاةَ رُوحِي كَشْفًا وَ عِيَانًا

WA-JĀ'ALI-L-LLĀHUMMA-L-HIJĀBA-L-'ADhĀMA ḤAYĀTA RŪḤĪ KASHFAṆW-WA 'TYĀNĀ

Oh Allāh, make the Supreme Veil³ the life of my spirit in unveiling and direct witnessing

إِذِ الْأَمْرُ كَذَلِكَ رَحْمَةً مِنْكَ وَ حَنَانًا

'IDhĪ-L-'AMRU KADhĀLIKA RAḤMĀTAM-MINKA WA ḤANĀNĀ

since the order is a mercy and a kindness from You.

² The source {*al-'ayn*} of Oneness not the science {*al-'ilm*} of Oneness; i.e., '*aynu-t-tawḥīd* not '*ilmu-t-tawḥīd*

³ The Supreme Veil = Sayyidinā Muḥammad, Blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him.

وَاجْعَلِ اللَّهُمَّ رُوحَهُ سِرَّ حَقِيقَتِي ذَوْقًا وَحَالًا

WA-Jā'ALI-L-LLĀHUMMA RŪḤAHU SIRRA ḤAQĪQATĪ DhAWQANW-WA ḤĀLĀ

Oh Allāh, make his Spirit the Secret of my truth in taste and in state

وَ حَقِيقَتَهُ جَامِعَ عَوَالِمِي فِي مَجَامِعِ مَعَالِمِي حَالًا وَ مَالًا

WA ḤAQĪQATAHU JĀMI'A 'AWĀLIMI FĪ MAJĀMI'I MA'ĀLIMĪ ḤALĀN WA MĀĀLĀ

and his Truth the congruence of all my worlds in the confluence of my ways now and forever more.

وَ حَقَّقْنِي بِذَلِكَ عَلَى مَا هُنَالِكَ

WA ḤAQQIQĀNĪ BI-DhĀLIKA 'ALĀ MĀ HUNĀLIK

Confirm me at that point of convergence

بِتَحْقِيقِ الْحَقِّ الْأَوَّلِ وَالْآخِرِ وَالظَّاهِرِ وَالْبَاطِنِ

BI-TAḤQĪQI-L-ḤAQQI-L-'AWWALI WA-L-ĀĀKhIRI WA-Dh-DhĀHIRI WA-L-BĀṬIN

by the confirmation of the Truth {that is} Primal and Ultimate, Manifest and Hidden.

يَا أَوَّلُ فَلَيْسَ قَبْلَكَ شَيْءٌ

YĀ 'AWWALU FALAYSA QABĀLAKA ShĀY'

Oh First, for there is no thing that precedes You.

يَا آخِرُ فَلَيْسَ بَعْدَكَ شَيْءٌ

YĀ ĀĀKhIRU FALAYSA BA'DAKA ShĀY'

Oh Last, for there is no thing that succeeds You.

يَا ظَاهِرُ فَلَيْسَ فَوْقَكَ شَيْءٌ

YĀ ḌĤĀHIRU FALAYSA FAWQAKA SHĤAY'

Oh Manifest, and there is no thing beyond You.

يَا بَاطِنُ فَلَيْسَ دُونَكَ شَيْءٌ

YĀ BĀṬINU FALAYSA DŪNAKA SHĤAY'

Oh Hidden, and there is no thing that excludes You.

إِسْمَعْ نِدَائِي فِي بَقَائِي وَفَنَائِي بِمَا سَمِعْتَ بِهِ نِدَاءَ عَبْدِكَ زَكَرِيَّا

'ISMA' NIDĀ'Ī FĪ BAQĀ'Ī WA FANĀ'Ī BIMĀ SĀMI'TA BIHI NIDĀ'A 'ABĀDIKA ZAKARĪYYĀĀ

Hear my call both in my abiding and my extinction as You heard the call of Your bondsman Zakariyyāā .
{ peace be upon him }

وَاجْعَلْنِي عَنْكَ رَاضِيًا وَعِنْدَكَ مَرْضِيًّا

WA-JĀ'ALNĪ 'ANKA RĀḌIYĀÑW-WA 'INDAKA MARḌIYĀ

Make me to be content with You and You Content with me.

وَآنْصُرْنِي بِكَ لَكَ عَلَى عَوَالِمِ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنْسِ وَالْمَلَكَ

WA-N-ṢURNĪ BIKĀ LAKĀ 'ALĀ AWĀLIMI-L-JINNI WA-L-'INSI WA-L-MALAK

Grant me victory by You for You over the worlds of the Jinn and Humans and Angels.

وَأَيِّدْنِي بِكَ لَكَ بِتَأْيِيدِ مَنْ سَلَكَ فَمَلَكَ وَ مَنْ مَلَكَ فَسَلَكَ

WA 'AYYĪDNĪ BIKĀ LAKĀ BI-TA'YĪDI MAN SALAKA FAMALAKA WA MAN MALAKA FASALAK

Support me by You for You with the support of one who journeys and masters the Way
and, mastering the Way, journeys.

وَاجْمَعْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكَ

WA-JāMA' BAYNĪ WA BAYNAK

Join me to You.

وَازِلْ عَنِ الْعَيْنِ غَيْنَكَ

WA 'AZIL 'ANI-L-'AYNI GhAYNAK

Remove from my eye Your Veil of Cloud.

وَاحُلْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ غَيْرِكَ

WA ḤUL BAYNĪ WA BAYNA GhAYRIK

and come between me and anything other than You

وَلَا تَحُلْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكَ

WA LĀ TAḤUL BAYNĪ WA BAYNAK

and let nothing come between You and me

وَاجْعَلْنِي مِنْ أُمَّةٍ خَيْرِكَ وَمَيْرِكَ

WA-Jā'ALNĪ MIN 'A'IMMATI KhAYRIKA WAMAYRIK

and make me from Your Leaders in goodness and giving

اللَّهُ

ALLAAAH

اللَّهُ

ALLAAAH

اللَّهُ

ALLĀĀH

{ Hold each 'ĀĀĀ' for twelve slow measures }

اللَّهُ مِنْهُ بَدَأُ الْأَمْرَ

ALLĀHU MINHU BAD'U-L-'AMR

Allāh. From Him originates the Order

اللَّهُ الْأَمْرُ إِلَيْهِ يَعُودُ

ALLĀHU-L-'AMRU 'ILAYHI YA'ŪDā

Allāh. To Him returns the Order

اللَّهُ وَاجِبُ الْوُجُودِ وَ مَا سِوَاهُ مَفْقُودُ

ALLĀHU WĀJIBU-L-WŪJŪDI WA MĀ SIWĀHU MAFQŪDā

Allāh. The essential pre-requisite of Existence and other than He is not

إِنَّ الَّذِي فَرَضَ عَلَيْكَ الْقُرْآنَ لَرَادُّكَ إِلَى مَعَادٍ

'INNA-L-DhĪ FARḌA 'ALAYKA-L-QUR'ĀNA LARĀĀDDUKA 'ILA MA'ĀDā

*Truly He it is who has made incumbent upon you The Reading⁴
He shall surely bring you home again.
{ 28:85p }*

فِي كُلِّ اقْتِرَابٍ وَابْتِعَادٍ وَانْتِهَاضٍ وَاقْتِعَادٍ

FĪ KULLI-QĀTIRĀBIŊW-WA-BĀTI'ĀDIŊW-WA-N-TIHĀDIŊW-WA-QĀTI'ĀDā

in every approach and withdrawal and rising up and settling down

رَبَّنَا آتِنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ رَحْمَةً وَهَيِّئْ لَنَا مِنْ أَمْرِنَا رَشَدًا

RABBANĀĀ 'ĀTINĀ MIL-L-LADUNKA RAḤMATAŊW-WA HAYYI' LANĀ MIN ĀMRINĀ RASHĀDĀ

*Our Lord. Give us Mercy from Your Presence and settle our affair with Right Guidance.
{ 18:10 }*

⁴ {i.e., al-Qur'ān}

وَاجْعَلْنَا مِمَّنْ أَهْتَدَى بِكَ

WA-Jā'ALNĀ MIMMANI-H-TADA BIK

and make us from those who are guided by You

فَهْدَى حَتَّى لَا يَقَعَ مِنَّا نَظَرٌ إِلَّا عَلَيْكَ

FAHADA ḤATTA LĀ YAQA'A MINNĀ NAḌḤARUN 'ILLĀ 'ALAYK

So guided that our sight does not rest except upon You

وَلَا يَسِيرُ بِنَا وَطَرٌ إِلَّا إِلَيْكَ

WA LĀ YASĪRU BINĀ WAṬĀRUN 'ILLĀ 'ILAYK

and we have no wish or desire other than You.

وَسِرِّ بِنَا فِي مَعَارِجِ مَدَارِجِ

WA SIR BINĀ FĪ MA'ĀRIJI MADĀRIJĀ

Make easy for us the ascent of the Upwards Path.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَمَلَائِكَتَهُ يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

'INNA-LLĀHA WA MALĀĀ'IKATAHŪ YUṢALLŪNA 'ALA-N-NABBĪYY

Truly Allāh and His angels send benedictions on the Prophet

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا صَلُّوا عَلَيْهِ وَسَلِّمُوا تَسْلِيمًا

YĀĀ'AYYUHĀ-LLADhĪNA 'ĀMANŪ ṢALLŪ 'ALAYHI WA SALLIMŪ TASLĪMĀ

Oh you who believe, send benedictions upon him and pray him abundant peace

{ 33:56 }

اَللّٰهُمَّ فَصِّلْ وَسَلِّمْ مِنَّا عَلَيْهِ اَفْضَلَ الصَّلَاةِ وَ اَتَمَّ التَّسْلِيْمِ

ALLĀHUMMA FAṢALLI WASALLIM MINNĀ 'ALAYHI 'AFḌALA-Ṣ-ṢALĀTI WA 'ATAMMA-T-TASLĪM

Oh Allāh, blessings and peace from us on him the most gracious of blessings and the most perfect peace

فَاِنَّا لَا نَقْدِرُ قَدْرَهُ الْعَظِيْمِ

FA'INNĀ LĀ NAQĀDIRU QADRAHU-L-'AḌĥĪM

for truly we can not grasp his exalted degree

وَلَا نُدْرِكُ مَا يَلِيْقُ بِهِ مِنَ الْاِحْتِرَامِ وَ التَّعْظِيْمِ

WA LĀ NUDĀRIKU MĀ YALĪQU BIHI MINA-L-'IḤTIRĀMI WA-T-TA'ḌĥĪM

nor do we comprehend that which befits him of respect and magnification

صَلَوَاتُ اللّٰهِ تَعَالٰى وَسَلَامُهُ وَ تَحِيَّاتُهُ وَ رَحْمَتُهُ وَ بَرَكَاتُهُ
عَلٰى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِكَ وَ نَبِيِّكَ وَ رَسُولِكَ النَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ
وَ عَلٰى آلِهِ وَ صَحْبِهِ وَسَلِّمْ

ṢALAWĀTULLĀHI TA'ĀLA WA SALĀMUHU WATAḤAYĀTUHU WA RAḤAMĀTUHU WA BARAKĀTUHU
'ALĀ SAYYĪDINĀ MUḤAMMADIN 'ABĀDIKA WA NABIYYIKA WA RASŪLIKA-N-NABIYYĪ-L-'UMĪYY
WA 'ALĀ ĀĀLIHI WAṢAḤBIHI WA SALLIM

Benedictions of Allāh the Most High and His Peace and His Greetings and His Mercy and His Grace
on our Liege-lord Muḥammad Your Bondsman and Your Prophet and Your Messenger, the Unlettered Prophet
and on his Family and his Companions, peace

عَدَدَ الشَّفْعِ وَ الْوَتْرِ وَ عَدَدَ كَلِمَاتِ رَبِّنَا اَلتَّامَّاتِ الْمُبَارَكَاتِ

'ADADA-Sh-ShAF'I WA-L-WATRI WA 'ADADA KALIMĀTI RABBINĀ-T-TĀMMĀTI-L-MUBARRAKĀT

to the number of the "Even" and the "Odd" and the Complete and Blessed Words of our Lord and Sustainer.

أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّاتِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ

'AŪḌḤU BI-KALIMĀTI-LLĀHI-T-TĀMMĀTI MIN SHARRI MĀ KHĀLAQĀ
{ 3x }

I take refuge in the Perfect Words of Allāh from the evil contained in His Creation

تَحَصَّنْتُ بِذِي الْعِزَّةِ وَالْجَبَرُوتِ • وَاعْتَصَمْتُ بِرَبِّ الْمَلَكُوتِ
وَتَوَكَّلْتُ عَلَى الْحَيِّ الَّذِي لَا يَمُوتُ

TAḤAṢṢANTU BI-DHĪ-L-'IZZATI WA-L-JABARŪT • WA-'TAṢAMTU BI-RABBĪ-L-MALAKŪT
WA TAWAKKALTU 'ALA-L-HAYYĪ-L-LADHĪ LĀ YAMŪT
{ 3x }

I have taken invulnerable shelter with the Owner of the Jabarūt,
and I have taken firm refuge with the Lord of the Malakūt,
and I have placed my trust on The Ever Living who does not die

أَصْرَفْ عَنَّا الْأَذَى إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

IṢRIF 'ANNĀ-L-'ADḤA 'INNAKA 'ALA KULLI SHAY'IN QADĪR
{ 3x }

Avert any harm from us for You have Power over all things.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي لَا يَضُرُّهُ مَعَ اسْمِهِ شَيْءٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي السَّمَاءِ
وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ

BISMI-LLĀHI-L-LADHĪ LĀ YAḌURRU MA'A-S-MIHI SHAY'UN FĪ-L-'ARḌI WA LĀ FĪ-S-SAMĀ'I
WA HUWA-S-SAMĪ'U-L-'ALĪM
{ 3x }

In the Name of Allāh with whose Name no harm {can come} to anything on the earth or in the skies
and He Hears All and Knows All

حَسْبُنَا اللَّهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ

ḤASBUNĀ-LLĀHU WA NI'MA-L-WAKĪL
{ 3x }

Our sufficiency is with Allāh, and an Excellent Guardian is He
{ 3:173 }

لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ

LĀ ḤAWLA WA LĀ QUWWATA 'ILLĀ BI-LLĀHI-L-'ALĪYYI-L-'ADḤĪM
{ 3x }

There is no power or might save with Allāh, The Most High, The Sublime

تَوَكَّلْتُ عَلَى الْحَيِّ الَّذِي لَا يَمُوتُ أَبَدًا
الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي لَمْ يَتَّخِذْ وَلَدًا
وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ شَرِيكٌ فِي الْمُلْكِ
وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ وَلِيٌّ مِنَ الذَّلِّ وَكَبَّرَهُ تَكْبِيرًا

TAWAKKALTU 'ALA-L-HAYYĪ-L-LADĤĪ LĀ YAMŪTU 'ABADĀ •
AL-ḤAMDU LI-LLĀHI-L-LADĤĪ LAM YATTAKĤADĤ WALADĀ •
WA LAM YAKUL-LAHU SHĀRIKUN FĪ-L-MULK •
WA LAM YAKUL-LAHU WALIYYUM-MIN-DĤ-DĤILLI WA KABBIRHU TAKBĪRĀ
{ 3x }

I have put my trust in The Ever-Living Who does not ever die.
Praise be to Allāh who did not take a son
and neither was there a partner in His Dominion,
Nor a protector from greatly humbling humiliation so Praise to Him in the Highest

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَصَحْبِهِ وَسَلِّمْ

ALLĀHUMMA ṢALLI 'ALA SAYYĪDINĀ MUḤAMMADIŦW-WA 'ALA ĀĀLIHI WA ṢAḤĤIBHI WA SALLIM
{ 3x }

Oh Allāh, blessings upon our Liege-lord Muḥammad and upon his family and companions, peace

فَسَيَكْفِيكَهُمُ اللَّهُ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ

FA-SAYAKFĪKAHUMU-LLĀHU WA HUWA-S-SAMĪ'U-L-'ALĪM
{ 3x }

For Allāh will suffice you as He is the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing

فَاللَّهُ خَيْرٌ حَافِظًا وَهُوَ أَرْحَمُ الرَّاحِمِينَ

FA-LLĀHU KHĀYRUN ḤĀFIDĤAŦW-WA HUWA 'ARḤAMU-R-RĀḤĪMĪN
{ 3x }

For Allāh is the Best Preserver as He is The Most Merciful of the Merciful

رَبَّنَا آتِنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ رَحْمَةً وَهَيِّئْ لَنَا مِنْ أَمْرِنَا رَشَدًا

RABBANĀ ĀĀTINĀ MIL-LADUNKA RAḤMATAŦW-WA HAYYĪ' LANĀ MIN 'AMRINĀ RASHĤADĀ
{ 3x }

Our Lord! Give us Mercy from Your Presence and settle our affair with Right Guidance.

{ 18:10 }

وَأَفْوَضُ أَمْرِي إِلَى اللَّهِ • إِنَّ اللَّهَ بَصِيرٌ بِالْعِبَادِ

WA 'UFAWWIDU 'AMRĪ 'ILĀ-LLĀH • 'INNA-LLĀHA BAṢIRUM BI-L-'IBĀDā

{ 3x }

I turn over my affairs to Allāh. Allāh is the Seer of His worshippers.

{40:44p}

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ

ALLĀHU LĀĀ 'ILĀHA ILLĀ HUW • AL-HAYYU-L-QAYYŪM

Allāh! no deity except He • The Ever Living, The Eternally Present

لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ

LĀ TA'KHUDHĪHUHŪ SINATUŅW-WA LĀ NAWM

He is taken neither by slumber nor sleep

لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ

LAHU MĀ FĪ-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA MĀ FĪ-L-ARḌ

To Him belongs all that is in the heavens and the earth

مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ

MAN DHĀ-L-LADHĪ YASHFA'U 'INDAHU 'ILLĀ BI'IDHNIH

Who is there to intercede with Him save by His permission

يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ

YA'LAMU MĀ BAYNA 'AYDĪHIM WA MĀ KHĀLFAHUM

He knows what is betwixt their hands and behind their backs

وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهِ إِلَّا بِمَا شَاءَ

WA LĀ YUḤĪṬŪNA BI-SHAY'IM-MIN 'ILMIHI 'ILLĀ BIMĀ SHĀĀ'

and they encompass no thing from His Knowledge except that He wills

وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ

WASĪ'A KURSIYYUHU-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA-L-'ARD

His Foundation is wider than the heavens and the earth

وَلَا يُوَدُّهُ حِفْظُهُمَا

WALĀ YA'UDUHU ḤIFḌUHUMĀ

And He is not hindered by their preservation

وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ

WA HUWA-L-'ALIYYU-L-'ADHĪM

And He is The All High, The Sublime
{2:255}

شَهِدَ اللَّهُ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ

SHĀHIDA-LLĀHU 'ANNAHŪ LĀĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ HUW

Allāh witnesses of Himself that there is no deity but Him

وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ وَأُولُوا الْعِلْمِ قَائِمًا بِالْقِسْطِ

WA-L-MALĀĀ'IKATU WA 'ULŪ-L-'ILMI QĀĀ'IMAM BI-L-QIṢṬĀ

— and the angels and the people of knowledge — upholders of justice.

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ

LĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ HUW • AL-'AZĪZU-L-ḤAKĪM

There is no deity but He. The All-Mighty. The All-Wise.
{ 3:18 }

إِنَّ الدِّينَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الْإِسْلَامُ

'INNA-D-DĪNA 'INDA-LLĀHI-L-'ISLĀM

Truly the religion with Allāh is 'Islām
{ 3:19p }

قُلِ اللَّهُمَّ مَلِكُ الْمُلْكِ

QULI-L-LAHUMMA MĀLIKI-L-MULK

Say: Oh Allāh, Master of the Kingdom of Creation

تُؤْتِي الْمُلْكَ مَنْ تَشَاءُ وَتَنْزِعُ الْمُلْكَ مِمَّنْ تَشَاءُ ؕ

TU'TĪ-L-MULKA MAN TASHĀĀ'U WA TANZI'U-L-MULKA MIMMAN TASHĀĀ'

You give the Kingdom to whom You choose and You seize the Kingdom from whom you will

وَتُعِزُّ مَنْ تَشَاءُ وَتُذِلُّ مَنْ تَشَاءُ ؕ

WA TU'IZZU MAN TASHĀĀ'U WA TUDhILLU MAN TASHĀĀ'

You exalt whom You will and You abase whom you choose

بِيَدِكَ الْخَيْرُ ؕ

BI-YADIKĀ-L-KhAYR

In Your Hand {is} the choice

إِنَّكَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

'INNAKA 'ALĀ KULLI ShĀY'IN QADĪR

Truly You have power over all things
{ 3: 26 }

تُؤَلِّجُ اللَّيْلَ فِي النَّهَارِ وَتُؤَلِّجُ النَّهَارَ فِي اللَّيْلِ

TŪLIJU-L-LAYLA FĪ-N-NAHĀRI WA TŪLIJU-N-NAHĀRA FĪ-L-LAYL

You cause the night to penetrate the day and You cause the day to penetrate the night

وَتُخْرِجُ الْحَيَّ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَتُخْرِجُ الْمَيِّتَ مِنَ الْحَيِّ

WA TUKhRIJU-L-HĀYYA MINA-L-MAYYĪTI WA TUKhRIJU-L-MAYYĪTA MINA-L-HĀYY

You bring forth the living from the dead and You bring forth the dead from the living

وَتَرْزُقُ مَنْ تَشَاءُ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ

WA TARZUQU MAN TASHĀĀ'U BI-GhĀYRI ḤISĀBā

You bestow providence on whom You choose without reckoning
{ 3:27 }

لَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ مِّنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ

LAQADĀ JĀĀ'AKUM RASŪLUM-MIN 'ANFUSIKUM

And there has come to you a Messenger from your selves

عَزِيزٌ عَلَيْهِ مَا عَنِتُّمْ

AZĪZUN 'ALAYHI MĀ 'ANITTUM

grievous to him is your suffering

حَرِيصٌ عَلَيْكُمْ

ḤARİŞUN ‘ALAYKUM

he strives for you

بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَءُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ

BI-L-MU‘MINĪNA RA‘UFUR-R-RAḤĪM

to the believers {he is} kind, mercy full
{ 9:128 }

فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَقُلْ حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ

FA-‘IN TAWALLŌW FA-QUL ḤASBIA-LLĀHU LĀ ‘ILLĀHA ‘ILLĀ HUW

and if they turn their backs then say: Allāh suffices me. There is no deity but He

عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ

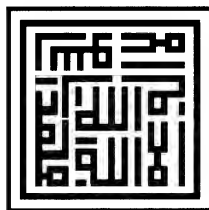
‘ALAYHI TAWAKKALT

on Him I have placed my trust

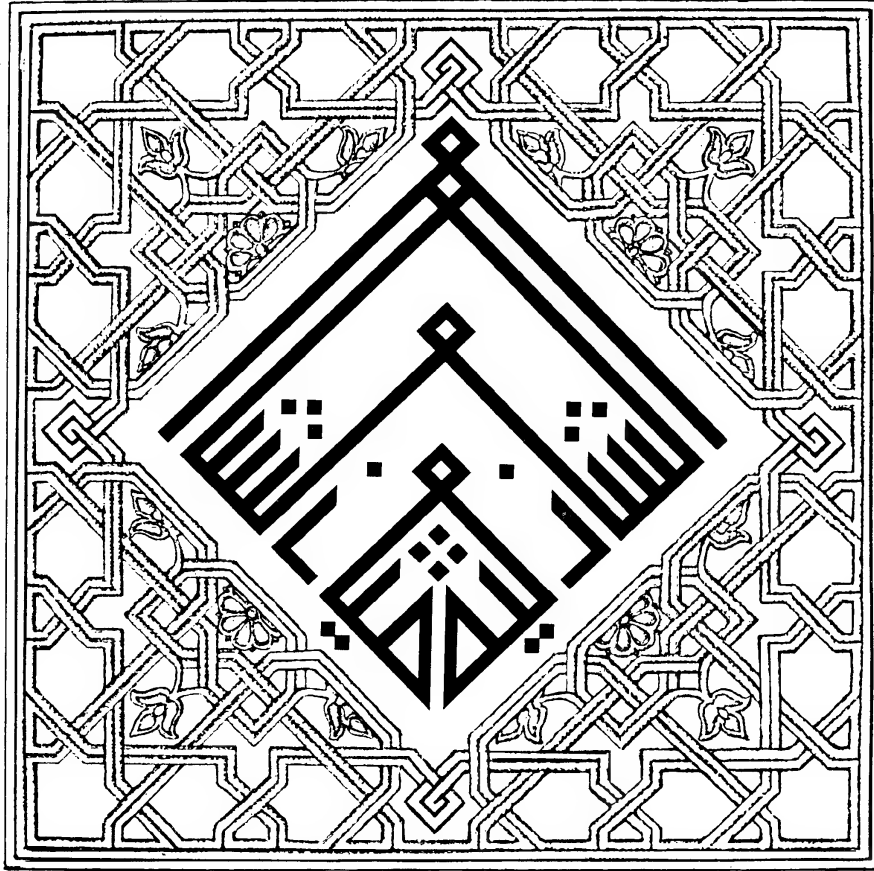
وَهُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ

WA HUWA RABBU-L-‘ARSHI-L-‘ADĤĪM

and He is the Lord of the Most Sublime Throne
{ 9:129 }



اَسْمَاءُ اللّٰهِ الْحُسْنٰى



كما رواه الترمذی، رضی اللہ عنہ، فی الحدیث الشریف

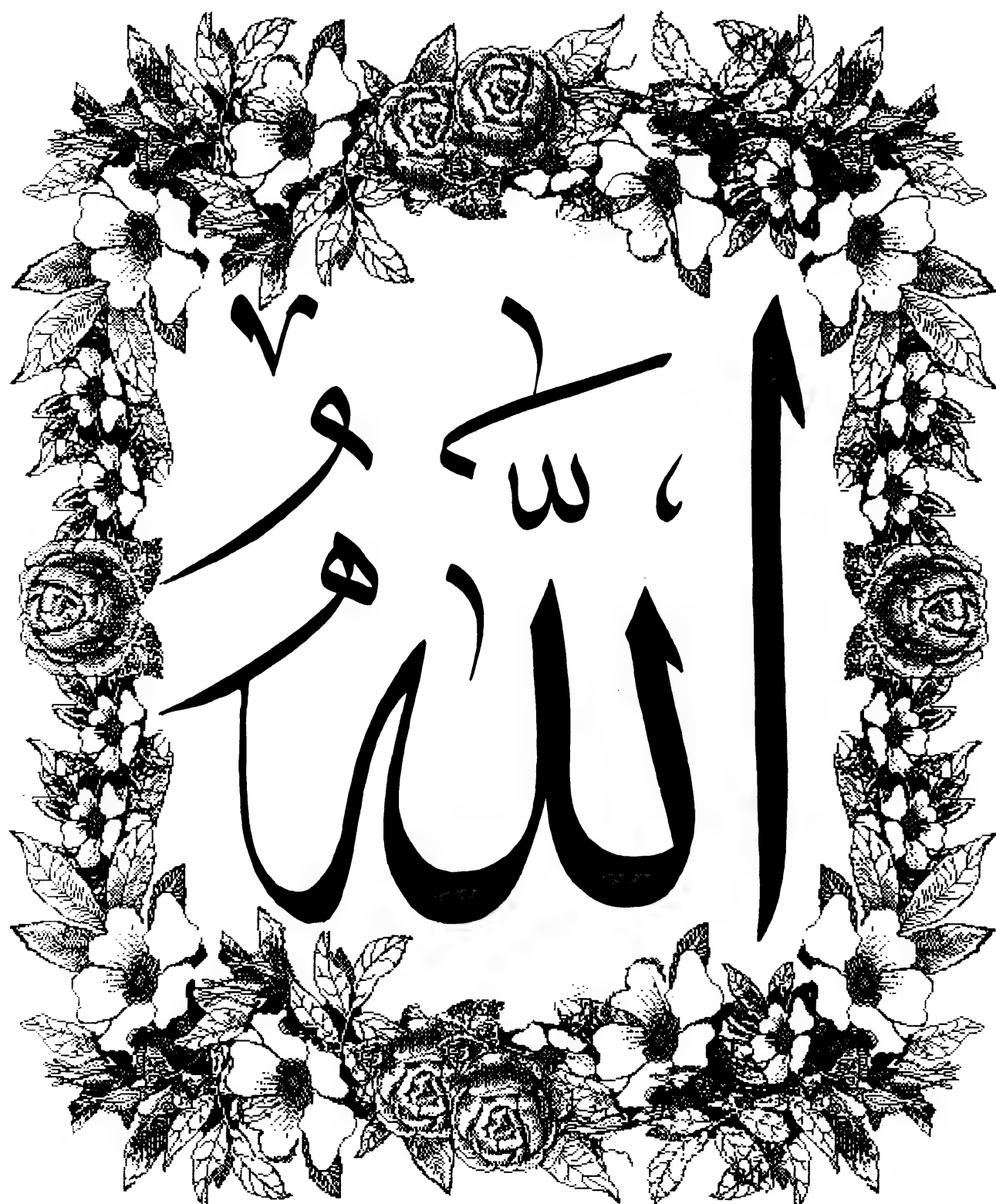
The Beautiful Names of Allāh

as recorded in the Ḥadīth ash-Sharīf

by

The Muḥadith, at-Tirmidhī

{ May Allāh be content with him }



وَلِلّٰهِ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَىٰ فَادْعُوهُ بِهَا
WA LI-LLĀHI-L-'ASMĀ'U-L-ĤUSNĀ FĀ-D'ŪHU BI-ĤĀ
(7:180)

اَلْقُدُّوسُ AL-QUDDŪS The Holy	اَلْمَلِكُ AL-MĀLIK The Sovereign	اَلرَّحِيمُ AR-RĀĤĪM The Bestower of Mercy	اَلرَّحْمَنُ AR-RAĤMĀN The Mercy Full	اَللّٰهُ ALLĀH
اَلْجَبَّارُ AL-JABBĀR The Omnipotent	اَلْعَزِيزُ AL-'AZĪZ The Invincible	اَلْمُهَيِّمُنُ AL-MUĤAYMĪN The Protector	اَلْمُؤْمِنُ AL-MU'MIN The Security	اَلسَّلَامُ AS-SALĀM The Peace
اَلْغَفَّارُ AL-GĥAFFĀR The Forgiver	اَلْمُصَوِّرُ AL-MUṢAWWIR The Former of the Image	اَلْبَارِئُ AL-BĀRI' The Shaper from Nought	اَلْخَالِقُ AL-KĥĀLIQĥ The Creator of All	اَلْمُتَكَبِّرُ AL-MUTAKABBIR The Most Great
اَلْعَلِيمُ AL-'ĀLĪM The All-Knowing	اَلْفَتَّاحُ AL-FATTĀĤ The Opener	اَلرَّزَاقُ AR-RAZZĀQĥ The Provider	اَلْوَهَّابُ AL-WAĤĤĀBĥ The Bestower	اَلْقَهَّارُ AL-QAĤĤĀR The Conquerer
اَلْمُعِزُّ AL-MU'IZ The Venerator	اَلرَّافِعُ AR-RĀFI' The Exalter	اَلْخَافِضُ AL-KĥĀFID The Abaser	اَلْبَاسِطُ AL-BĀSIṬĥ The Expander	اَلْقَابِضُ AL-QĀBIḌ The Constrictor
اَلْعَدْلُ AL-'ADĀL The Just	اَلْحَكَمُ AL-'ĤAKAM The Judge	اَلْبَصِيرُ AL-BAṢĪR The All-Seeing	اَلسَّمِيعُ AS-SĀMĪ' The All-Hearing	اَلْمَذِلُّ AL-MUDĥILL The Debaser
اَلْغَفُورُ AL-GĥAFFŪR The All-Forgiving	اَلْعَظِيمُ AL-'ADĥĪM The Sublime	اَلْحَلِيمُ AL-ĤĀLĪM The Clement	اَلْخَبِيرُ AL-KĥABĪR The Omniscient	اَلطَّيْفُ AL-LĀṬĪF The Subtle Mercy
اَلْمُقِيتُ AL-MUQĪT The Fortifier	اَلْحَفِيزُ AL-ĤAFIDĥ The Preserver	اَلْكَبِيرُ AL-KĀBĪR The Vast	اَلْعَلِیُّ AL-'ĀLIYY The All-High	اَلشَّكُورُ ASh-ShĤAKŪR The Thankful
اَلْمُجِيبُ AL-MUJĪBĥ The Responder	اَلرَّقِيبُ AR-RAQĪBĥ The Watchful	اَلْكَرِيمُ AL-KĀRĪM The Generous	اَلْجَلِيلُ AL-JĀLĪL The Exalted	اَلْحَسِيبُ AL-ĤASĪBĥ The Reckoner
اَلْبَاعْثُ AL-BĀ'Tĥ The Resurrector	اَلْمَجِيدُ AL-MAJĪDĥ The Glorious	اَلْوَدُودُ AL-WADŪDĥ The Loving	اَلْحَكِيمُ AL-ĤAKĪM The All-Wise	اَلْوَاسِعُ AL-WĀSI' The Wide

Beautiful are the Names of Allāh so call Him by Them

وَلِلَّهِ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَىٰ فَادْعُوهُ بِهَا

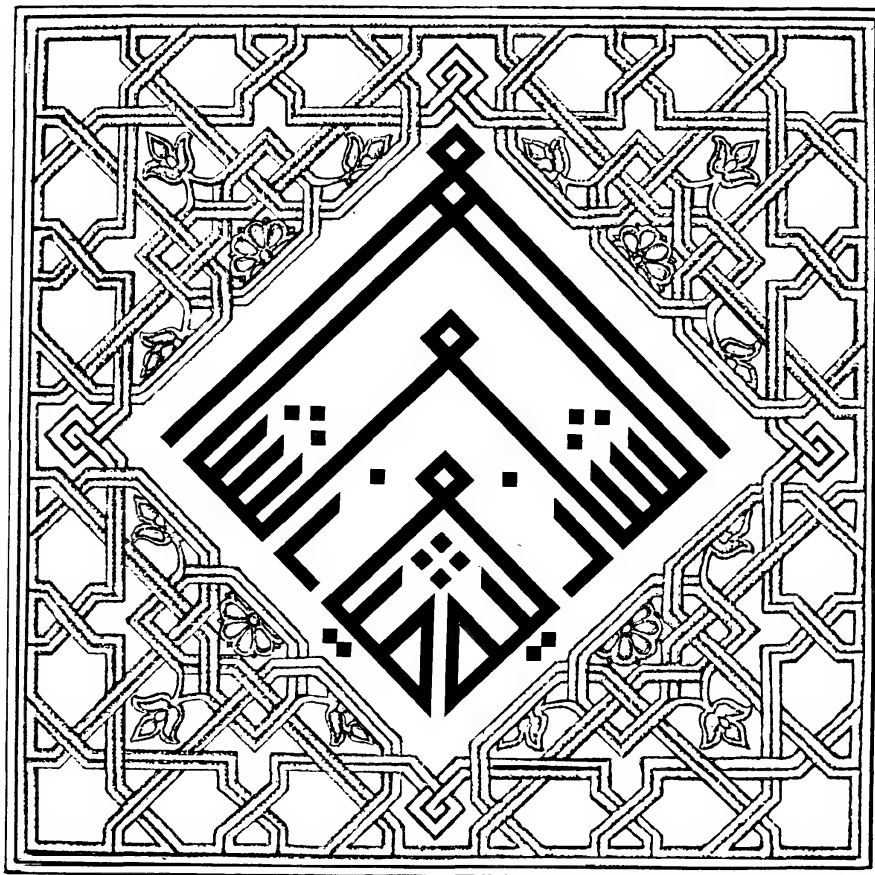
WA LI-LLĀHI-L-'ASMĀ'U-L-ḤUSNĀ FĀ-D'ŪHU BI-HĀ

{7:180}

الْمَتِينُ AL-MATĪN The Firm	الْقَوِيُّ AL-QAWIYY The Most Strong	الْوَكِيلُ AL-WAKĪL The Trustee	الْحَقُّ AL-HAQQ The Truth	الشَّهِيدُ ASH-ShAHĪDā The Witness
الْمُعِيدُ AL-MU'IDā The Restorer	الْمُبْدِئُ AL-MUBDĪ' The Originator	الْمُحْصِي AL-MUḤṢĪ The Enumerator	الْحَمِيدُ AL-ḤAMĪDā The Praiseworthy	الْوَلِيُّ AL-WALIYY The Helping Friend
الْوَاجِدُ AL-WĀJIDā The Finder	الْقَيُّومُ AL-QAYYŪM The Self Subsisting	الْحَيُّ AL-ḤAYY The Living	الْمُمِيتُ AL-MUMĪT The Giver of Death	الْمُحْيِي AL-MUḤYĪ The Giver of Life
الْمُقْتَدِرُ AL-MUQĀTADIR The All Powerful	الْقَادِرُ AL-QĀDIR The Decreeer	الصَّمَدُ AṢ-ṢAMADā The Eternal	الْوَاحِدُ AL-WĀHIDā The Unique	الْمَاجِدُ AL-MĀJIDā The Glorious
الظَّاهِرُ ADh-DhAHIR The Outer	الْآخِرُ AL-'ĀĀKHĪR The Last	الْأَوَّلُ AL-'AWWAL The First	الْمُؤَخَّرُ AL-MU'AKhKhIR The Concluder	الْمُقَدِّمُ AL-MUQADDIM The Initiator
التَّوَّابُ AT-TAWWĀBā Acceptor of Repentance	الْبَرُّ AL-BARR The Benefactor	الْمُتَعَالَى AL-MUT'ĀLIY The Most High	الْوَالِي AL-WĀLIY The Ruler	الْبَاطِنُ AL-BĀTIN The Inner
ذُو الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ DhU-LJĀLĀLI WAL-'IKRAM Lord of Majesty & Bounty	مَالِكُ الْمَلِكِ MĀLIKU-L-MŪLK Possessor of Sovereignty	الرَّؤُفُ AR-RA'ŪF The Kind	الْعَفْوُ AL-'AFŪWW The Absolver	الْمُنْتَقِمُ AL-MUNTAQIM The Avenger
الْمَانِعُ AL-MĀNI' The Preventer	الْمُغْنِي AL-MUGHNIY The Enricher	الْغَنَى AL-GhĀNIYY The Truly Rich	الْجَامِعُ AL-JĀM'I The Gatherer	الْمُقْسِطُ AL-MUQSITā The Equitable
الْبَدِيعُ AL-BADĪ' The Originator	الْهَادِي AL-HĀDIY The Guide	النُّورُ AN-NŪR The Light	النَّافِعُ AN-NĀFI' The Beneficial	الضَّارُّ AD-ḌARR The Harmer
جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ JALLA JALĀ-LUH His the Majesty of Majesty	الصَّبُورُ AṢ-ṢABŪR The Patient	الرَّشِيدُ AR-RĀShĪDā The Spiritual Director	الْوَارِثُ AL-WĀRITH The Inheritor	الْبَاقِي AL-BĀQIY The Everlasting

Beautiful are the Names of Allāh so call Him by Them

شَاءَ عَلَى اللَّهِ



للعارف بالله الشيخ إبراهيم ابن محمد البطاوى أبى الذكرى
من كتابه "مفتاح الإسم الأعظم و طريق الوصول الى الله"
"قدس الله سره"

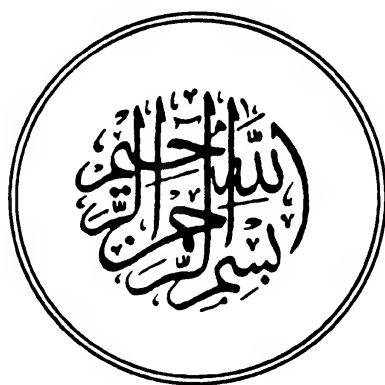
Laud to Allāh

by

The Knower by Allāh, Shāykh 'Ibrāhīm Ibn Muḥammad al-Baṭāwī Abi Dhikrī
(May Allāh sanctify his Secret)

from his book:

"Key to the Supreme Name and The Way of Arrival to Allāh"



Recite on completion of reading The Beautiful Names of Allāh

الَّذِي تَقَدَّسَتْ عَنْ الْأَشْبَاهِ ذَاتُهُ

ALLADhĪ TAQADASAT 'AN AL'ASHBĀHI DhĀTUH

He whose Essence is sacred beyond any analogue or paradigm

وَتَنَزَّهَتْ عَنْ مُشَابَهَةِ الْأَمْثَالِ صِفَاتُهُ

WA TANAZZAHAT 'AN MUSHĀBAHATI-L-'AMThĀLI ŞIFĀTUH

and Whose Attributes are far beyond resemblance to any material thing.

وَاحِدٌ لَا مِنْ قِلَّةٍ

WĀHIDUL-LĀ MIN QILLAH

One, not from lack.

مَوْجُودٌ لَا مِنْ عِلَّةٍ

MAWJŪDUL-LĀ MIN 'ILLAH

Existent without cause.

بِالْبِرِّ مَعْرُوفٌ • وَبِالْإِحْسَانِ مَوْصُوفٌ

BI-L-BIRRI MA'RŪF • WA BI-L-'IḤSĀNI MAWŞŪF

known by beneficence, characterised by goodness,

مَعْرُوفٌ بِلَا غَايَةٍ • وَمَوْصُوفٌ بِلَا نِهَايَةٍ

MA'RŪF BILĀ GhĀYAH • WA MAWŞŪF BILĀ NIHĀYAH

known as beyond limitation, described not even by infinitude,

أَوَّلُ بِلَا إِبْتِدَاءٍ وَ آخِرُ بِلَا إِنْتِهَاءٍ

'AWWALUM BILĀ 'IBĀTIDĀ' • WA ĀĀKĥIRUM BILĀ 'INTIHĀ'

First without Beginning and Last without End.

لَا يُنْسَبُ إِلَيْهِ الْبُنُونُ • وَلَا يُفْنِيهِ تَدَاوُلُ الْأَوْقَاتِ • وَلَا تُوهِنُهُ السُّنُونُ

LĀ YUNSABU 'ILAYHI-L-BUNŪN
WA LĀ YUFNĪHI TADĀWŪLU-L-'AWQĀT • WA LĀ TUHINUHU-S-SUNŪN

Neither are offspring linked to Him nor is He brought to naught by the cycling of time nor enfeebled by the years.

كُلُّ الْمَخْلُوقَاتِ قَهْرُ عَظَمَتِهِ

KULLU-L-MAKĥLŪQĀTI QAHRU 'ADĥAMATIḤ

The entire creation is overwhelmed by His Sublimity.

وَ أَمْرُهُ بَيْنَ الْكَافِ وَالنُّونِ

WA 'AMRUHU BAYNA-L-KĀFI WA-N-NŪN

His Decree is between the “Kaf” and the “Nūn”.

بِذِكْرِهِ أَنْسَ الْمُخْلِصُونَ • وَ بِرُؤْيَيْهِ تَقَرُّ الْعَيُونَ

BI-DĥIKRIḤI 'ANISA-L-MUKĥLIṢŪN • WA BI-RU'YATIḤI TAQARRU-L-'UYŪN

By His remembrance the sincere are made content and by His vision the eyes are consoled.

وَ بِتَوْحِيدِهِ أَبْتَهَجَ الْمُوَحِّدُونَ

WA BI-TAWḤĪDIḤI-BĀ-TAHAJA-L-MUWWAḤIDŪN

And by His Unicity are the People of Unicity made blissful.

هَدَىٰ أَهْلَ طَاعَتِهِ إِلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ

HADĀ 'AHLA ṬĀ'ATIHI 'ILĀ ṢIRĀṬIM-MUSTAQĪM

He has guided the People of His Obedience to the Straight Way.

وَ أَبَاحَ أَهْلَ مَحَبَّتِهِ جَنَّاتِ النَّعِيمِ

WA 'ABĀḤA 'AHLA MAḤABBATIHI JANNĀTI-N-NA'ĪM

And He has disclosed the Garden of Bliss to the People of His Love.

وَ عَلِمَ عَدَدَ أَنْفَاسِ مَخْلُوقَاتِهِ بِعِلْمِهِ الْقَدِيمِ

WA 'ALIMA 'ADADA 'ANFĀSI MAKḤLŪQĀTIHI BI-'ILMIHI-L-QADĪM

And He Knows the number of breaths of His entire creation by His Infinitely Pre-existent Knowledge.

وَ يَرَىٰ حَرَكَاتِ أَرْجُلِ النَّمْلِ فِي جُنْحِ اللَّيْلِ الْبَهِيمِ

WA YARĀ ḤARAKĀTI 'ARJULI-N-NAMLI FĪ JUNḤI-L-LAYLI-L-BAHĪM

And He Sees the movement of the legs of the ants as they move in the pitch black dark of night.

يُسَبِّحُهُ الطَّائِرُ فِي وَكْرِهِ

YUSABBIḤUHU-Ṭ-ṬA'IRU FĪ WAKRIH

The bird in his nest praises Him

وَ يُمَجِّدُهُ الْوَحْشُ فِي قَفْرِهِ

WA YUMAJJIDUHU-L-WAḤSHU FĪ QAFRIH

and the wild beast in the desolate wastes glorifies Him.

مُحِيطٌ بِعَمَلِ الْعَبْدِ سِرِّهِ وَ جَهْرِهِ

MUḤĪṬUM BI-'AMALI-L-'ABĀDI SIRRIHI WA JAHRIH

He encompasses the secret and public deeds of His worshipper.

كَفِيلٌ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ بِتَأْيِيدِهِ وَ نَصْرِهِ

KAFĪLUL-LIL-MU'MINĪNA BI-TA'YĪDIHI WA NAṢRIH

He supports the believers by His Assistance and His Victory.

وَ تَطْمَئِنُّ الْقُلُوبُ الْوَجَلَةُ بِذِكْرِهِ وَ كَشَفَ ضُرَّهُ

WA TAṬĀMA 'INU-L-QULŪBU-L-WAJILATU BI-DhIKRIHI WA KASHĤI ḌURRIH

By His Remembrance fearful hearts are made tranquil and damaged ones restored.

وَ مِنْ آيَاتِهِ أَنْ تَقُومَ السَّمَاءُ وَ الْأَرْضُ بِأَمْرِهِ

WA MIN ĀĀYĀTIHI 'AN TAQUMA-S-SAMĀ'U WA-L-'ARḌU BI-AMRIH

Among His Signs are that the Heavens and the Earth carry out His Orders.

أَحَاطَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا

'AḤAṬA BI-KULLI ShĤAY'IN 'ILMĀ

All things are embraced by His Knowledge.

وَ غَفَرَ ذُنُوبَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ كَرَمًا وَ حِلْمًا

WA GhĀFARA DhUNŪBI-L-MUSLIMĪNA KARAMAÑW-WA ḤILMĀ

and from His Generosity and Gentleness He forgives the faults of the self surrendered ones.

لَيْسَ كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ

LAYSA KAMITH_{LIHI} SHĀY'UN WA HUWA-S-SAMĪ'U-L-BAṢĪR

There is nothing like Him and He is The All-Hearing, The All-Seeing.
{42:11}

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَكْفِنَا السُّوْءَ بِمَا شِئْتَ وَكَيْفَ شِئْتَ اِنَّكَ عَلٰى مَا تَشَاءُ قَدِيْرٌ

ALLAHUMMA-K-FINĀ-S-SU'A BIMĀ SHĪ'TA WA KAYFA SHĪ'TA 'INNAKA 'ALĀ MĀ TASHĀ'U QADĪR

Oh Allāh! Distance us from evil as You Will and how You Will. Truly You have the Power over what You Will.

يَا نِعْمَ الْمَوْلٰى وَ يَا نِعْمَ النَّصِيْرُ

YĀ NI'MA-L-MAWLAYĪ WA YĀ NI'MA-N-NAṢĪR

Oh Gracious Master, Oh Gracious Defender.

غُفْرَانِكَ رَبَّنَا وَ اِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيْرُ

GĤUFRĀNAKA RABBANĀ WA 'ILAYKA-L-MAṢĪR

{We bessech} Your Forgiveness Oh our Lord and unto You is the homecoming.
{2:285}

وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيْمِ

WA LĀ ḤAWLA WA LĀ QUWWATA 'ILLĀ BI-LLAHI-L-'ALIYYĪ-L-'AḌĤĪM

And there is neither Might nor Power save with Allāh, The Exalted, The Sublime.

سُبْحَانَكَ لَا نُحْصِي ثَنَاءً عَلَيْكَ

SUBĤĤĀNAKA LĀ NUḤṢĪ ThĀNĀ'AN 'ALAYK

Glory to You. We cannot laud You as is Your due.

أَنْتَ كَمَا أَثْنَيْتَ عَلَى نَفْسِكَ

'ANTA KAMĀ 'ATHNAYTA 'ALĀ NAFSIK

You Are as You have Praised Your Self.

جَلَّ وَجْهُكَ وَ عَزَّ جَاهُكَ

JALLA WA-JĀHUKA WA 'AZZA JĀHUK

Glorious Your Face and Precious Your Presence

يَفْعَلُ اللَّهُ مَا يَشَاءُ بِقُدْرَتِهِ

YAF'ALU-L-LLĀHU MĀ YASHĀ'U BI-QUDRATIH

Allāh acts as He Wills by His Power.

وَيَحْكُمُ مَا يُرِيدُ بِعِزَّتِهِ

WA YAḤKUMU MĀ YURĪDU BI-'IZZATIH

And Judges as He Desires by His Might.

يَا حَيُّ يَا قَيُّوْمُ يَا بَدِيعَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ

YĀ ḤAYYU YĀ QAYYŪMU YĀ BADĪY'A-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA-L-'ARD

Oh Ever Living! Oh Self-Subsisting! Oh Originator of the Heavens and the Earth!

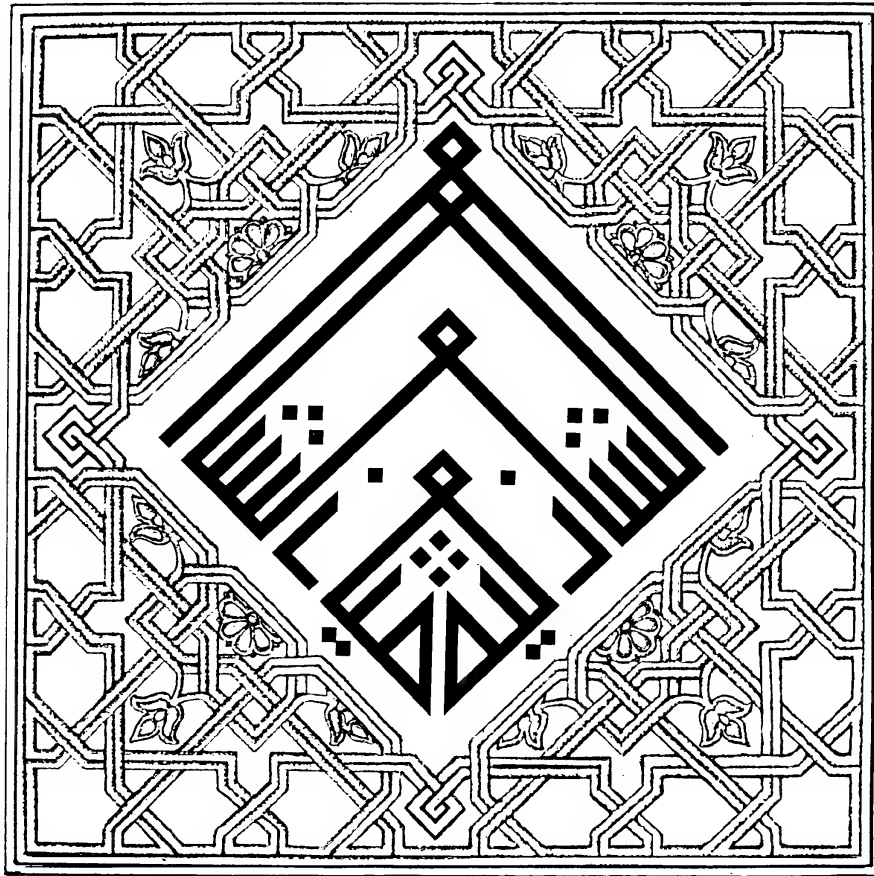
يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْإِكْرَامِ

YĀ DhĀ-L-JALĀLI WA-L-'IKRĀM

Oh Lord of Majesty and Bounty!

Then supplicate for whatever you need or perform the Ṣalāh of Need (Ṣalātu-l-Hājah) calling upon Him in your prostrations.

الوَيْلُكَ الْعَسْجَرُ

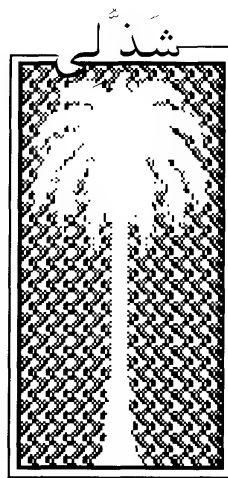


للعارف بالله القطب الشيخ على أبي الحسن الشاذلي
« قدس الله سره »

The Universal Source of the Shādhḍhulīyyah

prescribed by

The Knower by Allāh, The Pivot, Shāykh 'Alī Abū'l Ḥasan aṣḥ-Shādhḍhulī
{ May Allāh sanctify his Secret }



shādhdu-lī

All formulæ in the Wird derive either from al-Qur'ān al-Karīm or Ḥadīth of the Prophet
{blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him}.

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ السَّمِيعِ الْعَلِيمِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

'A'ŪDhU BI-LLAHI-S-SAMĪ'I-L-'ALĪMI MINA-Sh-ShAYṬĀNI-R-RAJĪM
{1x}

I take refuge in Allāh, The All-Hearing, The All-Knowing, from the accursed shayṭān.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM
{3x}

By the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing

وَمَا تُقَدِّمُوا لِأَنْفُسِكُمْ مِنْ خَيْرٍ تَجِدُوهُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ هُوَ خَيْرًا

WA MĀ TUQADDIMŪ LI-'ANFUSIKUM-M-MIN ḲḥAYRIN TAJIDŪHU 'INDA-LLĀHI HUWA ḲḥAYRĀ

Whatever good you send forward for your self you shall find bettered by ALLĀH,

وَأَعْظَمَ أَجْرًا

WA 'A'DḥAMA 'AJARĀ

and a greater reward.

وَأَسْتَغْفِرُوا اللَّهَ

WA-S-TAGḥFIRŪ-LLĀH

And seek forgiveness of Allāh.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ

'INNA-LLĀHA ḠḥAFŪRUR-R-RAḤĪM
{1x}

Truly Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, The Bestower of Mercy.
{ 73:20 }

أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ

ASTAGḥFIRU-LLĀH
{99 x}

I seek forgiveness of Allāh

أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ الْعَظِيمَ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ

ASTAGHĤIRU-LLĀHA-L-‘ADHĤĪMA-L-LADHĤĪ LĀ ‘ILĀHA ‘ILLĀ HUW

Forgive me ALLĀH, All-Mighty, other than Whom no deity exists,

الْحَيَّ الْقَيُّومَ وَ أَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ

AL-ĤAYYA-L-QAYYŪMA WA ‘ATŪBU ‘ILAYH
{ 1x }

The Ever-Living, Self-Subsistent and to Him I return repentant.

Conclude ‘Istighfar

Commence aṣ-Ṣalāt ‘ala-n-Nabiyy

إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَمَلَائِكَتَهُ يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ۚ

‘INNA-LLĀHA WA MALĀĀ‘IKATAHU YUṢALLŪNA ‘ALA-N-NABĪYY

Truly Allāh and His Angels bless the Prophet.

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا صَلُّوا عَلَيْهِ وَسَلِّمُوا تَسْلِيمًا

YĀĀ ‘AYYUHĀ-L-LADHĤĪNA ‘ĀMANŪ ṢALLŪ ‘ALAYHI WA SALLIMŪ TASLĪMĀ
{ 1x }

*Oh you who believe bless him and pray him peace in abundance.
{ 33:56 }*

اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِكَ وَرَسُولِكَ النَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ

ALLĀHUMMA ṢALLI ‘ALĀ SAYYĪDINĀ MUĤAMMADIN
‘ABĀDIKA WA RASŪLIKA-N-NABĪYYĪ-L-‘UMĪYY

Oh Allāh, Blessings upon our Liege-lord Muḥammad, Your Slave and Your Messenger, the Unlettered Prophet

وَعَلَى آلِهِ وَصَحْبِهِ وَعَلَيْنَا وَسَلَامٌ

WA ‘ALA ĀĀLIHI WA ṢAḤBIHI {WA ‘ALAYNA} WA SALLIM
{ 99x }

and upon his family and his companions {and us} peace.
{ assigned variant }

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِكَ وَرَسُوْلِكَ النَّبِيِّ الْاُمِّيِّ

ALLĀHUMMA ṢALLI 'ALĀ SAYYIDINĀ MUḤAMMADIN
'ABĀDIKA WA RASŪLIKA-N-NABĪYYI-L-'UMĪYY

Oh Allāh, Blessings upon our Liege-lord Muḥammad, Your Slave and Your Messenger, the Unlettered Prophet.

وَ عَلٰى اٰلِهٖ وَصَحْبِهٖ وَسَلَمٍ تَسْلِيْمًا كَثِيْرًا فِى كُلِّ وَقْتٍ وَحِيْنٍ

WA 'ALA ĀĀLIHI WA ṢAḤBIHI WA SALLIM TASLĪMAN KATHĪIRAN FĪ KULLI WAQTIŅW-WA ḤĪN
{ 1x }

and upon his family and his companions peace in abundance in every time and age.

Conclude aṣ-Ṣalāt 'ala-n-Nabiyy

Commence Shāhādah or Haylalah

شَهِدَ اَللّٰهُ اَنَّهُ لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ

SHĀHIDA-LLĀHU 'ANNAHŪ LĀĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ HUW

Allāh bears witness that there is no deity other than He.

وَالْمَلٰٓئِكَةُ وَاُولُوْا الْعِلْمِ قٰآٓمًا بِالْقِسْطِ

WA-L-MALĀĀ'IKATU WA 'ULŪ-L-'ILMI QĀĀ'IMĀM BI-L-QIṢṬ

And the Angels and those possessed of knowledge upholding justice.

لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ الْعَزِيْزُ الْحَكِيْمُ

LĀĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ HUWA-L-'AZĪZU-L-ḤAKĪM

No deity other than He, The All-Mighty, The All-Wise.
{3:18}

اِنَّ الدِّيْنَ عِنْدَ اللّٰهِ الْاِسْلَامُ

'INNA-D-DĪNA 'INDA-LLĀHI-L-'ISLĀM

{ 1x }
Truly the religion with Allāh is 'Islām.
{3:19}

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ
لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

LĀĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ-LLĀHU WAḤDAHU LĀ SHARĪKA LAHU
LAHU-L-MULKU WA LAHU-L-ḤAMDU WA HUWA 'ALĀ KULLI SHĀY'IN QADĪR
{99x}

There is no deity other than Allāh the One without a partner.
His is the Dominion and to Him is the Praise and He has Power over all things.

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ

LAĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ-LLĀHU MUḤAMMADUR-R-RASŪLU-LLĀH

There is no deity but Allāh. Muḥammad is the Messenger of Allāh.

صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَ عَلَى آلِهِ وَ صَحْبِهِ وَ سَلَّمَ

ṢALLA-LLĀHU 'ALAYHI WA 'ALA ĀĀLIHI WA ṢAḤBIHI WA SALLAM
{1x}

Blessings of Allāh upon him and upon his family and companions — peace

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, the Bestower of Mercy.

قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ . اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ .

QUL HUWA-LLĀHU 'AḤADā • ALLĀHU-Ṣ-ṢAMADā

Say He, Allāh, is One. Allāh, The Everlasting Self-Subsisting.

لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ . وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ .

LAM YALIDā WA LAM YŪLADā WA LAM YAKUL-LAHŪ KUFUWAN 'AḤADā
{3x}

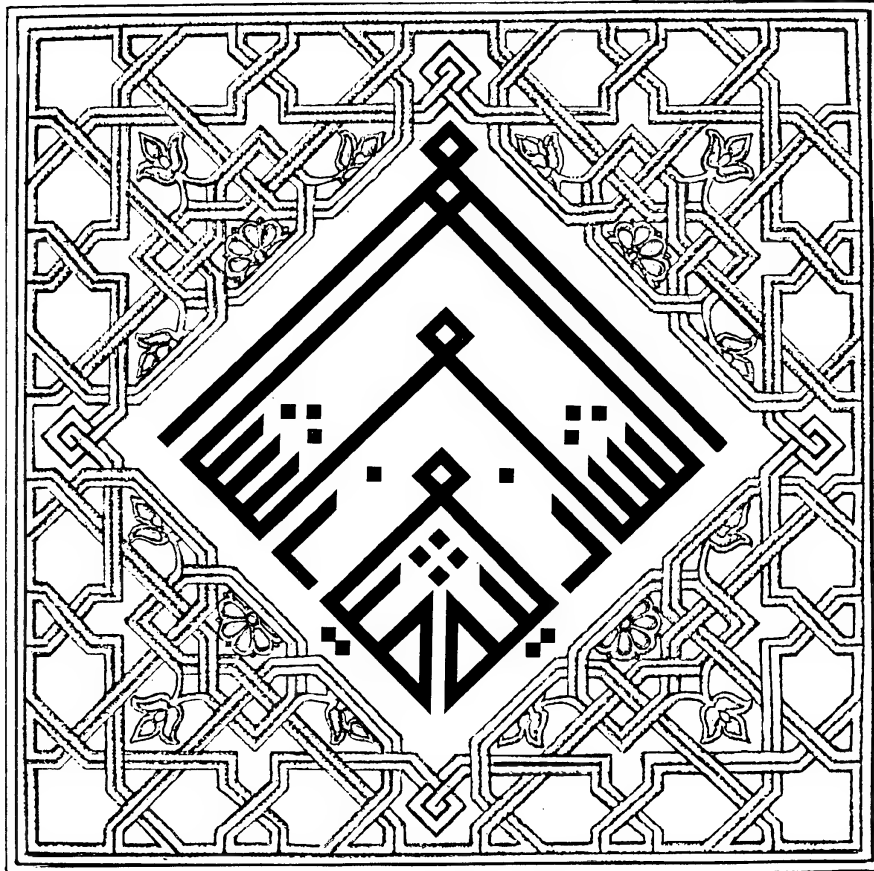
Neither begetting nor begotten and no one is equal to Him..
{ 112:1-4 }

'Wird' in Arabic means 'Source' or 'A Place of Return' or, more literally, 'A Watering Hole'.
The above Wird is the form that is generally recited at dawn and in the evening by the Shādhīyāh throughout the world.
The Wird as a daily practice is both a place of constant return and a source of spiritual renewal for the Folk.
The universal form of the Wird consists of three basic formulæ.

'ISTIGHFĀR Seeking forgiveness of Allāh	AṢ-ṢALĀT 'ALA-N-NABĪ Blessings on the Prophet	ASH-SHĀHĀDAH or HAYLALAH Negating the contingent to affirm the Absolute
--	--	--

These correspond with three fundamental spiritual stations which must be assimilated and internalized by the aspirant:
{1} Fear of Allāh {makḥāfah}, {2} Love of the Prophet and the Creation {maḥabbah}, {3} Knowledge of Reality {ma'rifah}.
These in turn correspond with the three dimensions of the Religion {ad-Dīn}:
{1} Voluntary self-surrender to Allāh {al-'Islām}, {2} Security warranted by Revelation {al-'Īmān},
{3} Transcendence and Immanence held and maintained in perfect balance and harmony {al-'ḥsan}.

الحضرة



حضرة طريقة السادة البطاوية الشاذلية
للعاملين بالكتاب و السنة المحمدية

al-Ḥaḍrah or Gathering in the Presence

Ḥaḍrah of the Sharīfian Way of the Baṭāwīyyah-Shādhḍhuliyyah
practiced in accord with
The Book and The Muḥammadan Sunnah

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

فَاذْكُرُونِي أَذْكُرْكُمْ

FADĥKURŪNĪ 'ADĥKURKUM

Remember Me: I will Remember you.
{2:152}

فَإِذَا قُضِيَتْ الصَّلَاةُ فَاذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ قِيَمًا وَ قُعُودًا وَ عَلَى جُنُوبِكُمْ

FA'IDĥĀ QADAYTUMU-Ṣ-ṢALĀTA-
FADĥKURŪ-LLĀHA QIYĀMAŊW-WA QU'ŪDAŊW-WA 'ALĀ JUNŪBIKUM

And when you have completed the Ṣalāh — Remember Allāh — standing, sitting and on your sides.
{4:103}

الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَ تَطْمَئِنُّ قُلُوبُهُمْ بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ أَلَا بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ تَطْمَئِنُّ الْقُلُوبُ

ALLADĥĪNA 'ĀMANŪ WA TAṬMA'INNU QULŪBUHUM BI-DĥIKRI-LLĀH
'ALĀ BI-DĥIKRI-LLĀHI TAṬĀMA'INNU-L-QULŪBĀ

*Those who securely believe and whose hearts are made tranquil by the Remembrance of Allāh
Truly in the Remembrance of Allāh the hearts find tranquillity.*
{13:28}

قال النبي

(صلى الله عليه و سلم)

« لَا يَقْعُدُ قَوْمٌ يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى إِلَّا حَفَّتْهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ وَ غَشِيَتْهُمْ
الرَّحْمَةُ وَ نَزَلَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ السَّكِينَةُ وَ ذَكَرَهُمُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى فِيمَنْ عِنْدَهُ »

رواه مسلم و أحمد عن أبي هريرة (رضي الله عنهما)

The Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, said:
“Never is a group seated in the Remembrance of Allāh the Most High, other than angels surround them and mercy covers them and peaceful repose descends upon them and Allāh Most High Remembers them to those with Him.”
Reported by 'Abu Hurayrah, Allāh be content with him
Recorded Ṣaḥiḥ by 'Aḥmad and Muslim

فَوَيْلٌ لِلْقَاسِيَةِ قُلُوبُهُمْ مِّنْ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ أُولَٰئِكَ فِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ

FA-WAYLUL-L-LI-L-QĀSIYATI QULŪBUHUM-MIN DĥIKRI-LLĀH • 'ULĀĀ'IKA FĪ ḌALĀLIM-MUBĪN

Woe unto those whose hearts are hardened to the Remembrance of Allāh — they are clearly astray.
{39:22}

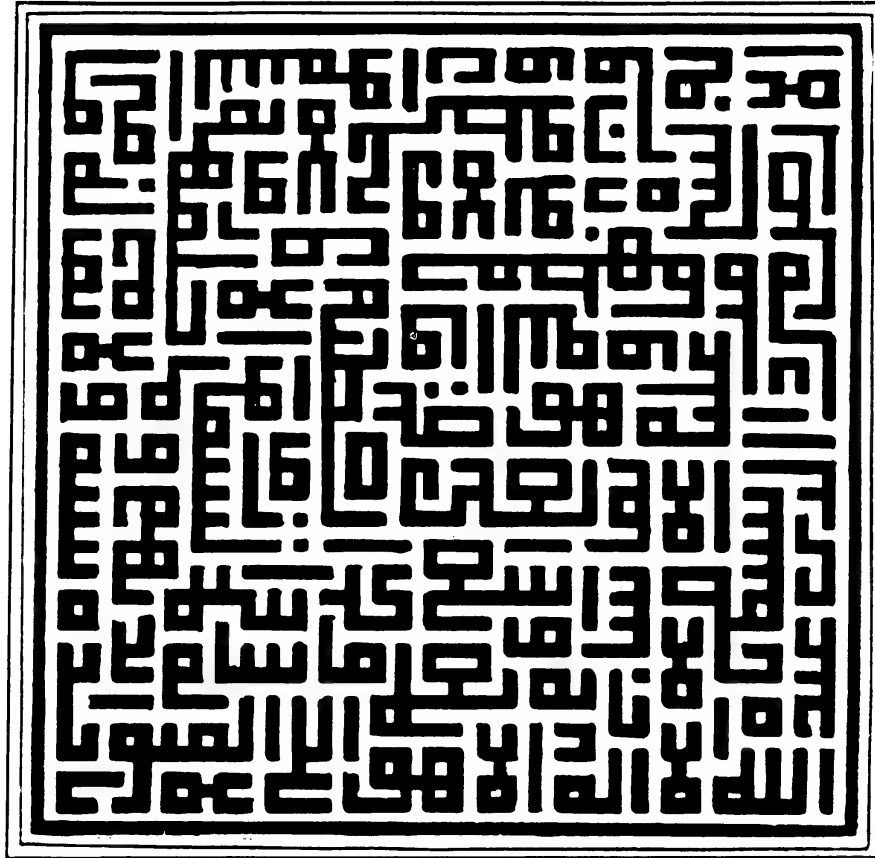
It was late autumn, the Mawlid of Sayyidinā Ḥusayn, the Mercy of Allāh be upon him, just past and the first storms of the year were beginning to roll in across the winter sea. The book was completed and we were in the midst of the final revisions prior to going to press when, in a dream {*ru'yā*}, I was bade to include the Ḥaḍrah within the contents of this first volume. The next morning the Shāykh called from al-Qāhirah and in the course of our conversation he said, “You must include the Ḥaḍrah among the contents of Volume One, for suppose a reader couldn’t find Volume Two — they would have the Aḥzāb and the essential parts of the Practice but would be missing the form of the Ḥaḍrah. That would really be a great loss for them as their understanding of the whole of the Praxis would be thus partial and incomplete.”

Clearly the Ḥaḍrah had to be included and something further {Intro pp 96-7} written to place it in context. This created a problem as the form of the book was ‘locked-up’ preparatory to going to press. When the content of the Ḥaḍrah was transcribed we were left with only this single leaf on which to fit the briefest explanation. We direct the reader to the Praxis section of Volume II which deals in full detail with the individual and group practices of the Shādhīyāh Ṭarīqah.

The Ḥaḍrah has been practiced from the time of the Prophet, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, to the present and on the facing page are a few {from the many} *dalil* derived from Qur’ān and Ḥadīth used to sanction its practice. Over the centuries many variant forms have developed but the matrix has remained and continues to remain the simple circle of seated remembrancers gathered together around a leader in the masjid between the evening ṣalāh {*al-maghrib*} and the night ṣalāh {*al-ishā*} for the sole purpose of Remembering {*dhikr*} Allāh that by so doing they might be blessed to enter together into the sacred presence {*al-ḥaḍratu-l-quḍsiyyah*}. The means of this remembrance has remained constant down through the centuries and consists typically of the recitation of various selections of Qur’ān and prophetic supplications {*ad’iyah*}, the basic *wird* formulæ {*istighfār*, *aṣ- ṣalāt ‘ala-n-nabī*, and *shahādah* enunciated as *hayalah*}, as well as the invocation of certain Divine Names including The Most High Name {*al-’ismu-l-a’dham*}.

The form we have included accurately reflects the pure salafī matrix of the early ṣufī masters of Madinah and Basrah, may Allāh preserve their secret and perfume their resting places. Although an early form it is not a ‘dead’ one for it is still practiced every week in the mother zāwiyyah near to the Masjid of al-Azhar in al-Qāhirah as well as in such disparate places as Tarim, Istanbul, Sūrābāyā, Shanghai as well as North America and Europe. By stating its claim to purity we do not wish for that to be understood as ‘exclusivism’. The fact that the Ḥaḍrah has undergone so many permutations is an indication of the tremendous vitality of the matrix and its ability to ‘fit’ the needs and aspirations of so many seekers over time and across space. That there are many variations is neither for us to comment upon nor to judge. Our only claim is that this form of the Ḥaḍrah is firmly and purely based on Qur’ān and the Muḥammadan, and no other, Sunnah.

All of this is words about a reality which is quintessentially experiential. The late Shāykh of Azhar, Dr. ‘Abd al-Ḥalim Maḥmūd, Allāh preserve his secret, who often took part in this very ḥaḍrah, said of the Practice of the Ḥaḍrah, “It is for the inner self {*an-nafs*} its weekly ḡhusl {ritual purification by water of the whole body incumbent on Muslims prior to the jum‘ah prayer}. It is for the spirit what the ḡhusl of jum‘ah is for the body.” Thus it is purification but it is also blessings and bliss {*na‘im*} as well as a ‘place’ of epiphany and spiritual birth {*tajaliyyah*}. And if it can be called a ‘place’ {*manzil*} it can also be called a ‘journey’ {*safar*} and a ‘flight’ {*hijrah*} in which the soul in exile returns home if only for a brief visit. There it joins together in the High Gathering of the Holy Court of the Seal of the Messengers, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, with other souls in the endless hymning of the praises of the Most Holy Truth, Allāh, Most High and Eternally Praised. There they are given to taste, whilst between the boundaries {*barzakḥ*} of time and space, the fruits and drinks of the Garden and in rapt contemplation to gaze in ecstasy upon the golden motes of consciousness swimming in the holy column of light {*al-’amudu-n-nūr*} thereby to re-enter the state of the pre-eternal celestial witnessing of the day of “Am I not your Lord?” {*allastu-bi-rabbikum*} and thus to renew {*tajdid*} their covenant {*’ahd*} with Allāh. So — yes it is purification, and yes it is bliss and yes it is place and yes it is flight and yes it is above all the supreme vehicle {*safinah*} for crossing the oceans between the worlds and may it sail on — and on.



*The Foundation Verse
al-Ayatu-l Kursi*

{ 2:255 }

[see pages 285-287]

الحضرة

The times of the Ḥaḍrah are Thursday Evening {*Lailatu-l-Jum'ah*} or Sunday Evening {*Lailatu-l-Mawlid*} preferably between the Evening Ṣalāh {*al-Maghrib*} and the Night Ṣalāh {*al-'Ishā'*}.
The seeker {*murīd*} should at all times follow the directions of the Shāykh of the Ḥaḍrah.
All who participate in the gathering {*majlis*} should orient their hearts purely and wholly to Allāh, sensing and maintaining the reality of being surrounded by Allāh and in His Everlasting Presence, in order that true insight {*kashf*} may be perfected {*tamm*} and granted in its entirety, 'inshā'llāh.

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

'A'UDĤU BI-LLĀHI MINA-Sh-ShAYṬĀNI-R-RAJĪM

I take refuge with Allāh from the accursed shayṭān

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing

الْفَاتِحَةُ إِلَى حَضْرَةِ النَّبِيِّ صَلَوَاتُ اللَّهِ وَ سَلَامُهُ عَلَيْهِ

AL-FĀTIḤAH 'ILĀ ḤAḌRATI-N-NABIYYĪ ṢALAWĀTU-LLĀHI WA SALĀMAHU 'ALAYH

The Opening to the presence of the Prophet,
Benedictions of Allāh and His Peace be upon him.

وَ إِلَى أَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ الطَّيِّبِينَ الْأَطْهَارِ وَ صَحَابَتِهِ الْأَبْرَارِ

WA 'ILĀ 'AHLI BAYTIHI-Ṭ-ṬĀYYĪBĪNA-L-'AṬĤĤĀRI WA ṢAḤĀBATIHI-L-'ABĀRĀR

and to the noble and pure people of his house and his goodly companions

وَ إِلَى جَمِيعِ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ وَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ
وَ جَمِيعِ الْمَلَائِكَةِ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ

WA 'ILĀ 'JAMĪ'I-L-'ANBĪYĀ'I WA-L-MURSALĪN
WA JAMĪ'I-L-MALĀĀ'Ā'IKATI-L-MUQARRABĪN

and to all of the Prophets and Messengers and all of the Angels Brought Near

وَإِلَى رِجَالِ السَّلْسِلَةِ مِنْ سَادَاتِنَا أَهْلِ الطَّرِيقَةِ الْأَبْرَارِ

WA 'ILĀ RIJĀLI-S-SILSILATI MIN SĀDĀTINĀ 'AHLI-T-ṬARĪQATI-L-'ABĀRĀR

and to the men of the Spiritual Chain of our Masters from among the purified Family of the Way

وَإِمَامِ الطَّرِيقَةِ سَيِّدِنَا عَلِيَّ أَبِي الْحَسَنِ الشَّاذُلِيِّ

WA 'IMĀMI-T-ṬARĪQATI SAYYĪDINĀ 'ALĪ 'ABĪ-L-ḤASANI-Sh-ShĀDhDhULĪ

and the 'Imām of the Way, our Liege-lord, 'Alī, Father of al-Ḥasan, The One Singled Out

وَمُرَبِّي الْمُرِيدِينَ سَيِّدِنَا أَحْمَدَ الْبَدَوِيِّ

WA MURABBĪ-L-MURĪDĪNA SAYYĪDINĀ 'AḤMADA-L-BADAWIYY

and the Fosterer of Seekers, our Master, 'Aḥmād, the Beduw

وَمُجَدِّدِ عُلُومِ الدِّينِ سَيِّدِنَا أَبِي حَامِدٍ الْغَزَالِيِّ

WA MUJADDIDI 'ULŪMI-D-DĪNI SAYYĪDINĀ 'ABĪ ḤĀMIDI-L-GhĀZĀLĪY

and the Renewer of the Sciences of Religion, our Master Abū Ḥāmid, the Spinner

يذكر هنا اسم (أو أسماء) أي من أسماء الشيوخ من السلسلة
و يذكر السيد الشيخ الذي كون الفرع و الشيخ الذي يقود الحضرة و شيخه
حفظ الله سرهم، و امطرهم ببركاته و سلامه و رضاه

Mention here the name(s) of any of the Shuyūkh of the Silsilah,
the Master who formed the Branch, the Shaykh of the Ḥaḍrah and his Shaykh.
May Allāh preserve their secret and shower them with His Blessings, His Peace and His Contentment.

وَإِلَى كُلِّ مَنْ جَاهَدَ وَ يُجَاهِدُ لِنَشْرِ الْإِسْلَامِ وَ إِعْلَاءِ كَلِمَةِ اللَّهِ

WA 'ILĀ KULLI MAN JĀHADA WA YUJĀHIDU LI-NASHRI-L-'ISLĀMI WA 'I'LĀ'I KALIMATI-LLĀH

and to all who exert themselves and struggle for the spread of 'Islām and the exaltation of the Word of Allāh

وَ كُلُّ مَنْ حَضَرَ جَمَعَنَا هَذَا وَ عَمِلَ فِيهِ

WA KULLI MAN ḤAḌARA JAM‘ANĀ HADĤĀ ‘AMILA FĪH

and all who gather in the Presence and take part in it

وَ كُلُّ مَنْ لَمْ يَحْضُرْهُ وَ عَمِلَ لَهُ مِنَ الْمُقِيمِينَ فِي هَذِهِ الْأَرْضِ
وَ فِي سَائِرِ الْأَفْلَاقِ وَ النُّجُومِ وَ سَائِرِ مُلْكِ اللَّهِ مِنْ خَلْقِ اللَّهِ
(رضى الله عنهم)

WA KULLI MAL-LAM YAḤḌURHU WA ‘AMILA LAHU MINA-L-MUQĪMĪNA FĪ HĀDĤIHI-L-‘ARḌ
WA FĪ SĀ‘IRI-L-‘AFLĀKI WA-N-NUJŪMI WA SĀ‘IRI MULKI-LLĀHI MIN KĤALQI-LLĀH

and all the others who, though not present, are gathered in the Presence and partake
from amongst the dwellers upon this earth
and all the other planets and stars and other dominions among the creations of Allāh.
{ may Allāh be content with them }

لَهُمْ مِنَ الْفَاتِحَةِ

LAHUM MINNĀ-L-FĀTIḤAH

For them: The Opening

Here all read al-Fātiḥah aloud and in unison,
then, with the shaykh reading first, all gathered repeat after him all the du‘ā’ following al-Fātiḥah
and then read in unison with him the various āyāt from al-Qur‘ān

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ

‘A‘ŪḌU BI-LLĀHI MINA-SĤ-SĤAYṬĀNI-R-RAJĪM

I take refuge with Allāh from the accursed shayṭān

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

AL-ḤAMDU-LI-LLĀHI RABBI-L-‘ĀLAMĪN

Praise to Allāh, Sustaining Lord of the Worlds

الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ

AR-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

The Mercy Full, The Bestower of Mercy

مَلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ

MĀLIKI YAWMI-D-DĪN

Master of the Day of Requital

إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ

‘IYYĀKA NA‘BUDU WA ‘IYYĀKA NASTA‘ĪN

To You our worship — and to You our petitions

اهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ

‘IHDINĀ-Ş-ŞIRĀṬA-L-MUSTAQĪM

Guide us on the Straight Path

صِرَاطَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ

ŞIRĀṬA-L-LADĤĪNA ‘AN‘AMTA ‘ALAYHIM GĤAYRI-L-MAGĤDŪBI ‘ALAYHIM WA LĀ-Ḍ-ḌĀĀĀLLĪN

*The Path of those upon whom You have bestowed blessings
not that of those upon whom is Your Wrath or who are astray.*

{1:1-7}

آمِينَ

ĀĀĀMMĪN

تُبْنَا إِلَى اللَّهِ • تُبْنَا إِلَى اللَّهِ • تُبْنَا إِلَى اللَّهِ

TUBāNĀ 'ILĀ-LLĀH • TUBāNĀ 'ILĀ-LLĀH • TUBāNĀ 'ILĀ-LLĀH

We turn, repentant, to Allāh • We turn, repentant, to Allāh • We turn, repentant, to Allāh

وَنَدِمْنَا عَلَى مَا فَعَلْنَا مِنَ الذُّنُوبِ وَالْخَطَايَا

WA NADIMNĀ 'ALĀ MĀ FA'ALNĀ MIN-DhDhUNŪBI WA-L-KhAṬĀYĀ

and we regret those of our actions which arose from our offences and our mistakes

وَعَزَمْنَا عَلَى أَنْ لَا نَعُودَ إِلَى ذَنْبٍ أَبَدًا

WA 'AZAMNĀ 'ALĀ 'AL-L-LĀ NA'ŪDA 'ILĀ DhAMBIN 'ABADĀ

and we intend never to return to our transgressions

أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ الْعَظِيمَ • أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ الْعَظِيمَ
أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ الْعَظِيمَ مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ

'ASTAGhFIRU-LLĀHA-L-'ADhĪM • 'ASTAGhFIRU-LLĀHA-L-'ADhĪM •
'ASTAGhFIRU-LLĀHA-L-'ADhĪM MIN KULLI DhAMBINW-WA 'ATŪBU 'ILAYH

I take refuge in Allāh, The Sublime • I take refuge in Allāh, The Sublime
I take refuge in Allāh, The Sublime, from every failing and I return to Him repentant.

اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَجَدُّ إِيمَانِي بِكَ وَ عَهْدِي مَعَكَ وَ تَوْبَتِي إِلَيْكَ
فَاقْبَلْنِي وَ لَا تَرُدَّنِي عَنْ بَابِكَ يَا كَرِيمُ • وَ تَبْ عَلَى تَوْبَةِ تُرْضِيكَ عَنِّي

ALLĀHUMMA 'INNA 'UJADDIDU 'IMĀNĪ BIKĀ WA 'AHDĪ MA'AKA WA TAWBATĪ 'ILAYK •
FĀQāBALNĪ WALĀ TARUDDANĪ 'AN BĀBIKA YĀ KARĪM •
WA TUBā 'ALĀYYA TAWBATUN TURḌIKA 'ANNI

Oh Allāh, renew my faith in You and my covenant with You and my repentance to You.
Accept me and do not turn me from Your Gate, Oh Most Generous.
And restore me to grace by a repentance that is acceptable to You.

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّا نَتَوَجَّهُ اِلَيْكَ بِاَسْمَائِكَ الْحُسْنٰى يَا مَنْ قُلْتَ وَ قَوْلُكَ الْحَقُّ

ALLĀHUMMA 'INNĀ NATAWAJJAHU 'ILAYKA BI'ASMĀ'IKA-L-ḤUSNĀ
YĀ MAN QULTA WA QAWLUKA-L-ḤAQQā

Oh Allāh, we orient ourselves to You by Your Beautiful Names.
Oh You who speaks and whose Speech is The Truth.

وَلِلّٰهِ الْاَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنٰى فَادْعُوْهُ بِهَا

WA LI-LLĀHI-L-'ASMĀ'U-L-ḤUSNĀ FĀ-D'ŪHU BI-HĀ

And to Allāh belong the Most Beautiful Names so call Him by them.
{7:180}

وَمَا تَكُوْنُ فِىْ شَأْنٍ وَّ مَا تَتْلُوْا مِنْهُ مِنْ قُرْءَانٍ
وَّ لَا تَعْمَلُوْنَ مِنْ عَمَلٍ اِلَّا كُنَّا عَلَيْكُمْ شٰهُدًا اِذْ تُفِيْضُوْنَ فِيْهِ ؕ

WA MĀ TAKŪNU FĪ Sh'ĀNĪW-WA MĀ TATLŪ MINHU MIN QUR'ĀNĪW-
WA LĀ TA'MALŪNA MIN 'AMALIN 'ILLĀ KUNNĀ 'ALAYKUM ShUHŪDAN 'IDĥ TUFĪḌŪNA FĪH

and neither are you occupied with any business nor do you read from the Recital,
nor is there any deed you do except that We witness it at the moment you are engaged in it.
{10:61}

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّا نَتَوَجَّهُ مُسَافِرِيْنَ بِاَرْوَاحِنَا اِلٰى حَضْرَةِ قُدْسِكَ بِسِرٍّ:

ALLĀHUMMA 'INNĀ NATAWAJJAHU MUSĀFIRĪNA BI-ARWĀḤINĀ 'ILĀ ḤAḌRATI QUDSIKA BI-SIRR:

Oh Allāh, we orient ourselves in our travels by our spirits to the Holy Presence by the secret of:

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing

الْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ • الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

AL-ḤAMDU-LI-LLĀHI RABBI-L-'ĀLAMĪN • AR-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

Praise to Allāh, Sustaining Lord of the Worlds • The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing

مَلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ

MĀLIKI YAWMI-D-DĪN

Master of the Day of Requital

إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ

'IYYĀKA NA'BUDU WA 'IYYĀKA NASTA'IN

To You our worship — and to You our petitions

أَهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ

'IHDINĀ-Ṣ-ṢIRĀṬA-L-MUSTAQĪM

Guide us on the Straight Path

صِرَاطَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ

ṢIRĀṬA-L-LADhĪNĀ 'AN'AMTA 'ALAYHĪM GhAYRI-L-MAGhDŪBI 'ALAYHIM WA LĀ-Ḍ-ḌĀĀĀLLĪN

*The Path of those upon whom You have bestowed blessings
not that of those upon whom is Your Wrath or who are astray.
{1:1-7}*

اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ

ALLĀHU LĀĀ 'ILĀHA ILLĀ HUW • AL-ḤAYYU-L-QAYYŪM

Allāh! — no deity except Him • The Ever Living, The Eternally Present

لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ

LĀ TA'KhUDhUHU SINATUÑW-WA LĀ NAWM

He is taken neither by slumber nor sleep

لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ

LAHŪ MĀ FĪ-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA MĀ FĪ-L-ARD

To Him belongs all that is in the heavens and the earth

مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ

MAN DhĀ-L-LADhĪ YASHFA'U 'INDAHŪ 'ILLĀ BI'IDhNIH

Who is there to intercede with Him save by His permission

يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ

YA'LAMU MĀ BAYNA 'AYDĪHIM WA MĀ KhALFAHUM

He knows what is betwixt their hands and behind their backs

وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهِ إِلَّا بِمَا شَاءَ

WA LĀ YUHĪTŪNA BI-ShĀY'IM-MIN 'ILMIHI 'ILLĀ BIMĀ ShĀĀ'

and they encompass no thing from His Knowledge except that He wills

وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ

WASI'A KURSIYYUHU-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA-L-'ARD

His Foundation is wider than the heavens and the earth

وَلَا يَؤُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا

WA LĀ YA'ŪDUHU ḤIFDhUHUMĀ

And He is not tired by their preservation.

وَ هُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ

WA HUWA-L-'ALIYYU-L-'ADĤĪM

And He is The All High, The Sublime
{2:255}

ءَامَنَ الرَّسُولُ بِمَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ رَبِّهِ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ

'ĀMANA-R-RASŪLU BIMĀĀ 'UNZILA 'ILAYHI MIR-R-RABBIHI WA-L-MU'MINŪN

The Messenger believes in that which was sent down upon him from his Lord, and the believers;

كُلٌّ ءَامَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَ مَلَائِكَتِهِ وَ كُتُبِهِ وَ رُسُلِهِ

KULLUN 'ĀMANA BI-LLĀHI WA MALĀĀ'IKATIHI WA KUTUBIHI WA RUSULIH

they each believe in Allāh, His Angels, His Books and His Messengers,

لَا نُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ أَحَدٍ مِّن رُّسُلِهِ

LĀ NUFARRIQU BAYNA 'AĤADIM-MIR-RUSULIH

— we make no discrimination between any one of His Messengers —

وَ قَالُوا سَمِعْنَا وَ أَطَعْنَا

WA QĀLŪ SAMI'NĀ WA 'AṬA'NĀ

and they say, "We hear and we obey.

غُفْرَانَكَ رَبَّنَا وَ إِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيرُ

GĤUFRĀNAKA RABBANĀ WA 'ILAYKA-L-MAṢĪR

{We beseech} Your Forgiveness, Oh Lord, and to You is the homecoming."
{2:285}

لَا يُكَلِّفُ اللَّهُ نَفْسًا إِلَّا وُسْعَهَا

LĀ YUKALLIFU-LLĀHU NAFSAN 'ILLĀ WUS'AHĀ

Allāh burdens no soul except to its capacity

لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ وَ عَلَيْهَا مَا اكْتَسَبَتْ

LAHĀ MĀ KASABAT WA 'ALAYHĀ MĀ-K-TASABAT

to it — what it earned — and upon it — what it deserved.

رَبَّنَا لَا تُؤَاخِذْنَا إِنْ نَسِينَا أَوْ أَخْطَأْنَا

RABBANĀ LĀ TU'ĀKHIDHĀNĀĀ {م.ر} 'IN-N-NASĪNĀĀ 'AW 'AKHṬA'NĀ
{3x}

Our Lord, do not censure us in our omissions or our commissions of error.

رَبَّنَا وَلَا تَحْمِلْ عَلَيْنَا إِمْرًا كَمَا حَمَلْتَهُ عَلَى الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِنَا

RABBANĀ WA LĀ TAḤMIL 'ALAYNĀ 'IṢRAN KAMĀ ḤAMALTAHU 'ALĀ-L-LADHĪNA MIN QABĀLINĀ {م.ر}
{3x}

Our Lord, do not lay a load on us like the load you laid on those who came before us.

رَبَّنَا وَلَا تُحَمِّلْنَا مَا لَا طَاقَةَ لَنَا بِهِ

RABBANĀ WA LĀ TUḤAMMILNĀ MĀ LĀ ṬĀQATA LANĀ BIH {م.ر}
{3x}

Our Lord, do not lay a load on us that we are not capable of bearing.

وَاعْفُ عَنَّا وَ اغْفِرْ لَنَا وَ ارْحَمْنَا

WA-'-FU 'ANNĀ WA-GH-FIR LANĀ WA-R-ḤAMNĀĀ {م.ر}
{3x}

and pardon us and forgive us and have mercy on us.

أَنْتَ مَوْلَانَا فَانصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ

'ANTA MAWLĀNĀ FA-N-ṢURNĀ 'ALA-L-QAWMI-L-KĀFIRĪN

You are our Protector! Aid us against the disbelievers.
{2:286}

☆ The āyāt marked at the beginning & end by stars are recent additions to the original form.☆

☆ Accordingly, those following the original form, should skip over the āyāt beginning & ending with stars ☆

☆

قُلْ اَللّٰهُمَّ مَلِكَ الْمَلِكِ
تُؤْتِي الْمَلِكَ مَنْ تَشَاءُ وَتَنْزِعُ الْمَلِكَ مِمَّنْ تَشَاءُ

QULLI-L-LAHUMMA MĀLIKA-L-MULKI-
TU'TĪ-L-MULKA MAN TASHĀĀ'U WA TANZI'U-L-MULKA MIMMAN TASHĀĀ'

*Say: Oh Allāh, Possessor of Supreme Sovereignty,
You give the Authority to whom You wish and You seize the Dominion from whom You will.*

وَتُعِزُّ مَنْ تَشَاءُ وَتُذِلُّ مَنْ تَشَاءُ

WA TU'IZZU MAN TASHĀĀ'U WA TUDhILLU MAN TASHĀĀ'

You exalt whom You will and You abase whom You will.

بِيَدِكَ الْخَيْرُ

BI-YADIKĀ-L-KhAYR

In Your Hand is the choice.

إِنَّكَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

INNAKA 'ALĀ KULLI ShĀY'IN QADĪR

Truly You have power over all things.
{3:26}

تُولِجُ اللَّيْلَ فِي النَّهَارِ وَتُولِجُ النَّهَارَ فِي اللَّيْلِ

TŪLIJU-L-LAYLA FĪ-N-NAHĀRI WA TŪLIJU-N-NAHĀRA FĪ-L-LAYL

You cause the night to penetrate the day and the day to penetrate the night.

وَتُخْرِجُ الْحَيَّ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَتُخْرِجُ الْمَيِّتَ مِنَ الْحَيِّ

WA TUKḤRIJU-L-ḤAYYA MINA-L-MAYYĪTI WA TUKḤRIJU-L-MAYYĪTA MINA-L-ḤAYY

You bring forth the living from the dead and You bring forth the dead from the living.

وَتَرْزُقُ مَنْ تَشَاءُ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ

WA TARZUQU MAN TASHĀ'U BI-GḤAYRI ḤISĀBā

and You provide to whom You will without reckoning.

☆ {3:27} ☆

اللَّهُ نُورُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ

ALLAHU NŪRU-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA-L'ARD

Allāh is the Light of Heaven and Earth.

مِثْلُ نُورِهِ كَمِشْكَاةٍ فِيهَا مِصْبَاحٌ

MATHĀLU NŪRIHI KAMISHKĀTIN FĪHĀ MIṢBĀḤ

An example of His Light is a niche wherein is a lamp.

الْمِصْبَاحُ فِي زُجَاجَةٍ

AL-MIṢBĀḤU FĪ ZUJĀJAH

— the lamp in a glass —

الزُّجَاجَةُ كَأَنَّهَا كَوْكَبٌ دُرِّيٌّ

AL-ZUJĀJATU KA'ANNAHĀ KAWKABUN DURRĪ

— the glass like unto a glittering star —

يُوقَدُ مِنْ شَجَرَةٍ مُبْرَكَةٍ زَيْتُونَةٍ لَا شَرْقِيَّةٍ وَلَا غَرْبِيَّةٍ

YŪQADU MIN SHĀJARATIM-M-MUBĀRAKATIN ZAYTŪNATIL
-LĀ SHĀRQIYYATIŌW-WA LĀ GHARBĪYYAH

kindled from a blessed tree — an olive — neither from the East nor from the West

يَكَادُ زَيْتُهَا يُضِيءُ وَلَوْ لَمْ تَمْسَسْهُ نَارٌ

YAKĀDU ZAYTUHĀ YUḌĪ'U WA LŌW LAM TAMSASHU NĀR

— whose oil shines though no fire touch it —

نُورٌ عَلَى نُورٍ • نُورٌ عَلَى نُورٍ • نُورٌ عَلَى نُورٍ

NŪRUN 'ALĀ NŪR • NŪRUN 'ALĀ NŪR • NŪRUN 'ALĀ NŪR

light upon light • light upon light • light upon light

يَهْدِي ٱللَّهُ لِنُورِهِ مَن يَشَاءُ

YAHḌĪ-LLĀHU LI-NŪRIHĪ MAŶY-YASHĀĀ'

Allāh guides to His Light whom He chooses

وَ يَضْرِبُ ٱللَّهُ ٱلْأَمْثَلَ لِلنَّاسِ

WA YAḌRIBU-LLĀHU-L-'AMṬĪĀLA LI-N-NĀS'

and Allāh strikes images for the people

وَ ٱللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ

WA-LLĀHU BI-KULLI SHĀYIN 'ALIM

*and Allāh has knowledge of every thing
{24:35}*

فِي بُيُوتٍ أَذِنَ اللَّهُ أَنْ تُرْفَعَ وَيُذْكَرَ فِيهَا اسْمُهُ
يُسَبِّحُ لَهُ فِيهَا بِالْغُدُوِّ وَالْآصَالِ

FĪ BUYŪTIN 'ADĥINA-LLĀHU 'AN TURFA'A WA YUDĥKARA FĪHĀ-S-MUH •
YUSABBIḤU LAHŪ FĪHĀ BI-L-GĥUDUWWI WA-L-'AṢĀLI {RIJĀL} •

{This lamp is found lit}

*In houses which Allāh has permitted to be raised up and His Name to be remembered within
glorifying Him therein in the early mornings and at the declining of the day. {Men}*
{24:36}

رِجَالٌ لَا تُلْهِيهِمْ تِجَارَةٌ وَلَا بَيْعٌ عَنْ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ
وَإِقَامِ الصَّلَاةِ وَإِيتَاءِ الزَّكَاةِ

RIJĀLUL-LĀ TULĥĪHIM TIJĀRATUṆW-WA LĀ BAYUN 'AN DĥIKRI-LLĀH •
WA 'IQĀMI-Ṣ-ṢALĀTI WA 'ITĀĀ'I-Z-ZAKĀH

*Men who neither selling nor buying divert from the remembrance of Allāh
and performing the ṣalāh and paying the zakāh.*

يَخَافُونَ يَوْمًا تَتَقَلَّبُ فِيهِ الْقُلُوبُ وَالْأَبْصَارُ

YAKĥĀFŪNA YAWMAN TATAQALLABU FĪHI-L-QULŪBU WA-L-'ABĀṢĀR

Who fear the day when feelings and perceptions shall be totally transformed.
{24:37}

لِيَجْزِيَهمُ اللَّهُ أَحْسَنَ مَا عَمِلُوا وَيَزِيدَهُم مِّن فَضْلِهِ

LI-YAJĥZIYAHUMU-LLĀHU 'AḤSANA MĀ 'AMILŪ WA YAZĪDAHUM-MIN FAḌLIH

Allāh shall reward them for the best of their works and increase them from out of His Bounty

وَاللَّهُ يَرْزُقُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ

WA-LLĀHU YARZUQU MAṆY-YAṢĥĀĀ'U BI-GĥAYRI ḤISĀBā

and Allāh provides to whomsoever He Wills without reckoning.
{24:38}

★
الَّذِي خَلَقَنِي فَهُوَ يَهْدِينِ

ALLADĤĪ KHĀLAQANĪ FAHUWA YAHDĪN

Who created me and Who Himself guides me
{26:78}

وَالَّذِي هُوَ يُطْعِمُنِي وَيَسْقِينِ

WA-L-LADĤĪ HUWA YUṬʿIMUNĪ WA YASQĪN

and Who Himself feeds me and gives me to drink
{26:79}

وَإِذَا مَرِضْتُ فَهُوَ يَشْفِينِ

WA 'IDĤĀ MARIDṬU FAHUWA YASHFĪN

and if I am sick, He heals me
{26:80}

وَالَّذِي يُمِيتُنِي ثُمَّ يُحْيِينِ

WA-L-LADĤĪ YUMĪTUNĪ ṬĤUMMA YUḤYĪN

and Who makes me to die and then gives me life
{26:81}

وَالَّذِي أَطْمَعُ أَنْ يَغْفِرَ لِي خَطِيئَتِي يَوْمَ الدِّينِ

WA-L-LADĤĪ 'AṬʾAMA'U 'AÑY-YAGĤFIRALĪ KHĀṬĪY'ATĪ YAWMA-D-DĪN

and Who I crave to forgive me my offences on the Day of Requital.
{26:82}

رَبِّ هَبْ لِي حُكْمًا وَالْحِقْنِي بِالصَّالِحِينَ

RABBI HABĀ LĪ ḤUKMAÑW WA 'AL-ḤIQĀNĪ BI-Ş-ŞĀLIḤĪN

My Lord give me wisdom and retain me with the righteous
{26:83}

وَاجْعَلْ لِّي لِسَانَ صِدْقٍ فِي الْآخِرِينَ

WA-Jâ-'AL-LĪ LISĀNA ṢIDĠQIN FĪ-L-'AKḥIRIN

and make me to be spoken of truthfully by the people of the last days
{26:84}

وَاجْعَلْنِي مِنْ وَرَثَةِ جَنَّةِ النَّعِيمِ

WA-Jâ-'ALNĪ MIŊW-WARATHATI JANNATI-N-NA'ĪM

and make me to be of the Inheritors of the Garden of Bliss
{26:85}

وَاعْفِرْ لِأَبِي ۚ إِنَّهُ كَانَ مِنَ الضَّالِّينَ

WA-Gḥ-FIR LI'ABĪ • 'INNAHŪ KĀNA MINA-Ḍ-ḌĀĀALLIN

and forgive my father, truly he is from those who are astray
{26:86}

وَلَا تُخْزِنِي يَوْمَ يُبْعَثُونَ

WA LĀ TUKḥZINĪ YAWMA YUBā'ATHŪN

and do not abase me on the Day when they are raised
{26:87}

يَوْمَ لَا يَنْفَعُ مَالٌ وَلَا بَنُونَ

YAWMA LĀ YANFA'U MĀLUŊW-WA LĀ BANŪN

The Day when neither wealth nor offspring shall avail
{26:88}

إِلَّا مَنْ أَتَى اللَّهَ بِقَلْبٍ سَلِيمٍ

'ILLĀ MAN 'ATĀ-LLĀHA BI-QALBIN SALĪM

save that one who offers Allāh a wholly pure heart.
☆ {26:89} ☆

وَالضُّحَىٰ

WA-D-ḌUHĀ

By the white brightness of noon-tide

وَاللَّيْلِ إِذَا سَجَىٰ

WA-L-LAYLI 'IDĤĀ SAJĀ

and the calm shrouding darkness of night.

مَا وَدَّعَكَ رَبُّكَ وَمَا قَلَىٰ

MĀ WA-D-DA'AKA RABBUKA WA MĀ QALĀ

You are neither forsaken by your Lord nor detested

وَلِلْآخِرَةِ خَيْرٌ لَّكَ مِنَ الْأُولَىٰ

WA-LA-L-'AKĤIRATU KĤAYRU-L-LAKA MINA-L-'ULĀ

and the Ultimate End is better for you than the First Beginning

وَلَسَوْفَ يُعْطِيكَ رَبُّكَ فَتَرْضَىٰ

WA LASAWFA YU'TĪKA RABBUKA FATARḌĀ

and your Lord shall give unto you and you shall be satisfied.

أَلَمْ يَجِدْكَ يَتِيمًا فَآوَىٰ

'ALAM YAJIDĀKA YATĪMAN FA'ĀWĀ

Did He not find you an orphan and provide refuge?

وَ وَجَدَكَ ضَالًّا فَهَدَىٰ

WA WAJADAKA ḌĀĀĀLLAN FAHADĀ

and did He not find you astray and provide guidance?

وَ وَجَدَكَ عَائِلًا فَأَغْنَىٰ

WA WAJADAKA ʿĀĀʿILAN FAʿAGĥNĀ

and did He not find you without means and provide sustenance?

فَأَمَّا الْيَتِيمَ فَلَا تَقْهَرْ

FAʿAMMA-L-YATIMA FALA TAQĥHAR

So for the orphan, do not subjugate him.

وَ أَمَّا السَّائِلَ فَلَا تَنْهَرْ

WA ʿAMMĀ-S-SĀĀʿILĀ FALĀ TANHAR

and as for the beggar, do not drive him away.

وَ أَمَّا بِنِعْمَةِ رَبِّكَ فَحَدِّثْ

WA ʿAMMĀ BINIʿMATI RABBIKA FAĤADDITĥ

and as for the Grace of your Lord, proclaim it.

☆ { 93:1-11 } ☆

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAĥMĀNI-R-RAĥĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing

أَلَمْ نَشْرَحْ لَكَ صَدْرَكَ

'ALAM NASHRAH LAKA ŞADĀRAK

Did We not open wide your heart?

وَوَضَعْنَا عَنْكَ وِزْرَكَ، الَّذِي أَنْقَضَ ظَهْرَكَ

WA WAḌA'NĀ 'ANKA WIZRAK • ALLADHĪ 'ANQAḌA ḌHAHRAK

and lift from you your heavy load • that was breaking your back ?

وَرَفَعْنَا لَكَ ذِكْرَكَ

WA RAFA'NĀ LAKA DhIKRAK

and We exalted your remembrance.

فَإِنَّ مَعَ الْعُسْرِ يُسْرًا • إِنَّ مَعَ الْعُسْرِ يُسْرًا

FA'INNA MA'A-L-'USRI YUSRĀN 'INNA MA'A-L-'USRI YUSRĀ

So, truly with difficulty — ease; truly with difficulty — ease

فَإِذَا فَرَغْتَ فَانصَبْ

FA'IDhĀ FARAGhTA FANŞABā

So when you are unburdened, rise up!

وَإِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ فَارْغَبْ

WA 'ILĀ RABBIKA FĀRGhABā

and your Lord, eagerly petition.

☆ { 94:1-8 } ☆

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing

إِذَا جَاءَ نَصْرُ اللَّهِ وَالْفَتْحُ

'IDĤĀ JĀĀ'A NAṢRU-LLĀHI WA-L-FATH

When The Victory of Allāh comes and the Opening

وَرَأَيْتَ النَّاسَ يَدْخُلُونَ فِي دِينِ اللَّهِ أَفْوَاجًا

WA RA'AYTA-N-NĀSA YADĤULŪNA FĪ DĪNI-LLĀHI 'AFWĀJĀ

and you see throngs of people entering into the Religion of Allāh

فَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ وَاسْتَغْفِرْهُ إِنَّهُ كَانَ تَوَّابًا

FASABBIḤ BI-ḤAMDI RABBIKA WA-S-TAGĤFIR • 'INNAHŪ KĀNA TAWWĀBĀ

Then hymn the praises of your Lord and seek forgiveness. Truly He is ever ready to turn {to you}
{110:1-3}

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, the Bestower of Mercy.

قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ . اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ .

QUL HUWA-LLĀHU 'AḤADĀ • ALLĀHU-Ṣ-ṢAMADĀ •

Say He — Allāh — is One — Allhāh — The Eternally Self-Existent.

لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ . وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ .

LAM YALIDĀ WA LAM YŪLADĀ WA LAM YAKUL-LAHŪ KUFUWAN 'AḤADĀ
{3x}

Neither begetting nor begotten and no one is equal to Him.
{112:1-4}

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Bestower of Mercy

قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ

QUL 'A'ŪDĤU BI-RABBĪ-L-FALAQā •

Say! I take refuge in the Lord of the Crack of Dawn

مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ • وَمِنْ شَرِّ غَاسِقٍ إِذَا وَقَبَ

MIN-SĤARRI MĀ KĤALAQā • WA MIN-SĤARRI GHĀSIQIN 'IDĤĀ WAQABā

from the evil within His Creation • and from the evil of the darkness of night when it gathers

وَمِنْ شَرِّ النَّفَّاثَاتِ فِي الْعُقَدِ • وَمِنْ شَرِّ حَاسِدٍ إِذَا حَسَدَ

WA MIN-SĤARRI-N-NAFFĀTĤĀTI FĪ-L-'UQADā • WA MIN-SĤARRI ḤĀSIDIN 'IDĤĀ ḤASADā

and from the evil of those who blow on knots and the evil of enviers when they envy
{ 113:1-5 }

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Bestower of Mercy

قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ • مَلِكِ النَّاسِ • إِلَهِ النَّاسِ

QUL 'A'ŪDĤU BI-RABBĪ-N-NĀS • MALIKI-N-NĀS • 'ILĀHI-N-NĀS

Say! I take refuge in the Lord of the people, the Ruler of the people, the God of the people

مِنْ شَرِّ الْوَسْوَاسِ الْخَنَّاسِ • الَّذِي يُوَسْوِسُ فِي صُدُورِ النَّاسِ

MIN-SĤARRI-L-WASWĀSI-L-KĤANNĀS • ALLADĤĪ YUWASWISU FĪ ṢUDŪRI-N-NĀS

From the evil of the sneaking whisperer that whispers in the breasts of people

مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ

MINA-L-JINNATI WA-N-NĀS

from the jinn and the people
{ 114:1-6 }

LAḤḌĤATU ṢAMT • لَحْظَةً صَمْتُ • OBSERVE SILENCE

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّا نَتَوَجَّهْ مُسَافِرِيْنَ بِارْوَاْحِنَا اِلَى حَضْرَةِ قُدْسِكَ بِسِرٍّ:

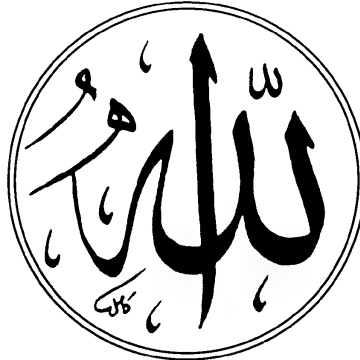
ALLĀHUMMA 'INNĀ NATAWAJJAHU MUSĀFIRĪNA
BI-'ARWĀḤINĀ 'ILĀ ḤAḌRATI QUDĀSIKA BI-SIRR:

Oh Allāh. We orient our selves that we may travel
in our spirits to Your Holy Presence by the Secret of:

اِسْمِكَ الْعَظِيْمِ الْاَعْظَمِ

ISMIKA-L-'ADḤĪMI-L-'A'DḤAM

Your Most Exalted Sublime Name



ALLĀH
{ 100 x }

نَشْهَدُ لَكَ بِالْوَحْدَانِيَّةِ يَا اِلَهَنَا
بِاَعْمَالِنَا وَ اَقْوَالِنَا وَ حَرَكَاتِنَا وَ سَكَاتِنَا وَ اَفْكَارِنَا وَ شُعُورِنَا ،
كَمَا نُوحِّدُكَ بِكُلِّ وُجُودِنَا

NASHĤADĀ LAKA BI-L-WAḤDĀNIYYATI YĀ 'ILAHANĀ
BI-'A'MĀLINĀ WA 'AQĀWĀLINĀ WAḤARAKĀTINĀ WA SAKANĀTINĀ WA 'AFKĀRINĀ WA SHU'ŪRINĀ
KAMĀ NUḤḤIDUKA BI-KULLI WUJŪDINĀ

We testify to You by Your Singularity, Oh our Allāh.
By our deeds, by our speech, by our movements, by our stillness, by our thoughts, by our feelings.
Just so do we declare Your Uniqueness by our whole being.

نَسْجُدُ لَكَ وَحْدَكَ طَائِعِينَ، وَلَا نَسْجُدُ قَطُّ لِمَخْلُوقٍ،
فَأَنْتَ إِلَهُ وَاحِدٌ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَلَا وَلَدٌ
لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ . وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ .

NASJUDā LAKA WAHDAKA ṬĀ'Ī'ĪNA WA LĀ NASJUDU QATṬU LI-MAKḥLŪQā •
FA-'ANTA 'ILAHUṢṢW-WĀḤIDUL-LĀ ShĀRĪKA LAHU WA LĀ WALADā •
LAM YALIDā WA LAM YŪLADā WA LAM YAKUL-LAHŪ KUFUWAN 'AḤADā

We prostrate in obedience to You Alone and never do we prostrate to any creature
for You are One — Allāh — alone — with no partners and no offspring
Neither begetting nor begotten and no one is equal to Him.

{ 112:4 }



LĀĀ 'ILLĀHA 'ILLĀ-LLĀH
{ 100 x }

هُوَ اللَّهُ رَبُّنَا حَاضِرٌ لَا يَغِيبُ أَبَدًا

HUWA-LLĀHU RABBUNĀ ḤĀḌIRUL-LĀ YAGḥIYBU 'ABADĀ

He is Allāh, our Lord — present and never absent



HŪW
{ 7 x }

دَائِمُ الْوُجُودِ، يُحْيِي وَ يُمِيتُ وَ هُوَ حَيٌّ لَا يَمُوتُ أَبَدًا
هُوَ اللَّهُ رَبُّنَا

DĀ'IMU-L-WUJŪDā • YUḤYĪ WA YUMĪTU WA HUWA ḤAYYUL-L-LĀ YAMŪTU 'ABADĀ •
HUWA-LLĀHU RABBUNĀ

Eternally Existing—He gives life and He gives death — He is Living and nevers dies
He is Allāh, our Lord.



HAYY
{ 7 x }

دَائِمُ الْقِيَامِ بِتَدْبِيرِ شُؤْنِ خَلْقِهِ، بِقُدْرَتِهِ وَ كَرَمِهِ وَ رَحْمَتِهِ
هُوَ اللَّهُ رَبُّنَا

DĀ'IMU-L-QIYĀM BI-TADĀBĪRI SH'ŪNI KHĀLQIH • BI-QUDRATIHI WA KARAMIHI WA RAḤMATIH •
HUWA-LLĀHU RABBUNĀ

Eternally Everlasting — He manages the affairs of His creation — by His Power and His Generosity and His Mercy
He is Allāh, our Lord.



QAYYŪM
{ 7 x }

مُحِيطٌ بِالْكَوْنِ وَ مَا فِيهِ، مُحِيطٌ بِاللَّيَالِي وَالْأَيَّامِ
مُحِيطٌ يَعْلَمُ السَّرَائِرَ مَا خَفِيَ مِنْهَا وَ مَا هُوَ ظَاهِرٌ • هُوَ اللَّهُ رَبُّنَا

MUḤĪTUM BI-L-KAWNI WA MĀ FIH • MUḤĪTUM BI-L-LAYALĪ WA-L-'AYĀM •
MUḤĪTU-Y-YA'LAMU-S-SARĀ'IRA MĀ KHĀFĪ WA MĀ HUWA DHĀHIRUN • HUWA-LLĀHU RABBUNĀ

He encompasses every thing that is and all that is in it — He encompasses the nights and the days.
He encompasses what is hidden within the secrets and what appears from out of them • He is Allāh, our Lord.



MUḤĪTā
{7 x}

يَا مَنْ هُوَ فِي عُلُوِّهِ قَرِيبٌ، بَلْ أَقْرَبُ إِلَيْنَا مِنْ حَبْلِ الْوَرِيدِ
هُوَ اللَّهُ رَبُّنَا

YĀ MAN HUWA FĪ 'ULUWWIHI QARĪBā • BAL 'AQĀRABU 'ILAYNĀ MIN ḤAB&LI-L-WARĪDā •
HUWA-LLĀHU RABBUNĀ

Oh He who in His Exalted Sublimity is Near — Nearer than our jugular vein.
He is Allāh, our Lord.



QARĪBā
{7 x}

يُجِيبُ الْمُضْطَرَّ إِذَا دَعَاهُ وَ يَكْشِفُ السُّوءَ
يَا نَعَمَ الْمُجِيبُ • يَا نَعَمَ الْمُجِيبُ • يَا نَعَمَ الْمُجِيبُ
هُوَ اللَّهُ رَبُّنَا

YUJĪBU-L-MUḌṬARRA 'IDĤĀ DA'ĀHU WA YAKSHĪFU-S-SŪ' •
YĀ NI'MAL-MUJĪBā • YĀ NI'MAL-MUJĪBā • YĀ NI'MAL-MUJĪBā
HUWA-LLĀHU RABBUNĀ

He answers the desperate one if he calls Him — He erases the evil.
Oh Most Gracious Respondent • Oh Most Gracious Respondent • Oh Most Gracious Respondent
He is Allāh, our Lord.



MUJĪBā
{ 7 x }

نَسْأَلُكَ اللَّهُمَّ يَا قَرِيبُ يَا مُجِيبُ يَا رَحِيمُ يَا وَدُودُ
أَنْ تَشْفِينَا مِنْ جَمِيعِ أَمْرَاضِنَا وَ هُمُومِنَا وَ أَحْزَانِنَا،
وَ مِنْ كُلِّ سِحْرٍ وَ حَسَدٍ، وَ مِنْ كُلِّ شَرٍّ أَصَابَنَا،
وَ مِنْ صَدَا الْقُلُوبِ وَ الْغَفَلَاتِ،
وَ مِنْ كُلِّ حِجَابٍ يَحْجُبُنَا عَنْ أَنْوَارِكَ وَ أَمْدَادِكَ وَ رَحْمَاتِكَ،
فَلَا شِفَاءَ إِلَّا شِفَاؤُكَ

NAS'A LUKA-LLĀHUMMA YĀ QARĪBU YĀ MUJĪBU YĀ RAḤĪMU YĀ WADŪDā •
'AN TASHFĪNĀ MIN JAMĪ'I 'AMRĀḌINĀ WA HUMŪMINĀ WA 'AḤZĀNINĀ •
WA MIN KULLI SIḤRI WA ḤASADā • WA MIN KULLI SHĀRAN 'AṢĀBANĀ •
WA MIN ṢADĀ-L-QULŪBI WA-L-GĤAFALĀT •
WA MIN KULLI ḤIJĀBIŶY-YAḤJUBINĀ 'AN 'ANWARIKA WA 'AMDĀDIKA WA RAḤAMĀTIK •
FA-LĀ SHĪFĀ'A 'ILĀ SHĀFĀ'UK •

We beseech You Oh Allāh, Oh Near, Oh Who Answers, Oh Mercy Full, Oh Love.
Cure us from all our sicknesses and worries and sorrows, and from all magic and envy and evil that may befall us.
And from a rusting heart and heedlessness.
And from all veils that veil us from Your Lights and Your Support and Your Merciful Compassion.
There is no healing but Your Healing.



YĀ SHĀFĪ
{ 7 x }

اَللّٰهُمَّ الطُّفْ بِنَا بِطُفْكَ الْجَمِيْلِ

ALLĀHUMMA-L-ṬUF BINĀ BI-LUṬĀFIKA-L-JAMĪL

Oh Allāh subtly permeate us with Your Rare Most Subtle Distillation of Tender Kindness



YĀ LAṬĪF
{ 7 x }

يَا لَطِيْفَ اللَّطَفَا اَنْتَ حَسْبِيْ وَ كَفَا. {م٢}

يَا لَطِيْفُ الطُّفْ بِنَا يَا لَطِيْفُ يَا لَطِيْفُ. {م٢}

YĀ LAṬĪFA-L-LUṬAFĀ 'ANTA ḤASBĪ WA KAFĀ • YĀ LAṬĪFU-L-ṬUF BINĀ YĀ LAṬĪFU YĀ LAṬĪF
(3x)

Oh Most Tender of the Tender, Your Compensation suffices,
Oh Tender One, Permeate us with Tenderness, Oh Rare, Oh So-Subtle.

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، صَلَوَاتُ اللَّهِ وَ سَلَامُهُ عَلَيْهِ،
حَاسِبُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُحَاسَبُوا
وَزِنُوا أَعْمَالَكُمْ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُوزَنَ عَلَيْكُمْ

QALA RASŪLU-LLĀH • SALAWĀTU-LLĀHI WA SALĀMUHU 'ALAYH •
HĀSIBŪ 'ANFUSAKUM QABĀLA 'AN TUHĀSIBŪ
WA ZINŪ 'A'MĀLAKUM QABĀLA 'AN TŪZANU 'ALAYKUM

The Messenger of Allāh, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him, said:
"Account for your 'selves' {*anfus*} before you are accounted.
Weigh your actions before your actions become a weight upon you".

LAḤDhATU ṢAMT • لَحْظَةً صَمْتٌ • OBSERVE SILENCE

MUHĀSABATU-N-NAFS • مُحَاسِبَةُ النَّفْسِ • ACCOUNT YOUR SELF

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّا قَدْ ظَلَمْنَا اَنْفُسَنَا
بِمَا اَقْتَرَفْنَا مِنَ الْمَعَاصِي وَالسَّيِّئَاتِ،
ثُمَّ جِئْنَاكَ تَائِبِينَ نَادِمِينَ مُسْتَغْفِرِينَ،
فَتُبَّ عَلَيْنَا وَ طَهَّرْنَا وَ اغْفِرْ لَنَا وَ اَعْفُ عَنَّا يَا اَللّٰهُ

ALLĀHUMMA 'INNĀ QADā DḥALAMNĀ 'ANFUSANĀ •
BI-MĀ-Qā-TARAFNĀ MINA-L-MA'ĀṢI WA-S-SAYYI'ĀT •
ThUMMA JI'NĀKA TĀ'IBĪNA NĀDIMĪNA MUSTAGḥFIRĪN •
FATUBā 'ALAYNĀ WA ṬAHHIRNĀ WA-Gḥ-FIRLANĀ WA-'FU 'ANNĀ YĀ ALLĀH

Oh Allāh, truly we have oppressed our 'selves'
by committing acts of rebellion and disgraceful evils,
then we have come to You turning, in repentance, regretting our deeds and seeking forgiveness.
Accept our repentance and purify us and forgive us and obliterate our misdeeds, oh Allāh.

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّا جِئْنَاكَ مُتَبَرِّئِينَ اِلَيْكَ
مِنْ كُلِّ دِيْنٍ يُخَالِفُ دِيْنَكَ الْحَقَّ دِيْنِ الْاِسْلَامِ

ALLĀHUMMA 'INNĀ JI'NĀKA MUTABARRI'ĪNA 'ILAYAKA
MIN KULLI DĪNĪY-YUKḥĀLIFU DĪNAKA-L-ḤAQQA DĪNA-L-'ISLĀM

Oh Allāh, truly we come to You having washed our hands
from every religion opposed to Your Religion of Truth — the religion of self-surrender {al-'Islām}.

مُتَبَرِّئِينَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ وَ مَعْصِيَةٍ
مُتَبَرِّئِينَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ حَوْلِنَا وَقُوَّتِنَا وَمَالِنَا وَجَاهِنَا
مُتَبَرِّئِينَ إِلَيْكَ مِنَّا، فَأَقْبَلْ فِرَارَنَا وَهَجْرَتَنَا هَذِهِ إِلَيْكَ

MUTABARRI'ĪNĀ 'ILAYKA MIN KULLI DhĀNBI WA MA'ṢIYAT •
MUTABARRI'ĪNĀ 'ILAYKA MIN ḤAWLINĀ WA QUWWATINĀ WA MĀLINĀ WA JĀHINĀ •
MUTABARRI'ĪNĀ 'ILAYKA MINNĀ • FAQĀBAL FARĀRANĀ WA HJĀRATANĀ HĀDhIHI 'ILAYK

We come to You having washed our hands from our mis-deeds and rebellion.
We come to You having washed our hands from *our* 'strength' and *our* 'power' and *our* 'wealth' and *our* 'status'.
We come to You having washed our hands from *our* 'selves' — so accept our flight and our migration to You.

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ سُبْحَانَكَ إِنِّي كُنْتُ مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ

{ ٢٠ }
LĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ 'ANTA SUBĤĤĀNĀKA 'INNĪ KUNTU MINA-DhĀ-DhĀLIMĪN
{ 3 x }
No deity but You — Praise be to You — I was from among the benighted oppressors.
{21:87}

رَبَّنَا ظَلَمْنَا أَنْفُسَنَا
وَ إِنْ لَمْ تَغْفِرْ لَنَا وَ تَرْحَمْنَا لَنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ

{ ٢٠ }
RABBANĀ DhĀLAMNĀ 'ANFUSANĀ
WA 'IL-LAM TAGhFIR LANĀ WA TARḤAMNĀ LANAKŪNANNA MINA-L-KhĀSIRĪN
{ 3 x }
Our Lord we have oppressed our 'selves'.
If You do not forgive us and have not mercy upon us, surely we are among the lost.

رَبَّنَا آتِنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ رَحْمَةً وَ هَيِّئْ لَنَا مِنْ أَمْرِنَا رَشَدًا

{ ٢٠ }
RABBANĀĀ 'ĀTINĀ MIL-L-LADUNKA RAḤMATANW-WA HAYY'I LANĀ MIN 'AMRINĀ RASHĤADĀ
{ 3 x }
Our Lord. Give us mercy from Your Presence and shape for us right conduct in our affairs.
{18:10}

وَ كَآيِنٌ مِّنْ دَابَّةٍ لَّا تَحْمِلُ رِزْقَهَا اللَّهُ يَرْزُقُهَا وَ إِيَّاكُمْ ؕ
وَ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ

{ ٢٠ }
WA KA'AYĪM-MIN DAĀĀĀBBATIL-L-LĀ TAḤMILU RIZQAHĀ ALLĀHU YARZUQUHĀ WA 'IYYAKUM
WA HUWA-S-SAMĪ'U-L-'ALĪM
{ 3 x }
And how many a creature exists that carries not its own provision but Allāh provides for it and for you!
He is The Hearer. The Knower
{29:60}

وَمَا مِنْ دَابَّةٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا عَلَى اللَّهِ رِزْقُهَا
وَيَعْلَمُ مُسْتَقَرَّهَا وَمُسْتَوْدَعَهَا كُلٌّ فِي كِتَابٍ مُبِينٍ

{ ٣ }
WA MĀ MIN DAAĀBBATIN FĪ-L-'ARḌI 'ILLĀ 'ALĀ-LLĀHI RIZQUHĀ
WA YA'ALAMU MUSTAQARRAHĀ WA MUSTAWDA'AHĀ • KULLUN FĪ KITĀBIM-MUBĪN
{ 3 x }

*And there is not a creature upon earth but its provision is with Allāh!
He knows its dwellings and its storehouses • Every thing is in a Clear Book.*
{11:6}

رَبِّ أَشْرَحْ لِي صَدْرِي • وَيَسِّرْ لِي أَمْرِي •
وَاحْلُلْ عُقْدَةً مِنْ لِسَانِي • يَفْقَهُوا قَوْلِي •

{ ٣ }
RABBI-SH-RAḤ LĪ ṢADRĪ • WA YASSIRI LĪ 'AMRĪ •
WA-H-LUL 'UQĀDATAM-MIL-LISĀNĪ • YAFQAHU QAWLĪ •
{ 3 x }

*Oh my Lord! Relieve my heart and make easy my orders.
And remove the impediment from my tongue, that they may understand my words.*
{20:25p-8}

وَأَفْوضُ أَمْرِي إِلَى اللَّهِ • إِنَّ اللَّهَ بَصِيرٌ بِالْعِبَادِ

{ ٣ }
WA 'UFAWWIDU 'AMRĪ 'ILA-LLĀH • 'INNA-LLĀHA BAṢĪRUM-BI-L-'IBĀDĀ
{ 3 x }

I commit my affairs to Allāh • Surely Allāh sees His worshipful slave.
{40:44}

حَسْبُنَا اللَّهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ

{ ٣ }
ḤASBUNĀ-LLĀHU WA NI'MA-L-WAKĪL
{ 3 x }

Sufficient for us is Allāh and a Perfect Guardian.
{3:173p}

لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ

{ ٣ }
LĀ ḤAWLA WA LĀ QUWWATA 'ILLĀ BI-LLĀHI-L-'ALIYYI-L-'AḌḤĪM
{ 3 x }

No Might and No Power except with Allāh, The Most High, The Sublime.
{18:39p}

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي لَا يَضُرُّ مَعَ اسْمِهِ شَيْءٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي السَّمَاءِ
وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ
{ ٢٠ }

BI-SM-I-LLĀHI-LADĥĪ LĀ YĀḌURRU MA'A-S-MIHI ShĀYUN FĪ-L-'ARḌI WA LĀ FĪ-S-SAMĀ'I
WA HUWA-S-SAMĪ'U -L-'ALĪM

{ 3 x }

In the Name of Allāh with whose Name no harm shall come to anything on the earth or in the skies.
He Hears All and Knows All

رَبُّنَا اللَّهُ رَبُّنَا اللَّهُ رَبُّنَا اللَّهُ

RABBUNĀ-LLĀHU RABBUNĀ-LLĀHU RABBUNĀ-LLĀH

{ 3 x }

our Lord is Allāh.

{ 22:40p }

إِنِّى مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ • إِنِّى مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ • إِنِّى مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ

'INNANĪ MINA-L-MUSLIMĪN

{ 3 x }

Truly I am of the self-surrendered.

{ 41:33 }

لَيْسَ لَهَا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ كَاشِفَةٌ

{ ٢٠ }

LAYSA LAHĀ MIN DŪNI-LLĀHI KĀShIFAH

{ 3 x }

Other than Allāh none can disclose it!

{ 53:58 }

رَبَّنَا اكْشِفْ عَنَّا الْعَذَابَ إِنَّا مُؤْمِنُونَ

{ ٢٠ }

RABBANĀ-K-ShIF 'ANNĀ-L-'ADĥĀBA 'INNĀ MU'MINŪN

{ 3 x }

Our Lord relieve us of the agony. Truly we are faith full.

{ 44:12 }

فَاطِرَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ

FĀṬIRA-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA-L-'ARḌ

Creator of the Heavens and the Earth

{ 12:101p }

أَنْتَ وَلِيٌّ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ ۖ تَوَفَّنِي مُسْلِمًا وَأَلْحِقْنِي بِالصَّالِحِينَ
{2 x}

'ANTA WALIYYĪ FĪ-D-DUNYĀ WA-L-'AKḥIRAH
TAWAFFANĪ MUSLIMAN WA-L-ḤIQĀNĪ BI-Ş-ŞALĪḤĪN
{3 x}

*You are my 'Friend' in this world and the last
Make me to die as one of the self-surrendered and join me to the wholly righteous.*
{12:101}

وَقَالَ رَبُّكُمْ ادْعُونِي أَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ

WA QĀLA RABBUKUMU-D-'ŪNĪ-'ASTAJIBĀ LAKUM

and your Lord says, "Call upon Me and I will answer you."
{40:60}

All gathered make du'ah to Allāh in secret {*sirri*} for whatever their wishes and needs.
Then the shaykh of the ḥaḍrah will make du'ah out loud for all Muslims, living and dead, and the victory of 'Islām.
— when this is finished all say after him —

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ وَسَلِّمْ وَبَارِكْ خَيْرَ ذَلِكَ عَلٰى حَبِيْبِكَ الْمُصْطَفٰى مُحَمَّدًا
وَعَلٰى اٰلِهٖ وَصَحْبِهٖ وَعَلَيْنَا
{10 x}

ALLĀHUMMA ṢALLI WA SALLIM WA BĀRIK ḤĀYRA DḥALIKA 'ALĀ ḤABĪBUKA-L-'MUṢṬAFA
MUḤAMMAD

WA 'ALĀ ĀĀLIHI WA ṢAḤBIHI WA 'ALAYNĀ
{3 to 10 x}

Oh Allāh! Benedictions and peace and the best of blessings upon Your Beloved, The Chosen One, Muḥammad.
and upon his family and companions and upon us.

وَعَلَىٰ جَمِيعِ مَشَايِخِنَا وَ مُرْشِدِينَا
وَرِجَالِ السَّلْسَلَةِ مِنْ أَهْلِ طَرِيقَةِ الْأَبْرَارِ

وَعَلَىٰ شَيْخِ الطَّرِيقِنَا سَيِّدِي إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنَ مُحَمَّدٍ الْبَطَاوِي،
وَعَلَىٰ إِمَامِنَا الشَّاذِلِيِّ، وَ إِمَامِنَا الْبَدَوِيِّ، وَ إِمَامِنَا سَيِّدِنَا الْخَضِرِ

WA 'ALA JAMĪ'I MASHĀYIKḥINĀ WA MURShIDINĀ

WA RIJĀLI-S-SILSILATI MIN 'AHLI ṬARRĪQAHTI-L-'ABĀRĀR

WA 'ALĀ ShĀYKḥI-T-ṬARĪQINĀ SAYYĪDĪ 'IBĀRĀḤĪM BIN MUḤAMMAD AL-BATAWĪ

WA 'IMĀMINĀ-Sh-ShĀDhDhULĪ WA 'IMĀMINĀ AL-BADAWIYYA WA 'IMĀMINĀ SAYYĪDINĀ-L-KḥADĪR

and upon all of our Masters and Guides,

and the Links in the Spiritual Chain from our Blessed Family of the Way,

and the Shaykh of our Way, the Sharif, 'Ibrāhīm, son of Muhammad al-Baṭawī, He who folds-up the Way,
and our 'Imām, ash-ShādhDhulī and our 'Imām, al-Badawiyy and our 'Imām and Liege-lord, al-Kḥidr

وَعَلَى كُلِّ الْمُجَاهِدِينَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ مِنْ سَائِرِ الْمَخْلُوقِينَ

WA 'ALA KULLI-L-MUJĀHIDĪNA FĪ SABĪLI-LLĀHI MIN SĀ'IRI-L-MAKḥLŪQĪN

and upon all those who struggle in the Way of Allāh from amongst all the creatures.

عَدَدَ كَهَارِبِ ذَرَّاتٍ جَمِيعِ مَخْلُوقَاتِكَ وَ عَدَدَ كَلِمَاتِكَ
عَدَدًا يَتَضَاعَفُ كُلَّمَا مَرَّتْ ثَانِيَةً مِنَ الزَّمَانِ
مُنْذُ خَلَقْتَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ بَعْدَ مَعْلُومَاتِكَ

'ADADA KAHĀRABI DhARRĀTI JAMĪ'I MAKḥLŪQĀTIKA WA 'ADADA KALIMĀTIK •
'ADADĀNY-YATADĀ'AFU KULAMĀ MARRATA ThĀNIYATU-MINA-Z-ZAMĀNI
MUNDḥU KhĀLAQ&TA-D-DUNYĀ 'ILA YAWMI-L-QIYĀMATI BI-'ADADI MA'LŪMĀTIK

Grant these {blessings} to the number of electrons in the atoms of Your creatures and to the latitude of Your Words.

A number multiplying with the passing of each second

— since the time of the creation of the world —

until the day of resurrection and to the degree of the vastness of Your Knowledge.

صَلَاةً وَ تَسْلِيمًا وَ رَحْمَاتٍ وَ بَرَكَاتٍ تَدُومُ بِدَوَامِكَ

ṢALĀTĀN-WA TASLĪMĀN-WA RAḤMĀTĪN-WA BARAKĀTIN TADŪMU BI-DAWĀMIK

Benedictions and perfect peace and compassion and blessings by the endlessness of Your Endlessness.

نَجِّنَا بِهَا مِنَ النَّارِ وَ مِنْ خِزْيِ الدُّنْيَا وَ عَذَابِ الْآخِرَةِ

NAJJINĀ BIḤĀ MINA-N-NĀRI WA MIN KhIZĪ-D-DUNYĀ WA 'ADḥĀBI-L-'AKḥIRAH

Save us by those {blessings and peace} from the Fire and from disgrace in this world and torment in the last.

وَ أَدْخِلْنَا بِهَا الْجَنَّةَ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ وَ لَا عِقَابٍ بِفَضْلِكَ يَا عَزِيزُ يَا غَفَّارُ

WA 'ADKhILNĀ BIḤĀ-L-JANNATA BI-GḥAYRI HĪSĀBI WA LĀ 'IQĀBIM BI-FADLIK
YĀ 'AZĪZU YĀ GhĀFĀR

And enter us by it into the Garden without accounting and without review by Your munificent generosity.

Oh Exalted, Oh Forgiver

وَاكْتُبْ لَنَا بِهَا الْمَقَامَ الْخَضِرَى
وَالنَّصْرَ وَالسَّعَادَةَ وَالسَّتْرَ وَالْحِفْظَ
وَالنَّجَاةَ الدَّائِمَةَ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ

WA-K-TUBā LANā BIHā-L-MAQĀMA-L-KhīDĪRIY •
WA-N-NASRA WA-S-SA'ĀDATA WA-S-SATRA WA-L-HIFḌhA-
WA-N-NAJĀTA-D-DĀ'IMATA FĪ-D-DUNYĀ WAL-'ĀĀKhIRAH

And write for us by {those blessings and peace} the Maqām of al-Khīḍr
and victory and happiness and protection and preservation
and perpetual safety in this world and the last.

وَاكْفِنَا بِهَا بِحَالِكَ عَنْ حَرَامِكَ
وَبَطَاعَتِكَ عَنْ مَعْصِيَتِكَ
وَاغْنِنَا بِفَضْلِكَ عَمَّنْ سِوَاكَ

WA-K-FINā BIHā BI-ḤALALIKA 'AN ḤARĀMIK •
WA BI-TĀ'ATIKA 'AN MA'ṢIYATIK •
WA-Gh-NINā BI-FADLIKA 'AMMAN SIWĀK

Satisfy us by those {blessings and peace} by that which You allow from that which You forbid
— through obedience to You and not through rebellion —
and enrich us by Your bounteous benevolence and not by anything other than You.

وَارْزُقْنَا بِهَا كُلَّ عِلْمٍ وَحِكْمَةٍ مِنْ لَدُنْكَ

WA-R-ZUQāNā BIHā KULLI 'ILMIŊW-WA ḤIKMATIM-MIL-LADUNK

Provide us by those {blessings and peace} all knowledge and wisdom from Your Direct Presence.

وَأَشْفِنَا بِهَا مِنْ كُلِّ مَرَضٍ
وَمِنْ كُلِّ سِحْرِ وَحَسَدٍ وَمِنْ مَكَائِدِ الْإِنْسِ وَالْجِنِّ أَجْمَعِينَ

WA-Sh-FĪNā BIHā MIN KULLI MARADĪŊW-
-WA MIN KULLI SHĤRIŊW-WA ḤASADI-W-WA MIM-MAKĀ'IDI-L-'INSI WA-L-JINNI 'AJĀMA'ĪN

Cure us by those {blessings and peace} of all illness,
and from all magical plots and envy and troubles from people and jinn altogether.

وَأَجْعَلْنَا بِهَا مِنْ خَيْرَةِ الْمُهْتَدِينَ بِكَ الْهَادِينَ إِلَيْكَ
الْمَشْمُولِينَ بِشَفَاعَةِ الْحَبِيبِ الْمُصْطَفَى
الْمَحْظُوظِينَ بِرُؤْيَيْهِ وَبِصَحْبَتِهِ يَوْمَ لِقَاكَ

WA-Jā-'ALNĀ BIHĀ MIN KĥIRATI-L-MUHTADĪNA BĪKA-L-HĀDĪNA 'ILAYK •
AL-MASHMŪLĪNA BI-SĥAFĀ'ATI-L-ĤABĪBI-L-MUŞTAFĀ
AL-MAĤḐŪḐĪNA BI-RU'YATIHI WA BI-ŞUĤBATIHI YAWMA LIQĀK

Make us by it to be from the best that You have guided and who guide to You,
those who are included in the Intercession of that Beloved Chosen One,
and among those blessed by being in his sight and among his companions on the Day of Meeting You.

يَا نِعَمَ الْمُجِيبُ • يَا نِعَمَ الْمُجِيبُ • يَا نِعَمَ الْمُجِيبُ

YĀ NI'MA-L-MUJĪBĀ • YĀ NI'MA-L-MUJĪBĀ • YĀ NI'MA-L-MUJĪBĀ

Oh Blessed Answerer.

أَمِينَ

ĀĀĀMĪN

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ • لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ • لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ
مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ

LA 'ILLĀHA 'ILLA-LLĀH • LA 'ILLĀHA 'ILLA-LLĀH • LA 'ILLĀHA 'ILLA-LLĀH
MUĤAMMADUR-RASŪLU-LLĀH

No deity except Allāh • No deity except Allāh • No deity except Allāh •
Muḥammad is the Messenger of Allāh

تَمَّتِ الْحَضْرَةُ

This completes the Ḥaḍrah



If the Ḥaḍrah has been observed in its time all gathered offer in *jamā'ah* the Ṣalāh of the Night {Ṣalātu-l-'Ishā'}

If it has been made after Ṣalātu-l-'Ishā' then offer rak'atayn and {optionally} the witr.

It is customary before parting for the fuqarā' to share some food

after which the Shaykh gives a few words or one brother reads a short lesson from a book of the Ṣūfiyyah.

Then, all together, read Suratu-l-Wāqī'ah and what seals it, aloud.

The reader will find it, transliterated and translated on the following pages.

<p>THE ENCOUNTER</p> <p>Sūrah № 56</p> <p>Revealed in Makkah</p>	<p>AL-WĀQI'AH</p> <p>7th in the series</p> <p>beginning with <i>al-Qāf</i></p>	<p>(٥٦) سُورَةُ الْوَاقِعَةِ مَكِّيَّةٌ</p>
<p>In the Name of Allāh, the Mercy Full, The Bestower of Mercy.</p> <p>1 When the encounter takes place</p> <p>2 — and no one denies that it shall take place —</p> <p>3 abasing some — exalting others</p> <p>4 shaking the earth with convulsions,</p> <p>5 grinding the mountains to powder,</p> <p>6 so they become like dust scattered.</p> <p>7 You shall be of three bands.</p> <p>8 Companions of the Right Hand. Who are The Companions of the Right Hand?</p> <p>9 & Companions of the Left Hand. Who are the Companions of the Left Hand?</p> <p>10 & those who have Gone Beyond; gone beyond every one.</p> <p>11 They are the ones brought close</p> <p>12 in Gardens of Bliss.</p> <p>13 A third from the first people</p> <p>14 and few of those from the latter days.</p> <p>15 On fine woven couches</p> <p>16 reclining upon them face-to-face</p> <p>17 whilst encircling them are immortal youths</p> <p>18 with goblets and basins and a cup from a pure spring</p>	<p>BI-S-MI-LLĀHI- R-RAḤMANI-R-RAḤĪM</p> <p>1 'IDhĀ WAQA'ATI-L-WĀQI'AH</p> <p>2 LAYSALI-WAQā'ATIḤĀ KĀDhIBAH</p> <p>3 KhĀFIDATUR-RĀFI'AH</p> <p>4 'IDhĀ RUJJATI-L-'ARDU RAJJĀ</p> <p>5 WABUSSATI-L-JIBĀLU BASSĀ</p> <p>6 FAKĀNAT HABĀĀ'AM- MUMBATHĀ</p> <p>7 WAKUNTUM 'AZWĀJANThĀLĀThĀH</p> <p>8 FA'ASHĀBU-L-MAYMANATI MĀĀ 'ASHABU-L- -MAYMANAH</p> <p>9 WA'ASHĀBU-L-MASH'AMATI MĀĀ 'ASHABU-L- -MASH'AMAH</p> <p>10 WAS-SĀBIQUNA -S-SĀBIQUN</p> <p>11 'ULĀĀ'IKAL-MUQARRABŪN</p> <p>12 FĪ JANNĀTI-N-NA'ĪM</p> <p>13 ThULLATUM- MINA-L-'AWWALĪN</p> <p>14 WQALĪLUM -MINA-L-'AKhIRĪN</p> <p>15 'ALĀ SURURIM-MAWDŪNAH</p> <p>16 MUTTAKKI'ĪNA 'ALAYHĀ MUTAQĀBILĪN</p> <p>17 YATŪFU 'ALAYHIM WILDĀNUM-MUKhALLADŪN</p> <p>18 BI-'AKWĀBĪN-WA'ABĀRĪQA WAKA'SIM -MIM-MA'ĪN</p>	<p>بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ</p> <p>إِذَا وَقَعَتِ الْوَاقِعَةُ ①</p> <p>لَيْسَ لَوْقَعَتِهَا كَاذِبَةٌ ②</p> <p>خَافِضَةٌ رَافِعَةٌ ③</p> <p>إِذَا رُجَّتِ الْأَرْضُ رَجًا ④</p> <p>وَبُسَّتِ الْجِبَالُ بَسًا ⑤</p> <p>فَكَانَتْ هَبَاءً مُنْبَثًا ⑥</p> <p>وَكُنْتُمْ أَزْوَاجًا ثَلَاثَةً ⑦</p> <p>فَأَصْحَابُ الْمَيْمَنَةِ مَا أَصْحَابُ الْمَيْمَنَةِ ⑧</p> <p>وَأَصْحَابُ الْمَشْأَمَةِ مَا أَصْحَابُ الْمَشْأَمَةِ ⑨</p> <p>وَالسَّاقُونَ السَّاقُونَ ⑩</p> <p>أُولَئِكَ الْمُقَرَّبُونَ ⑪</p> <p>فِي جَنَّاتِ النَّعِيمِ ⑫</p> <p>ثُلَّةٌ مِنَ الْأَوَّلِينَ ⑬</p> <p>وَقَلِيلٌ مِنَ الْآخِرِينَ ⑭</p> <p>عَلَى سُرُرٍ مَوْضُونَةٍ ⑮</p> <p>مُنَكَّبِينَ عَلَيْهَا مُتَقَابِلِينَ ⑯</p> <p>يَطُوفُ عَلَيْهِمْ وِلْدَانٌ مُخَلَّدُونَ ⑰</p> <p>بِأَكْوَابٍ وَأَبَارِيقَ وَكَأْسٍ مِنْ مَعِينٍ ⑱</p>

19
from which comes no headache
and no madness;
20
and fruits
of their choice
21
and the flesh of birds
that they like,
22
and wide-eyed innocents
23
—like unto
hidden pearls—
24
a reward
for their labour.
25
No vain words in that place;
no recriminations,
26
only the saying
Peace — Peace.
27
& the Companions of the Right.
Who are the
Companions of the Right Hand?
28
In groves of thornless lote trees
29
among serried acacias
30
and spreading shade
31
and flowing bubbling waters
32
— plentiful fruits —
33
neither limited
nor forbidden
34
and couches raised up.
35
Truly, We created for them
new creations.
36
We made them
pure — virginal
37
friends — lovers
38
for the
Companions of the Right Hand
39
A third
of the people of yore,
40
and a third
of the latter day.

19
LĀ YUṢADDA'ŪNA 'ANHĀ
WĀ LA YUNZIFŪN
20
WĀ FĀKIHATIM-MIMMĀ
YATAKHAYYARŪN
21
WĀ LAHMI ṬAYRIM-MIMMĀ
YASHṬAHŪN
22
WĀ ḤURRUN 'AĪN
23
KA'AMṬHĀLI-L-
LU'LU'I-L-MAKNŪN
24
JAZAĀ'Ā'AM
BIMĀ KĀNŪ YA'MALŪN
25
LĀ YASMA'ŪNA FĪHĀ
LAGḤWANW-WALĀ TA'TḤĪMĀ
26
'ILLĀ QILLAN
SALĀMAN SALĀMĀ
27
WĀ 'AṢḤĀBU-L-YAMĪNI
MĀĀ
'AṢḤĀBU-L-YAMĪN
28
FĪ SIDRIM-MAKḤDŪDā
29
WĀ ṬALḤIM-MANḌŪDā
30
WĀ ḌḤILLIM-MAMDŪDā
31
WĀ MĀĀ'IM-MASKŪBā
32
WĀ FĀKIHATIN KATHĪRAH
33
LĀ MAQĀTŪ'ATINW-
WĀ LĀ MAMNU'AH
34
WĀ FURUSHIM-MARFU'AH
35
'INNĀĀ 'ANSHĀ'NĀHUNNA
'INSHĀĀ'
36
FA-JA'ALNĀHUNNA
'ABĀKĀRĀ
37
'URUBAN 'ATRĀBĀ
38
LI-
'AṢḤĀBI-L-YAMĪN
39
ṬḤULLATUM-
MINĀ-L-'AWWALĪN
40
WĀ ṬḤULLATUM-
MINĀ-L-'AKḤIRĪN

لَا يَصْدَعُونَ عَنْهَا وَلَا يُنْزِفُونَ ﴿١٩﴾
وَفَكَهْمَةً مِّمَّا يَتَخَيَّرُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾
وَلَحْمَ طَيْرٍ مِّمَّا يَشْتَهُونَ ﴿٢١﴾
وَحُورٌ عِينٌ ﴿٢٢﴾
كَأَمْثَلِ اللُّؤْلُؤِ الْمَكْنُونِ ﴿٢٣﴾
جَزَاءً بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾
لَا يَسْمَعُونَ فِيهَا لَغْوًا وَلَا تَأْثِيمًا ﴿٢٥﴾
إِلَّا قِيلًا سَلَامًا سَلَامًا ﴿٢٦﴾
وَأَصْحَابُ الْيَمِينِ مَا أَصْحَابُ الْيَمِينِ ﴿٢٧﴾
فِي سِدْرٍ مَخْضُودٍ ﴿٢٨﴾
وَطَلْحٍ مَنْضُودٍ ﴿٢٩﴾
وِظَلِّ مُمْدُودٍ ﴿٣٠﴾
وَمَاءٍ مَسْكُوبٍ ﴿٣١﴾
وَفَكَهْمٍ كَثِيرَةٍ ﴿٣٢﴾
لَا مَقْطُوعَةٍ وَلَا مَمْنُوعَةٍ ﴿٣٣﴾
وَفُرُشٍ مَرْفُوعَةٍ ﴿٣٤﴾
إِنَّا أَنشَأْنَهُنَّ إِنْسَاءً ﴿٣٥﴾
فَجَعَلْنَهُنَّ أَبْكَارًا ﴿٣٦﴾
عُرُبًا أَتْرَابًا ﴿٣٧﴾ لِأَصْحَابِ الْيَمِينِ ﴿٣٨﴾
ثُلَّةٌ مِنَ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾
وَتِلْكَ مِنَ الْآخِرِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

41
And the Companions of the Left.
Who are
the Companions of the Left Hand?
42
In burning winds
and boiling waters.
43
In the shadow of black smoke,
44
neither cool nor pleasant.
45
Before they existed
in great ease
46
and willfully persisted
in great wrong doing.
47
They forever said,
'What, when we are dead
— dust and bones —
shall we then be raised up?'
48
'What, our fathers
and ancestors?'
49
Say: 'Truly the ancestors
and the latter day people.'
50
'All will be gathered together
at the appointed time
— The Day Well Known —
51
Then truly
you who were astray,
you who cried lies
52
you shall eat
from the Tree of Zaqqūm,
53
with that shall you fill
your bellies,
54
and on top of that
drink from the boiling water;
55
gulping it
like camels enraged with thirst.'
56
Such will be their welcome
on The Day of Judgement.
57
We created you.
Why won't you admit the Truth?
58
Have you seen
the seed you emit?
59
Did you create it?
Or are We the Creators?

41
WA 'ASHĀBU-SH-SHIMĀLI
MĀĀ
'AṢĤĀBU-SHĪMĀL
42
FĪ SAMŪMĪN-W-
WA ḤAMĪM
43
WA DHĪLIM-MĪN-Y-YAḤMŪM
44
LĀ BĀRIDĪN-W-WA LĀ KARĪM
45
'INNAHUM KĀNŪ QABĀLA
DHĀLIKA MUTRAFĪN
46
WA KĀNŪ YUSIRRŪNA 'ALA-
L-HINTĪ-L-'AḌĤĪM
47
WA KĀNŪ YAQŪLŪNA
'A'IDĤĀ MITNĀ WA KUNNĀ
TURĀBANW-WA 'IDĤĀMAN
'A'INNA LAMABĀ'ŪTHŪN
48
'AWA 'ĀBĀĀ 'UNĀ-L-
'AWWALŪN
49
QUL 'INNA-L-'AWWALĪNA
WA-L-'ĀKHĪRĪN
50
LA MAJĀMŪ'ŪNA
'ILĀ MĪQĀTI
YAWMI-M-MA'LŪM
51
THUMMA 'INNAKUM
'AYYUHĀ-D-DĀĀĀLLŪNA-L-
MUKADĤĤIBŪN
52
LA 'AKILŪNA
MIN SHĀJARIM-MIN ZAQQŪM
53
FAMĀLI'UNA MINHĀ-L-
BUTŪN
54
FASHĀRIBŪNA 'ALAYHI MIN-
L-ḤAMĪM
55
FASHĀRIBŪNA
SHURBA-L-HĪM
56
HĀDHĀ NUZULUHUM
YAWMA-D-DĪN
57
NAHNU KHĀLAQĀNAKUM
FALŌW LĀ TUṢADDIQŪN
58
'AFARA 'AYTUM-M-MĀ
TUMNŪN
59
'A'ANTUM TAKĤLUQŪNAHŪ
'AM NAḤNU-L-KĤĀLIQŪN

وَاصْحَبِ الشِّمَالِ مَا اصْحَبِ الشِّمَالِ ④١
فِي سُمُومٍ وَحَمِيمٍ ④٢
وَوَيْلٌ مِّنْ يَّحْمُومٍ ④٣
لَّا بَارِدٌ وَلَا كَرِيمٍ ④٤
إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ مُتْرَفِينَ ④٥
وَكَانُوا يُصِرُّونَ عَلَى الْحِنثِ الْعَظِيمِ ④٦
وَكَانُوا يَقُولُونَ إِذَا مِتْنَا وَكُنَّا تُرَابًا وَعِظْمًا
أَؤُنَا لَمَبْعُوثُونَ ④٧
أَوْءَابَاؤُنَا الْأَوَّلُونَ ④٨
قُلْ إِنَّ الْأَوَّلِينَ وَالْآخِرِينَ ④٩
لَمَجْمُوعُونَ إِلَىٰ مِيقَاتِ يَوْمٍ
مَّعْلُومٍ ⑤٠
ثُمَّ إِنَّكُمْ أَيُّهَا الضَّالُّونَ الْمُكَذِّبُونَ ⑤١
لَأَكِلُونَ مِن شَجَرٍ مِّن زَقْقُومٍ ⑤٢
فَيَالِفُونَ مِنْهَا الْبُطُونَ ⑤٣
فَشَرِبُونَ عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الْحَمِيمِ ⑤٤
فَشَرِبُونَ شُرْبَ الْهَمِيمِ ⑤٥
هَذَا نَزَلْنَاهُمْ يَوْمَ الدِّينِ ⑤٦
نَحْنُ خَلَقْنَاكُمْ فَلَوْلَا تُصَدِّقُونَ ⑤٧
أَفَرَأَيْتُمْ مَا تُمْنُونَ ⑤٨
أَأَنْتُمْ تَخْلُقُونَهُ ⑤٩
أَمْ نَحْنُ الْخَالِقُونَ ⑥٠

<p>60 We have decreed that among you shall be death. We cannot be forestalled. 61 Then shall We transfigure you and make you to grow again in a way you cannot know. 62 Since you already know the first form of creation why then do you not Remember? 63 Do you see that which you cultivate? 64 Do you cause it to grow? Or is it We who make it grow? 65 If We willed We could turn it to stubble and you would not cease to exclaim, 66 'Truly we are at a loss. 67 We are bereft.' 68 Do you see the water which you drink? 69 Is it We who make it come down from the clouds? Or do you make it come down? 70 If We willed We could make it bitter, salty. Why then are you not thankful? 71 Do you see the fire which you kindle? 72 Is it you who made the tree to grow? Or is it We who are the Grower? 73 We made it to be a reminder and a boon for the desert dwellers. 74 So, Praise the Name of your Lord the Most High. 75 I swear by the Stations of the Stars 76 — and in truth that is a mighty oath if you but knew —</p>	<p>60 NAHNU QADDARNĀ BAYNAKUMU-L-MAWTA WA MĀ NAHNU BI-MASBŪQIN 61 'ALĀ 'AN-N-NUBADDILA 'AMṬĤĀLAKUM WA NUNSHĪ'AKUM FĪ MĀ LĀ TA'LAMŪN 62 WA LAQADĀ 'ALIMTUMU-N- NASH'ATA-L-'ULĀ FA-LŌW LĀ TADḤAKKARŪN 63 'AFARA'AYTUM-M -MĀ TAHRUTHŪN 64 'A'ANTUM TAZRA'UNAHŪ 'AM NAHNU-Z-ZĀRI'UN 65 LŌW NASHĀĀ'U LAJA'ALNĀHU HUṬĀMAN FA-ḌḤALTUM TAFĀKKAHŪN 66 'INNĀ LAMUGḤRAMŪN 67 BAL NAHNU MAHRŪMŪN 68 'AFARA'AYTUMU-L-MĀĀ'A- L-LADḤĪ TASHRABŪN 69 'A'ANTUM 'ANZALTUMŪHU MINA-L-MUZNI 'AM NAHNU- L-MUNZILŪN 70 LŌW NASHĀĀ'U JA'ALNĀHU 'UJĀJAN FA-LŌW LĀ TASHKURŪN 71 'AFARA'AYTUMU-N- NĀRA-L-LATĪ TŪRŪN 72 'A'ANTUM 'ANSHĀ'TUM SHĀJARATAHĀĀ 'AM NAHNU-L-MUNSHĪ'UN 73 NAHNU JA'ALNĀHĀ TADḤKIRATANW-WAMATĀ'AL -L-LIL-MUQĀWĪN 74 FASABBIḤ BI-S-MI RABBIKA-L-'ADḤĪM 75 FA-LĀĀ 'UQĀSIMU BI-MAWĀQI'I-N-NUJŪM 76 WA 'INNAHŪ LA-QASAMU- L-LŌW TA'LAMŪNA 'ADḤĪM</p>	<p>نَحْنُ قَدَرْنَا بَيْنَكُمْ الْمَوْتَ وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمَسْبُوقِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾ عَلَىٰ أَنْ نُبَدِّلَ أَمْثَلَكُمْ وَنُنْشِئَكُمْ فِي مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦١﴾ وَلَقَدْ عَلِمْتُمُ النَّشْأَةَ الْأُولَىٰ فَلَوْلَا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾ أَفَرَأَيْتُمْ مَا تَحْرُثُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾ ءَأَنْتُمْ تَزْرَعُونَهُ أَمْ نَحْنُ الزَّارِعُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾ لَوْ نَشَاءُ لَجَعَلْنَاهُ حُطَلًا فَظَلْتُمْ تَفَكَّهُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾ إِنَّا لَمُغْرَمُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾ بَلْ نَحْنُ مُحْرَمُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾ أَفَرَأَيْتُمُ الْمَاءَ الَّذِي تَشْرَبُونَ ﴿٦٨﴾ ءَأَنْتُمْ أَنْزَلْتُمُوهُ مِنَ الْمُزْنِ أَمْ نَحْنُ الْمُنْزِلُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾ لَوْ نَشَاءُ لَجَعَلْنَاهُ أُجَاجًا فَلَوْلَا تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾ أَفَرَأَيْتُمُ النَّارَ الَّتِي تُورُونَ ﴿٧١﴾ ءَأَنْتُمْ أَنْشَأْتُمْ شَجَرَتَهَا أَمْ نَحْنُ الْمُنْشِعُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾ نَحْنُ جَعَلْنَاهَا تَذَكُّرًا وَنَسْيًا لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٧٣﴾ فَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٧٤﴾ فَلَا أَقْسِمُ بِمَوْقِعِ النُّجُومِ ﴿٧٥﴾ وَإِنَّهُ لَقَسَمٌ لِّتَوْعَّلِبُونَ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٧٦﴾</p>
---	---	--

77 truly this is a noble reading 78 in a hidden Book. 79 No one may touch it except the pure. 80 Sent down from the Lord of All the Worlds. 81 What? Say you these sayings are trickery — deceit? 82 Do you make your living by lies? 83 Why then when the soul leaps in the throat of the dying 84 and you are — at that moment — watching 85 — and We are closer to him than you but you do not see Us — 86 Why? If you are not in Our bondage, 87 do you not call back his soul if you are truthful? 88 Then if he is from those 'Brought Close' 89 then — breath of life — ease and Gardens of Bliss, 90 and if he be of the Companions of the Right Hand 91 Then Peace be upon you Oh Companions of the Right. 92 And if he be from those who are liars — far astray — 93 his greeting is boiling water 94 roasting in the Fire. 95 Truly this is Absolutely Certain Truth. 96 So, praise the Name of The Most High Lord	77 'INNAHŪ LA-QUR'ĀNUN KARĪM 78 FĪ KITĀBI-M-MAKNŪN 79 LĀ YAMASSUHŪ 'ILLĀ-L-MUṬAHHARŪN 80 TANZĪLUM-M-MIR- RABBI-L-'ĀLAMĪN 81 'AFABIHĀDHĀ-L-HADĪTHI 'ANTUM-M-MUDĀHINŪN 82 WA TAJĀ'ALŪNA RIZQAKUM 'ANNAKUM TUKADĤIBŪN 83 FA-LŌW-LĀ 'IDĤĀ BALAGĤATI-L-HULQŪM 84 WA 'ANTUM HĪNA 'IDĤIN TANĤURŪN 85 WA NAḤNU 'AQĀRABU 'ILAYHI MINKUM WA LĀKI- L-LA TUBĀṢIRŪN 86 FA LŌW LĀĀ 'IN KUNTUM GHĀYRA MADĪNĪN 87 TARJĪ'UNAHĀĀ 'IN KUNTUM ṢĀDIQĪN 88 FA 'AMMĀĀ 'IN KĀNA MINA-L-MUQARRABĪN 89 FARŌWHUNW-WA RAYHĀNUW- WA JANNATU NA'IM 90 WA 'AMMA 'IN KĀNA MIN 'AṢḤĀBI-L-YAMĪN 91 FASALĀMUL-L-LAKA MIN 'AṢḤĀBI-L-YAMĪN 92 WA 'AMMĀĀ 'IN KĀNA MINA-L-MUKADĤIBĪNA- -Ḍ-ḌĀĀLLĪN 93 FA-NUZULUM-MIN ḤAMĪM 94 WA TAṢLIYATU JAḤĪM 95 'INNA HĀDHĀ LA HUWA ḤAQQU-L-YAQIN 96 FA-SABBIḤ BI-S-MI RABBIKA-L-'ADĤĪM	إِنَّهُ لَقُرْآنٌ كَرِيمٌ ﴿٧٧﴾ فِي كِتَابٍ مَّكْنُونٍ ﴿٧٨﴾ لَا يَمَسُّهُ إِلَّا الْمُطَهَّرُونَ ﴿٧٩﴾ تَنْزِيلٌ مِّن رَّبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٨٠﴾ أَفَيْهَذَا الْحَدِيثِ أَنْتُمْ مُذْهِبُونَ ﴿٨١﴾ وَتَجْعَلُونَ رِزْقَكُمْ أَنَّكُمْ تُكَذِّبُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾ فَلَوْلَا إِذَا بَلَغَتِ الْحُلُقُومَ ﴿٨٣﴾ وَأَنْتُمْ حِينِيذٍ تَنْظُرُونَ ﴿٨٤﴾ وَنَحْنُ أَقْرَبُ إِلَيْهِ مِنْكُمْ ﴿٨٥﴾ وَلَكِنْ لَا تَبْصُرُونَ ﴿٨٦﴾ فَلَوْلَا إِنْ كُنْتُمْ غَيْرَ مَدِينِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾ تَرْجِعُونَهَا إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٨٨﴾ فَأَمَّا إِنْ كَانَ مِنَ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ ﴿٨٩﴾ فَرَوْحٌ وَرَيْحَانٌ وَجَنَّتْ نَعِيمٌ ﴿٩٠﴾ وَأَمَّا إِنْ كَانَ مِنَ أَصْحَابِ الْيَمِينِ ﴿٩١﴾ فَسَلَامٌ لَّكَ مِنَ أَصْحَابِ الْيَمِينِ ﴿٩٢﴾ وَأَمَّا إِنْ كَانَ مِنَ الْمُكَذِّبِينَ ﴿٩٣﴾ الضَّالِّينَ ﴿٩٤﴾ فَقُرْءٌ مِّنْ حَمِيمٍ ﴿٩٥﴾ وَتَصْلِيَةٌ جَمِيمٌ ﴿٩٦﴾ إِنَّ هَذَا لَهُوَ حَقُّ الْيَقِينِ ﴿٩٧﴾ فَسَبِّحْ بِاسْمِ رَبِّكَ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٩٨﴾
--	--	--

<p>IRON Sūrah № 57</p>	<p>AL-ḤADĪD The first three verses</p>	<p>سُورَةُ الْحَدِيدِ مَدَنِيَّةٌ (٥٧)</p>
<p>In the Name of Allāh, the Mercy Full, The Bestower of Mercy.</p> <p>1 All that is in the heavens and the earth glorifies Allāh. He, The All Mighty, The Wise.</p> <p>2 His is the Sovereignty of the Heavens and the Earth. He gvies life and makes to die. And He has the Power over all things.</p> <p>3 He is The First and the Last and The Manifest and the Hidden and He Knows all things.</p>	<p>BI-S-MI-LLĀHI -R-RAḤMANI-R-RAḤĪM</p> <p>1 SABBAH LI-LLĀHI MĀ FĪ-S- SAMĀWĀTI WA-L-'ARD WA HUWA-L-'AZĪZU-L- ḤAKĪM</p> <p>2 LAHŪ MULKU- S-SAMĀWĀTI WA-L-'ARD • YUHĪ WA YUMĪT • WA HUWA 'ALĀ KULLI ShAY'IN QADĪR</p> <p>3 HUWA- L-'AWWALU WA-L-'ĀKHIRU WA- Dḥi-DḥĀHIRU WA-L-BĀṬIN • WA HUWA BI-KULLI ShAYIN 'ALĪM</p>	<p>بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ سَبَّحَ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿١﴾ لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٢﴾ هُوَ الْأَوَّلُ وَالْآخِرُ وَالظَّاهِرُ وَالْبَاطِنُ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٣﴾</p>
<p>GATHERING Sūrah № 59</p>	<p>AL-ḤASHĪR The last four verses</p>	<p>سُورَةُ الْحَشْرِ مَدَنِيَّةٌ (٥٩)</p>
<p>21 If We had sent down this Qur'an on a mountain You would have seen it humbled tom — rent asunder — from fear of Allāh This is an image. We strike them for people in order that they might reflect</p> <p>22 He is Allāh that Is. There is no deity but He. He Knows The unseen and the seen. He The Mercy, The Grantor of Mercy</p> <p>23 He is Allāh that Is. There is no deity but He. The Sovereign, The All-Holy, The Peace, The Faith Full, The Preserver, The Almighty, The Compeller, The Supreme. Glorified is Allāh above all they associate with Him</p> <p>24 He is Allāh, The Creator of All, Shaper of Form, Maker of Images. His are the Beauty Full Names. Everything in the heavens and the earth glorifies Him. He Is The All-Mighty, The All Wise.</p>	<p>21 LŌW 'ANZALNĀ HĀDhĀ-L- QUR'ĀNA 'ALĀ JABĀLIL- LARA' AYTAHŪ KhĀShĥi' AM- MUTŠADDI' AM-MIN KhĀShYATI-LLĀH • WA TILKA-L-'AMThĀLU NADRIBUHĀ LI-N-NĀSI LA' ALLĀHUM YATAFAKKARŪN</p> <p>22 HUWA-LLĀHU-L-LADhĪ LĀĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ HUW • 'ALIMU-L- GhĀYBI WA-Sḥi-SHAHĀDAH • HUWA- R-RAḤMĀNU-R-RAḤĪM</p> <p>23 HUWA-LLĀHU-L-LADhĪ LĀĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ HUW • AL-MALIKU-L-QUDDUSU-S- SALĀMU-L-MU'MINU-L- MUHAYMINU-L-'AZĪZU-L- JABBĀRU-L-MUTAKABBIR • SUBĀHĀNA-LLĀHI 'AMMĀ YUSHRIKŪN</p> <p>24 HUWA-LLĀHU-L-KhĀLIQU- L-BĀRI'U-L-MUŠAWWIR • LAHU-L-'ASMĀ'UL-HUSNĀ YUSABBIHU LAHŪ MĀ FĪ-S- SAMĀWĀTI WA-L-'ARD • WA HUWA -L-'AZĪZU-L-ḤAKĪM</p>	<p>لَوْ أَنزَلْنَاهُ هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ عَلَى جَبَلٍ لَّرَأَيْتَهُ خَاشِعًا مُّتَصَدِّعًا مِّنْ خَشْيَةِ اللَّهِ وَتِلْكَ الْأَمْثَلُ نَضْرِبُهَا لِلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢١﴾ هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ عِلْمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ هُوَ الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٢٢﴾ هُوَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْمَلِكُ الْقُدُّوسُ السَّلَامُ الْمُؤْمِنُ الْمُهَيْمِنُ الْعَزِيزُ الْجَبَّارُ الْمُتَكَبِّرُ سُبْحَنَ اللَّهِ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾ هُوَ اللَّهُ الْخَلِيقُ الْبَارِئُ الْمُصَوِّرُ لَهُ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَى يُسَبِّحُ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٢٤﴾</p>



آتِلْ مَا أُحِيَ إِلَيْكَ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ وَأَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ
إِنَّ الصَّلَاةَ تَنْهَى عَنِ الْفَحْشَاءِ وَالْمُنْكَرِ
وَلَذِكْرُ اللَّهِ أَكْبَرُ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَصْنَعُونَ

'UTLU MĀĀ 'UḤIYA 'ILAYKA MINA-L-KITĀBI WA 'AQIMI-Ṣ-ṢALĀH
'INNA-Ṣ-ṢALĀTA TANHĀ 'ANI-L-FAḤṢĤĀĀ'I WA-L-MUNKAR
WA LA-DĤIKRU-LLĀHI 'AKBAR
WA-LLĀHU YA'LAMU MĀ TAṢNA'UN

*Recite what has been Revealed to you of the Book and establish Ṣalāh.
Truly the Ṣalāh preserves one from shamelessness and abomination.*

&

the Remembrance of Allāh is greater

&

Allāh knows what you do.

{29:45}

At the time of parting the brothers form a circle.

—

Beginning with the Shāykh,
they exchange the handshake of the covenant and the kiss of peace.

—

On parting the Shāykh reminds all those gathered to visit one another
as they are members of a single family
and have the mutual rights and obligations of brotherhood in Allāh.

—

He wishes them all peace

&

they depart by his permission and with his blessing.

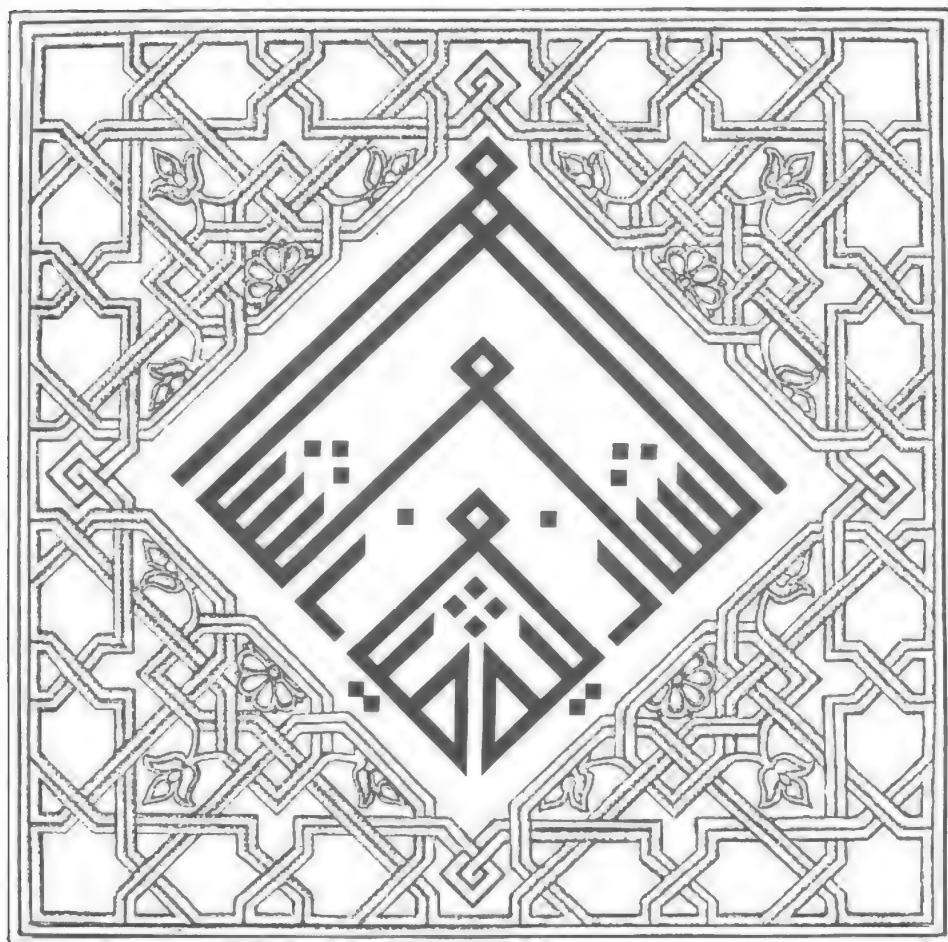
سَلَامٌ هِيَ حَتَّى مَطْلَعِ الْفَجْرِ

SALĀMUN HIYA ḤATTĀ MAṬLA'I-L-FAJĀR

Peace it is 'till the coming of the dawn

{97:5}

المِرَاقِبَةُ



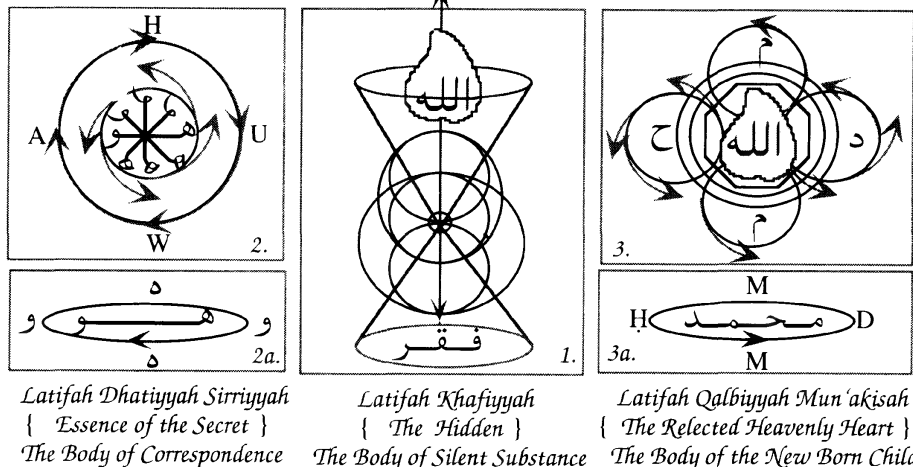
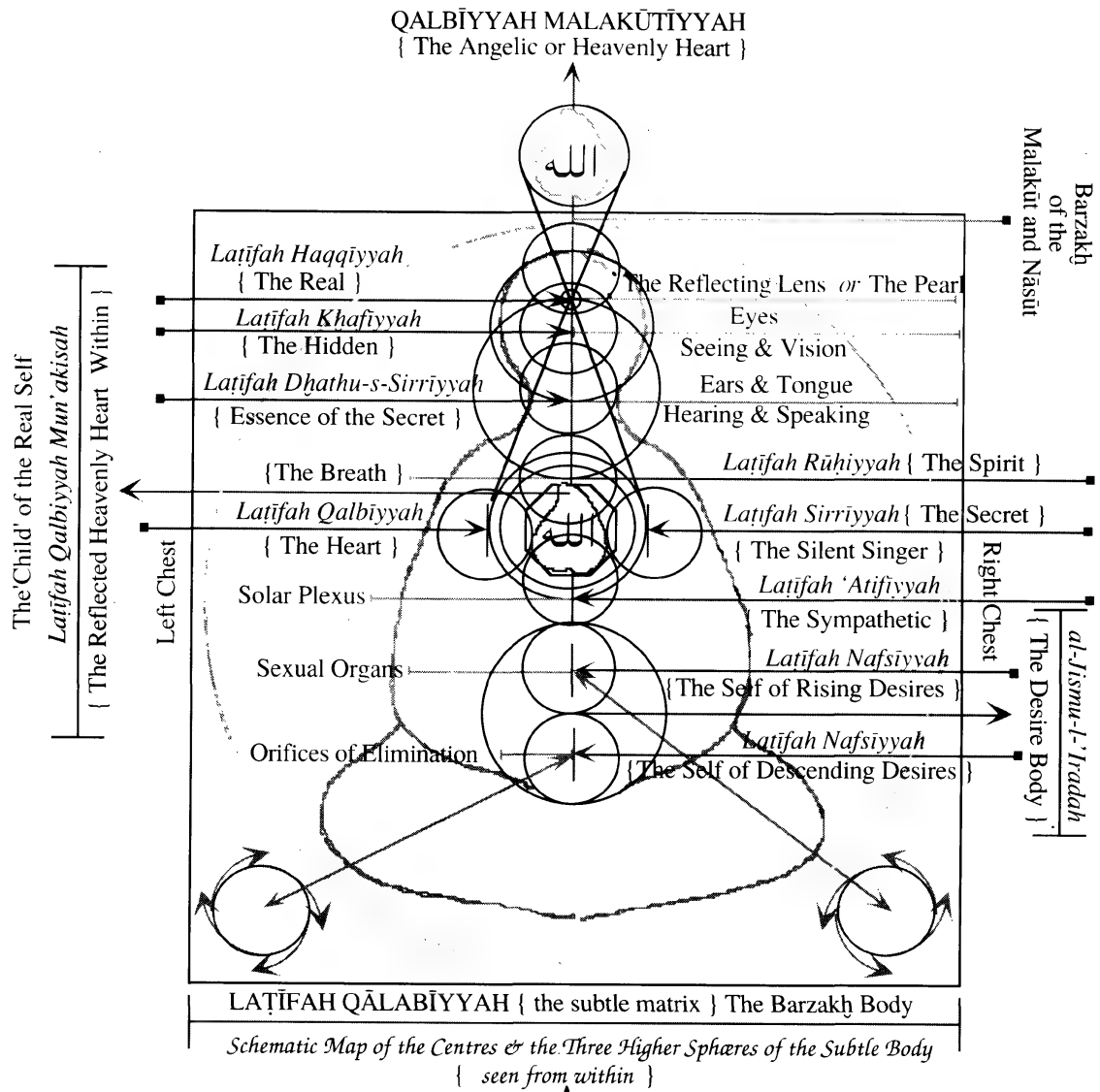
للعارف بالله، الفقير، الشيخ عبد الله نور الدين الغريب
 « قدس الله سره »

Contemplation in the Light of Remembrance

gathered from the Nūriyyah and transmitted by

The Knower by Allāh, The Faqīr, Shāykh Nūru-d-Dīn al-Gharīb

[May Allāh sanctify his Secret]





Circulation of the Remembrance

دوران الذكر
DAWRĀNU-DĤ-DĤIKR

The process of absorption in, and internalization of, the wīrd is generally known as murāqabah {inward contemplation} and occurs in three stages: Rotation, Circulation and Fixing. These stages, when successfully traversed, coincide with a process of transmutation in which the fallen {*ʿasfala sāfilin*} and renegade self is restored to its original high state {*ʿaḥsan taqwīm*}. This process is known as ‘the return of the exile’. Among the teachings and methods contained in Volume II {Origins} are some of the ways and the means that this ‘journey’, by the Grace of Allāh, is accomplished. We have referred to it in English in terms of the constituent elements of the process {Rotation, Circulation and Fixing} in order to avoid confusion with other meanings which apply to the term *murāqabah*. Yet it is the same.

It must be understood that if one hopes to prepare the ‘house’ of the heart in order that its True Lord may take up residence, the foundations must be carefully laid. The basic prescriptions of ‘Islām {the *shāhadatayn*, the *ṣalāh*, the *zakāh*, the *ṣawm*, the *ḥajj*} all serve to bring about a state of equilibrium {*nidḥām*} or balance {*tawāzun*} which is the foundation for a spiritual life. The circulation of the remembrance is the internalization of the *shāhadatayn*, the basis of spiritual jihad {*mujāḥadat an-nafs*}, and the way of purification. It is what connects and ties the foundation together.

Before proceeding to explain the method whereby the Dhikr is made first to rotate and then to circulate throughout the bodies of the self, we must explain the ‘backward’ flowing motion. Simply put it is the motion of returning all things to the ‘heart’: the movement from without to within. It is analogous to Arabic writing which proceeds from the right and moves toward the ‘heart’ in contradistinction to Western writing which proceeds from the left, or the heart side, and moves ‘outward’. It also counters the direction of ‘clock time’; a ‘time’ which, in the efflorescence of its decay, is the decomposition of an ‘earlier’ time and a profanation of the eternal ‘present’ referred to by Allāh in His saying, “*Surely We created man in the best of forms* {*ʿaḥsan taqwīm*} *and then We reduced him to the lowest of the low* {*ʿasfala sāfilin*}.” {94:4-5}. This ‘turning back’ {*tawbah*} is the defeat of the Babylonian and Pharaonic magic {*as-sihr*} by which Pharaoh, the outer surrogate ‘ruler’ who has usurped the prerogatives of the inner spiritual king, seeks in order to preserve and perpetuate his ‘rule’, to drown all the ‘male’ children of the believers in the indifferent uniformity of the river ‘time’ that traverses his secular one-dimensional flat-land world in which only the ‘normal’ survive. The ‘normal’ being those willing to deny their heritage and accept, conform to and strive for the rewards of a world in which only that which can be physically apprehended is ‘real’ and who, above all, do not wish to know they are lost and in exile. Meaning, in the words of Allāh: “*Striving for increase in worldly things you are distracted until you come to your graves. Then you shall know. Then shall you know. Then shall you know with the knowledge of certainty.*” {102:1-5} From a ‘scientific’ perspective this ‘backward’ inward flowing motion is the functional reversal of the second law of thermodynamics which postulates the continual decay, degeneration and dis-integration of all things: a clockwise, ‘outflowing’ or ‘downflowing’ motion, an external descent into barren vain ‘actions’ and unconscious ‘activities’. The ‘backward’ or ‘inflowing’ motion, on the other hand, is integrative in intent and by nature; it seeks to return the self to its source and origin, to restore the throne and kingdom to its rightful and true ruler: to return from dispersion to collectedness, from motion to stillness, from agitation to tranquillity, from noise to silence, from shadows to the light, from the many to the One.

A prerequisite of this practice is the active observation in spirit and letter of the five farāʾid prescribed by Allāh in the Law {*ash-sharīʿah*}, the daily recital of Qurʾānic readings and the integration into the pattern of daily life of the awrād and wadhāʾif prescribed by the shaykh. The aspirant must know that taking on such practices from outside the Law is a barren exercise which only serves to strengthen the nafs and is counter-productive. In some rare cases it may yield positive results but most often it leads, due to lack of guidance, to the experience of dead-end psychic phenomena.

The one who seeks to practice the Circulation must be in a state of ritual purity (*wudū'*) with especial attention given that the mouth and nasal passages are clear of any filth or obstruction. The ideal garments are loose and non-binding. One should be comfortably seated on a rug or blanket {or a chair if necessary} facing the qiblah as in ṣalāh or when reading Qur'ān and lightly anointed with a pleasant smelling natural scent (*tib* or *'itr*). The light should be subdued, the space unfrequented by comings and goings {later, when the dĥikr rotates of its own accord, 'place' is of less importance}. The best times are the deep watches of the night, after the Fajr Ṣalāh on returning from the maṣjīd, or in the gloaming between Maġhrib and 'Ishā'. In sitting the right foot should, if possible, be placed on the left calf and the hands should rest lightly in the lap or on the knees.

Gathering oneself together and raising one's two hands before one's face one recites three times the accompanying āyāt, kalimāt and ad'iyyā on the breath into one's up-raised hands with the intention of creating a safeguard against idle or evil thoughts. Upon completion the hands should be passed over the face and the body. Every effort should be made to preserve {*hifdh*} these selections upon the heart eliminating the need to direct the glance outward.

Taking refuge within this zone of safety one concentrates on the centre of the sole or the big toe of the right foot and begins from there to draw a deep smooth breath concentrating on the words: 'LĀ 'ILLAHĀ 'ILLĀ LLĀHU in a rotating circle, and at the same time visualizing that the breath one is drawing into the core of oneself is rising, purifying, harmonizing and suffusing the entire body with radiance and a silent resonance.



Circulation of the Dĥikr
{ seen from within }

This breath, drawn through the right nostril, must traverse the body until it reaches, with the sound of HUW, that point between and slightly above the eyes known as the heavenly heart. At this point the breath should be retained like a drop of water on the tip of a leaf and then be smoothly released through the left nostril, traversing in its descent the whole body and all of its centres and flowing out through the sole or big toe of the left foot.

The words and sound attached to the downflow are MUḤAMMADU-R-RASŪLU-LLĀH which arrives at its destination and departs the body on the sound of ĀH. As it descends one visualizes that the entire subtle body {*latīfah qālaibiyyah*} is being washed and purified. The subtle matrix upon which the outer physical body is formed is the barzakĥ body built of the sum total of one's lifetime impressions; it is the body which survives the physical body, {not the true resurrection body} {Introduction pp 91-93}, in which one dwells in the barzakĥ until the Day of Resurrection.

After a number of cycles {varying from person to person} one senses a gathering tension or condensation in the heavenly heart often accompanied by a tingling of the hairs of the body and a feeling as of a gentle breeze blowing over the skin. Simultaneously there is a sense that the breath is breathing itself, harmoniously rising and falling, and the words revolve passing in and out of their own volition. One is being breathed rather than breathing. This is the 'shift' point' where one gently 'shifts' upward and inward. If, in the process of 'shifting', one notes a falling off of smoothness in concentration accompanied by incoming random thoughts then one should 'fall' back down to the starting point. This holds true for all 'shifts'. The main function of the practice until the inner heart centre is reached is 'emptying' in which, by a process of substitution, the internal dross of the subtle mold and its desire centre is cleansed by the pure waters of LĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ ALLAHU. In this phase MUḤAMMADUR-RASŪLU-LLĀH acts as a carrier bearing away impurities by the pureness of his being, blessings of Allāh and peace be upon him. In the phases that follow as one moves to the heart {*qalb*} and from the qalb to the secret {*sirr*} and from the sirr to the spirit {*rūh*} and so on within and throughout all the various centres of the subtle body, MUḤAMMADUR-RASŪLU-LLĀH functions in the capacity of Messenger to the various 'selves' of one's being, bringing the message of the 'Islām of voluntary self-surrender to Allāh and deep peace, the 'Imān of complete trust, and the 'Iḥsān of pure goodness.

لَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ
عَزِيزٌ عَلَيْهِ مَا عَنِتُّمْ حَرِيصٌ عَلَيْكُمْ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَءُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ

LAQADĀ JĀĀ'AKUM RASŪLUM-MIN 'ANFUSIKUM
'AZĪZUN 'ALAYHI MĀ 'ANITTUM ḤARISUN 'ALAYKUM BI-L-MU'MINĪNA RA'ŪFUR-RAḤĪM

*There has come to you a Messenger from among your selfs;
grievous to him is your suffering; anxious is he over you, gentle to the believers, compassionate.*
{9:128}

In the course of the inward journey one reaches different centres. Each is a universe; each must in turn surrender and submit. Each individual cycle begins with negating the contingent reality of that centre with LĀ 'ILĀHA then passing 'upward' through the horizon of 'ILLĀ followed by the affirmation of the higher by The Highest: ALLĀH, subḥanahu wa ta'āla. Halting {*waqaf*} at that point, one then 'returns' from that ascension {*ma'raj*} as the praised one, MUḤAMMAD, blessings and peace be upon him, the RASŪL of ALLAH, with the message of voluntary surrender to Allāh. Each centre in turn surrenders, becomes 'Muslim', finds peace and says AH. The 'self' of each centre returns to its original state of 'Islām and thus does one negate and transmute all that is contingent in the Face of the Absolute.



The Circulation of the Light of Remembrance

دوران نور الذكر
DAWRĀN NŪRI-Dh-DhIKR

Through grace and, usually, with time and the deepening of one's practice, an entirely new phase commences. This is the phase of the rotation of the light and the circulation of the remembrance throughout one's entire body. When the fragmented self of agitation, unfulfilled desires and egoic assertion has been gradually transmuted into the empty, silent, translucent and tranquil self there begins the rotation of the light of the dhikr. This marks the middle stage between the Circulation of Remembrance and the Rooting of the Names.

There are many ways in which this is experienced but a few generalities may be stated. First the rotation and circulation of the light of the dhikr in no way has anything to do with the seeing of bright iridescent coloured lights. Neither does it have to do with the appearance of successions of thoughts no matter how profound nor does it have to do with sinking into ashes, darkness or the cold. The first is the cave of fantasy and a trap of infinite regress, the second and the third are polar extremes which are the realms of fiery air and watery earth. In the realm of 'fiery air' one is assailed by an unending succession of thoughts occurring one upon the heels of the other in which one imagines the solution or resolution of all questions and problems. In the realm of 'watery earth' all things sink in abysmal negation, denial, and refusal. It may be an 'end' to the world of the ten-thousand things but it is a dead and barren end. The true signs of the circulation of the dhikr are a sense of purity and cleanliness radiating outward suffusing the entire body with freshness, and a kind of lightness akin to the intoxication of the Garden wherein, "There they are given a cup of a tincture of Zanjabil, the water from the spring whose name is Salsabil." {76:17-19} "There wait upon them immortal youths with goblets and ewers and a cup from a pure spring wherefrom they get no throbbing or madness." {56:17-19}. One's body feels strong and sound; a great peace pervades the being. The clear golden light of the full moon is reflected shining in the still silver water. Opening one's eyes one looks out upon all things with great compassion; the rose blooms. These are signs of the circulation of the light of remembrance.

Once the light has begun to circulate throughout the body the dhikr rotates by its own accord. Whenever one returns to the concentration is as though one had not gone anywhere. In this way the dhikr becomes easy and without effort. Indeed *any* effort at this point is counter-productive. This ‘Cessation of Self-Direction’ requires the utmost subtle and delicate sensitivity to what is in fact the internal reconciliation {*’iṣlah*} with, renewal {*tajdid*} of, and rebirth {*’ihyā*} as a being of light which is one’s malakūti self, of which this worldly self is but a shadow and witness. It is a re-birth in one’s form of “*Surely We created man in the best of forms*” {95:6} brought about by the re-turn {*tawbah*} to Allāh through remembrance of the Truth of Existence and one’s Original Nature.



Rooting the Two Names

تثبيت الاسمين

TATHBĪTU-L-’ISMAYĪN

’ASHHADU ’AL-L-LĀ ’ILĀHA ’ILLĀ-’LLĀH
WA’ASHHADU ’ANNA MUḤAMMADAN ’ABĀDUHŪ WA RASŪLUH.

Just as we must consider both dimensions of the shahadatayn so also must we consider the two names: one absolute and the other contingent. One is: Allāh, exalted is He above all things. The other is His Messenger, Muḥammad, blessings and peace be upon him. This ‘Fixing’ or ‘Rooting’ of the Two Names marks the third stage in this practice of contemplation {*murāqabah*} and visualization {*taṣawwūr*}. We have reproduced at the end of this section a visual aid for the practitioner intent upon the ‘fixing’ of the two Names.

When the dhikr carried on the breath rotates of its own accord, and the light of that dhikr spreads and suffuses throughout the body, then does there dawn the first of the Names: the light of the Name of Allāh, Jalla Jalāluhu. This Light is neither fantasy {as in the cave of the moving pictures of the mind} nor photism {iridescent scintillation}. It dawns in the heavenly heart between the two eyes of the HUW. We have referred in many places to the Doctrine of Transparency or the Doctrine of Disappearance. Whilst its outer ‘work’ is, in the words of Shaykh Ibn ‘Atā’illah, to “Bury your existence in the earth of obscurity” when the ‘seed’ of that existence has been buried and germinates then does their bloom within the self, unseen to the world, the golden flower, effulgent and radiant with the Light of Sublime Attraction {*jadḥbu-jalāl*}. The boat reaches the shore; clouds disappear; the heart shines forth in the silent sea of light.

When the light of the Name of Allāh first begins to dawn, the breath should be shifted from the circular rotation of the dhikr of {LĀ ’ILĀHA ’ILLĀ-LLAHU • MUḤAMMADUR-RASŪLU-LLĀH} to the breath of ALLĀH in through the right nostril held in the heavenly or spiritual heart and released as HU through the left nostril. One must be completely still and allow the breath to come and go as the Light of the Name begins to rise from behind the mountain peaks of the pass to the far distant land. When the effulgent name of Majesty rises in all fulness in the heavenly heart it sends out its solar rays both suffusing and attracting. The effect of this is the disappearance {*fanā*} of the contemplator who, in the flood of that light of sublimity, simply ceases to be, as in the meaning of the words of Allāh: “*Everything upon it will vanish. Yet still shall there remain the Presence of your Lord, Powerful, Glorious.*” {55:27}

There arises here the question of what happens to those who are so overcome that they cannot return and it is for this reason that at the very beginning of one’s practice of the Circulation of the Light of Remembrance and the Fixing of the Two Names one should spend some time every day in outer contemplation of the *Two Names* as we have shown them here if one is truly concerned with ‘returning’. This ‘contemplation’ and ‘visualization’ should include writing the Names and, if possible, colouring them. It is also an excellent idea to have them made in stained glass or painted on glass so that the light can shine through them rather than on them as there is considerable difference between what we may term ‘light on’ and ‘light through’ in terms of the mimetic quality of the light cognate to the experience. Needless to say ink on paper is but a fifth hand ‘indication’ of the reality of the internal lights of the Names

In viewing the Names externally their polar nature is clear; this is also an indication of function. The Name of ALLĀH appears in what we may call 'Gold' on a 'Red' ground whereas the name MUḤAMMAD, blessings and peace be upon him, appears in 'Silver' on a 'Green' ground. The 'return' from 'disappearance' is by way of the Messenger, blessings and peace be upon him, and his light, the nūri-l-muḥammad, which exerts the attraction of beauty {*jadḥbu-jamāl*}, coolness and rest for the eyes, accompanied by the overwhelming compassion of, "*We have not sent you but as a mercy for all the worlds.*" {21:107} This practice rides on the breath of MUḤAMMAD in through the right nostril whilst simultaneously it is seen written across the breast from the laṭīfah sirriyah to the laṭīfah qalbiyyah in silver on a green ground with RASŪLU-LLĀH on the out breath through the left nostril bathing and cooling the 'body'. Alternatively there is the rotation of the four letters MĪM, ḤĀ', MĪM, DĀL in a diamond proceeding from the Laṭīfah Rūḥiyyah to the Laṭīfah Sirriyah to the Laṭīfah 'Atifiyyah and ending in the Laṭīfah Qalbiyyah. The letters move in procession around the throne {*al-'arsh*} of the Laṭīfah Qalbiyyah Mun'akisah which is the reflection of the Heavenly Heart {*Qalbiyyah Malakutiyyah*} in the void that exists between those four spheres {figure 18}. In that void the Name of ALLAH radiates forth reflected in the well of one's being from the Hidden Self of the Laṭīfah Khafiyyah. Here we touch upon the internal actualization of the 'āyat of Light in Sūratu-n-Nūr {24:35-7} {p. 290} and the mystery of the lamp, the glass, the oil, the light itself and its unique polar nature being neither of the East nor of the West.

Please understand these intimations {*'ishārāt*} are in no way to be considered exclusive or limiting. The map we have provided is but an imperfect guide to the Subtle Body which is vast and exists in many different times and spaces, a veritable mansion of many rooms; it is not a 'thing', rather it is an 'interspace' in which life is lived both in this world and the world 'between' where you are seated inside the lamp of your self gazing out through the glass upon which the Name is written. Shaykh Nūrī Muḥammad says, "At the time of death, the tongue of man is parched; limbs and senses begin to fail. If in his lifetime the seeker has practised rooting the Name of Allāh in himself, submerging his being in Its radiance and has revived his heart thereby he will surely come to know the value and the price of that blessed occupation at the critical time of death when through the esoteric concentration on His Name all the etheric personalities {*al-laṭā'if*}, the skin, the limbs, the hairs make dhikr of Allāh and vigorously shout out, Allāh, Huw, Allāh, Huw, Allāh and the whole body sings until the Name of Allāh is heard from every vein and tissue, from every cell and atom. Blessed is the end of such a person. Shayṭān cannot approach and when Munkir and Nakar come to ask their questions the man gets up and the Name of Allāh is written in shining light on his forehead and breast, both palms and soles. The angels are astonished saying, "You need not answer the questions for your blessed being *is* the answer."

In closing we must say something about HUW in its function as the voice of Being itself and the Essence of the Secret unveiled in the Hadith Qudsi: "My slave does not cease to draw near to me through devotions of his free will until I love him; and when I love him, I am the Hearing by which he hears and the Sight by which he sees, the Hand by which he grasps and the Foot upon which he walks." {reported by Imam Bukḥārī}. It is the hinge between the Transcendent {*tanzīh*} and the Immanent {*tashbih*} {p 23}; between the annihilation of non-being and the ipseity of being. So,

قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ

QUL HUWA-LLĀHU 'AḤAD

Say! HUW, Allāh, is One.
{ 112:1 }

All we have written are words — "tears shed on the shore of the sea of non-existence" as our Shaykh, Sidi Abū-l-Ḥasan ash-Shādhīdī says, may Allāh sanctify his secret. The practice of this inner contemplation and visualization is altogether other. There is nothing written here that does not refer to an experiential reality but the writing is not the reality. Those wishing to 'see for themselves' should implement the practice. As the Shaykh says; 'Say Allāh, and you shall see wonders.' May Allāh forgive us and have mercy on us and He is the Best of Knowers. *wa Allāhu 'a'lam*

Read all that follows three times prior to entering into the murāqabah and each evening before sleep:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLAHI-R-RAĤMĀNI-R-RAĤĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

AL-ĤAMDU-LI-LLAHI RABBI-L-'ĀLAMĪN

Praise to Allāh, Sustaining Lord of the Worlds

الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ

AR-RAĤMĀNI-R-RAĤĪM

The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing

مَلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ

MĀLIKI YAWMI-D-DĪN

Master of the Day of Requital

إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ

'IYYĀKA NA'BUDU WA 'IYYĀKA NASTA'ĪN

To You our worship — and to You our petitions

اهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ

'IHDINĀ-Ş-ŞIRĀTA-L-MUSTAQĪM

Guide us on the Straight Path

صِرَاطَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ

ŞIRĀTA-L-LADĥĪNA 'AN'AMTA 'ALAYĤĪM GhAYRI-L-MAGĥDŪBI 'ALAYĤIM WA LĀ-D-ĎĀĀĀLLĪN

*The Path of those upon whom You have conferred blessings
not that of those upon whom is Your Wrath or who are astray
{1-1-7}*

اَللّٰهُ لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ اَلْحَيُّ اَلْقَيُّوْمُ

ALLAHU LĀĀ 'ILĀHA ILLĀ HUW • AL-HAYYU-L-QAYYŪM

Allāh! — no deity except He • The Ever Living, The Eternally Present

لَا تَاْخُذُهٗ سِنَةٌ وَّلَا نَوْمٌ

LĀ TA'KḥUDḥUHU SINATUŅW WA LĀ NAWM

He is taken neither by slumber nor sleep

لَهُ مَا فِى السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِى الْاَرْضِ

LAHŪ MĀ FĪ-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA MĀ FĪ-L-ARD

To Him belongs all that is in the heavens and the earth

مَنْ ذَا الَّذِى يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهٗ اِلَّا بِاِذْنِهٖ

MAN DḥĀ-L-LADḥĪ YASHḥFA'U 'INDAHU 'ILLĀ BI'IDḥNIH

Who is there to intercede with Him save by His permission

يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ اَيْدِيْهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ

YA'LAMU MĀ BAYNA 'AYDĪHIM WA MĀ KḥALFAHUM

He knows what is betwixt their hands and behind their backs

وَلَا يُحِيطُوْنَ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهٖ اِلَّا بِمَا شَاءَ

WA LĀ YUHĪTŪNA BI-ShĀY'IM-MIN 'ILMIHI 'ILLĀ BIMĀ ShĀĀ'

and they encompass no thing from His Knowledge except that He wills

وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ

WASI'A KURSIYYUHU-S-SAMĀWĀTI WA-L-'ARD

His Foundation is wider than the heavens and the earth

وَلَا يَؤُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا

WA LĀ YA'ŪDUHU ḤIFḌUHUMĀ

And He is not tired by their preservation

وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ

WA HUWA-L-'ALIU-L-'AḌĪM

And He is The All High, The Sublime.
{2:255}

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLAHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Mercy Bestowing

قُلْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ • لَا أَعْبُدُ مَا تَعْبُدُونَ

QUL YĀĀ'AYYUHĀ-L-KĀFIRŪN • LĀĀ 'A'BUDU MĀ TA'BUDŪN

Say: Oh you who are unbelievers, • I do not worship what you worship

وَلَا أَنْتُمْ عَابِدُونَ مَا أَعْبُدُ • وَلَا أَنَا عَابِدٌ مَّا عَبَدْتُمْ

WA LĀĀ 'ANTUM 'ĀBIDŪNA MĀĀ 'A'BUDā • WA LĀĀ 'ANA 'ĀBIDUM-MĀ 'ABATTUM

and you do not worship what I worship, • and I will not worship what you worship,

وَلَا أَنْتُمْ عَابِدُونَ مَا أَعْبُدُ • لَكُمْ دِينُكُمْ وَلِيَ دِينِ

WA LĀĀ 'ANTUM 'ĀBIDŪNA MĀĀ 'A'BUDā • LAKUM DĪNUKUM WALIYA DĪN

and you do not worship what I worship, • to you your religion and to me my religion
{109:1-6}

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Bestower of Mercy

قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ . اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ

QUL HUWA-LLAHU 'AḤADā • ALLAHU-Ṣ-ṢAMADā

Say! He, Allāh, is One. Allāh the Ultimate Everlasting Refuge

لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ . وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ

LAM YALIDā WA LAM YŪLADā • WA LAM YAKU-L-LAHŪ KUFUWAN 'AḤADā

Neither begotten nor begetting and to Him no one is equal
{ 112:1-4 }

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLĀHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Bestower of Mercy

قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ

QUL 'A'ŪDhU BI-RABBĪ-L-FALAQā

Say! I take refuge in the Lord of the Crack of Dawn

مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ . وَمِنْ شَرِّ غَاسِقٍ إِذَا وَقَبَ

MIN ShĀRRI MĀ KhĀLAQā • WA MIN ShĀRRI GhĀSIQIN 'IDhĀ WAQABā

from the evil that exists within His Creation • and from the evil of the darkness of night when it gathers

وَمِنْ شَرِّ النَّفَّاثَاتِ فِي الْعُقَدِ . وَمِنْ شَرِّ حَاسِدٍ إِذَا حَسَدَ

WA MIN ShĀRRI-N-NAFFĀThĀTI FĪ-L-'UQADā • WA MIN ShĀRRI ḤĀSIDIN 'IDhĀ ḤASADā

and from the evil of those who blow on knots and the evil of enviers when they envy
{ 113:1-5 }

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

BISMI-LLAHI-R-RAḤMĀNI-R-RAḤĪM

In the Name of Allāh, The Mercy Full, The Bestower of Mercy

قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ • مَلِكِ النَّاسِ • إِلَهِ النَّاسِ

QUL 'A'UDḥU BI-RABBI-N-NĀS • MALIKI-N-NĀS • 'ILĀHI-N-NĀS

Say! I take refuge in the Lord of people, the Ruler of people, the God of people

مِنْ شَرِّ الْوَسْوَاسِ الْخَنَّاسِ • الَّذِي يُوَسْوِسُ فِي صُدُورِ النَّاسِ

MIN SHĀRRI-L-WASWĀSI-L-KhANNĀS • ALLADḥĪ YUWASWISU FĪ ṢUDŪRI-N-NĀS

From the evil of the sneaking whisperer that whispers in the breasts of people

مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ

MINA-L-JINNATI WA-N-NĀS

from the jinn and the people

{ 114:1-6 }

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ
وَبَارِكْ وَسَلِّمْ

ALLAHUMMA ṢALLI 'ALA SAYYĪDINĀ MUḤAMMADIŅW - WA 'ALĀ ĀĀLI SAYYĪDINĀ MUḤAMMAD
WA BĀRIK WA SALLIM

*Oh Allāh benedictions be upon Our Liege-Lord Muḥammad and upon the family of our Liege-lord Muḥammad
and blessings and peace*

اَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ وَاَتُوبُ اِلَيْهِ

ASTAGḥFIRU-LLAHA RABBI MIN KULLI DḥAMBIŅW-WA 'ATŪBU 'ILAYH

I ask forgiveness of Allāh , my Lord, from all my errors and to Him do I return.

سَلَامٌ قَوْلًا مِنْ رَبِّ رَحِيمٍ

SALĀMUN QAWLAM-MIR-RABBIR-RAḤIM

Peace! The Word from the Lord of Compassionate Mercy

{ 36:58 }

وَاللَّهُ الْمُسْتَعَانُ عَلَى مَا تَصِفُونَ

WA-LLAHU-L-MUSTA'ĀNU 'ALĀ MĀ TAŞIFŪN

and the succour of Allāh is ever there to be sought against that which you describe
{12:18p}

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ
وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ

SUBĀHĀNA-LLAHI WA-L-ĤAMDU-L-LLAHI WA LĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ -LLAHU WA-LLAHU AKBAR
WA LĀ ḤAWLA WA LĀ QUWWATA 'ILLĀ BI-LLAHI-L-'ALIYYU-L-'AḌĪM

Glory to Allāh and Praise to Allāh and there is no deity other than Allāh, the Greatest,
and there is neither power nor might other than with Allāh, the Sublime, the All High.

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ
لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

LĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ ALLAHU WAḤDAHU LĀ ŞĤARĪKA LAHU
LAHU-L-MULKU WA LAHU-L-ĤAMDU YUḤĪ WA YUMĪTU WA HUWA 'ALĀ KULLI ŞĤAY'IN QADĪR

No deity except Allāh! One without an other
His is the kingdom and to Him the praise. He grants life and death. And He has power over all things.

أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ
وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ

'AŞĤHADU 'AL-L-LĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ ALLAH
WA 'AŞĤHADU 'ANNA MUḤAMMADAN 'ABĀDUHŪ WA RASŪLUH

I witness that there is no deity except Allāh

&

I witness that Muḥammad is His worshipper and His messenger

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ • مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ

LĀ 'ILĀHA 'ILLĀ ALLAH • MUḤAMMADUR-RASŪLU-LLĀH

No deity except Allāh • Muḥammad is the messenger of Allāh

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ .
 الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ . الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ . مَلِكِ يَوْمِ الدِّينِ .
 إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَإِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِينُ . اهْدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيمَ .
 صِرَاطَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ .
 اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ، الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ ،
 لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَّةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ ، لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ،
 مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ ،
 يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ ،
 وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهِ إِلَّا بِمَا شَاءَ ،
 وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ ،
 وَلَا يَئُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا ، وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْعَظِيمُ .
 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
 قُلْ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا الْكَافِرُونَ . لَا أَعْبُدُ مَا تَعْبُدُونَ .
 وَلَا أَنتُمْ عِبْدُونَ مَا أَعْبُدُ . وَلَا أَنَا عَابِدٌ مَا عَبَدْتُمْ .
 وَلَا أَنتُمْ عِبْدُونَ مَا أَعْبُدُ . لَكُمْ دِينُكُمْ وَلِيَ دِينِ .
 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
 قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ . اللَّهُ الصَّمَدُ .
 لَمْ يَلِدْ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ . وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ .
 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
 قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ .
 مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ . وَمِنْ شَرِّ غَاسِقٍ إِذَا وَقَبَ .
 وَمِنْ شَرِّ النَّفَّاثَاتِ فِي الْعُقَدِ . وَمِنْ شَرِّ حَاسِدٍ إِذَا حَسَدَ .
 بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ
 قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ . مَلِكِ النَّاسِ . إِلَهِ النَّاسِ .
 مِنْ شَرِّ الْوَسْوَاسِ الْخَنَّاسِ . الَّذِي يُوَسْوِسُ فِي صُدُورِ النَّاسِ .
 مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ .
 اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلٰى آلِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ وَبَارِكْ وَسَلِّمْ .
 اَسْتَغْفِرُ اللهَ مِنْ كُلِّ ذَنْبٍ وَ اَتُوبُ اِلَيْهِ .
 سَلِّمْ قَوْلًا مِنْ رَبِّ رَحِيمٍ .
 وَاللهُ الْمُسْتَعَانُ عَلَى مَا تَصِفُونَ .
 سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ . وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْعَظِيمِ .
 لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ . لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَ لَهُ الْحَمْدُ . يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ . وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ .
 أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ .
 لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ . مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ .





بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

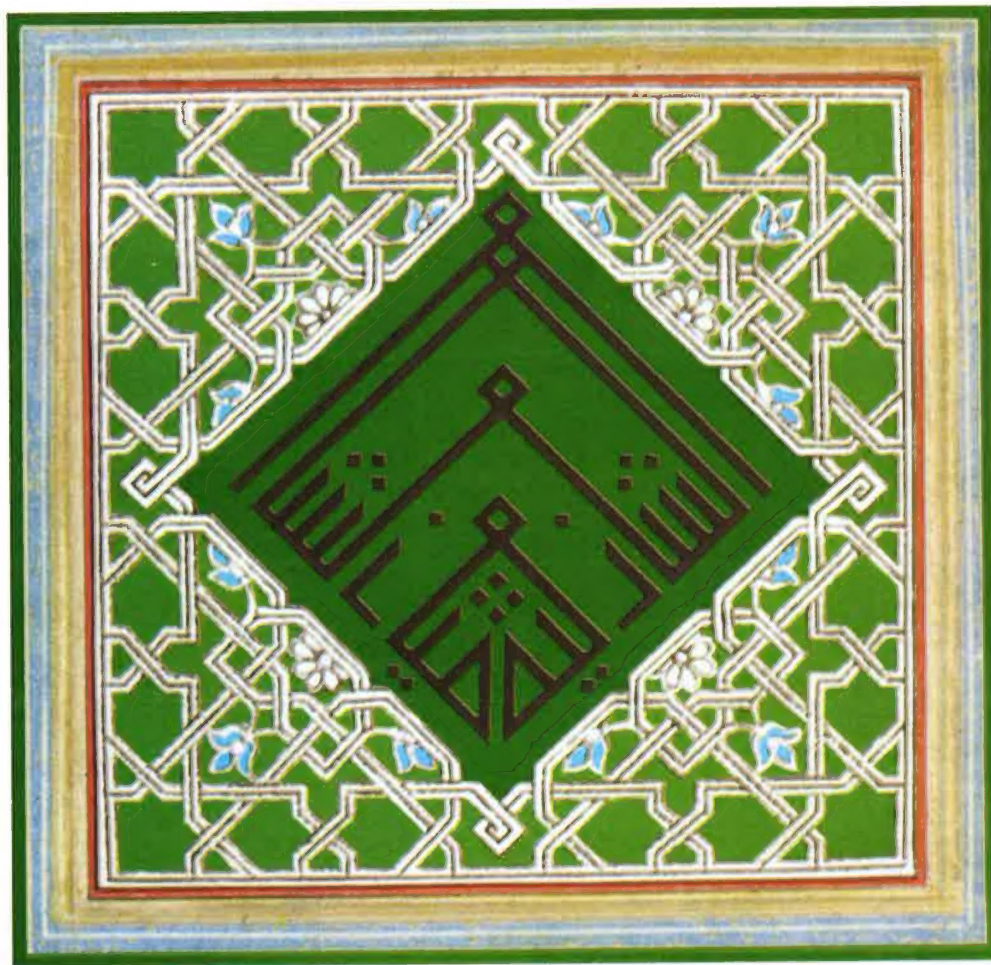
يَسْ ١ وَالْقُرْءَانِ الْحَكِيمِ ٢ إِنَّكَ لَمِنَ
الْمُرْسَلِينَ ٣ عَلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ٤ تَنْزِيلَ الْعَزِيزِ
الرَّحِيمِ ٥ لِنُذِرَ قَوْمًا مَّا أُنذِرُوا أَبَاوَهُمْ فَهُمْ
غَافِلُونَ ٦ لَقَدْ حَقَّ الْقَوْلُ عَلَى أَكْثَرِهِمْ فَهُمْ
لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ٧ إِنَّا جَعَلْنَا فِيْ أَعْيُنِهِمْ أَغْشَاةً فَهِيَ إِلَى
الْأَذْقَانِ فَهُمْ مُّقْمَحُونَ ٨ وَجَعَلْنَا مِنْ بَيْنِ أَيْدِيهِمْ سَدًّا
وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِمْ سَدًّا فَأَغْشَيْنَاهُمْ فَهُمْ لَا يُبْصِرُونَ ٩
وَسَوَاءٌ عَلَيْهِمْ أُنذِرْتَهُمْ أَمْ لَمْ تُنذِرْهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ١٠
إِنَّمَا تُنذِرُ مَنِ اتَّبَعَ الذِّكْرَ وَخِشِيَ الرَّحْمَنََ الْغَيْبِ
فَبَشِّرْهُ بِمَغْفِرَةٍ وَأَجْرٍ كَرِيمٍ ١١ إِنَّا نَحْنُ نُحْيِي الْمَوْتَى
وَنَكْتُبُ مَا قَدَّمُوا وَآثَرَهُمْ وَكُلُّ شَيْءٍ أَحْصَيْنَاهُ
فِي إِمَامٍ مُّبِينٍ ١٢ وَأَضْرِبْ لَهُمْ مَثَلًا أَصْحَابَ الْقَرْيَةِ إِذْ
جَاءَهَا الْمُرْسَلُونَ ١٣ إِذْ أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَيْهِمُ اثْنَيْنِ فَكَذَّبُوهُمَا
فَعَزَّزْنَا بِثَالِثٍ فَقَالُوا إِنَّا إِلَيْكُم مُّرْسَلُونَ ١٤ قَالُوا مَا أَنْتُمْ
إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُنَا وَمَا أَنْزَلَ الرَّحْمَنُ مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِنْ أَنْتُمْ إِلَّا
تَكْذِبُونَ ١٥ قَالُوا رَبَّنَا يَعْلَمُ إِنَّا إِلَيْكُم لَمُرْسَلُونَ ١٦
وَمَا عَلَيْنَا إِلَّا الْبَلَاغُ الْمُبِينُ ١٧ قَالُوا إِنَّا نَطِيرُنَا يَوْمَ
لَئِنْ لَمْ تَنْهَوْا لَنَرْجِعَنَّكُمْ وَلَيَمَسَّنَّكُم مِّنَّا عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ١٨
قَالُوا طَئِفُكُمْ مَعَكُمْ أِنْ دُرُكْتُمُ بَلْ أَنْتُمْ قَوْمٌ مُّسْرِفُونَ ١٩
وَجَاءَ مِنْ أَقْصَا الْمَدِينَةِ رَجُلٌ يَسْعَى قَالَ يَنْفِقُونَ أَنْتُمْ
الْمُرْسَلِينَ ٢٠ أَنْتُمْ أَنْتُمْ لَا تَسْأَلُكُمْ أَجْرًا وَهُمْ

مُهْتَدُونَ ٢١ وَمَالِي لَا أُعْبِدُ الَّذِي فَطَرَنِي وَإِلَيْهِ
تَرْجِعُونَ ٢٢ أَأَتَّخِذُ مِنْ دُونِهِ آلِهَةً إِن يُرِدْنِ الرَّحْمَنُ
بُضْرًا لَا تَنْفَعُنِي شَفَعَتُهُمْ شَيْعًا وَلَا يُنْقِذُونِ ٢٣
إِنِّي إِذَا لَنِي ضَلَّلْتُ مُبِينٍ ٢٤ إِنِّي آمَنْتُ بِرَبِّكُمْ
فَأَسْمِعُونِ ٢٥ قَبْلَ أَنْ دَخُلَ الْجَنَّةَ قَالَ يَلَبِثَ قَوْمِي
يَعْلَمُونَ ٢٦ بِمَا غَفَرْتُ لِي رَبِّي وَجَعَلَنِي مِنَ الْمُكْرَمِينَ ٢٧
* وَمَا أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَى قَوْمِهِ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ مِنْ جُنْدٍ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ
وَمَا كُنَّا مُنْزِلِينَ ٢٨ إِنْ كَانَتْ إِلَّا صَبَاحَةٌ وَاحِدَةً فَإِذَا هُمْ
خَامِدُونَ ٢٩ يَحْسَرَةُ عَلَى الْعِبَادِ مَا يَأْتِيهِمْ مِنْ رَسُولٍ
إِلَّا كَانُوا بِهِ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ٣٠ أَلَمْ يَرَوْا أَنَّهُمْ أَهْلَكُوا قَبْلَهُمْ
مِنَ الْقُرُونِ أَنَّهُمْ إِلَيْهِمْ لَا يَرْجِعُونَ ٣١ وَإِنْ كُلُّ لَمَّا
بِجَمْعٍ لَدَيْنَا مُحْضَرُونَ ٣٢ وَآيَةٌ لَهُمُ الْأَرْضُ الْمَيْتَةُ
أَحْيَيْنَاهَا وَأَخْرَجْنَا مِنْهَا حَبًّا فَنَّهُ يَأْكُلُونَ ٣٣ وَجَعَلْنَا فِيهَا
جَنَّتَيْنِ مِنْ نَجِيلٍ وَأَعْنَبَ وَفَجَّرْنَا فِيهَا مِنَ الْعُيُونِ ٣٤
لِيَأْكُلُوا مِنْ ثَمَرِهِ وَمَا عَمِلَتْهُ أَيْدِيهِمْ أَفَلَا يَشْكُرُونَ ٣٥
سُبْحَنَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ الْأَزْوَاجَ كُلَّهَا مِمَّا تُنْبِتُ الْأَرْضُ
وَمِنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ وَمِمَّا لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ٣٦ وَآيَةٌ لَهُمُ الْبَلْبَلُ
تَسْلُخُ مِنْهُ النَّهَارُ فَإِذَا هُمْ مُظْلِمُونَ ٣٧ وَالشَّمْسُ
تَجْرِي لِمُسْتَقَرٍّ لَهَا ذَلِكَ تَقْدِيرُ الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ ٣٨
وَالْقَمَرَ قَدَرْنَاهُ مَنَازِلَ حَتَّىٰ عَادَ كَالْعُرْجُونِ الْقَدِيمِ ٣٩
لَا الشَّمْسُ يَنْبَغِي لَهَا أَنْ تُدْرِكَ الْقَمَرَ وَلَا اللَّيْلُ سَابِقُ
النَّهَارِ وَكُلٌّ فِي فَلَكٍ يَسْبَحُونَ ٤٠ وَآيَةٌ لَهُمْ أَنَّا حَمَلْنَا
دُرِّيَّتَهُمْ فِي الْفَلَكِ الْمَشْحُونِ ٤١ وَخَلَقْنَا لَهُمْ مِنْ مِثْلِهِ
مَا يَرَكِبُونَ ٤٢ وَإِنْ سَأَلْنَا عَنْهُمْ فَلَا صَرِيحَ لَهُمْ وَلَا

هُمْ يُنْقَدُونَ ﴿١٣﴾ إِلَّا رَحْمَةً مِنَّا وَمَتَاعًا إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ﴿١٤﴾
 وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمُ اتَّقُوا مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَمَا خَلْفَكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ
 تُرْحَمُونَ ﴿١٥﴾ وَمَا تَأْتِيهِمْ مِنْ آيَةٍ مِنْ آيَاتِ رَبِّهِمْ إِلَّا
 كَانُوا عَنْهَا مُعْرِضِينَ ﴿١٦﴾ وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمُ انْفِقُوا مِمَّا
 رَزَقَكُمْ اللَّهُ قَالُوا الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَنْطَعِمُ
 مَنْ لَوْ بَشَاءَ اللَّهُ أَطْعَمَهُ إِنْ أَنْتُمْ إِلَّا فِي ضَلَالٍ مُبِينٍ ﴿١٧﴾
 وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَىٰ هَذَا الْوَعْدُ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿١٨﴾
 مَا يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا صَيْحَةً وَاحِدَةً تَأْخُذُهُمْ وَهُمْ يَخِصِّمُونَ ﴿١٩﴾
 فَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ تَوْصِيَةً وَلَا إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهِمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾
 وَنُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ فَإِذَا هُمْ مِنَ الْأَجْدَاثِ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ
 يَسْلُونَ ﴿٢١﴾ قَالُوا يَا بُولُوكُنَا مَنْ بَعَثَنَا مِنْ مَرْقَدِنَا هَذَا
 مَا وَعَدَ الرَّحْمَنُ وَصَدَقَ الْمُرْسَلُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾ إِنْ كَانَتْ إِلَّا
 صَيْحَةً وَاحِدَةً فَإِذَا هُمْ جَمِيعٌ لَدَيْنَا مُحْضَرُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾
 فَالْيَوْمَ لَا تُظَلَمُ نَفْسٌ شَيْئًا وَلَا تُجْزَوْنَ إِلَّا مَا كُنْتُمْ
 تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾ إِنْ أَصْحَبَ الْجَنَّةِ الْيَوْمَ فِي شُغْلٍ
 فَكِهِونَ ﴿٢٥﴾ هُمْ وَأَزْوَاجُهُمْ فِي ظِلِّ عَلَى الْأَرَائِكِ
 مُتْكِفُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾ لَهُمْ فِيهَا فَلَكَهٌ وَلَهُمْ مَا يَدْعُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾
 سَلَامٌ قَوْلًا مِنْ رَبِّ رَحِيمٍ ﴿٢٨﴾ وَأَمْتَرُوا الْيَوْمَ أَيُّهَا
 الْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾ * أَلَا أَعْهَدُ إِلَيْكُمْ يَبْنِي ءَادَمَ
 أَنْ لَا تَعْبُدُوا الشَّيْطَانَ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُبِينٌ ﴿٣٠﴾ وَأَنْ
 عَبُدُونِي هَذَا صِرَاطٌ مُسْتَقِيمٌ ﴿٣١﴾ وَلَقَدْ أَضَلَّ مِنْكُمْ
 جِبِلًّا كَثِيرًا أَفَلَمْ تَكُونُوا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾ هَلْدِهِ جَهَنَّمُ
 الَّتِي كُنْتُمْ تُوعَدُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾ أَصَلُّوْهَا الْيَوْمَ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ
 تَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾ الْيَوْمَ نَخْتِمُ عَلَىٰ أَفْوَاهِهِمْ وَتُكَلِّمُنَا

أَيْدِيهِمْ وَتَشْهَدُ أَرْجُلُهُمْ بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾ وَلَوْ
 نَشَاءُ لَطَمَسْنَا عَلَىٰ أَعْيُنِهِمْ فَاسْتَبَقُوا الصِّرَاطَ فَأَنَّى
 يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾ وَلَوْ نَشَاءُ لَمَسَخْنَاهُمْ عَلَىٰ مَكَانَتِهِمْ فَمَا
 اسْتَطَاعُوا مُضِيًّا وَلَا يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾ وَمَنْ نَعْمَرَهُ نَكْسَنَهُ
 فِي الْخَلْقِ أَفَلَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾ وَمَا عَلَّمْنَاهُ الشِّعْرَ وَمَا
 يَنْبَغِي لَهُ إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا ذِكْرٌ وَقُرْءَانٌ مُبِينٌ ﴿٣٩﴾ لِيُنذِرَ
 مَنْ كَانَ حَيًّا وَيَحِقَّ الْقَوْلُ عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾ أَوَلَمْ
 يَرَوْا أَنَّا خَلَقْنَا لَهُمْ مِمَّا عَمِلَتْ أَيْدِينَا أَنْعَمًا فَهُمْ لَهَا
 مَلَائِكُونَ ﴿٤١﴾ وَذَلَّلْنَاهَا لَهُمْ فَمِنْهَا رَكُوبُهُمْ وَمِنْهَا
 يَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾ وَلَهُمْ فِيهَا مِنْتَفِعٌ وَمَشَارِبٌ أَفَلَا
 يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾ وَاتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ آلِهَةً لَعَلَّهُمْ
 يُنصَرُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ نَصْرَهُمْ وَهُمْ لَهُمْ جُنْدٌ
 مُحْضَرُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾ فَلَا يَحْزَنكَ قَوْلُهُمْ إِنَّا نَعْلَمُ مَا يُسِرُّونَ
 وَمَا يُعْلِنُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾ أَوَلَمْ يَرِ الْإِنْسَانُ أَنَّا خَلَقْنَاهُ مِنْ
 نُطْفَةٍ فَإِذَا هُوَ خَصِيمٌ مُبِينٌ ﴿٤٧﴾ وَضَرَبَ لَنَا مَثَلًا
 وَنَسِيَ خَلْقَهُ قَالَ مَنْ يُحْيِي الْعِظَامَ وَهِيَ رَمِيمٌ ﴿٤٨﴾
 قُلْ يُحْيِيهَا الَّذِي أَنشَأَهَا أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ خَلْقٍ
 عَلِيمٌ ﴿٤٩﴾ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنَ الشَّجَرِ الْأَخْضَرِ نَارًا فَإِذَا
 أَنْتُمْ مِنْهُ تُوقَدُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾ أَوَلَيْسَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ
 وَالْأَرْضَ بِقَدِيرٍ عَلَىٰ أَنْ يَخْلُقَ مِثْلَهُمْ بَلَىٰ وَهُوَ الْخَلَّاقُ
 الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٥١﴾ إِنَّمَا أَمْرُهُ إِذَا أَرَادَ شَيْئًا أَنْ يَقُولَ لَهُ
 كُنْ فَيَكُونُ ﴿٥٢﴾ فَسُبْحَنَ الَّذِي يَدِيهِ مَلَكُوتُ كُلِّ
 شَيْءٍ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

المَدْرَسَةُ الشَّادْهُولِيَّةُ

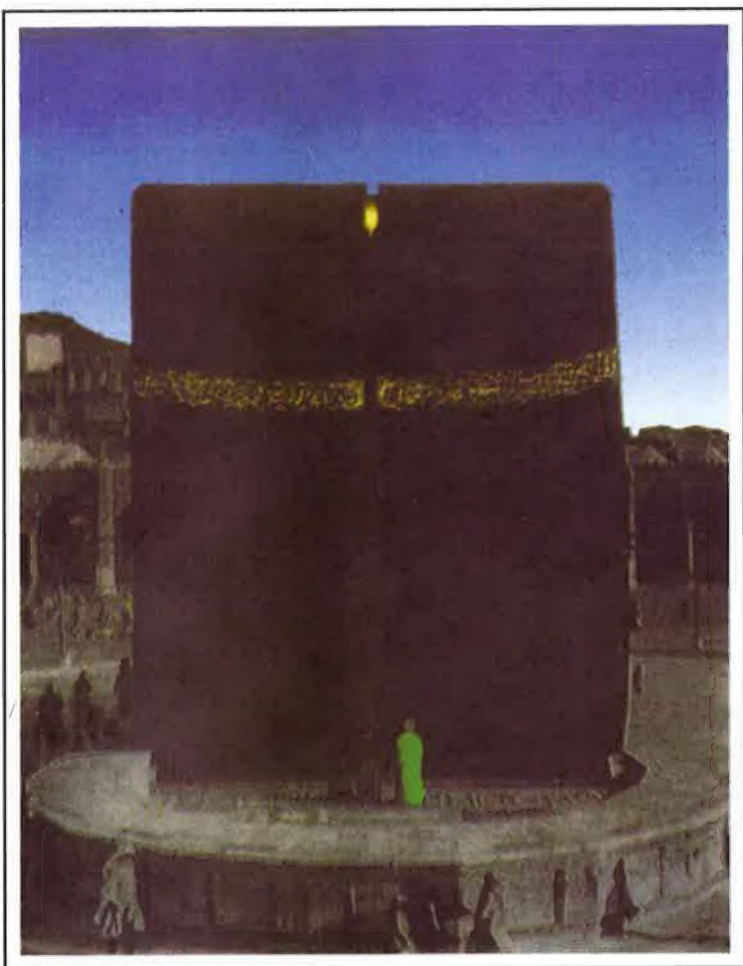


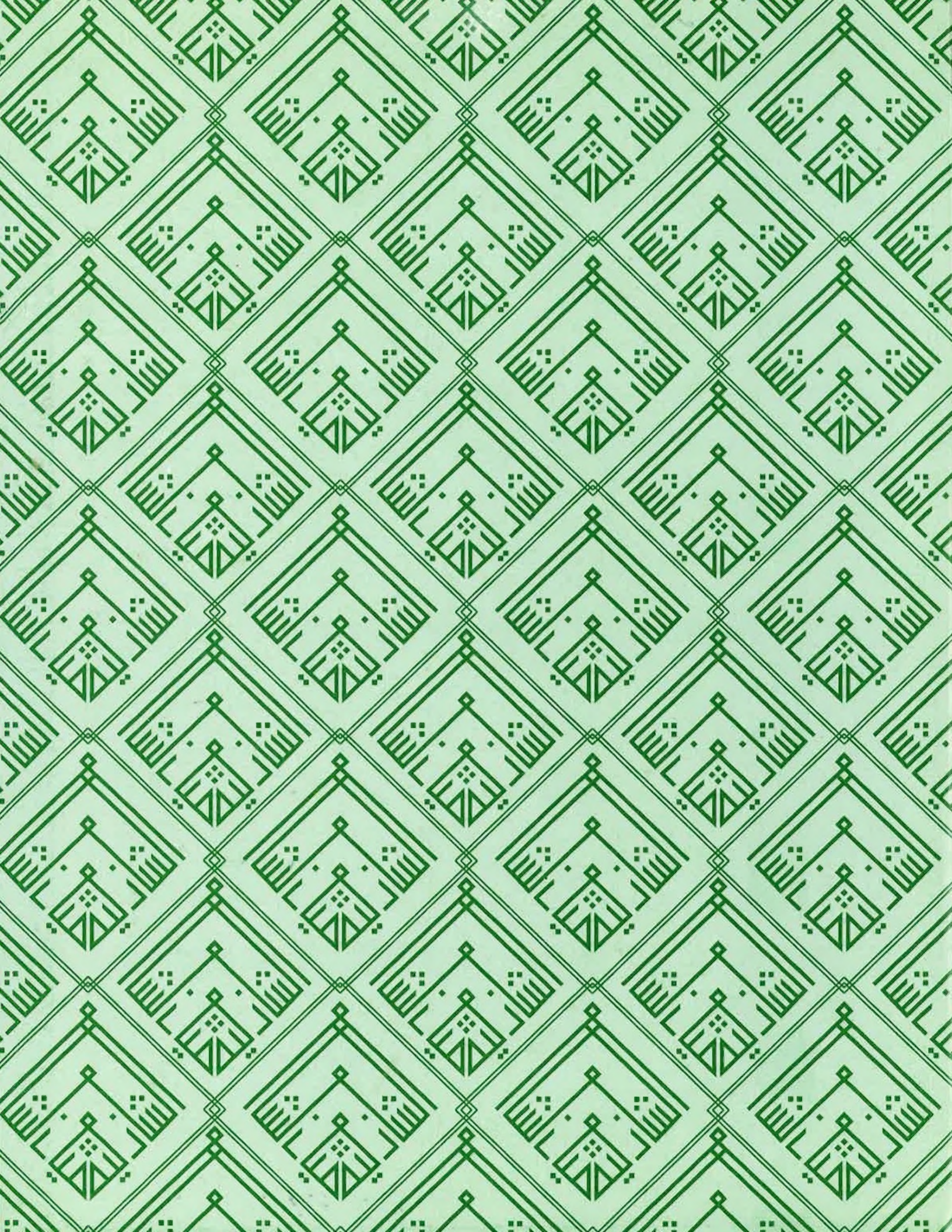
The School of the Shādhūliyyah



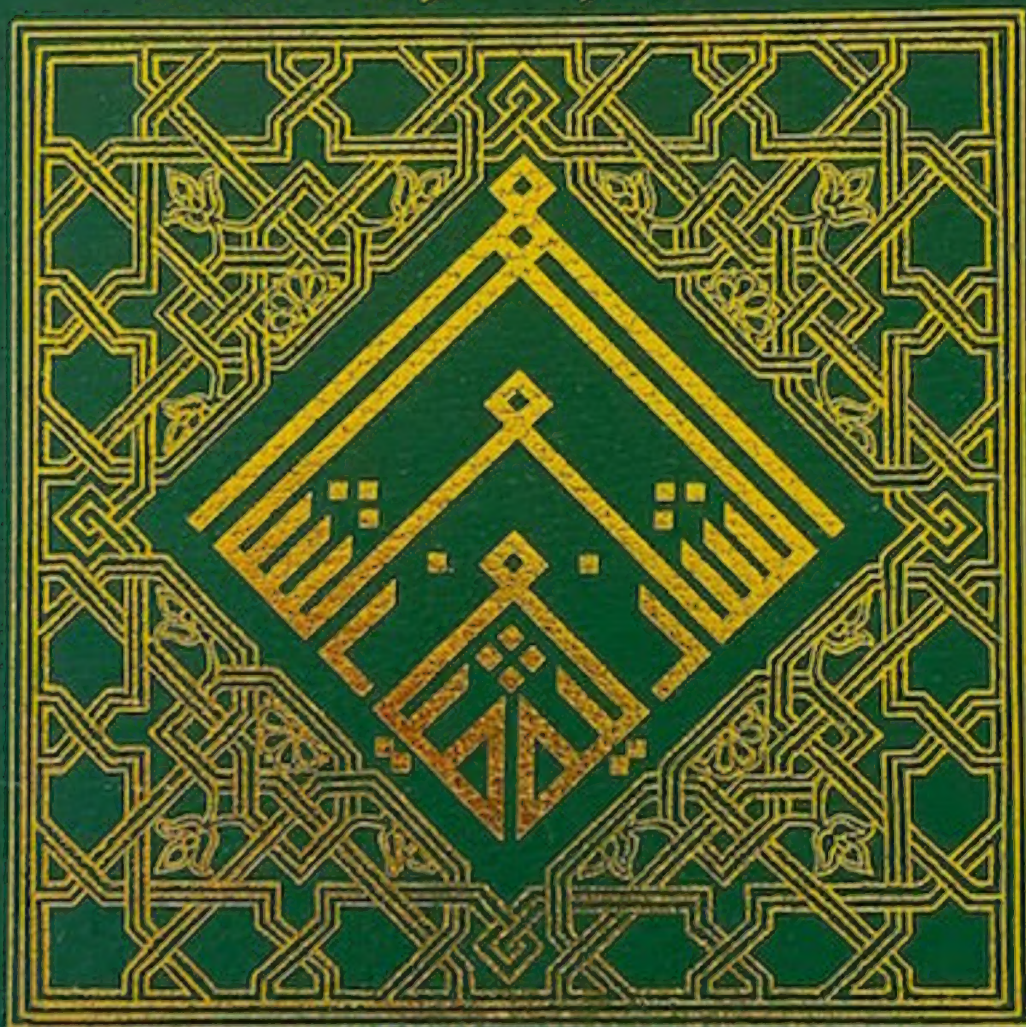
الْجُزْءُ الْأَوَّلُ
أَحْزَابُ الشَّادْهُولِيَّةِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ





المدرسة الشاذلية



The School of the Shādhḍhuliyyah



الجزء الأول
أحمد بن أبي الشاذلية